



VERITAS

CONSTANTIA



MAGNAE ESTIS

ET

PRAEVALEBITIS

ACHMET, SIVE
TYRANNVS



ISIS, SIVE
EGYPTVS



RELATION of a Iourney begun

An: Dom: 1610.

FOVRE BOOKES.

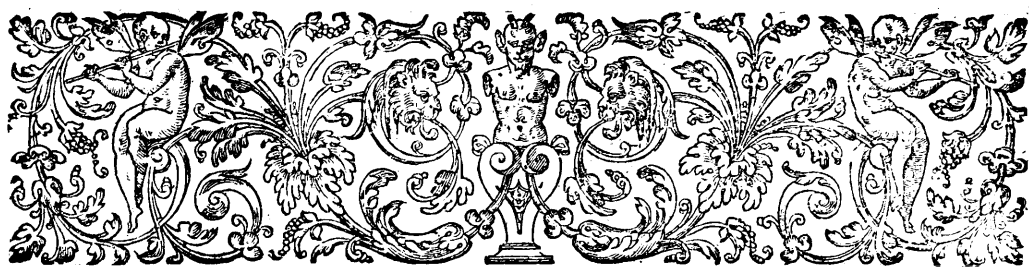
Containing a description of
the Turkish Empire, of Egypt,
of the Holy Land, of the Re-
mote parts of Italy,
and Ilands ad-
ioyning.

The third edition

LONDON.

Printed for R^o. Allot:
1632.





TO THE PRINCE.



SIR,

The Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature haue placed you, doth allure the eyes; and the hopefullnesse of your Vertues, winne the loue of all men. For vertue being in a priuate person an exemplary ornament; aduanceth it selfe in a Prince to a publike blessing. And as the Sunne to the world, so bringeth it both light and life to a kingdome: a light of direction, by glorious example; and a life of ioy, through a gracious gouernement. From the iust and serious consideration whereof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankfull correspondence of affection and duty; still pressing to expresse themselues in endeaours of seruice. Which also hath caused mee (most noble Prince) not furnished of better meanes, to offer in humble zeale to your Princely view these my doubled trauels; once with some toyle and danger performed, and now recorded with sincerity and diligence. The parts I speak of are the most renowned countries and kingdomes: once the seates of most glorious and triumphant Empires; the theaters of valour and heroicall actions; the soiles enriched with all earthly felicities; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderfull works; where Arts and Sciences haue beene inuented, and perfected; where wisdom, vertue, policie, and ciuility haue beene planted, haue flourished: and lastly, where God himselfe did place his own Common-wealth, gaue lawes and oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to conuerse with men; aboue all, where the Sonne of God descended to become man; where he honoured the earth with his beautifull steps, wrought the work of our Redemption, triumphed ouer death, and ascended into glorie. Which countries once so glorious, and famous for their happy estate, are now through vice and ingratitude, become the most deplored

spectacles of extreme miserie: the wild beasts of mankind hauing broken in vpon them, and rooted out all ciuilitie, and the pride of a sterne and barbarous Tyrant possessing the thrones of ancient and iust dominion. Who aiming onely at the height of greatnesse and sensuality, hath in tract of time reduced so great and goodly a part of the world, to that lamentable distresse and seruitude, vnder which (to the astonishment of the vnderstanding beholders) it now faints and groneth. Those rich lands at this present remaine waste and ouergrowne with bushes, receptacles of wild beasts, of theeues and murderers; large territories dispeopled, or thinly inhabited; goodly Cities made desolate; sumptuous buildings become ruines, glorious Temples either subuerted, or prostituted to impiety; true Religion discountenanced and oppressed, all Nobility extinguished; no light of learning permitted, nor vertue cherished: violence and rapine insulting ouer all, and leauing no security saue to an abiect mind, and vnlookt on pouerty. Which calamities of theirs so great and deserued, are to the rest of the world as threatening instructions. For assistance wherein, I haue not onely related what I saw of their present condition; but so farre as conueniencie might permit, presented a brieue view of their former estates, and first antiquities of those peoples and countries: thence to draw a right image of the frailtie of man, the mutability of whatsoeuer is worldly; and assurance that as there is nothing vnchangeable sauing God, so nothing stable but by his grace and protection. Accept, great Prince, these weake endeauours of a strong desire: which shall be alwayes deuoted to doe your Highnesse all acceptable seruice, and euer reioyce in your prosperitie and happinesse.

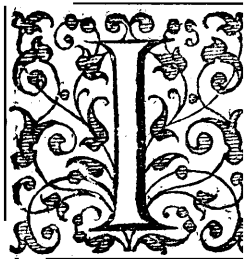
George Sandys.



A RELATION OF A IOVRNEY BE-

GVN *Anno Dom.* 1610.

THE FIRST BOOKE.



Began my Iourney through *France*, hard vpon the time when that execrable murder was committed vpon the person of *Henry* the fourth, by an obscure varlet: euen in the streetes of his principall City, by day, and then when royally attended; to shew that there is none so contemptible, that contemneth his owne life, but is the master of another mans. Triumphs were interrupted by funerals: and mens minds did labour with fearefull expectations. The Princes

of the Bloud discontented, the Noblesse factious: those of the Religion daily threatned, and nightly fearing a massacre. Meane while a number of souldiers are drawne by small numbers into the City to confront all out-rages.

¶ *France* I forbear to speake of, and the lesse remote parts of *Italy*: daily suruaide and exactly related. At *Venice* I will begin my Iournall. From whence we departed on the 20. of August, 1610. in the Little Defence of *London*. Two dayes after we touched at *Ronigno* a towne of *Istria*, and vnder the *Venetians*: high mounted on a hill not vnfruitfull in Oliues: the haue conuenient, and guarded with a Castle. Here those that are bound for *Venice*, do take a Pylot for their securer entrance at the barres of *Malamocco*. The towne is poore (as are the rest therabout) by reason of the neighbourhood of *Venice*, sometwenty leagues distant; which doth draw vnto it the generall commerce: they prohibiting all traffick elsewhere throughout the whole Gulph. The countrey adioyning mountainous and wide; yet celebrated for quarries of excellent marble, which do so adorne the *Venetian* palaces: one mountaine surmounting the rest called *Monte maiore*, first discovered by the Sailer, abounding with rare, and far-sought physicall simples. The *Istrians* are said to descend of the *Colchians*: of those that were sent by *Oeta* in pursuite of the *Argonauts*. Their chiefe City is called *Capo d'Istria*: heretofore *Iustinopolis* of *Iustinian* the builder.

This sea (now the Gulph of *Venice* was formerly named *Hadriaticum*, of *Hadria* a famous City built by the *Thuscans* at the mouth of *Eridannus*.

*The pride of Italy, that did bestow
On Earth a beantie, washt by siluer Po:*

Nunc vix nomen habet, lethoque
informe cadaver,
Et famulis sordens Hadria putret a-
quis.
Translatum est alio imperium tituli,
que vetusti:
Ecce novos ditat prisca ruina lares.
Dira tamen frustra, facias fortuna su-
perbos.
Discite, quam valeant sceptrā manere
diu.
Nunc agitur melius mea res: secūra
timoris.
Cum vigeo, fortis lege soluta meæ.
I. C. Scaliger.

Scarce nam'd, a deform'd carcasse, nor some streames
Now Hadria vents, being fowle in her owne streames.
Empire, and title, both from thee are borne:
And thy old ruines newer Lars adorne.
Fortune thou falsly listest up on hie:
Of Scepters see the perpetuities!
In better state now stand I; dispossess
Of feares: from my hard destinies releas't.

Of this the thereborne Emperour *Adrian* receiued his name. The Gulph deu-
deth *Italy* from *Illyria*, ioyning Eastward with the *Mediterraneum*, about the
Cape of *Otranto*: being seuen hundred miles in length, and seuen score in latitude.
It affordeth few harbors vnto *Italy*, (*Ancona*, *Brundisium*; and *Otranto*, the prin-
cipall, and almost onely) but many to the opposite shore, with multitudes of I-
lands. A sea tempestuous and vnfaithfull: at an instant incensed with sudden gusts;
but chiefly with the Southerne winds.

Quo non arbor Hadria
Maior, tollere seu ponere vult freta.
Hor. l. 1. od. 3.

On Hadria none more great then those:
Would they inrage, or seas compose.

But more dreadfull are the Northerne, beating vpon the harbourlesse shore. The
Venetians are Lords of this Seas but not without contention with the Papacy. On
Ascension day the Duke, accompanied with the *Clarissimos* of that Signiory, is ro-
wed thither in the *Bucentoro*; a triumphal galley, richly, and exquisitely gilded: a-
boue there is a roome (beneath which they row) comprehending the whole
length, and breadth of the galley: near the poop a throne; the rest accommodated
with seates: where he solemnly espouseth the Sea; confirmed by a ring throwne
therein: the nuptiall pledge, and symbol of subiection. This ceremony receiued a
beginning from that sea-battel fought and wonne by the *Venetians*, vnder the con-
duct of *Sebastiano Zani*, against the forces of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, in the quarrell
of Pope *Alexander* the third: who flying the Emperours furie, in the habite of a
cooke, repaired to *Venice*, and there long liued disguised in the Monasterie of
Charity. *Zani* returning in triumph with the Emperours son, was met by the Pope,
and saluted in this manner: Here take oh *Zani* this ring of gold, and by giuing it to
the sea, ioblige it vnto thee. A ceremony that shall on this day be yearely obser-
ued, both by thee and thy successors: that posteritie may know how you haue
purchast the dominion thereof by your valours, and made it subiect vnto you, as
a wife to her husband. But the Pirats hereabout doe now more then share with
them in that Soueraignty: who gather such courage from the timorousnesse of
diuers, that a little Frigate will often not feare to venter on an Argosie: nay some
of them will not abide the incounter; but runne ashore before the pursuer: (as if a
Whale should flie from a Dolphin) glad that with wracke of ship, and losse of
goods they may prolong a despised life, or retaine vnderferued liberty.

We sailed all along in the sight of *Dalmatia*, which lyeth betweene *Istria*,
and *Epirus*: called anciently *Illyria*, of *Illyrius* the sonne of *Cadmus*; after-
wards *Dalmatia*, of the City *Dalminium*; and at this day *Sclauonia*, of the
Sclania people of *Sarmatia*: who leauing their owne homes in the raigne of *In-
stinian*, were planted by him in *Thracia*, and afterward in the dayes of *Mauritius*
and *Phocas* became possessors of this countrey. Patient they are of labour, and
able

able of body. The meaner sort will tug lustily at one oare; and are by their soueraignes of *Venice* (such as remaine vnder that state) imployed to that purpose. The women marry not till the age of 24; nor the men vntill 30: perhaps the cause of their strength, and so big proportions: or for that bred in a mountainous country, who are generally obserued to ouersize those that dwell on low leuels. Three thousand horse-men of this country, and the Islands hereabout are inrolled in the *Venetian Militia*. They dissent not from the *Greek Church* in their religion. Through out the North part of the world their language is vnderstood and spoken: euen from thence almost to the confines of *Tartaria*. The men weare halfe-sleeued gownes of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same. They nourish onely a lock of haire on the crowne of their heads: the rest all shauen. The women weare theirs not long; and diethem blacke for the most part. Their chiefe City is *Ragusa*, (heretofore *Epidaurus*) a common-wealth of it selfe: famous for merchandize, and plenty of shipping. Many small Islands belong thereunto; but little of the Continent. They pay tribute to the Turk, 14000. *Zecchias* yeerely, and spend as much more vpon them in gifts and entertainment: sending the Grand Signior euery yeare a ship loden with pitch for the vse of his gallies. Whereby they purchase their peace; and a discharge of duties throughout the Ottoman Empire.

Corfu, the first Island of note that we pass by, lyeth in the *Ionian* sea; stretching East and West in forme of a bow: 54 miles long, 24 broad; and distant about 12 from the maine of *Ephirus*. Called formerly *Corcyra*, of *Corcyra* the daughter of *Æsopus* there buried: but more anciently *Phaacia*. Celebrated by *Homer* for the shipwracke of *Vlysses*, and orchards of *Alcinous*.

*These at no time doe their rare fruites forgoe:
Still breathing Zephyrus makes some to grow,
Others to ripen. Growing fruits supply
The gathered: and succeed so ordely.*

Ex iis fructus nunquam perit, neque deficit
Hyeme, neque æstatē toto anno durant
(sed tunc semper,
Zephyrus spirans hæc crescere facit
aliæque maturescere
Pirum post pirum senescit, pomum post pomum.
Potro post vnam vna, ficus post ficum.
Hom. od. l. 1.

The South part thereof is mountainous, and defectiue in waters: where they sow little corn, in that subiect to be blasted by the Southerne winds, at such times as it flowreth: the North part leuell; the whole adorned with groues of Oranges, Lemonds, Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Oliues and the like; enriched with excellent wines and abundance of hony. Vpon the North side stands a City that takes the name of the Island: with a Castle strongly seated on a high rock, which ioyneth by an Isthmos to the land, and impreguably fortified. The Turkes haue testified as much in their many repulses. It is the chaire of an Archbishop: inhabited for the most by *Grecians*, as is the whole Island, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

S. Maura lyeth next vnto this, once adioyning to the Continent, and separated by the labor of the inhabitants: yet no further remoued then by a bridg to be pass into. Called it was formerly *Leucadia*, of a white rocke which lieth before it, towards *Cephalonia*; on which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping into the sea, it is said, that such as vnfortunately loued, were cured of that furie. To this the poetresse *Sappho* was thus aduised:

*Hie to Ambracia, since vnequall fires
Consume thee. From a rocke there that aspires,
Phæbus doth all the ample Deepe surmay:*

B 2

Quoniam non ignibus æquis
Vreris, Ambracia est terra petenda
tibi,
Phæbus ab excelso, quantum patet,
aspicit æquor
Astrum populi, Leucadiumq; vocent,

Men

Hinc se Deucalion Pyrrha succensus
amore
Milit & illæso corpore preffit aquas.
Nec mora, versus amor fugit lentissi-
ma merfi
Peçora; Ducalion igne leuatus erat.
Hanc legem locus ille tenet: pete
protinus altam
Leucada: nec saxo desiluiffe time,
Quid. Epi. 21.

*Mencali't Aetæum, and Leucadia.
Ducalion mad for Pyrrha, grieve to ease,
Leapt downe from thence, and safely prest the seas.
Forth with chang'd Loue fled from the carelesse brest
Of drencht Ducalion; and his fury ceast.
That place retaines this vertue: thither haste:
And feare not from on high thy selfe to cast.*

And so she did, if we may credit *Menander*.

Superbiam nimium venata gloriam,
Furiolo desiderio præcipitem dedit.
Ab ærio sese scopulo, cum rex tibi
Phœbe vota fecisset.

*who with ambitious glory stung,
And scorn'd Lotes furie, headlong stung
Her selfe from high cliff, after shee,
Phæbus, had made her vowes to thee.*

Others more curious in the search of Antiquities, doe attribute the first doing thereof vnto *Cephalus* for the loue of *Ptereloa*. It is said that *Artemisia* after the death of *Mausolus*, contemned by *Dardanus* a youth of *Abydos*, in reueng thereof pulled forth his eyes: notwithstanding still desperately louing, repaired to this rocke for a remedy: who perished in the fall, and had here her sepulture. It was a custome amongst the *Leucadians* in their yearely solemnities, as a propitiatory sacrifice to *Apollo*, to throw some one from the top, condemned before for his offences, stuck with all sorts of feathers, & birds tied about him, that his fall by their flutterings might become the lesse violent: receiued below by a number in boats, and so thrust out of their confines. In this Iland they haue a City inhabited for the most part by Iewes: receiued by *Batazet* the second, at such time as they were expulsd *Spaine* by king *Ferdinand*.

Val de Compare, a little beyond presenteth her rockie mountaines, containing in circuite about fifty miles: now inhabited by Exiles, and Pirats. Once called *Ithaca*, so celebrated for the birth of *Vlysses*: who was not onely Lord of that barren Iland,

At Vlysses ducebat Cephalenentes
magnanimos:
Qui Ithacam tenebant, & Neritum
frondosum,
Et Crocylia habitabant & Ægilipam
asperam
Quique Zacynthum habitabant &
qui Samum incolabant.
Quique Epirum habitabant & oppo-
sitam continentem incolebant.
His quidem Vlysses imperabat Ioui
consiliq par, *Hom. Il. 2.*

*The valiant Cephalenians, and they
Who Ægilipa, Same, Ithaca
Woody Neritus, watry Croacyl,
Zacynthus and Epire possesse: who till
Th' opposed Continent, Vlysses led
In counsell like to Ioue.-----*

Betweene this and the mouth of the gulph of *Lepanto* (once named the gulph of *Corinth*) lie certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*, heretofore *Ethinades*: made famous by that memorable Sea-battel there obtained against the Turke by *Don Iohn* of *Austria*, in the yeare 1571, and sung by a crowned Muse.

We sailed close by *Cephalenia*, retaining that ancient name of *Cephalus* the son of *Deioneus*; who, banished *Athens* for the vnfortunate slaughter of *Procris*; repaired to *Thebes*, and accompanying *Amphitrio* in his warres, made his abode in this Iland; which was called formerly *Teleboas*, & *Melena*. It is triangular in forme, and 160 miles in circumference: the mountaines intermixed with profitable vallies, and the woods with champion. Vnwatered with riuers, and poore in foun-

fountaines, but abounding with wheate, hony, currans, Manna, cheefe, wooll, Turkies, excellent oyle, incomparable (though not long lasting) Muscadines, and powder for the dying of Scarlet. This growes like a blister on the leafe of the holy Oke a little shrub, yet producing acornes. Being gathered they rub out of it a certaine red dust, that conuerteth after a while into wormes; which they kil with wine when they begin to quicken. Amongst her many harbors, *Argostoli* is the principall; capacious enough for a nauie. The inhabitants of this Iland are *Grecians*, the *Venetians* their soueraignes. Hauing past through the Streights that diuide this Iland from the next, (vulgarly called *Canale del Zant*) on the second of September we entred the hauen of *Zacynthus*, and saluted the Castle with our ordnance.

This Iland (900 miles distant from *Venice*) so called of *Zacynthus* the sonne of *Dardanus*, and at this day *Zant*; containeth in circuit not past 60 miles. On the South and South-east sides rockie and mountanous, but plaine in the midst, and vnspeakeable fruitfull, producing the best oyle of the world, and excellent strong wines, both white and red, which they call *Ribolla*. But the chiefe riches thereof consisteth in currans, which draweth hither much trafficke (especially from *England* and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them;) in so much that whereas before they were scarce able to free themselves from importunate famine, they now (besides their priuate gettings, amounting to 150000 Zecchins) do yearly pay vnto *S. Marke* 48000 Dollars for customes and other duties. It is impossible that so little a portion of earth, so employed, should be more beneficiall: the mountanous part being barren: and the rest comprized within two or three not very ample vallies, but those all ouerhusbanded like an entire garden. They sow little corne, as employing their grounds to better aduantage for which they sometimes suffer, being ready to starue, when the weather continueth for any season tempestuous and that they cannot fetch their prouision, which they haue as well of flesh as of corne, from *Morea*, being ten leagues distant. They haue salt-pits of their owne, and store of fresh water, but little or no wood, though celebrated for the abundance thereof, by *Homer* and *Virgil*. Of which, his *Aeneas*; together with the Ilands before mentioned:

*Woody Zacynthus, sea-girt, we descrie,
Dulichium, Same, Neritus cliffe hie.
From Ithacan rockes, Laertes land, we fled,
And curst the soile that dire Vlysses bred.
Anon the clowd-topt Lucata appear'd:
And high Apollo, by the sailer fear'd.*

*Iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa
Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque, & Neritos
ardua faxis,
Effugianus scopulos Imacæ, Laertia
regna,
Et terram altricem sæui exæramur
Vlyssis,
Mox & Leucææ nimboſa cacumina
monis,
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apol-
lo. Virg. Aen. l. 3.*

About the Iland there are many roads, but one only harbor (if I may so name it, being vndefended frō the North-east & North-west winds) lying on the North-east side thereof, and opening towards *Morea*: safe, and of a conuenient receit for ships, respect we either the number or burthen: and much frequented from all parts; who here commonly touch in their going forth, and in their returnes. So that you shall not long stay for a passage, be you either bound for *Venice*, *Constantinople*, *Tripoly*, *Alexandria*, the Ilands of the Mid-land sea, or diuers places of the Ocean. It is here a custome strictly obserued (as also elsewhere within the Streights belonging to the Christians) not to suffer any to traffick or come ashore

before they haue a Prattick from the Signiors of Health: which will not be granted vntill forty dayes after their arriual, especially if the ship come from *Turkie*, and bring not a certificate, that the place from whence they came is free from the infection: if so, perchance their restraint may be shortened: during which time they haue a guardian set ouer them. They will not suffer a letter to be deliuered, if sealed with thred, before it be opened and ayred. If such as come to speake with them do but touch one of the ship, or sometimes but a rope, they shalbe forced to ascend, and remaine there for the time limited; it being death to him that shall come ashore without licence. Notwithstanding, they vpon request wil carry you to the *Lazaretto* (which is in the nature of a Pest-house) there to abide vntill the date be expired. But if any fall sicke amongst them in the meane season, their Pratticke is accordingly prolonged. A great inconuenience to the Merchants, but at *Venice* intolerable: where when they haue Pratticke, they are inforced to vnlade at the *Lazaretto*. So vnder pretence of ayring, their goods are opened; their quantitie, quality and condition knowne; redounding much to their detriments. But for that we came from *Venice*, we were freed from this mischiefe, and presently suffered to land.

The Towne taking or giuing a name to the Iland, stretcheth along betweene the west side of the hauen and the foote of the Mountaine: perhaps a mile in length, in breadth but narrow. The streets vn timered, the building low, by reason of the often earthquakes whereunto this Iland is miserably subiect.

Præterea ventus cum per loca sub-
caua terræ
Conlectus parti ex vna procumbit,
& virget
Obnixus magnis spelūcas virib. altas:
Incumbit tellus, quo venti prona
premit vis. (domorum,
Tum supra terram quæ sunt extructa
Ad cælumq; magis quanto sunt edita
quæque, (partem,
Inclinata minent in eandem prodita
Prostrataque trabes impendent ire
parata. *Lucres. l. 6.*

*When through Earths hollowes, the collected wind
Throngs from some part, nor ready vent can find;
The vast caues it assailes with horrid might:
Earthquakes percussed, men with the affright.
Then eminent ruines those proud structures threat
That most aspire; more safe to be lesse great.*

Two happened during my short abode there, though of small importance. Although the seate of the Towne be excessiue hot, yet it is happily qualified by a North-east gale that bloweth frō sea most constantly about the midst of the day. Diuers of their houses are shadowed with vines that beare a certaine great grape, which in regard of their shape were called *Bumastos* by the Grecians, the clusters being of a maruellous greatnesse. High aboue the Towne, on the top of a steepe round mountaine stands the Castle, which ouerlooketh the sea, and commandeth the harbour: a little Citie of it selfe, ascended vnto by a difficult passage, strong, and well stored with munition. Here a garrison is kept; supplied by the townes-men vpon each sodaine summons. Vpon the wall a watchman standeth continually, to discouer the shipping that approacheth: who hangs out as many flags as he describeth vessels, square if ships, if gallies pendants. Here the Gouvernor of the Iland hath his residence, whom they call the *Prouidore*, with two *Consiglieri*, all gentlemen of *Venice* (the consent of two preuailing against the third) together with the Chancellor, who are euery third yeare remoued) with other inferiour officers, where all causes are adiudged, both criminall and iudiciall. Over the Court of Iustice there is written this distichon:

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, confer-
uat, honorat,
Nequitiam, pacem, crimina, iura,
prebos.

*This place doth hate, loue, punish, keepe, requite,
Voluptuous Riot, peace, crimes, lawes, th'vpright.*

The

The Great Turk hath yearly a present of Falcons from the Gouvernour (accompanied, as some say, with 1200 Zecchins) which he calleth a tribute: it being in his power to distresse them at his pleasure, by restraining the reliefe of victuals which they haue from *Morea*, and his adioyning dominions. Whilest we were here, the *Captaine Bassa* past by with 60 gallies: who yearly about this time saileth in circuite, to receiue tribute, suppress pirates, and to do some exploit vpon the *Malteses*, *Spaniards*, and *Florentines*, with whom they are onely in hostilitie. Liuers of their gallies putting into the hauen were curtcously entertained: for the *Venetians* endeour, as much as in them lies, to keep good quarters with the *Turke*; not onely for the reason aforesaid, (which perhaps might extend as farre as their City: their territories though large and fruitfull, too narrow to sustaine so populous a State, if vnrelieued from *Turkie*, and that their passage into the Midland-sea were interrupted) nor for the losse they should sustaine by the cessation of trafficke with the *Mahometans*: but knowing him by deare experience too powerfull an aduersary for them by land, and though they are perhaps strong enough by sea, yet, should they lose a nauie, their losse were vnrecoverable, whereas the *Turke* within the space of a yeare is able to set forth another.

The inhabitants of this land are in generall *Grecians* (of whom we will speake no more then concernes the particular customes of the place, reseruing the rest to our relation of that people:) in habite they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their reuenges, and infinitely lesse ciuill. They will threaten to kill a merchant that will not buy their commodities: and make more conscience to breake a Fast, then to commit a murther. One of them at our being here, pursued a poore sailer (an Englishman) for offering but to carry a little bag of Currans aboard vn-customed, and killed him running vp a paire of staires for succour. He is wearie of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and will walke abroad after daylight. But cowardize is ioyned with their cruelty, who dare doe nothing but boldly, vpon aduantages; and are euer priuately armed. Encouraged to villanies by the remissnesse of their lawes: for none will lay hands vpon an offender, vntill fourteene dayes after that he be called to the Scale, (an eminent place where one doth stand and publikely cite the offender:) who in the meane time hath leisure to make his owne peace, or else to absent himselfe. If then he appeare not, they banish him; and propound a reward according to the greatnesse of the offence, to him that shall either kill or take him aliue: and if it be done by one that is banished, his owne banishment (the least reward) is released. The labourers do go into the fields with swords and partizans, as if in an enemies countrey; bringing home their vines and oyles in bogs-skins, the insides turned outward. It is a custome amongst them to inuite certaine men vnto their marriages, whom they call *Compeeres*. Every one of these do bestow a ring, which the Priest doth put vpon the Bride and Bridegroomes fingers, interchangeably shifting them; and so he doth the garlands on their heads. Of these they are neuer iealous (an abuse in that kind reputed as detestable a crime, as if committed by a naturall brother,) so that they lightly chuse those for their compeeres that haue bene formerly suspected too familiar. The Bridegroomer entering the Church, stickes his dagger in the doore, held available against inchantments. For here it is a common practise to bewitch them: made thereby impotent with their wiues, vntill the charme be burnt, or otherwise consumed: insomuch that oftentimes (as they say) the mothers of the betrothed, by way of preuention doe bewitch them themselues, and againe vn-

loofe them as foone as the marriage is confummed. A praetise whereof former times haue bene guiltie: some manner perhaps deliuered by *Virgil* in these verses!

Necte tribus nodisternos Amarylli
colores:
Necte Amarylli modò, & Veneris
dic, vincula neq̃o. *Ecl. 8.*

*Three knots knit on three threds of different die:
Haste Amaryll, and say, Loues bonds I tye.*

And in another following, the Inchtresse hauing made two Images of her beloved, the one of clay, the other of waxe, and throwing them into the fire, saith:

Limus vt hic durefcit, & hæc vt cera
liquefcit,
Vno eodemq; igni: sic nostro Daph-
nis amore. *Jdem.*

*As this clay, and this waxe, the fire the same
Hardenes, and melts; so he, in our loues flame.*

The nuptiall sheetes (as in some cases commanded by the Moyfaicall law) are publicly shewne: and preferued by their parents as a testimony of their vncorrupted virginities.

There be here two Bishops: one of the *Greeks*, and another of the *Latins*. The *Greeks* haue diuers Churches, the principall that of *S. Nicholas* (which giueth to the hauen a name, and not far remoued) with a Monastery of *Caloieros*; for so are their Monks called. On the other side of the harbor, vpon the top of the Promontory, they haue another far lesse; with a Chappell dedicated to the Virgin *Marie*, called *Madonna del Scopo*: reputed an effectresse of miracles, and much inuocated by sea-faring men. As the Duke of *Venice* doth marry the Sea; so yearly doth this Bishop vpon the Twelſe day baptise it: although with lesse state, yet with no lesse ceremony. The *Venetians* here (as in *Candy*) do ioyntly celebrate the Grecian festiualls: either to gratifie, or else to auoid occasions of tumult. As for the *Romane Catholike* Bishop, he hath his Cathedrall Church and residence within the Castle: where there is a Conuent of *Franciscans*. A mile and halfe off, in sight of the towne, on the side of a mountaine, they haue another Monasterie, called the *Annuntiata*, where the *Latins* haue their burials: built in the yeare 1650. when vnder the ground there were found two urnes; one full of ashes, and the other of water, in an ancient Sepulcher. Vpon a square stone that couered the tombe, was ingrauen *M. TVL. CICERO LAVB ET TV IEPTIA ANTONIA*, and vnder the urne which containeth the ashes, *Ave MAR. TVL*. It being supposed that *Cicero* was there buried: peremptorily affirmed by a traeller then present: reporting withall that he saw this Epitaph:

Ille oratorum princeps, & gloria
linguæ
Romanæ, iacet hac, cum coniuge
Tullius vrna
Tullius ille, inquam, de se qui scripse-
rat olim,
O fortunatam natam, me consule
Romam.
Adamus Tofellenius in suo Jtin.

*Of Orators the Prince, of speech the pride,
Tullie, with his wife in this urne abide:
Tullie, that of himselfe thus writ; O Rome
Blest, in that I thy Consul am become.*

The *Jewes* haue here a Synagogue, (of whom there are not many) one hauing married an *English* woman, and conuerted her to his religion. They weare a blue riband about their hats for a distinction. The forraine merchants here resident are for the most part *English*, who by their frequent deaths do disproue the aire to be so salubrious as is reported: who haue their purchased interments in gardens: neither suffered by *Greeks* nor *Latins* to be buried in Churches. If a stranger here take a fraught of a *Venetian*, and a *Venetian* ship be in Port, the Master thereof,

vpon

vpon a profection, will enforce the stranger to vnloade, and serue his own turne therewith, if it be for his benefit. In this Iland there are forty villages.

On the 14 of September I embarked in another English ship, called the Great Exchange, first bound for *Chios*, and then for *Tripolis*. With a prosperous wind we compassed a part of *Morea*; more famous by the name of *Peloponnesus*: shaped like a plaine leafe, & imbraced almost by the *Corinthian* and *Saronian* armes of the *Mediterraneum*. On the North it adioyneth to the rest of Greece by a narrow Isthmos: where stood that renowned City of *Corinth*, in hearing of both Seas, & hauing a port vnto either. Diuers great Princes, (as *Demetrius*, *Iulius Cesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*,) with successefulle labour, haue attempted to make that rockie streight a nauigable passage: both to strengthen the same, and that the voyage into the *Aegean* Sea might thereby become more short, and lesse perillous. In succeeding time, a diuision was made by a strong wall; throwne downe by the Turkish *Amurath*, repaired in the yeere 1453 by the *Venetians*, in fifteene dayes space, by the hands of thirty thousand pioners: and againe subuerted by the *Mahometans*. This fruitful country was diuided into eight Prouinces, *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Eliu*, *Achaia*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*: glorious throughout the world, for the common wealths of the *Mycenians*, *Argines*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicionians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pyliaus*, and *Messenians*: watered by the noble riuers of *Asopus*, *Penens*, *Alpheus*, (which receiue tribute of an hundred and forty springs) *Panissus*, *Eurotas*, and *Inacus*, so highly celebrated by the ancient Poets. But now, presenting nothing but ruines, in a great part desolate, it groneth vnder the Turkish thraldome, being gouerned by a *Sanzacke*, who is vnder the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*; & is to serue him with a thousand horse whensoever he is called vpon. The inhabitants are for the most part *Grecians*.

On the left hand left wetwo little Ilands:

*In Greeke called Strophades; within the great
Ionian Sea: the dire Celanos seate,
With th' other Harpyes; since that cha't they were
From Phineus house, and left his boord for feare,
More horrid monsters nor worse plagues, then those,
Or wrath of gods, from Stygian fiondere rose.
Like fowles with Virgins faces, purging still
Their filthy panches; arm'd with talions: ill,
And ener pale with famine.-----*

Strophades Graio stant no-
rhine dictæ
Insulæ Ionio in magno: quas dira
Céleno,
Harpyiæque colunt aliz, Phineia
postquam
Clausa domus mensasque metu, li-
quere priores:
Tristius haud illis menstrum, nec sa-
uior vlla
Pellis, & ira detum stygiis sese extu-
et vndis
Virginei volucrum vultus, fœdissima
ventris
Proluies, vncæque manus, & pallida
semper
Ora fame, *Virg. En. l. 3.*

This *Phineus* was King of *Arcadia*, who bereft his sonnes of their eyes by the instigation of their step-mother: for which offence the offended gods (as the storie goes) depriued him of his, and sent these rauenous *Harpyes* to afflict him. But the *Argonauts*, being by him curteously entertained, sent *Zethus* and *Calais*, the winged issue of *Boreas* and *Oribia*, to chase them away. Who pursuing them to these Ilands, were commanded by *Iris*, to desist from doing further violence to the dogs of *Iupiter*; of whose returne the Ilands were so named. And what were these *Harpyes*, but flatterers, delators, and the inexplably couetous: who abuse, deuoure, and pollute the fame of miserable Princes, blinden in their vnderstanding. *Zetes* and *Calais*, are said to haue wings by some in regard of the fashion of their garments; by others, for their long and beautifull haire. But I rather thinke for their
wholsome

wholsome aduice, and expedite execution in freeing the state of those monsters : called the dogs of *Iupiter*; that is, infernal furies, and ministers of his vengeance. *Alphonsus* king of *Naples* was wont to say merrily, that the *Harpyes* had left the *Strophades*, to inhabit *Rome*: intimating therby the auarice of the Clergy. These rocks are at this day called the *Strinuly*: where onely liue a few *Greeke Coloieros*, that receiue their sustenance of almes from the neighbouring Ilands. There is in one a spring of fresh water, supposed to haue his originall in *Peloponnesus*, & so to passe vnder the Sea: in regard of a certaine tree ouer-shadowing a little lake: the leaues thereof (or like vnto those) being often found in this fountaine: there growing none of that kind in the Iland.

We thrust between Cape *Malio* and *Cerigo*, about fīue miles distant: once called *Porphyris* of his excellent *Porphyry*; but better knowne by the name of *Cythera*. An Iland consecrated vnto *Venus*. In the town, rising two furlongs vp vnto the hauen, stood her celebrated temple (the most ancient that the *Grecians* had of that goddesse,) and therein her statue in compleate armour. Out of this it is said that *Paris* made a rape of *Helena*, or rather here first enioyed her in his returne from *Sparta*. The ruines are now to be seene; together with that of *Vranias*. The Iland is sixtie miles in compasse: it hath diuers harbors; but those small and vn safe. A delightfull soile, inhabited by *Grecians*, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

This is the first of the *Ægean Sea*: the largest arme of the *Mediterraneum*, extending to the *Hellepont*, and diuiding *Greece* from the lesser *Asia*. So called of *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*: who going to combat the *Minotaure*, was charged to turne the blacke sailes of his ship into white, if he returned with victory. Which forgetting to do; *Ægeus* thinking him slaine, leapt into the sea, from a promontorie where he expected his arriuall. But *Plinie* saith, that it tooke that name of an Iland or rather a rocke, which lies betweene *Chios* and *Tenedos*: called *Æx*, in that formed like a goate, now about to skip into the surges: *Strabo*, of *Ægis* a Citie of *Euboa*, or of *Æga* a promontory of *Boetia*: now vulgarly called the *Arches*. A sea dangerous, and troublesome to saile through, in regard of the multitude of rocks & Ilands, euery where disperfed. Infomuch, that a man is prouerbially said to saile in the *Ægean* sea, that is incombred with difficulties. The Ilands of this sea were anciently deuided into the *Sporades*, and *Cyclades*. The *Sporades* are those that lie scattered before *Crete*, and along the coast of *Asia*: the *Cyclades*, so called, in that they lie in a circle.

Amongst the rest of the last named we sailed by *Delos*, (now *Diles*) hemd with sharpe rocks: euen from the reigne of *Saturne* of especiall veneration. Once a flourishing Iland?

Quam pius Arritenens, oras & litto-
ra circum
Errantem, Micone cella, Gyaroque
reuinxit;
Immotamque coli dedit, & contem-
nere ventos, *Virg. Æn. 4.3.*

Which kinde Ioue (shifting to and fro,) did tie
To Gyaros and high browd Miconie
For culture fixt; and bold winds to defie.

For the fable goes, that when all the earth at the intreatie of *Iuno*, had abiured the receipt of *Latona*: *Delos* at the same time vnder the water, was erected aloft, and by *Iupiter* fixed to entertaine her; then named *Delos*, which signifieth apparent.

Latona partus nutrit, quam Iupiter
olim
In matris Ægei sistere iussit aquis.

Nurse of Latonas brood: whom Ioue whilere
Bad in Ægean surges to appeare.

*I hold thee happy in Apollos birth:
And that Diana calls thee her owne earth.*

Te voco felicem quod Phœbū cepe-
peris, & quod
Solam te patriam clara Diana vocat.
Alpheus.

But the truth is, it was said to be vnstable, in that miserably shaken with earth-
quakes, vntill freed thereof by a petition made to *Apollo*: who enioyning certaine
sacrifices, commanded, that thenceforth they should neither bury their dead there
nor suffer a dog to enter the Iland: (so that the *Delians* had their interments in
Rhena, a little desert Iland foure furlongs distant) and called *Delos*, for that where
in other places his Oracles were obscure and ambiguous; they here were manifest
and certaine. On a plaine within the enuironing rocks, stood the City, so honou-
red for the Temples of *Apollo* and *Latona*, vnder the mountaine *Cynthus*: of which
Apollo was called *Cynthius*, and *Diana Cynthia*; as *Delins*, and *Delia* of the Iland.
Made more famous by the neighbouring *Cyclades*, that like a ring did enuiron it:
and yearly sent multitudes of men, and troupes of virgins, to celebrate his solemn-
ities with heards of sacrifices. As thus in reputation, so increast in wealth through
the subuersion of *Corinth* by the *Romans*. The merchants remouing hither: inui-
ted by the immunities of the Temple, and conueniencie of the place, it lying in
the passage betweene *Greece* and *Asia*, and frequented by so great a concourse of
people. Vpon the reedifying of *Corinth*, it was held by the *Athenians*, and flouri-
shed both in her rites and trafficke, vntill laid waste by *Mithridates*. From that
time continuing poore: & when Oracles ceased, vtterly forsaken. Which doubt-
lesse was vpon the passion of our Sauour. For *Plutarke* reports from the mouth
of one *Epitherses*, who had been his schoole-master, that he imbarcking for *Italy*,
and one euening becalmed before the *Paxe* (two little Ilands that lie betweene
Corcyra and *Leucadia*) they sodainly heard a voice from the shore (most of the pas-
sengers being yet awake) calling to one *Thamus* a Pilot, by birth an *Ægyptian*,
who till the third call would not answer. Then (quoth the voyce) *when thou art
come to the Palodes, Proclaime it aloud, that the great Pan is dead.* All in the ship that
heard this, were amazed. When drawing neare to the aforesaid place, *Thamus*
standing on the poupe of the ship, did vter what formerly commanded; forth-
with there was heard a great lamentation, accompanied with groines and skree-
ches. This comming to the knowledge of *Tiberius Cesar*, hee sent for *Thamus*,
who auouched the truth thereof. Which declared the death of Christ (the great
Shepherd,) and subiection of Satan, who now had no longer power to abuse
the illuminated world with his impostures. The ruines of *Apollo*s temple are here
yet to be seene, affording faire pillars of marble to such as will fetch them, and
other stones of price, both in their nature and for their workmanship; the whole
Iland being now vninhabited.

Three dayes after our imbarquement (as quicke a passage as euer was heard of)
we arriued at *Sio*, a famous Iland formerly called *Chios*, which signifieth white, of
Cbyone a Nymph,

----- *Who rich in beantie*

A thousand suiters please'd. -----

----- quæ ditatissima forma
Mille procis placuit
Quid. Metam. l. 5.

and therefore so named. Others say of the snow, that sometimes couers those
mountaines. Sixe score and fve miles it containeth in circuite, extending from
South vnto North: the North and West quarters extraordinarie hilly. In the
middest of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvis* (now *Amiffa*) producing the best
Greeke wines, so praised by the ancient:

· *Pleasant*

Et multo in primis hilarans conuiuia
 Baccho,
 Ante focum, si frigus erit; si messis in
 umbrā
 Vinea nouum, fundam calathis Aruilia
 nectar. *Virg. Eclog.*

*Pleasant with plenteous Bacchus, when we feast,
 By th' fire, if cold: in shades, if beate molest:
 I bolles will with Aruisian Nectar fill.*

But the *Lentiske* tree, which is wel-nigh onely proper to *Sio*, doth giue it the greatest renowne and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leisurely ascending hils that neighbour the shore. In height not much exceeding a man, leaued like a Seruice, and bearing a red berry, but changing into black as it ripeneth. Of this tree, thus writeth an old Poet:

Iam vero semper viridis, semperque
 grauiata
 Lentiscus, triplici solita est grande-
 scere frutu:
 Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora
 monstrat arandi
Cic. de Dinia. ex vot. Poet.

*The Lentiske euer greene, and euer great
 With gratefull fruit, three different sorts doth beare,
 Three harvests yeelds, is thrice drest in one yeare:*

*Of equall value
 with a Venice
 Zecchin.*

And that with no lesse diligence then vines; otherwise they will afford but a little Masticke: which yearely yeelds to the inhabitants eightene thousand Sultanies. In the beginning of August lanch they the rine, from whence the Masticke distilleth vntill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffered to come amongst them during the *interim*, it being death to haue but a pound of new Mastick found in their houses. The wood therof is excellent for tooth-picks, so commended of old:

Lentiscum mellus sed si tibi frondea
 cuspis,
 Defuerit, dentes penna leuare potest.
Mart. lib. 14. ep. 22.

*Lentiske excells: if tooth-picks of the Lentiske
 Be wanting, of a quill then make a tooth-picke.*

By reason of these trees they haue the best hony of the world, which intermingled with water, is not much inferiour in rellish to the costly Shurbets of *Constantinople*: The Iland produceth corne and oyle in indifferent plenty. Some silk they make, and some cottons here grow, but short in worth vnto those of *Smyrna*. It hath also quarries of excellent marble: and a certaine Greene earth, like the rust of brasse, which the *Turks* call *Terra Chia*: but not that so reputed of by the ancient Physicians. The coast, especially towards the South, is set with small watch-towers, which with smoke by day, and fire by night, do giue knowledge vnto one another (and so to the vpland) of suspected enemies. The enuironing sea being free from concealed rocks, and consequently from perill.

On the East side of the Iland, foure leagues distant from the maine of *Asia*, from that part which was formerly called *Ionia*, stands the City of *Sio*: hauing a secure hauen (though daily decaying) yet with something a dangerous entrance, streightned on the North side by the sea-ruined wall of the Mole, incroching nearer the Diamond, which stands on the other side of the mouth; (so cal'd of the shape, rising out of the sea, and supporting a Lanterne, erected by the *Genoeses*;) insomuch that ships of the greatest size do anchor in the channell: but ours thrust in, when going ashore I was friendly entertained of the English Consull. The towne stretcheth along the bottome of the hauen: backt on the West with a rockie mountaine: the building meane, the streets no larger then allies. Vpon the Castle hill there is a Bannia, which little declines from the state of a Temple; paved with faire tables of marble, and supported with columnes, containing seuerall roomes, one hotter then another, with conduits of hot water, and naturall fountaines.

taines. On the North side of the City stands the Castle, ample, double walled, and enuironed with a deepe ditch: manned and inhabited by *Turks*, and well stored with munition. This not many yeares since was sodainly scaled in a night by the *Florentines*: who choaking the artillery, and driuing the *Turks* into a corner, were now almost masters thereof: when a violent storme of wind, or rather of feare, enforced their companions to Sea, and them to a composition; which was, to depart with ensignes displayed. But the Gouvernor hauing gotten them into his power, caused their heads to be struck off: and to be piled in mortar on the Castle wall; where as yet they remaine: but not vnreuenged. For the *Captaine Bassa* vpon his comming, strangled the perfidious Gouvernor: either for dishonouring the *Turk* in his breach of promise: or for his negligence in being so surpris'd. Since when, a watch-word euery minute of the night goeth about the wals, to testifie their vigilancy. Their orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits: amongst the rest, with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomegranates, and Figs, so much esteemed by the Romanes for their tartnesse:

*The Chian figs, which Setia to me sent,
Taste like old wine: they wine and salt present.*

Chia feni similis Baccho, quam Setia
misti:
Ipsa merum secum portat & ipsa sa-
lem. *Mar. L. 13. Epig. 23.*

Vpon these fig-trees they hang a kind of vnfauourie fig: out of whose corruption certain small wormes are ingendred, which by biting the other (as they say) procure them to ripen. Partridges here are an ordinary food, whereof they haue an incredible number, greater then ours; and differing in hiew: he beake and feete red, the plume ash-colour. Many of them are kept tame: these feeding abroad all day, at night vpon a call returne vnto their seuerall owners.

The *Chios* were first a free people; being a Commonwealth of themselves, and maintaining a nauie of fourescore ships, (not destitute of diuersitie of harbors) whereby they became the Lords of these Seas. Their City is one of those that contended for the birth of *Homer* (stamping his figure in their coine) although not mentioned in that Distichon:

*Seven Cities strine for Homers birth: Smyrna, Ios,
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens, and Argos.*

Septem urbes certant de stirpe infig-
nis Homeri:
Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon,
Salamis, Ios, Argos, Athenæ.

They also boast of his Sepulcher about the *Phanean* promontory, not farre from whence, in a groue of Palmes stood the temple of *Apollo*. They at this day shew a place not past a quarter of a mile from the town, not far from the Sea, now by the Ilanders called *Eritbrea*, (I know not vpon what ground) where they say that *Sibyl* prophesied. The rocke there riseth aloft, ascended by stayers on the West side; cut plaine on the top, and hollowed with benches about, like the seates of a theater. In the midst a ruined chaire, supported with defaced Lyons, all of the same stone, which yet declares the skill of the workman. Here they say she sate, and gaue oracles. But the relicke in my conceit doth disproue the report. For there are the shape of legs annexed to the chaire: the remaines of some Image, perhaps erected in her honor, though I neuer read of a *Chian Sibyl*, nor of an *Eritbrea* in this Island; yet stood there a towne so named on the opposite shore: why rather not some Idol of the *Pagans*? In times past they were for the most part serued by slaues: Insomuch that when *Philip* the sonne of *Demetrius* besieged the City, he

C

proclai-

proclaimed freedome to such as would rebel, and their mistresses to wiues, for reward of their treasons. Which contrarily so prouoked their loyall furie, and the womens indignations, that they iointly endeauoured with hands and encouragements, in such sort as repulsed the besiegers. At length they became subiect to the *Romanes*, and then to the *Greeke* Emperour : *Andronicus Paleologus* bestowing, or rather selling the same to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*. After it grew tributary to the *Turke*, yet was it gouerned and possessed by the *Genoese*: who paid for their immunities the annuall summe of fourteene thousand duckets. But *Solyman* the Magnificent, picking a quarrell with the Gouvernour, for a suspected correspondencie with the great Master of *Malta*, during those warres, and discouerie of his designs: having besides neglected accustomed presents with the payment of two yeares tribute, sent *Pial* the *Captaine Bassa* to seize on the Iland, who on Easter day in the yeare 1566: presenting himselfe before *Sio* with fourescore gallies, so terrified the inhabitants, that before they were summoned, they quietly surrendred both it and themselves to his disposure. The Gouvernour, together with the principall families, intending to depart for *Italy*, he sent vnto *Constantinople*; and suffered the common people to stay or remoue at their liking. So that the whole Iland is now gouerned by *Turkes*, and defiled with their superstitions: yet haue the Christians their Churches, and vnreproued exercise of religion. Besides impositions vpon the land, and vpon commodities arising from thence, the Great *Turke* receiues yearly for euery Christian about the age of sixteene, two hundred *Aspers*; but the husbandmen are exempted vntill mariage. The inhabitants for the most part are *Turkes* and *Grecians*; those liuing in command, and loosely: the other husbanding the earth, and exceeding them infinitely in number. They are in a maner releast of their thraldome, in that vn sensible of it: well meriting the name of Merry *Greeks*, when their leisure will tolerate. Neuer Sunday or holiday passes without some publike meeting or other: where intermixed with women, they dance out the day, and with full crownd cups enlengthen their iollitie: nor seldom passing into *Asia*, and the adioyning Ilands, vnto such assemblies. The streets do almost al the night long partake of their musicke. And whereas those of *Zant* do go armed into the field to bring home their vintage; these bring home theirs with songs and reioycings. Most differ but little from the *Genoese* in habite, of whom there are many: and though they haue corrupted one anothers language, yet retaine they their religion distinctly. The women celebrated of old for their beauties, yet carrie that fame: I will not say vnderferuedly, They haue their heads trickt with tassels and flowers. The bodies of their gowns exceed not their arm-pits: from whence the skirts flow loosely, fringed below; the vpper shorter then the neather; of damasks or stufes lesse costly, according to their condition. The merchants pay here for custome but three in the hundred; and in their returne but one and a halfe, if they haue paid custome at *Constantinople*.

Smyrna is not farre distant from *Chios*: but by reason of the doubling of a certaine Cape which stretcheth to the North, requiring two contrary winds, it is by sea a longer and more troublesome iourney. The Bay doth take the name of the Citie; at the end whereof it is seated. Ouerthrowne by the *Lidians*, reedified by *Antigonus*, and after by *Lyfimachus*. The most beautifuull part thereof possessed the hill: but the greater, the plaine adiacent to the sea. Amongst other goodly temples, they had one consecrated to *Homer*, (for the *Smyrnians* will haue him a citizen of theirs) containing his honoured image. For lesse beholding was he to *Pythagoras*,

130. *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanis*.

ras, who reports that he saw him hanging in hell, for so fabling of the Gods. A Citie not so reputable for her schooles of learning and admirable Library, as in the title of one of the primatiue Churches of *Asia*. But now violated by the *Mahometans*, her beautie is turned to deformitie, her knowledge into barbarisme, her religion into impietie. Frequented notwithstanding it is by forren Merchants: *Natolia* affoording great store of Chamolets and Grogerams; made about *An-gra*, and a part brought hither, before such time as the goats (whose haire they pul, whire, long, and soft) were destroyed by the late Rebels; consisting for the most part of the expulsed inhabitants of burned townes; who hauing lost all that they had, knew not better how to recouer their losses, than by preying vpon others: & so ioyned with their vndoers. Led by *Calender Ogly* and *Zid Arab*: and growne to so fearefull a head, that the Great Turke (some say) had once a thought to haue forsaken the Imperiall Citie: they being fiftie thousand, but destitute of artillerie. After foyled by *Morat Bassa* the great *Vizier*: who for that seruice (but chiefly for the ouerthrow of *Iamballat* the *Bassa* of *Aleppo*, and natural Lord of the rich valley of *Achillis*) was called by him his Father and Deliuerer. They besieged this City, and were by certaine English ships that lay in the roade, vnfriendly saluted. In the end they burnt a part thereof, and tooke a ransome for sparing the rest. But the principall commoditie of *Smyrna* is Cotten wooll, which there groweth in great quantity. With the seeds therof they do sow their field as we ours with corn. The stalke no bigger than that of wheate, but rough as the beanes: the head round and bearded, in size and shape of a Medler: hard as a stone; which ripening breaks, and is deliuered of a white soft Bombast intermixed with seeds, which they separate with an instrument. You would thinke it strange, that so small a shell should containe such a quantitie: but admire, if you saw them stieue it in their ships, enforcing a sacke as big as a wool-packe into a roome at the first too narrow for your arme, when extended by their instruments: so that oft they make the very decks to stretch therewith.

Our ship (ere to depart from *Tripolis*) being bound for this place, where her bufinesse would detain her for some fifteen daies: my desire laid hold of the interim (informed that although I came short of this passage, I should light vpon another not long after) to see the City of *Constantinople*. Taking with me a *Greeke* that could speake a little broken English, for my Interpreter, on the twentieth of Nouember I did put my selfe into a barke *Armado* of *Simo*, a little Iland hard by the *Rhodes* (the Patron a *Greeke*, as the rest) being laden with sponges. That night wee came to an anchor, vnder the South-west side of *Mitylen*.

This Iland, not past seuen miles distant from the Continent of *Phrygia*, containeth eight score and eight miles in circuite. The South and West parts mountainous and barren, the rest leuell and fruitfull, producing excellent corne,

And Lesbian floure, more white then snow,

Et Lesbia farina, mite candidior,
Horat.

(whereof the *Turkes* make their *Trachana* and *Bouhourt*; a certaine hodgepodge of sundry ingredients) and wines, compared by *Athenens* to *Ambrosia*, of principall request at *Constantinople*, yet not so headie as the ordinarie.

*Here vnderneath some shadie vine;
Full cups of hurtlesse Lesbian wine*

Hic innocentis pocula Lesbi
Ducis sub vmbra: Semeleius

Cam Marte confundet Thyoneus
prælia. *Hor. L. 1. Ode. 17.*

*Will we quaffe freely : nor yet shall
Thyonian Liber with Mars brawl.*

A vertue fained to haue bin giuen it by *Bacchus*. The *Iewes* haue taught them how to helpe the colour (of it selfe but pallid) with berries of *Ebulum*. Sheepe and cattel are here bred and sustained in great plenty : horses, although low of stature, yet strong and courageous. This countrey was first inhabited by the *Pelasgians* vnder the conduct of *Zanthus* the sonne of *Triopus*; after that by *Macarius*: who followed by certaine *Ionians*, and people of sundry nations, here planted himselfe. Through the bountie of the soile he acquired much riches: and by his iustice and humanitie, the empery of the neighbouring Ilands. Then *Lesbus* the son of *Lapithus*, (so aduised by an oracle) sailing hither with his family, espoused *Methimna* the daughter of *Macarius*. Of these the Iland was called *Pelasgia*, *Marcaria*, and *Lesbos*. As *Methimna* had a City which retained her name; so had her sister *Mitylen*: which gaue, and doth at this day giue a name to the Iland. Seated on a *peninsula* which regardeth the maine land; strong by nature, and fortified by Art: adorned heretofore with magnificent buildings; and numbred amongst the paradises of the earth, for temperate aire, and delightfull situation.

Laudabant alij claram Rhodon aut
Mitylenen,
Aut Ephesum, bimarique Corinthi
mania. *Hor. L. 1. Ode. 7.*

*Others will praise bright Rhodes, faire Mitylen,
Ephesus, and Corinth, which two seas confine.*

On either side it enioyeth a hauen: that on the South conuenient for gallies: the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen.

A number of celebrated wits haue in their birth made this countrey happy; as *Pittacus*, one of the seuen sages, *Sappho*, and *Alceus*,

Æolis fidibus querentem
Sappho, puellis de popularibus:
Et te sonantem plenius aureo.
Alceæ plectro, dura nauis,
Dura fugæ mala, dura belli.
Vtrumque sacro digna silentio
Mirantur vmbra dicere ———
Hor. L. 2. Ode. 13.

*Sad Sapphon Æolian strings
Of harder hearted virgins sings.
Alceus in a higher key
On golden lire, ofills at sea,
In flight sustain'd; and wars sterne ire,
Th' attentive ghosts do both admire:
Worthy of sacred silence ———*

succeeding *Orpheus* in the excellency of lyricall poesie. Whereupon the fable is grounded, that when cut in pieces by the *Ciconian* women,

——— Caput Hebro, lyramque
Excipit (& mirum) medio dum labi-
tur amne,
FleBILE nescio quid queritur lyra, fle-
bile lingua
Murmurat exanimis, respondent fle-
bile ripæ.
Iamque mare inuectæ, flumen popu-
lare relinquunt:
Et Methymnæ, poriuntur littore
Lesbi. *Ouid. Met. L. 12.*

*Hebrus had head and harpe. Whilst borne along
The harpe sounds something sadly: the dead tongue
Sighs out sad ditties: the banks sympathize
That bound the riuer, in their sad replies.
Now borne to sea, from countries streame they drine,
And at Methymnian Lesbos shore arrive.*

It is said also that the Nightingales of this countrey sing more sweetly then else-where. On their coine they stamped the figure of *Sappho*. Nor lesse honored they *Alceus*: a bitter inueigher against the rage of tyrants that then oppressed this coun-
trety.

treys. Amongst whom the forenamed *Pittacus* might seeme one; but his purpose was contrary: who vsurped the soueraigntie of all, that by suppressing the inferior tyrants, he might restore the people to their liberty. For whence came also *Arion*, *Theophrastus*, and others. This Iland was giuen by *Calo Iohannes* the Greek Emperour, together with his sister, vnto *Franciscus Catalusius* a *Genoese*, in the yeare 1355 in recompence of his valour and seruice done him in the Turkish wars. In whose posteritie it long continued, they gouerning the same with great iustice: linkt in alliance with the Emperours of *Trapezond*, and other *Grecian* Princes. But when the *Turk* had possesst himselfe of all the confining nations, they became his tributaries: paying for the same the annuall summe of foure thousand Duckets. *Dominicus Catalusius*, hauing surpris'd his elder brother, and deliuered him to *Baptista* a *Genoese*, partaker of the conspiracie, and after hauing murthered him inuested himself in the soueraigntie. The last & wickedest Prince of that family. For *Mahomet* the Great, in the yeare 1462. incens'd against him, as well for harbouring the Pirats of *Italy* and *Spaine*, who sold to him their slaues, and gaue him part of their booty, as for the execrable murther of his brother; passing into *Asia* with not aboue two thousand *Ianizaries* (but followed by an hūdred saile of ships & gallies) came by land to *Possidium*, ouer against *Lesbos*: whither transported, he ouer-ran the whole Iland; and besieged the Prince in the Citie of *Mitylen*; who after seuen and twenty dayes siege surrendred the same, together with all the strong forts of the Iland; vpon condition that he should giue him some other countrey equall vnto it in value: whereunto by solemne oath he obliged himselfe. But the faithlesse *Turk* possesst of his prey, commanded the Prince to remoue to *Constantinople*; puts a strong garrison into the city; and distinguished the inhabitants according to their degrees, the better sort he leadeth away with him, giueth away those of the middle condition, (afterward sold as they do sheepe in markets,) and leaueth behind the dregs of the people to their own arbitrement, as dangerlesse, and vnprofitable: reseruing to himself eight hundred boyes & virgins, excelling the rest both in birth & beauty. But deserued vengeance would not so relinquish the fraticide; cast not long after into prison, vpon this occasion. A youth that had escaped out of the great *Turks Serraglio*, was by him entertained at *Mitylen*; whom he had conuerted to the Christian religion, and after notwithstanding most wickedly contaminated. Vnmindfull of him in this tempest of calamities, he had left him behind him: when after, being presented to the Emperour for his admirable beauty, he was knowne, and the Prince clapt vp as his inueigler. Now euery day expecting the executioner, for his safety he abiured his Sauour: whereupon circumcised, and vested by the Great *Turke*, he was set at liberty. Too deare a purchase for so short a breath: imprisoned againe soone after, and finally strangled. This Iland in such sort subiected to the Turkish obedience, at this day so continueth: inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*. All that is left of the City of *Mitylen*, which deserueth obseruation, is the Castle, exceeding strong, and manned by an able garrison, and the Arsenall for gallies: whereof diuers are here kept continually to scowre these seas, infested greatly by Pirats.

On the one and twentieth of September the winds grew contrary: and the seas (though not rough) too rough to be brooked by so small a vessell; no bigger, and like in proportion to a Graues-end tilt-boate, Yet rowing vnder the shelter of the land, we entred the gulph of *Calonus*: they hoping to haue found some purchase about a ship cast there away but a little before, diuers of them leapt into the sea,

and diuing vnto the bottome, stayed there so long as if it had bene their habitable element. And without question they exceed all others in that facultie; trained thereunto from their childhood: and he the excellentest amongst them that can best performe it: Inſomuch, that although worth nothing, he ſhall be proffered in marriage the beſt endowed, & moſt beautiful virgin of their Iland. For they generally get their liuing by theſe ſponges, gathered from the ſides of rocks about the bottome of the Streights; ſometimes fifteene fathom vnder water. A happy people, that liue according to nature; and want not much, in that they couet but little. Their apparel no other then linnen breeches; ouer that a ſmocke cloſe girt vnto them with a towel; putting on ſometimes when they go aſhore, long ſleeueleſſe coates of home-ſpun cotten, Yet their backs need not enuie their bellies: Biſcot, Oliues, Garlicke, and Onions being their principall ſuſtenance. Sometimes for change they will ſcale the rocks for Sampier, and ſearch the bottome of the leſſe deepe ſeas for a certaine little fiſh (if I may ſo call it) ſhaped like a burre, and named by the *Italians*, *Riceio*. Their ordinary drinke being water: yet once a day they will warme their blouds with a draught of wine, contented as well with this, as thoſe that with the rarities of the earth do pamper their voracities.

Dicite quam paruo liceat producere
vitam:
Et quantum natura petat: non erigit
ægros
Nobilis ignoto diffuſus Conſul Bac-
chus.
Non auro myrrhaq; bibunt; ſed gur-
gite puro
Vita redit, ſatis eſt populis fluuiq;
Cereſique. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Learn with how little, life may be ſuſtained:
And how much nature would. Not generous wines.
Of unknowne age anaile where health declines.
In Gold nor Myrrhe drinke they: but the pure floud
Preſerues them bread, and it ſuffice for food.*

When they will they worke, and ſleep when they are weary: the bancke that they row vpon, their couches (as ours was the poup:) hardened by uſe againſt heat and cold, which day and night enterchangeably inflicteth. So chearefull in pouertie, that they will dance whileſt their legs will beare them, and ſing till they grow hoarſe: ſecured from the cares and feares that accompany riches.

— O vitæ triſta ſciuitas
Pauperis, anguſtique laris! O munera
nondum
Intellecta Deſum. *Lucan. l. 5.*

*O ſafe condition of meane eſtate! a good
Giuen by the Gods; as yet not underſtood.*

Vpon the two and twentieth of September, the winds continuing contrary, wee but a little ſhortened our iourney. Deſcrying a ſmall ſaile that made towards vs, and thinking them to be pirates, wee rowed backe by the ſhore with all poſſible ſpeed. In the euening we returned to the place that we fled from. When going aſhore, one attired like a woman, lay grouelling on the ſand, whilſt the reſt ſkipt about him in a ring, muttering certaine words, which they would make me beleeue were preualent charmes to alter the weather to their purpoſe. On the three and twentieth we continued weather-bound, remouing after it grow darke vnto another anchorage; a cuſtome they held, leſt obſerued by day from ſea or ſhoare, they might by night be ſurpriſed. We lay in a little Bay, and vnder a cliffe, where not one of vs but had his ſleepe interrupted by fearefull dreams, he that watched affirming that he had ſeene the diuel: ſo that in a great diſmay we put from ſhore about mid-night. But whether it proceeded from the nature of the vaporous place, or that infeſted by ſome ſpirit, I leaue to decide. It is reported of a little rockie Iland hard by, named formerly *Æx*, and ſacred vnto *Neptune* (whereof wee haue

haue spoken something already ⁊ that none could sleepe vpon it for being disturbed with apparitions.

On the foure and twentieth the sea grew calme, and we proceeded on our voyage. Towards euening we went ashore on the firme of *Asia* for fresh water, and came that night vnto *Tenedos*:

*In sight of Troy, an Ile of wealth and fame,
Whilest Priam in his princely state abode:
Now but a bay; for ships a faithlesse rode.*

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima
fama
Insula diues opum, Priami dum reg-
na manebant:
Nunc tantum sinus, & statio male-
fida carinis. *Virg. AEn. l. 2.*

And so it is at this day: to which adioyneth the towne so named, with a Castle of no great importance. This Iland containeth in circuite not aboue ten miles; removed but fiew from the *Sigeon* shore; rising into a round mountaine towards the North; the rest leuell, and producing exceeding strong wines, which declare the inhabitants to be *Grecians*. First it was called *Lucophryn*, then *Tenedos*, of *Tenes* the sonne of *Cynus*, who reigned in *Colone* a City of *Troas*. It is said, that accused by his step-mother (in reuenge of her repulses) for proffering that which she incestuously sought, his father put him into a chest, & threw him into the sea: being borne by a tempest vnto this Iland, and so admirably deliuered; where from that time forward he reigned. And because a Musician was of the conspiracie with his mother, he made a law, that no Musician should enter the temple which he had built, and consecrated to *Apollo Sminthius* the protector of this Iland, as appeareth by the inuocation of *Chryses*:

*O Sminthius, thou that bear'st the siluer bow,
That Chrysa guard'st, with Cilla most diuine,
And Tenedos, to my dire curse incline.*

Audi me argenteum habens arcum
qui Chrysen vndique tueris.
Cillamque valde diuinam, Tenedo-
que fortiter imperas
Smintheu. — *Hom. Il. l. 1.*

But certaine it is, that *Tenes* came hither, and peopled it, being desolate before. In the wars of *Troy* he was slaine by *Achilles*. And for that he was a iust Prince, full of worth and magnanimitie, they honoured him after his death with sacrifices and a Temple: wherein it was not lawfull so much as to mention *Achilles*.

With the morning they renewed their labour, rowing along the chalky shore of the lesser *Phrygia*. Now against Cape *Ianizari* (desirous to see those celebrated fields where once stood *Ilium* the glory of *Asia*, that hath afforded to rarest wits so plentiful an argument) with much importunity and promise of reward (it being a matter of danger) I got them to set me a shore. When accompanied with two or three of them, we ascended the not high Promontory, leuell aboue; and crownd with a ruinous City, whose imperfect wals do shew to the sea their antiquitie. Within are many spacious vaults and ample cisternes for the receit of water. The foundation hereof should seem to haue bin laid by *Constantine* the Great: who intending to remoue the seat of his Empire, began here to build; which vpon a new resolution he erected at *Byzantium*. This is that famous Promontory of *Sigeum*, honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles*: which *Alexander* (visiting it in his Asian expedition) couered with flowers, and ranne naked about it, as then the custome was in funerals: sacrificing to the ghost of his kinsman, whom he reputed most happy, that had such a trumpet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

The first that raigned in this countrey was *Teucer*; begot (as they faine) by the Ri-

uer *Scamander* on the Nymph *Idea*. Him succeeded *Dardanus* the sonne of *Iupiter* and *Electra*, the daughter of *Atlas*, and wife to *Coritus* King of *Hetruria*; who flying *Italy* for the death of his brother *Iafius*, first planted in *Samothracia*, and afterward remouing hither, espoused *Batea* the daughter of *Teucer*, and in her right possessed this kingdome. Whose of-spring is thus related by *Aeneas*:

Dardanum quidem primum genuit
Iubigogus Iupiter,
Condiditque Dardaniā, quoniam
nondum Ilium sacrum
In campo conditum erat oppidum
diuersarum linguarum hominum.
Sed adhuc loca submontana habita-
bant fontosæ Idæ.
Dardanus verò genuit Erichthonium
regem.
Quitum ditissimus erat mortalium
omnium.
Troem autem Erichthonius Troia-
nis regem
Ex Troe verò tres filij inculpati nati
sunt, (medes
Ilusq; Assaracusque & diuinus Gani-
Qui sanè pulcherimus fuit mortali-
um hominum.
Ilus verò genuit filium præclarum
Laomedonta,
Laomedon verò Tithonem genuit
Priamumq;
Lampumq; Clitiumq; Hicetaonem-
que ramum Martis.
Assaracus autem Capym genuit: hic
Anchisem genuit filium,
Sed me Anchies, *Hom. Ill. 20.*

*Cloud-chasing Ioue did Dardanus beget,
Who built Dardania: sacred Ilium yet
Deckt not the lower plaines possess'd by men
Of different tongues; they populated then
The foote of fountfull Ide. Ioues sonne begot
King Erichthonius, richer liu'd there not.
Rich Erichthonius Tros, the Troian king.
From Tros three vnimpeached sons did spring,
Ilus, Assaracus, diuine Ganimed,
The fairest youth that euer mortall bred,
Ilus begot far-fam'd Laomedon,
He Thrithon, Priam, braue Hicetaon,
Lampus, and Clitius. Great Assaracus
Got Capys, he Anchises, and he, vs.*

Ilus was the first that after the flood aduentured to inhabit the plaines. For before men dwelt on the tops of mountaines: and by little and little descended as their terrors forsooke them, changing their conditions with the places: and by how much neerer the sea, by so much the more ciuill, In the plaine beyond vs (for we durst not straggle farther from the shore) we beheld where once stood *Ilium* by him founded: called *Troy* promiscuously of *Tros*. Afterward fained to haue beene walled about by *Neptune* and *Phæbus* in the dayes of *Laomedon*. Who hath not heard of this glorious Citie, the former taking, the ten yeares war, and latter fi-

*Scaliger refers it
unto the yeare of
the world, 2768.*

nall subuersion? which befell according to *Eusebius*, in the yeare of the world

— si magna fuit censuque vi-
riſque
Perq; decem potuit tantum dare
ſanguinis annos,
Nunc humiles veteres tantum modo
Troia ruinas
Et pro diuitis tumulos ostendit a-
uorum, *Quid. Met. l. 15.*

*So rich, so powerfull, that so proudly stood;
That could for ten yeares space spend so much blood:
Now prostrate, onely her old ruins shoves,
And tombes that famous ancestors inclose.*

But those not at this day more then coniecturally extant. They that fauour not the inuentions of *Virgil*, report that *Aeneas* remoued not from hence; but succeeded in this kingdome: which for a long time after remained in his posterity: highly honored by the *Grecians* themselves for his wisedome, valour and pietie, (hee not cōsenting to the Rape of *Helena*) who forbare to damnifie both his person and fortunes. Whereupon suspected it was, that he betrayed the City. But the prophesie that *Homer* makes of him in the person of *Neptune*, then readie to be done to death by *Achilles*, in my opinion is a testimonie for *Virgil*:

Sed cur hic nunc innocens dolores
patitur
In caſtum ob alienas culpas? grata
autem ſemper
Munera Iſijs exhibit, qui cælum Iu-
tum habitant.

*Why crimeleſſe, ſuffers he for others crimes?
Who Gods with gratefull gifts ſo many times*

Haſt

*Hath feasted. Come, now free we him from death :
Lest if through wounds Achilles force his breath,
Ioue chance to storme. Fate doth his scape intend,
For feare the stocke of Dardanus should end :
Whom Ioue (who now doth Priams race detest)
Of all begot on mortall dames lou'd best.
Æneas, and his childrens children shall
The Troians rule, and re-erect their fall :*

Sed agite, nos saltem, ipsum a morte
subducamus,
Ne fonte Saturnides irascatur si A.
chilles (cuius,)
Hunc interimat : fatale enim ei est
Vt ne sine prole genus & prius
extinctum pereat
Dardani: quem Saturnides præ om-
nibus dilexit liberis
Qui ex se nati sunt, mulieribus
mortalibus (nisi).
Iam enim Priami genus odit Satur-
Nunc autē iam Æneæ vis Troianis
imperabit
Et nati variorum qui deinceps nascentur.
Hom. Ill. 20.

there being no mention made of any of his progeny that here reigned after him. North of this promontory is that of *Ræteum*, celebrated for the sepulcher of *Aïax*, and his statue: by *Antonius* transported into *Ægypt*; and restored vnto the *Ræteni* by *Augustus*. *Pausanias* reports from the mouthes of the *Æolians*, who re-peopled reedified *Ilium*; how that the armor of *Achilles* (the cause of his madnesse, and selfe-slaughter) was, after the ship, wracke of *Vlysses*, throwne vp by the sea vpon the basis of his monument.

*Which giuen to seas by tempests, Neptune caught;
And iustler, to the true deseruer brought.*

Iustior arripuit Neptunus in æquora
iactum
Naufragio, vt dominum posset adire
suum. *Alcia, Emb.*

Twixt thesetwo Capes there lyeth a spacious vally. Neerer *Sigeum* was the station for the *Grecian* nauic: but neerer *Ræteum* the riuer *Simois* (now called *Simores*) dischargeth it selfe into the *Hellepont*. This draweth his birth from the top of *Ida*, the highest mountaine of *Phrygia*: lying Eastward from hence; and resembled, for that it hath many feet, vnto a certaine rough worme, which is called *Scolopendra*: approaching the sea not farre short of *Mitylen*, and stretching Northward to the lesser *Myfia*. Famous for the iudgement of *Paris*, and pregnancy in fountaines: from whence descend foure riuers of principall repute, *Æsopus* and *Granicus* (made memorable by *Alexanders* victory,) these turne their streames to the North: *Simois* and *Scamander* that regard the *Ægeum*. Two not farre disioyning vallyes there are that stretch to each other, and ioine in an ample plaine (the theater of those so renowned bickerments) where stood that ancient *Ilium*, if not fortunate, not inglorious, nor vnreuenged.

*Old Troy by Greeks twice sackt : twice new Greece rued
Her conquering ancestors. First when subdued
By Romes bold Trojan progenie : and now
When forc't through Turkish insolence to bow.*

Bis vetus euersum est Arginis Ilium
armis
Bis noua victores Græcia luget avos
Maxima Troianos retulit cum Ro-
ma nepotes :
Atque iterum imperium cum modò
Turcus habet. *J.C. Scal.*

Through these fore-named vallyes glide *Simois*, and diuine *Scamander*: so named, saith *Homer*, by men; but *Zanthus* by celestials. *Zanthius*, in that the sheepe that drunke thereof had their fleeces conuerted into yellow, according to *Aristotle*: *Scamander* of *Scamander*, who therein drowned himselfe. Of this riuer they made a Deitie, and honoured it with sacrifices. It was an ancient custome amongst the Trojan virgins, for such as were forthwith to be married, to bathe themselues therein, and with these words to inuocate the Riuer :

Come ô Scamander, plucke my Virgine flower.

Sume, ô Scamander, virginis æm-
eam.

So

So that on a time one *Cimon* an *Athenian* (for the *Athenians* were mixed with the *Troians*) being in loue with *Callirrhoe* a Lady of principall parentage, now betrothed to another, crowned his head with reeds, and hid himselfe in the sedges adioyning: when vpon her singeing of that vsed verse, he leapt out of the couert, and replying most willingly, by constraint deflowered her: vpon which occasion, that solemnitie was abrogated. Neerer the sea it ioyneth with *Simois*: there it should seeme where *Achilles* was so ingaged by the waters.

Neque Scamander remisit suam vim,
sed adhuc magis
Succensuit Pelidæ: extulit autem vni-
dam aquæ
In altum sublarus, Simoentem vt
hortabatur clamans:
Chare frater robur viri ambo sal-
tem
Cohibeamus, &c. *Hom. Il. l. 21.*

*Nor shrunk Scamander, but inrag'd the more,
A climbing billow high in aire vp-bore.
And with an out-cry siluer Simois thus
Exhorteth: Come, deare brother, now let vs
Our forces ioine, &c.*

and proceeding, doe make certaine lakes and marishes. These riuers, though now poore in strames, are not yet so contemptible, as made by *Bellonius*: who perhaps mistaketh others for them, (there being sundry riuolets that descend from the mountaines) as by all likelihood he hath done the site of the ancient *Troy*. For the ruines that are now so perspicuous, and by him related, doe stand foure miles South-west from the foresaid place, described by the Poets, and determined of by Geographers: seated on a hanging hill, and too neere the nauall station to afford a field for such dispersed encounters, such long pursuites, interception of scouts, (then when the *Troians* had pitched neerer the naue) and executed stratagems, as is declared to haue hapned between the Sea and the City. These reliques do sufficiently declare the greatnes of the latter, and not a little the excellencie. The walls (as *Bellonius*, but more largely describeth it) consisting of great square stone, hard, blacke, and spongie, in diuers places yet standing, supported on the inside with pillars about two yards distant one from another, and garnished once with many now ruined turrets: containing a confusion of throwne downe buildings, with ample cisternes for the receit of raine, it being seated on a sandie soile, and altogether destitute of fountaines. Foundations here are of a Christian temple; and two towers of marble, that haue better resisted the furie of time; the one on the top of a hill, and the other neerer the sea in the valley. From the wall of the Citie another extendeth (supported with buttresses, partly standing, and partly throwne downe) well nigh vnto *Ida*: and then turning, is said to reach to the gulph of *Satelia*, about twentie miles distant. Halfe a mile off, and west of these ruines, opposing *Tenedos*, are the hot water baths, heretofore adorned, and neighboured with magnificent building: the way thither inclosed as it were with sepulchers of marble, many of the like being about the Citie, both of Greeks and Latins, as appeareth by the seuerall characters. Two baths there be; the one choked with rubbidge, the other yet in vse, though vnder a simple couerture. But now the ruines beare not altogether that forme lessened daily by the *Turkes*, who carried the pillars and stones vnto *Constantinople* to adorne the buildings of the great *Bassas*; as they now do from *Cyzicus*. This notable remainder of so noble a City was once a small village of the *Ilians*. For the *Ilians*, after the destruction of that famous *Ilium*, often shifting the seate of the new, here fixt it at last, as is said, by the aduice of an Oracle; containing one onely contemptible Temple dedicated to *Minerua*, at such time as *Alexander* came thither; who then offered vp his shield, and tooke downe

downe another (that which hee vsed in his fightes) enriching the temple with gifts, and honouring the towne with his name: exempting it from tribute, and determining vpon his returne to erect in it a sumptuous temple, to institute sacred games, and to make it a great Citie. But *Alexander* dying, *Lyfimachus* tooke vpon him that care: who immured it with a wall containing fortie furlongs in circuite; yet suffered it to retaine the name of *Alexandria*. After it became a Colony, and an Vniuersitie of the *Romanes*, of no meane reputation. *Fimbria* the Questor hauing in a sedition slaine the Consul *Valerius Flaccus* in *Bithynia*, and making himself Captain of the *Romane* armie, the citizens refusing to receiue him, as a robber and a Rebell, besieged this Citie, and in eleuen dayes tooke it, who boasted that he in eleuen dayes had done that, which *Agamemnon* with fise hundred saile of ships and the whole *Greeke* nation, could hardly accomplish in ten yeares. To whom an *Ilian* answered, That they wanted an *Heſtor* to defend them. Pieces of ruines throughout these plaines lie euery where scattered.

Returning againe to our barke, hard by on the left hand left we *Imbrius*, now called *Lembro*, once sacred to *Mercury*: and not farre beyond *Lemnos*; famous for the febulous fall of *Vulcan*.

*Gainst Ioue once making head, he caught me by
The foote, and flung me from the profound skie,
All day I was in falling; and at night
On Lemnos fell: life had forsooke me quite.*

Me quoque de cælo pede iecit Iupiter olim
Contra illum auxilium misero vt mihi
ferre pararem.
At ego cum cælo Phæboque cadente ferebar
In Lemnum, vt cecidi vix est vis
vlla reliqua. *Hom. Ill. l. 1.*

Whereupon, and no maruell, he euer after halted. The *Grecians* there now inhabiting, do relate

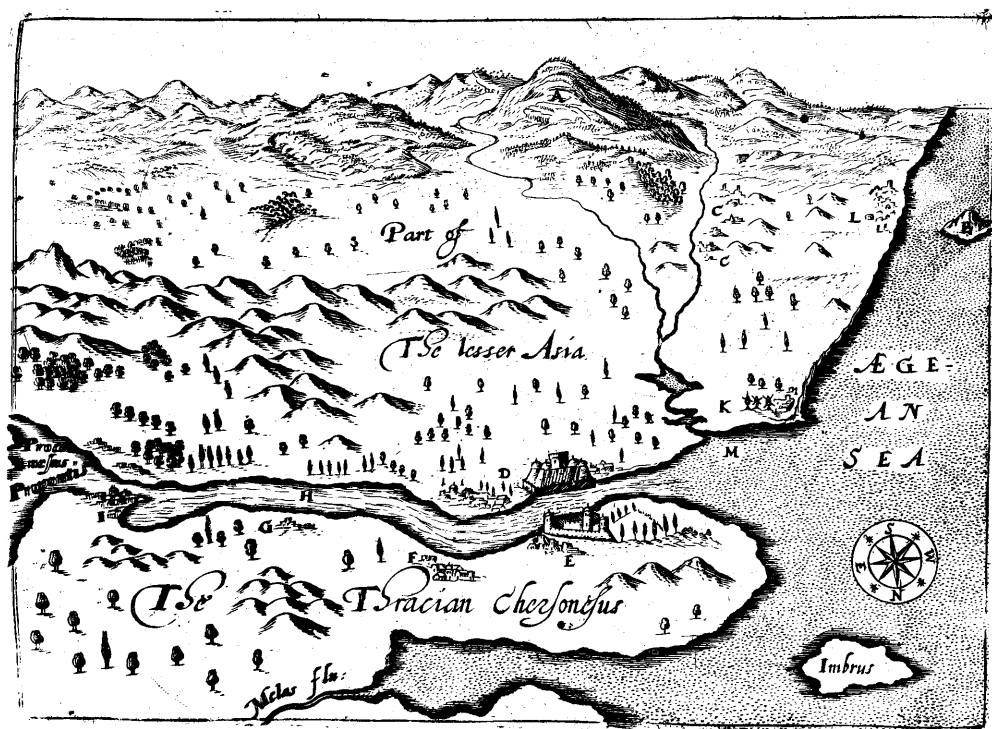
——(What dares not lying Greece
In histories insert?)——

——(Quid non Grecia mendax
audet in historia)——

that he brake his thigh with a fall from a horse on the side of a hill, which at this day beareth his name. The earth in that place thereupon receiuing those excellent vertues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, expulsiſng poyſons, &c. now called *Terra Sigillita*, in that sealed: and there onely gathered. In regard of the quality of this earth which is hot, the Iland was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. For the Ancient expressed vnder these fables, as well the nature of things, as manners of persons. And now, so heretofore in the digging thereof they vsed sundry ceremonies: ceremony which giueth repute vnto things in themselves but triuiall. It was wont to be gathered by the Priests of *Venus*: who amongſt other rites, did mingle the earth with the bloud of a Goate (printing the little pellets whereinto diuided, with his forme) which was sacrificed vnto her. The neglect of this her honour by the women of the Iland, was the cause, as they fable, of their goate-like fauour: so that loathed by their husbands (who shortly after making wars vpon the *Thracians*, had espoused their captiues) and burning with a womanly spleen, in one night they massacred them al, together with their concubines; after murdering their owne children, lest they in time to come should reuenge the bloud of their fathers: and so extinguished the whole generation. This hill lyeth South of the ruines of that ancient *Hephestia* which gaue a name vnto *Vulcan*, and about three flight-shots remoued. Betweene which standeth *Sotira*; a little Chappell frequented by the *Greeke Coloſeros* vpon the sixt of August: where they begin their

their orifons, and from thence ascend the mountaine to open the veine from whence they produce it, which they do with great preparations & solemnities accompanied with the principall *Turkes* of the Iland. That which couereth it, being remoued by the labour of wel-nigh fifty pioners; the Priests take out as much as the *Cadee* doth think for that yeare sufficient, (lest the price should abate by reason of the abundance) to whom they deliuer it: and then close it vp in such sort, as the place where they dig'd, is not to be discerned. The veine discouered, this precious earth, as they say, doth arise like the casting vp of wormes; and that only during a part of that day: so that it is to be supposed rather, that they gather as much as the same will afford them. Certaine bags thereof are sent to the great *Turke*: the rest they sell (of which I haue seen many cups at *Constantinople*:) but that which is sold to the Merchants, is made into little pellers, and sealed with the *Turkish* character. The ceremonies in the gathering hercof, were first inducted by the *Venetians*.

And now we entred the *Hellespont*,



A Mount Ida.
B. Tenedos.
C. Seat of old Troy.

D. Abidos.
E. Sestos.
F. Mayto.

G Zembenit
H. Hellespont.
I. Gallipolis.

K. Cape Ianizary.
L. Ruines of Alexandria.
M. Mouth of Simois and Scamander.

so called of *Helle* the daughter of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and sister of *Phryxus*: who, flying the stratagems of their step-mother *Ino*, was drowned therein. Bounded on the left hand with the *Thracian Chersonesus* (vulgarly call'd *S. Georges arme*) a peninsula pointed to the Southwest: whereon stood the Sepulcher of *Hecuba*, called *Cynossema*, which signifieth a Dog: fained to haue bin metamorphosed into one, in regard of her impatiency. She in the diuision of the *Troian* captiues, contemned, derided, and auoided of all, fell to the hated share of *Vlysses*: when to free her selfe from shame and captiuitie, she leapt into the *Hellespont*. But *Dictus Cretensis* saith, that distracted with her miseries, and execrating the enemy, she was flaine

slaine by them, and buried in the aforefaid promontory. On the right hand, the *Hellepont* is confined with the lesser *Phrygia*. It diuideth *Europe* from *Asia*: in sundry places not about a mile broad, in length about fortie, (now called the channell of *Constantinople*) and hauing a current that setteth into *Ægeum*: a trade-wind blowing either vp or downe, which when contrary to the streame, doth exceedingly incense it, the mountaines on each sides are clothed with Pines, from whence much pitch is extracted.

Three leagues about the entrance, and at the narrowest of this Straight, stand *Sestos* and *Abydos*; opposite to each other: formerly famous for the vnfortunate loues of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the vncompassionate surges, and sung by *Museus*. Here *Xerxes*, whose populous army drunke riuers dry, and made mountaines circumnauigable, is said to haue past ouer into *Greece* vpon a bridge of boates. Whereof *Lucan*.

*Fame sings how Xerxes vpon Neptunes Brine
Erected wayes: that by a bridge durst ioyne
Europe to Asia; Sestos to Abydos:
Who on the fretfull Hellepontus goes.
Not dreading Zephyrus, nor Eurys raues;
The high towers tremble on the wrathfull Waues.*

—Fama canit tumidum super æ-
quora Xerxem
Construxisse vias, multum cum pon-
tibus ausus,
Europamq; Asia, Sestonq; admoit
Abydo:
Incessitque fretum rapidi super Hel-
lesponti,
Non Eurum, Zephyrumque timens
—Longeque tremunt super
æquora turres. *Lucan. l. 2.*

Which when broken by tempests, he caused the sea to bee beaten (as if sensible) with three hundred stripes; and fetters to be throwne therein; forbidding any to sacrifice vnto *Neptune*. Nor sped the winds better,

*Who scourg'd the East and North-east winds: till then
Neuer so seru'd; not in Æolean den.*

In Corum arque Eurum solitus se-
uire flagellis
Barbarus, Æolio, nunquam hoc in
carcere passus. *Juv. Sat. 10.*

O the dog-like rage and arrogant folly of idiots aduanced to empire!

*But how return'd? Dismaid, through bloud-stain'd seas
With one boate, stopt by floating carcasses.*

Sed qualis redijt? Nempe vna que
cruentis
Flugibus & tarda per depia cadaue-
ra prora. *Idem.*

Abydos stands in *Asia*, which the *Milesians* first founded by the permission of *Gyges* King of *Lydia*, vnto whom all the country was subiect. Taken by the *Turke* in the reigne of *Orcanes*, successor vnto *Ottaman*, though the treason of the Go-uernors daughter, who like another *Scylla*, bewitched with the persō of *Abdurachman*, and his valour, often scene from the towers of the Castle, as he approached neere the wall, throw downe a letter tied vnto a stone, wherein shee manifested her affection; and promised the deliury of the Castle, if he would perswade the Generall to remoue his siege, and returne himselfe in the dead of the night, and follow her directions. The defendants ouer-ioyed at the enemies departure, drink freely, and sleep soundly; when *Abdurachman* comming with a selected crue, was let in by his attending Louer, who conducted him to the gates, where he shuer the drowfie guard, and set them open to his followers, surprising the Captaine in his bed, whom he carried away prisoner, and fortified the place with *Mahometans*. *Sestos* stands in *Europe*, though neuer great, yet strongly built, and once the princi-pall city of the *Chersonesus*: afterward defaced, a Castle was built in the same
D thereof.

thereof. *Abydos* is seated vpon a low leuell; and *Sestos* on the side of a mountaine, yet descending to the sea: both bordering the same with their Castles; whereof the former is foure square, the other triangular. Terrible towards the sea, in regard of the number and huge proportion of the Ordnance planted leuell with the water. Moreouer kept by strong garrisons: yet nothing lesse then inuincible, by reason of the other-peering mountaines that backe the one, and slender fortification of the other to land-ward. These at this day are vulgarly called the Castles. All ships are suffered to enter, that by their multitude and appointment do threaten no inuasion; but not to returne without search and permission: of which we shall speake in the proceſſe of our Iournall. A little beyond we past by the ruines of a Castle, which the Turkish Carmasals and gallies still sailing by, salute with their Ordnance, it being the first fort by them taken in *Europe*, who call it *Zembenic*. Surprised by *Solyman*, the eldest sonne of the foresaid *Orchanes*: who passing the *Helleſpont* by night, conducted by a *Greeke*, whom he had taken before, by means of a dung-hill which surmounted the wall, with facilitie entred it; the inhabitants not dreaming that they could haue past into *Europe*, (who had made vpon the sodaine certaine little boates for that purpose, yet more generally said to be transported by the *Genoefes* for a ducket a head) being disperſed in their vineyards, and treading their corne, which they accuſtome to do by night in these countries. The besotted *Grecians* (a preſage of their approaching ruine) being so far from endeauouring a recouery, that they iested at the losse, and said that they had but taken a hogs-stie, alluding to the name, called *Coiridocaſtron*. That night we came to *Callipoly*, some twenty miles diſtant: and thrust into a little hauen North of the towne, but onely capable of small veſſels.

Callipoly is a Citie of the *Cherſoneſus*, seated at the bottom of a Bay; so shallow, that ships do there vsually anchor, as throughout the whole *Helleſpont*. Some conuerting *C* into *G*, do coïecture that it was called *Gallipoly* of the *Gaules* that ouer-rā those countries, vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, a Brittain (if our Chronicles erre not) and brother to *Bellinus*. But in that a *Greeke* surname, it seemeth to denie the receit thereof from a forreiner. *Pausanias* makes mention of one *Callipolis*, the younger sonne of *Calcothous*, who had ſent *Echopolis* his elder brother to aſſiſt *Meleager* in chaſe of the Bore of *Caledon*. *Echopolis* there ſlaine, and the newes thereof firſt comming to *Callipolis*; in a rage he ran into the temple, and threw the wood from the altar, his father then ſacrificing to *Apollo*: who thinking that it had bene in contempt of his ſacrifice, ſtrucke out his braines with a fire-brand; and ſo depriued himſelfe of poſterity. *Callipolis* maketh a faire ſhew a farre off; but entred, is nothing lesse then it promiſed: a part thereof poſſeſſing the ſhore, and the reſt the riſing of the mountaine: vnwalled, and without either citadell or fortrefſe. Along the ſhore, there are diuers dry ſtations for gallies. On the South ſide of the City in a litle plaine, are ſundry round hils; the ſepulchers, as they ſay, of certaine *Thracian* kings; for ſuch was the ancient cuſtome of buriall. The countrey aboue, is champion and not barren; but rarely inhabited. The infinite number of Turkiſh graues by the high-way ſides & adioyning hils, do ſhew it to haue bene plentifully inhabited by them, and of a long continuance; it being the firſt Citie that they tooke in *Europe*, vnder the leading of the aforeſaid *Solyman*, in the yeare 1358. Here is a Ferry for transportatiō into *Asia*. *Greeks* and *Iewes*, together with the *Turks*, do inhabit the towne, and are admitted their Churches and Synagogues. Here alſo is a Monastery of Romiſh Friers, of the order of *S. Auguſtine*: one of them being

at this time (but not dwelling in the Conent) the Franke Consul; whose office is to dispatch, and discharge the dues of al Christians ships, not subiect to the *Grand Signior*, and admitted free trading, below at the Castles. To his house I repaired, with hope of some refreshment after my wearisome voyage: but he then from home, I was forced to returne to my water-bed; there being no Innes for entertainment throughout inhospitall *Turkie*: yet is this towne well furnished with all sorts of prouision. What is here sold by the *Greeks*, you may agree for on a prise: but the *Turkes* will receiue your money, and giue you a quantitie for it, according to their owne arbitrement; but truly enough; and rather exceeding, then short of your expectation. For two or three Aspers (whereof twenty are neere vpon a shilling) a butcher will cut off as much mutton (for they deuide it not into ioynts) as will well satisfie three though hungry: which they carrie to the cooks, who make no more ado, but slicing it into little gobbets, prick it on a prog of iron, and hang it in a fornace. Derided, and flurled at by diuers of the baser people, at night we returned to our Bark. And departing the next morning, were forthwith met with a contrary wind, which droue vs to the shelter of a Rock not far from the towne: where we abode all that day, and the night ensuing: they opening and washing part of their sponges: which layd on the shore, by the bulke you would haue thought to haue bin a fraught for a pinnace; which stiuied into sacks, when wet, were bestowed vnder the side benches and crosse bankes of their little vessell.

On the seuen and twentieth of September, before day we left the shore, and after a while entred the *Proponticke* sea: confined with *Thrace* on the one side, and with *Bithynia* on the other: ioyning to the *Euxine* sea by the Streights of *Bosphorus*, as it doth to the *Ægean* by the *Hellepont*. It is a 100. & 50. furlongs in length, and almost of like latitude; so that those which saile in the midst, may discry from all parts the enuironing land: called now *Mar de Marmore* by the *Italians*: of *Marmora*, a little, but high Iland, which standeth against the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and in sight of *Callipoly*: at whose South side that night we arriued.

This Iland was anciently called *Proconesus*, the countrey of *Aristeus*, a famous Poet, that flourished in the dayes of *Cræsus*, and a notable iuggler: who dying (or so seeming to do) his body could be no where found by his friends that were assembled to bury him. It had two Cities of that name, the Old and the New: the former built by the builders of *Abydos*. Celebrated for excellent quarries of white marble; and therefore now called *Marmora*: where a number of poore Christian slaues do hew stonies daily for that magnificent *Musque* which is now a building at *Constantinople* by this *Sultan*. It hath a small village towards the North, with a haue, peopled by *Greeks*. The soile apt for vines, and not destitute of corne: affording also pastorage for goats, whereof they haue plenty. Incredible numbers of partridges, like to those of *Sio*, here run on the rockes; and flie chiding about the vineyards. Hauing climbed the mountaines, steepe towards the sea, we got to the towne, and bought vs some victuals. At night we returned to our boate which lay in an obscure Bay, where they spent the next day in washing the residue of their sponges: whilest I and my Interpreter spent our time on the top of the mountain in the vineyards; not well pleased with this their delay, now more affecting their ease then when without the *Hellepont*: being rid of that feare (for no Pirat dare venter to come within the Castles) which had quickned their expedition. In the euening we descended: where we found the Patrone lying on his backe vpon a rocke, al dropping wet, speechlesse, and struggling with death to our seeming. The

Greeks together by the eares, euery one with his fellow : some in the boate, and some vpon the shoare. Amongst the rest there was a blind man, who had married a yong wife that would not let him lie with her; and thereupon had vndertaken this iourney to complaine vnto the Patriarch. He hearing his brother cry out at the receipt of a blow; guided to the place by the noise, and thinking with his staffe to haue stricken the striker; laid it on with such a force, that meeting with nothing but aire, and not able to recouer himselfe, hee fell into the sea: and with much difficultie was preserued from drowning. The clamor increased with their contentions: and anon the Patrone starting vp, as if of a sudden restored to life, like a mad man skips into the boate, and drawing a *Turkish* Cymiter, beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessell had bin surpris'd by Pirats,) when they all leapt into the sea; and diuing vnder water like so many Diue-dappers, ascended without the reach of his fury. Leaping ashore, he pursues my *Greek*, whom feare had made too nimble for him; mounting a steepe cliffe, which at another time he could haue hardly ascended. Then turning vpon me onely armed with stones, as God would haue it, he stumbled by the way; and there lay like a stone for two houres together: that which had made them so quarrellsome being now the peace-maker; hauing cast the fetters of sleepe vpon their distemperatures. For it being proclaimed death to bring wine vnto *Constantinople*, and they loth to powre such good liquor into the sea, had made their bellies the ouercharged vessels. When the Patron awaked, and was informed by my *Greek* how he had vsed me, and withall of my resolution (which was rather to retire vnto the towne, and there expect a passage, than to commit my safety vnto such people) he came vnto me, and kissed me, as did the rest of his companions, (a testimony amongst them of good will and fidelitie) and so inforced me aboard. The windes the next day blew fresh and fauorable. That night we came to anchor a little below the seuen Towers: and betimes in the morning arriued at the custome-house. Then crossing the hauen, I landed at *Galata*, and so ascended the vines of *Pera*: where by Sir *Thomas Glouer*, Lord Embassador for the King, I was freely entertained: abiding in his house almost for the space of foure moneths. Of whom without ingratitude and detraction I cannot but make an honorable mention.

— *Pausanias* King of *Sparta*, that is said to haue built, did but re-edifie this Citie: then called *Byzantium* of *Byza* the founder, and taken by assault but a little before from the *Persians*. A while after he sendeth for *Cleonice* the daughter of an honorable *Byzantine*, with purpose to haue abused her: who vainely wasting teares and intreaties, desires that for modesties sake, the lights might be extinguished. The time delayed by her lingring addresse, he falleth asleep: and suddenly awaked with her ominous stumbling, then comming vnto him, starts vp, misdoubting some treason, and strikes her to the heart with a dagger. Haunted by her ghost, or thorough the terrors of his guilt so perswaded, euer sounding in his eares this saying:

Tu cole iusticiam, teque atque alios
manet vltor. *Plut. in Mor.*

Be iust, Reuenge attends on thee and others:

he was forced to repaire vnto *Heraclea*; where the spirits of the deceased, by certaine spels & infernall sacrifices were accustomed to be raised. Which performed, the ghost of *Cleonice* appeared, and told him that soone after his arriual at *Sparta* his trouble should end. Which did with his life: mew'd vp by the *Ephori* in the Temple of *Minerva*, (where he had taken sanctuary:) condemned by them for the
inten-

intended betraying of his countrey vnto *Xerxes*. *Byzantium* from that time forward grew famous, and held an equall repute amongst the principall Cities: three yeares besieged ere taken by the Emperor *Scuerus*: and at last made Soueraigne of the rest by the Emperor *Constantine*. Who detesting the ascent of the Capitoll, the Senate, and the people; amplified the same, called it *Constantinople*, and made it the seate of his Empire: enduing it with the priuiledges of *Rome*; the Citizens of one being free of the other, and capable of the dignities of either. But the chiefe cause of his remoue was, that by being neere, and drawing into those parts his principal forces, the Empire towards the East might be the better defended, then greatly annoyed by the *Persians*. The diuine determination hauing so appointed or permitted, that way may be giuen to the spirituall vsurper: and to restore to the Westerne world their temporall freedome, by withdrawing of the legions, in the absence of the Emperors; by the succeeding diuision, & consequent subuersion of that Empire. He intended first to haue built at *Chalcedon*, on the other side of the *Thracian Bosphorus*; in view of this, and a little below it: whereof the *Megarians* were the builders. Called blind by the oracle, for that, first arriuing at that place, they made choise of the worse, and lesse profitable site: the fish (especially the *Tunnie* bred in the lake of *Maotis*, which exceedingly enriched the *Byzantines*) that came out of the *Euxine* sea, being driuen to the contrary shore by the streame, and frighted by the whitenes of the clifles from the other. And euen at this day fish of sundry kinds, at sundry times, in incredible multitudes are forced by the aforesaid current into the hauen: when many entring far in, and meeting with the fresh, as if inebriated, turne vp their bellies, and are taken. It is reported, that when the workmen began to lay the platforme at *Chalcedon*, how certaine Eagles conueyed their lines to the other side of the Streight, and let them fall right ouer *Byzantium*: whereupon the Emperor altered his determination, and built his Citie where as now it standeth, as if appointed to do so by the Deity. Finished it was on the eleuenth of May, in the yeare 331. and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. *Rome* he bereft of her ornaments, to adorne it: fetching from thence in one yeare more antiquities, then twentie Emperors had brought thither before in an hundred. Amongst the rest, that huge Obelisk of *Theban* marble, called *Placaton* by the *Greeks*, (formerly brought out of *Egypt*) and erected it in the *Forum*, with a brazen statue of antique and *Dedalian* workmanship, set vpon the top of a Columne, and called by his name, (but supposed to be the counterfeit of *Apollo* translated from *Ilium*) throwne downe by a violent winde in the raigne of *Alexis*. This place was also beautified with the *Troian Palladium*; an image of *Pallas* three cubits high: in the right hand holding a speare, in the left a spindle, and appearing as if it walked: which she gaue, as they say, vnto *Dardanius* in dowry with her daughter *Chrysis*. By *Ils* remoued vnto *Ilium*, it was told them by an Oracle, that as long as it included the same, the Citie should remaine inexpugnable. Whereupon it was placed in the most secret part of the Temple, and another made like it, exhibited to the view: stolne after from thence by *Vlysses* and *Diomed*. But the true one (together with the *Troian Penates*) was deliuered by *Sycas* to *Aeneas*, who carried it with him into *Italy*: remoued from *Alba longa* to *Rome*, and placed in the temple of *Vesta*. Which set accidentally on fire, *Lucius Metellus* being then High-priest, did rescue with the losse of his eyes.

This Citie by destinie appointed, and by nature seated for Soueraigntie, was first the seate of the *Romane* Emperors, then of the *Greeke*, as now it is of the

Zosimus.

The Turke call it Stambol, as much to say as the faire of large Citie.

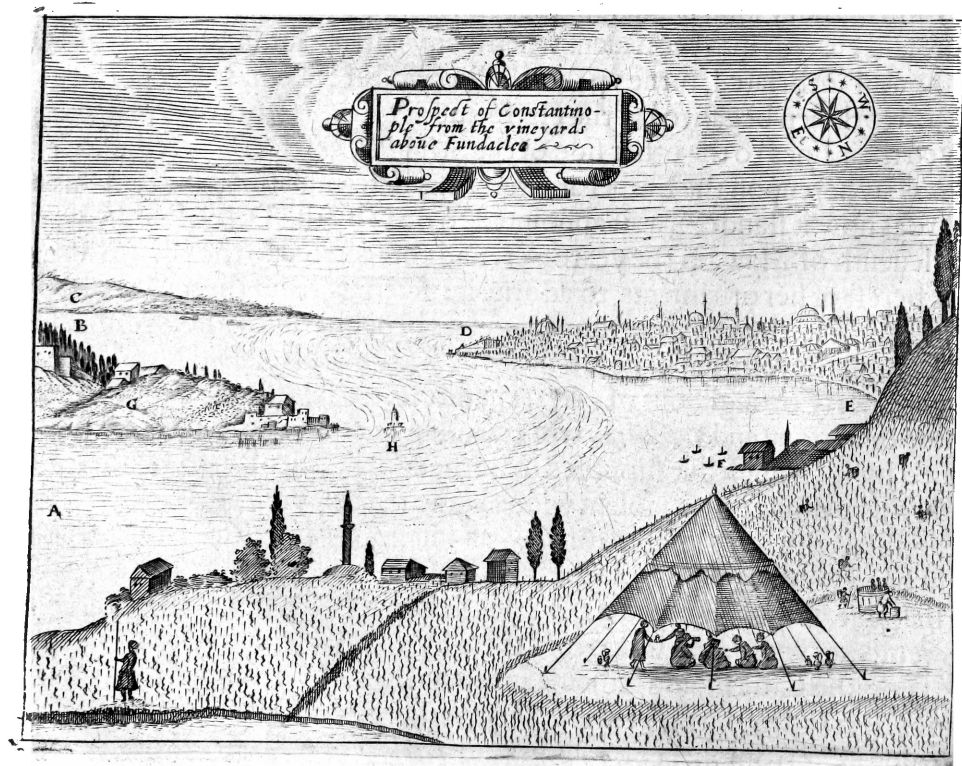
Lodouicus Vives in Aug. de Ciu. Dei l. 1. c. 2. ex variis Autho. Pausanias in Atticis reports of another daughter of hers by AEsculapius, called Higia.

Turkish: built by *Constantine* the son of *Helena*, and lost by *Constantine* the sonne of another *Helena* (a *Gregori* then Bishop, whose first Bishop was a *Gregorie*) to *Mahomet* the second, in the yeare 1453. with the slaughter of her people, and destruction of her magnificent structures. The like may be obserued of the *Romane* Emperors; whose first was *Augustus*, and whose last was *Augustulus*. So haue they a prophesie that *Mahomet* shall lose it.

Europæ imposita hæc Asiæque ob-
iecta potui:
Limes utriusque olim, nunc utriusque
caput.
Translato imperio, pariter fortuna
recessit:
Crevit & auspicijs maxima facta no-
uis;
Auxit qui rapuit: sed nunc ceruicibus
orbis
Imminet: ipsa etiam Roma superba
tremat.
Non vetus illa: nouo meretrix sed
perdita luxu:
Quæ nul lumcrimen nolle pudere
putat.
Surge ferox, quate, cæde: tua est vi-
ctoria: tantum
Misce armis leges; accipe, daq; iu-
gum I. C. Scalig.

To powerfull *Asia* oppos'de, in *Europe* seated:
Of old the bound to both, and now the Head.
Fortune remou'd with the Imperiall seate:
And with new fortunes this grew far more great.
Who forc't, enlarg'd; what now *Earths* shoulders makes
The basis of her height: euen proud *Rome* quakes.
Not old; a strumpet whom new lusts defame:
That estimates it no crime, not to shame.
Arise thou fiercest, strike, kill; thin's the day:
Lawes onely adde to *Armes*: rule and obay.

It stands on a cape of land neere the entrance of the *Bosphorus*. In forme triangu-
ral: on the East side washed with the same, and on the North side with the hauen;



A. The Thracian Bosphorus and way to the Blacke sea.
B The Bay of Iſmit.
C. The high land ouer Bursa.
D. The entrance into Propontis.

E. The hauen of Constantinople.
F. Point of Fundaclea.
G. Point betweene Scutari and Chalcedon.
H. The Maiden tower.

adioyning on the West to the Continent. Walled with bricke and stone, inter-
mixed orderly: hauing foure and twentie gates and posterns; whereof fiue do re-
gard

gard the land, and nineteene the water; being about thirteene miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate obieſt, if beheld from the ſea or adioyning mountains: the loſtie and beautifull Cypreſſe trees ſo enter-mixed with the buildings, that it ſeemeth to preſent a City in a wood to the pleaſed beholders. Whoſe ſeuē aſpiring heads (for on ſo many hills and no more, they ſay it is ſeated) are moſt of them crowned with magnificent Moſques, all of white marble, round in forme, and coupled aboue; being finiſhed on the top with gilded ſpires, that reflect the beames; they receiue with a maruellous ſplendor: ſome hauing two, ſome foure, ſome ſixe adioyning turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding ſlender: tarraſt aloft on the out-ſide like the maine top of a ſhip and that in ſeueral places equally diſtant. From whence the *Taliſmanni* with elated voyces (for they uſe no bells) do congregate the people, pronouncing the Arabike ſentence: *La Illah Illella Muhemet reſul Allah: viſ.* *There is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet.* Mo Moſque can haue no more then one of theſe turrets, if not built by an Emperour. But that of *Sancta Sophia*, once a Chriſtian Temple, (twiſe burnt, and happily, in that ſo ſumptuouſly reedified by the Emperour *Iuſtinian*) exceedeth not onely the reſt, by whoſe patterne they were framed, but all other fabrickes whatſoeuer throughout the whole vniuerſe. A long labour it were to deſcribe it exactly: and hauing done, my eyes that haue ſcene it, would but condemne my defectiue relation. The principall part thereof riſeth in an ouall: ſurrounded with pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter and workemaſhip. Ouer thoſe others, thorow which ample galleries, curiouſly paued, and arched aboue, haue their proſpect into the Temple: dignified with the preſence of Chriſtian Emperors at the time of diuine Seruice; aſcended by them on horſebacke. The rooſe compact, and adorned with *Mofaïke* painting. An antique kind of worke, compoſed of little ſquare pieces of marble; gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to aſſume in the figure or ground: which ſet together, as if imboſſed, preſent an vnexpreſſable ſtatelineſſe, and are of a maruellous durance: numbred by *Pancirollus* amongſt things that are loſt: but diuers in *Italy* at this day excell in that kind: yet make the particles of clay, gilt, and coloured before they be neiled by the fire. The reſt of the Church; though of another proportion, doth ioine to this with a certaine harmonie. The ſides and floore all flagged with excellent marble: vaulted vnderneath, and containing large ciſternes, replenished with water from an *Aqueduct*. Before the entrance, there is a goodly Portico; where the Chriſtians that viſite it vpon curioſitie, as well as the *Turks*, do leaue their ſhoes before they do enter. Within on the left hand, there is a pillar couered with copper, euer ſweating, I know not why, vnleſſe in being paſt thorow by ſome conduit) which the *Turks* wipe off with their handkerchers: through a vaine ſuperſtition perſwaded, that it is of ſacred and ſoueraigne vertue. The dores are curiouſly cut through, and plated: the wood of one of them ſained to bee of the Arke of *Noe*, and therefore left bare in ſome places to be kiſſed by the deuouter people. *Euagrius* that liued a thouſand yeares ſince, affirmeth this Temple to haue bene from Eaſt vnto Weſt, two hundred and threſcore feete long, and in height one hundred and foureſcore: and *Antonius Menauinus*, that in the dayes of *Ba-
iazet* it contained at once ſixe and thirtie thouſand *Turkes*. Perhaps the an-
cient fabricke then ſtanding entire; whereof this now remaining, was little more
then the Chancell. Better to be beleueed then *Bellonius* a moderne eye-witneſſe,
who reports that the doores therof are in number equal to the dayes of the yeare:

*Suntq; in eo
templa (ſilicet
dicere) tot por-
ta quot in anno
dies, Obſer. lib. 1.
cap. 76.*

whereas if it hath five, it hath more by one, then by me was discerned. *Mahomet* the Great, vpon the taking of the City, threw downe the altars, defaced the images, (of admirable workmanship, and infinite in number) conuerting it into a *Mosque*. To euery one of these principall *Mosques* belong publicke *Bagnios*, Hospitals, with lodgings for *Santons*, and Ecclesiasticall persons: being endowed with competent reuenues. The inferior *Mosques* are built for the most part square: many pent-houfd with opengalleries, where they accustome to pray at times extraordinary: there being in all (comprehending *Pera*, *Scutari*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*) about the number of eight thousand.

But this of *Sophia*, is almost euery other Friday frequented by the *Sultan*: being neere vnto the fore-front of his *Serraglio*, which possesseth the extremest point of the North-east angle, where formerly stood the ancient *Byzantium*: deuided from the rest of the City by a loftie wall, containing three miles in circuite; and comprehending goodly groues of Cypresses entermixed with plaines, delicate gardens, artificiall fountaines, all variety of fruite-trees, and what not rare: Luxury being the steward, and the treasure vnexhaustable. The proud Palace of the Tyrant doth open to the South: hauing a lofty gate-house without lights on the out-side, and ingrauen with Arabicke characters, set forth with gold and azure, all of white marble. This leadeth into a spacious court three hundred yards long, and aboue halfe as wide. On the left side whereof stands the round of an ancient Chappell, containing the Armes that were taken from the *Grecians* in the subuersion of this City; and at the far end of this court a second gate, hung with shields and Cymiters, doth leade into another full of tall Cypres trees, lesse large, yet not by much then the former. The Cloysters about it, leaded aboue, and pauerd with stone, the rooffe supported with columnes of marble, hauing copper chapters, and bases. On the left hand the *Diuano* is kept; where the *Bassas* of the Port do admi-

nister iustice; on that side confined with humble buildings. Beyond which court on the right hand there is a street of kitchens: and on the left is the stable, large enough for 500. horse: wherethere is now to be seene a Mule so admirably streakt, and dappled with white and blacke, and in such due proportion, as if a Painter had done it, not to imitate nature, but to please the eye, and expresse his curiositie. Out of this second court there is a passage into a third, not by Christians ordinarily to be entred: surrouded with the royal buildings, which though perhaps they come short of the *Italian*, for contriement, and finenesse of workmanship; yet not in costly curiousnesse, matter, and amplitude. Betweene the East wall (which also serueth for a wall to the Citie) & the water, a fort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threat destruction to such as by sea shall attempt a violent entrie or prohibited passage. And without on the North side stands the *Sultans* Cabinet, in forme of a sumptuous Summer-house; hauing a priuate passage made for the time of waxed linnen, from his *Serraglio*: where he often solaceth himselfe, with the various obiects of the hauen: and from thence takes barge to passe vnto the delightfull places of the adioyning *Asia*. This Palace howsoeuer enlarged by the *Ottamans*, was first erected by *Iustinus*:

*where floods encountering hollow shoares resound,
And streightned Seas of two names cut the ground:
The King for his Sophia did erect
A stately Palace, sumptuously deckt.
How well (great Rome) did he thy glory raise,
Which Asias, and Europs fields furuays!*

and named it *Sophia* of the Emperesse.

*Quæ resonante freto fluctus caua Nit-
tora tundunt;
Et duplici pontus nomine sinitur hu-
mum:
Inclutus vxori celebranda palatia
struxit
Rex Sophiæ, multus quam decorauit
honos.
Quàm benè Roma potens tua gloria
constitit, vnde
Europæ atque Asiæ fertilis arua pa-
tent. Agathius.*

Now next to these the *Ottaman Mausoleas* do require their regard: built all of white marble, round in forme, coupled on the top; and hauing stately porches. Within each is the tombe of a seuerall *Sultan*, with the tombes of his children, that either haue died before him, or haue after bene strangled by their tyrannicall brethren, according to the *Turkish* pietie. The Tombes are not longer, nor larger then fitting the included bodics, each of one stone, higher at the head then feete, and compast aboue: without other ornament then couers of greene, and Turbants laid vpon the vpper ends. At the foure corners of those of the *Sultans*, there stand foure tapers of waxe as big as a thigh, but not lighted. The floores of the monuments are spred with carpets: and some there are that do continually liue therein; performing such duties of prayers and lamentations, as agreeth to their customes: at certaine times besprinkled with the teares of their off-spring.

The South-east angle of this Citie is taken vp by the seuen Towers, called anciently *Ianicula*: employed, as the Tower of *London*, for a store-house of the *Sultans* treasure and munition: being also a prison for capitall offenders. We omit to speake of the great mens *Serraglios*; that of the women belonging to the decessed Emperors; and that of the *Virgins*: the *Alberges* of *Ianizaries*; the seuerall Seminaries of *Spachies* and *Giamoglans*: the *Beseftans* (where finer sorts of commodities are sold) hospitals; markets of men and women, &c. since hereafter we are to treat of most of their Orders; the buildings theselues not meriting a particular description: cōuerting our discourse to those few remainders of many Antiquities, wherof the *Aqueduct* made by the Emperour *Valentinian*, and retaining his name, doth principally challenge remembrance. This hath his heads nere to the black sea, not far from a village called *Domuz-dere*, of the abundance of wilde hogs thereabout, the

the place being wooddy & mountainous: where many springs are gathered together, and at sundry places do jointly fall into great round cisternes, from thence conveyed to conioyne with others (amongst which, as supposed, is the brook *Cydarius*) led sometimes vnder the earth, now along the leuell, then vpon mightie arches ouer profound vallies, from hil to hil, for the space wel-nigh of thirtie miles, vntill arriuing at the Citie, and surmounting the same, it falleth at length as from a headlong cataract, into an ample cistern, supported with neere two hundred pillars of marble; and is from thence by conduits conducted vnto their publike vses. This was repair'd by *Solymā* the Great, great grandfather of this now reigning *Achmet*; whose wishes and indeuors are said to haue aimed at three things: which were, the reedifying of *Ponte Piccolo*, and *Ponte Grande* (which crosse two armes of the sea) and the restoring of this *Aqueduct*; these he accomplished: but the third, which was the expugnation of *Vienna*, he could neuer accomplish. Not far from the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a spacious place surrounded with buildings, like to that of Smithfield; and anciently called the *Hippodrom*, for that there they exhibited their horse-races:

*Pulueremq; fugax Hippodromon
vngula pulsat.
Mar. 12. Epig. 50.*

The swift hooſe beates the duſtie Hippodrom.

as now *Atmidan* by the *Turks*, a word of like ſignification: where the *Spachies* of the Court play euery Friday at *Ciocho di Cami*; which is no other then Priſon baſe vpon horſebacke, hitting one another with darts, as the other do with their hands, which they neuer throw counter, but at the backe of the flyer. Nor is it the leaſt contentment to the Chriſtian, to behold the terrible falls that they often get (not rarely coſting them their liues) whiſt by the wreathing of their bodies, or a too haſtie turne, they ſeek to auoyde the purſuer; and ſometimes the darts not lighting in ieſt on their naked necks, and reuerſed faces. In this place there ſtandeth a ſtately Hieroglyphicall Obeliſke of *Theban* marble. On the one ſide of the Pedestal, this Epigram is ingrauen; which for that imperfect (as the reſt) and of no import, I will forbear to interpret:

DIFFICILIS QVONDAM DOMINIS PARERE SERENIS
IVSSVS ET EXTINGTIS PALMAM PORTARE TYRANNIS
OMNIA THEODOSIO CEDVNT SVBOLIQVE PERENNI
TER DENIS SIC VICTVS CECOD. MITVSQVE DIEBVS
IVDICE SVB PROCLOS I. SELATVS AD AVRAS.

and this on the other ſide,

KIONA TETPAHAEYPON AEIX ΘONIKHEIMENON AXΘOC
MOYNOE ANACTHCAI ΘEYΔOCIOC EACIAEYOC
TOAMHCAC ΠPOKAOC EΠEKEKAETO KAI TOGOC ECTH
KION HEAIΘIC EN TRIAKONTA ΔYΩ,

A little remooued there ſtandeth a Columne of wreathed braſſe, with three in-folded ſerpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking ſeueral wayes. And beyond both theſe, another high Obeliſke, termed by ſome a *Coloſſus* built of ſundry ſtones, now greatly ruined, couered heretofore with plates of gilded braſſe: whoſe baſis do yet retaine this inſcription,

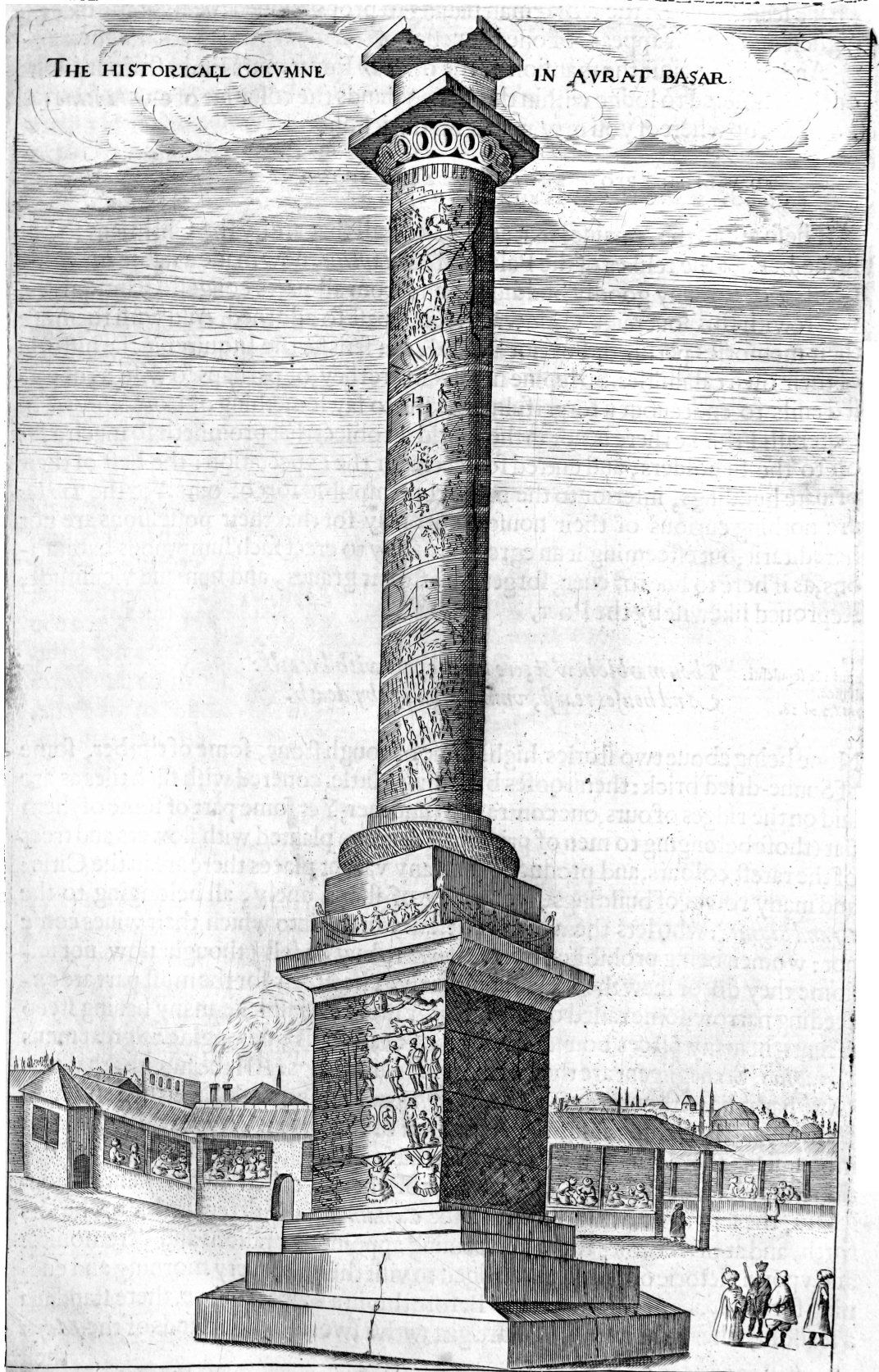
† TO TETPAHAEYPON ΘAYMA TON ME TAPCION
XPONΩ ΦΘAPEN NTN KΩECTANΩINOC ΔECPOYHC
OY PΩMANOC ΠAIC ΔOZA THE CKHTOYXIAE
KPEITTON NEOYPIEI THE PAAAI ΘEOPIAE
O BAP KOΛOCCOC ΘAMBOC HN EN TH POΛΩ
KAI XAAKOC OTTOC ΘAMBOC EC TIN ENTHAAB.

And

And in *Aurathasar* (that is, the market of women) there is a historicall Columne

THE HISTORICALL COLVMNE

IN AVRAT BASAR.



to be ascended within, farre surpassing both *Traians*, and that of *Antonius*, which I haue scene in *Rome*: the workeman hauing so proportioned the figures, that the highest and lowest appeare of one bignesse.

And right against the mansion of the *German* Emperours Embassadour (who onely is suffered to lodge within the Citie) stands the column of *Constantine* : about the top whereof you may reade this distichon,

ΤΟ ΘΕΙΟΝ ΕΡΤΟΝ ΕΝΘΑΛΕ ΦΘΑΠΕΝ ΧΡΟΝΩ
ΝΕΟΙ ΜΑΝΟΤΑ ΕΤΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΤΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ.

These are all the remaines that are left (or all that are by the Christians to be seene, besides the reliques of the Palace of *Constantine*, now made a stable for wilde beasts) of so many goodly buildings, and from all parts congested antiquities, wherewith this soueraign Citie was in times past so adorned. And with them are their memories perished, For not a *Greeke* can satisfie the Inquirer in the historie of their own calamities. So supine negligent are they, or perhaps so wise, as of past euils to endeauour a forgetfulnesse. But to say something of *Constantinople* in generall: I thinke there is not in the world an object that promiseth so much a far off to the beholders, and entred so decciue the expectation: the best of their priuate buildings, inferior to the more contemptible sort of ours. For the *Turkes* are nothing curious of their houses: not onely for that their possessions are not hereditarie, but esteeming it an egregious folly to erect such sumptuous habitations, as if here to liue for euer; forgetfull of their graues, and humane vicissitude. Reproued likewise by the Poet,

Tu secunda marmora
Locas sub ipsum funus: & sepulchri
Immemor, struis domos.
Horat. l. 2. od. 18.

*Thou marble hew'st, ere long to part with breath:
And houses rear'st, unmindfull of thy death.*

None being about two stories high, some of rough stone, some of timber, some of Sunne-dried brick: their roofes but rising a little, couered with such tiles as are laid on the ridges of ours, one contrary to another; Yet some part of some of them flat (those belonging to men of principall degree) planted with flowers and trees of the rarest colours, and productions. Many vacant places there are in the Citie: and many rowes of buildings, consisting of shops onely, all belonging to the *Grand Signior*: who lets them out vnto trades-men; into which their wiues come not: women being prohibited by *Mahomet* to buy or sell (though now not seldom they do) or shew themselues publicly. The streets for the most part are exceeding narrow; some raised on the sides for more cleanness; many hauing steep ascents; in many places bounded with long dead walls, belonging to great mens *Serraglios*. So negligent are they of exterior garnishings. All the suburbs that this Citie hath, lie without the gate of *Adrinople*; adioyning to the North-west angle thereof, and stretching along the vppermost of the hauen. Where within a stately monument, there standeth a tombe of principall repute in the *Mahometan* deuotion: the sepulcher of *Iupe Sultan* a *Santon* of theirs, called vulgarly and ridiculously, the sepulcher of *Iob*. To which the *Captain Bassa* doth repaire before he sets forth, and at his returne; there performing appointed oraisons and ceremonies: and vpon a victorie obtained, is obliged to visit the same euery morning and euening for the space of three weekes. Before this in a Cypres groue, there standeth a scaffold, where the new *Sultans* are girt with a sword, by the hands of the *Mufti* their

their principall Prelate, with diuers solemnities.

Now speake we of the Hauen: rather deuouring then increased by a little riuer, called formerly *Barbyfes*; now by the *Greeks*, *Chartaricon*, and *Chay* by the *Turkes*: much frequented by fowle, and rigorously preserued for the *Grand Signiors* pleasure; who ordinarily hawks thereon: insomuch that a seruant of my Lord Embassadors was so beaten for presuming to shoote there, that shortly after he died (as it is thought) of the blowes. This falleth into the West extent of the hauen: throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable. So conueniently profound, that the greatest ships may lay their sides to the sides thereof, for the more easie receit, or discharge of their burthen. The mouth of it is land-lockt by the opposite *Asia*; opening Eastward into the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which by a long narrow channell stretching North and South, ioynes the Blacke and white seas: so call they the seas North and South of the *Bosphorus*. So that no wind bloweth; which brings not in some shipping or other to the furnishing of this Citie: Hauing (as it hath bin said before) on the left hand the *Euxine* sea, with the lake of *Meotis*, inhabited about by multitudes of nations, and entred into by many nauigable riuers; whereby whatsoeuer groweth, or is nourished in those farre distant countries, is easily transported vnto it: on the right hand *Propontis* and the Mid-land sea, (bordered with *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Africa*, *Spaine*, *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Dalmatia*, with their fruitfull Ilands) and without, the great Ocean. Insomuch as it seemeth by the opportunitie of nauigation to participate with their seuerall commodities, daily brought hither by forreiners; seated of it selfe in a countrey, though not altogether barren, yet not sufficient to sustaine the inhabitants. *Moldavia* and *Valachia* do serue them with beeuies and muttens: and as for fish, the adioyning seas yeeld store and variety; as the concaues of the rocks do salt, white, pure, and solid; made onely by the labour of the surges. But notwithstanding all this.

*What place so wretched see we, so retired,
worse then the fearefull blaze of houses fiered,
There daily fals; with thousand mischiefes more,
Of that dire Citie?*

Quid tam miserum, tam solum vidi-
mus vt non
Deterius credas horrere incendia,
lappus
Tedorum assiduos, ac mille pericula
seuæ
Vobis, *Iunen. Sat. 3.*

For I know not by what fate or misfortune, subiect it hath bin to sundry horrible combustions. Vnto that which befell in the dayes of *Leo*, and not long after in the reigne of *Basilicus*, (when amongst other infinite losses that famous Library perished, containing an hundred and twentie thousand volumes; where, in the inward skin of a dragon the *Odysses* and *Iliades* of *Homer* were written:) and to diuers others; this last, though lesse, may be added; which happened on the fourteenth of October in the yeare 1607. in which three thousand houses were burnt to their foundations. Nor is it to be maruelled at: the citizens themselues not daring to quench the fire that burneth their owne houses; or by pulling some down, to preserue the remainder. An office that belongeth to the *Aga* and his *Ianizaries*: who nothing quicke in their assistance, do often for spite or pillage beate downe such building as are farther remoued from danger. So that the mischiefe is not onely wished for the booty, but prolonged. And not seldome they themselues set the *Jewes* houses on fire: who made warie by the example, are now furnished of arched vaults for the safegard of their goods, which are not to be violated by the flame. The fall of houses heretofore by terrible and long-lasting earth-quakes; now by

negligence in repairing, tempests, and the matter that they consist of, is here also most frequent; many (as hath bene said) being built of Sun-dried bricke. And although it enioyes a delicate aire, and serene skies, euen during the winter, when the East, the West, or South wind bloweth: yet the boysterous *Tramontana*, that from the blacke Sea doth sweepe his blacke substance, here most violently rages: bringing often with it such stormes of snow, that in September I haue seene the then flourishing trees so ouercharged therewith, that their branches haue broken: accompanied with bitter frosts; which dissoluing, resolueth therewith the vnfirm matter that sustaines them. Lastly the plague (either hapning through the vice of the Clime, or of those mis-beleeuers, or hither brought by the many frequenting Nations) for the most part miserably infesteth this City: increased by the superstition of the *Mahometans*: for whom it may be that some one amongst vs deriued that damnable doctrine; which cost so many liues in the time of our great infection. To these adde the scepter of a Tyrant, with the insolencie of Slaues: and then ô New Rome, how are thy thus balanced profits, and delights to be valued!

On the other side of the hauen (continually crossed by multitudes of little boats called *Permagies*, and rowed for the most part by *Aegyptians*) stands the city of *Galata*: so called as some write of the *Gauls*, once the masters thereof; or as others will haue it, of *Galac*, which signifieth milke, for that there the *Greeks* kept their cattell; as *Pera* (another name thereof,) which signifieth beyond, in that on the other side of the hauen; but more anciently *Cornu Byzantium*. Infirmely walled; yet great, if you comprehend the suburbs therewith, extending from along the shore to the vpper tops of the mountaines; surpassing *Constantinople* in her lofty buildings. Built by the *Genoesi*, who bought it of the *Greeke* Emperors, (in their declining estate possesse of little more then the regall City, and title; for the most part sustained by forreine contributions;) & was by them surrendred vnto *Mahomet* the Great, the day after the sacking of *Constantinople*. At the West end thereof the *Grand Signiors* Gallies haue a dry station: and at the East end, right against the point of his *Serraglio*, called *Tophana* and *Fundacle*, lies a number of great Ordnance vnplanted; most of them the spoile of Christian Cities and fortresses, as may appeare by their inscriptions, and Impresses: and many of them of an incredible greatnesse.

Now right against the mouth of the hauen on the other side of the *Bosphorus* stands *Scutari*, a towne of *Bythinia*, so named of the Garrison there kept: and formerly called *Ghryfopolis*, for that there the *Persians* receiued their tribute from other Cities of *Asia*. An ample towne, inuironed with goodly Orchards, and honoured with the neighbourhood of a royall *Serraglio*. Before it on a little rocke a good way off from the shore a Tower is erected called the *Maiden Tower*, where of a fable they tel not worth the relating: now seruing as wel for a fort, as a watch-tower, hauing in it twentie peeces of Ordnance. And although the Sea be so deep betweene it and the shore, that a ship may saile through, yet is it serued with fresh water, some say, brought thither by art, I rather think from a natural fountain. *Scutari* sometimes belonged to *Chalcedon*, once a free City, and seated a little below it: so called of a brook, now without a name, that runs into *Propontis*; called also, The Citie of the Blind, because of the foolish *Megarians* that built it. Famous for the fourth generall Councell there holden: and now only shewing a part of her ruines.

The Blacke sea is distant some fiftene miles from *Constantinople*: so named of his black effects, or for the thicke mists that vsually hang ouer it; or as some say, of

a princely Bride-groome and Bride that therein perished. First called *Axenus*, which signifieth vnospirall: by reason of the coldnesse thereof, and inhumanity of the bordering Nations; who acustomed to sacrifice their guests, to eat their flesh, and of their sculsto make drinking-bolles. But after the *Ionians* and *Greeks* had planted certaine *Colonies* thereabout, and displanted the barbarous, it was called *Euxinus*, which hath a contrary signification. Of this the exiled *Ouid*:

Me the cold coasts of Euxine Pontus hold,

More fitly tearmed Axenus of old.

The forme thereof is compared to a *Scythian* bow when extended. On the South side from the *Bosphorus* it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, & *Cappadocia*, (where in the imperiall Citie of *Trapezond*.) *Colchis* it hath on the East: on the North betweene it and *Caucasus* lies a part of *Sarmatia Asatica*. Then the fennes of *Mæotis*:

Which sauage Scythians inhabite round:

For Mother of the Ponticke sea renownd.

and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the mightie riuer of *Tanais*, which diuideth *Asia* from *Europe*. The rest of the North side is bounded by the *European Sarmatia*. On the West it is confined by a part of *Dacia*, and the hither *Mæsia*, separated by *Dannubius*, and the remainder with *Thracia*. The Sea is lesse salt then others, and much annoyed with Ice in the winter:

There where stiffe winter which no spring remits,

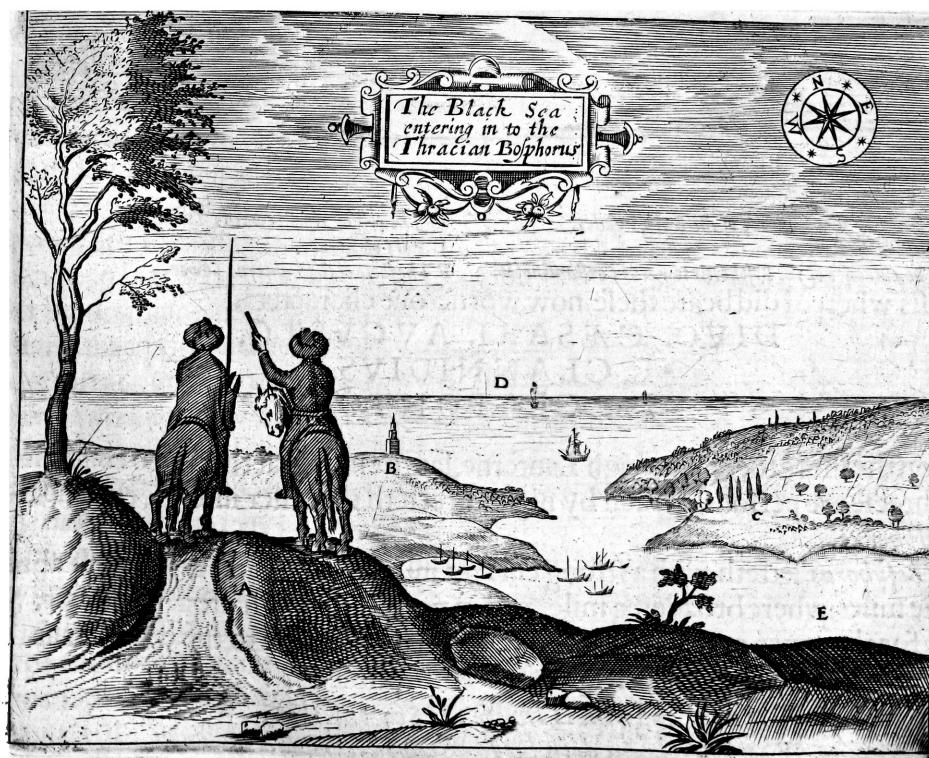
With bonds of Ice the Scythian Pontus knits.

Here the *Turke* prohibiteth forreiners to trafficke, there being no other passage

*Frigida me cohibent Euxini littora
Ponti,
Distant ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit.
Ouid. Trist. l. 4. Belg. 4.*

*Quam Scythiæ gentes circumdant
vndique ripi:
Et matrem Ponti perhibent Mæotidis
vndam.*

*Et quæ bruma rigens ac nescia vere
remiti
Astringit Scythicum glaciali frigore
Pontum. Lucan. l. 1.*



A. Part of Thrace.

B. The Lanterne.

C. Part of Bythinia.

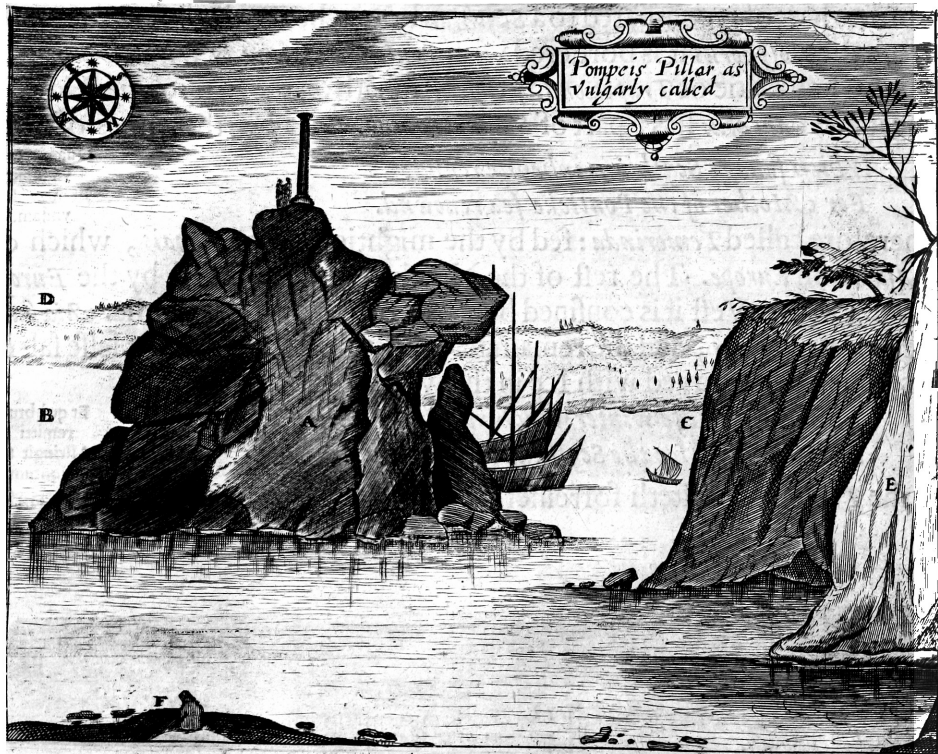
D. Euxine Sea.

E. Bosphorus.

E 3

there-

thereinto but by riuers: neither this passage of *Bosphorus*, as some coniecture, hath beene alwaies, but forced by the violence of streames that fell into the ouer-charged *Euxine*. Where it rusheth into the *Bosphorus*, there are two rocks, that formerly bare the names of *Cyanea* and *Sympligades*: which for that so neere, as many times appearing but as one, they were fained by the Poets vnstable, and at sundry times to iustle each other. Here, vpon the top of a rock enuironed with the sea, supposed by some to be one of these, if not too far remoued from a fellow to be so, stands a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly, The pillar of *Pompey*:



A. The rocke supposed one of the *Sympligades*.

B. The blacke Sea.

C. The entrance of the *Bosphorus* towards *Constantinople*.

D. The coast of *Asia* towards *Trapezond*.

E. Part of *Thrace*.

F. The foote of the *Lanterne Tower*.

the basis whereof did beare these now worne-out characters.

DIVO. CÆSARI. AVGVSTO.

L. CLANNIDIVS.

L. F. CLAPONTO.

Vpon the shore there is an high *Lanterne*, large enough at the top to containe a-boue threescore persons, which by night directeth the sailer into the entrance of the *Bosphorus*.

The *Bosphorus* setteth with a strong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about twentie miles: where broadest a mile, and in two places but halfe a mile ouer. So called, for that oxen accustomed to swim from the one side to the other: or as the Poets will haue it, from the passage of metamorphosed *Iō*:

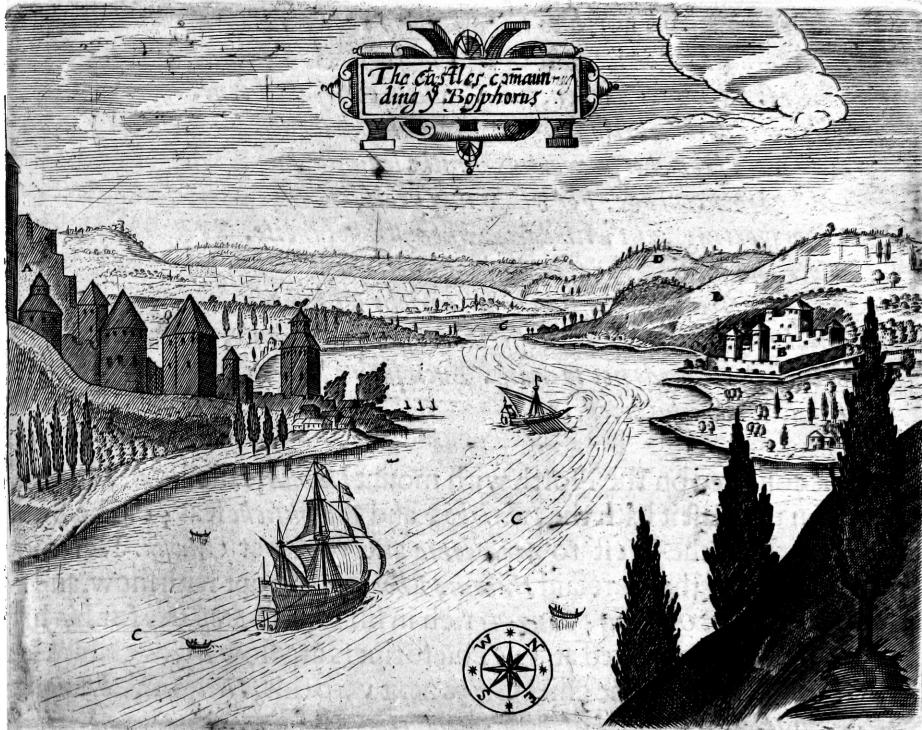
*Iamque dies auræque vocant: rursusque capessunt
Æquora, quæ rigidos eructas Bosphorus amnes.*

*Now day, and windes inuite: to Sea put they,
Where Bosphorus doth his rough floods display.*

*Is not then a goddesse crost the same
Nile to thy soyle: it therefore tooke that name.*

Illos Nile tuis nondum Dea gentibus
Iō
Trāsierat flūctus: vnde hæc data no-
mina ponto Val. Flac. Argem. l. 4.

One of those two forementioned streights lies before *Constantinople*: the other five miles above and a halfe, where on *Europe* side there standeth a Castle called formerly *Damalis*, and now the *blacke Tower*: strongly fortified, and commanding that entrie; with the helpe of the other on the opposite shore: enuironed with a wall two and twentie foote broad, and containing three great Towers; their wall exceeding tenne yards in thickeffe. This is also a prison for captiues of principal quality. At such time as the deferuedly beloued Master *Barton* lay here Embassador for our Nation, there was a certaine *Hollander*, called *Hadrian Cant*, who



A. The Blacke Tower.
B. The opposite Castle.

C. Thracian Bosphorus.
D. Part of Thrace.

E. Part of Bythinia.

being taking by a *Renegado*, then Captaine of two gallies, was by the *Grand Signi-ors* commandement shut vp in this place: they expecting great matter for his ran- some. Where after he had remained three yeares; arising one morning before day, and finding the doores open, he descended without the priuitie of his keepers into the court of the Castle. When aduising with himselfe of his escape, & casting his eyes about him, he found a rope that was tied to a tree, not far from the wall; which he ascending, by the benefit thereof without danger descended on the other side; and from thence conueyed himselfe into the house of our Embassador; then (as now) a Sanctuary for escaped captiues: where for three dayes they hid him vnder a woodstack, and not long after shipt him for *Holland*. In the morning the Captaine of the Castle hauing vainely sought for his prisoner; fild forthwith a coffin with clay, and caused it to be throwne into the *Bosphorus*; giuing it out that hee was dead: affrighted with the punishment of his predecessor; being ganchd

for the escape of certaine Noble-men of *Germany* committed to his custody. Five miles about this, the *Bosphorus* was passed ouer a bridge of boates by *Darius* the father of *Xerxes*. The *European* side is bordered almost with continued buildings, the other with fruitfull hills, and orchards, not yeelding (I suppose) in delights to that celebrated *Thessalian Tempe*, when kept by the more curious Christians and adorned with their now prostrated palaces.

Of *Noua Roma* (a name of *Constantinople*) the adioyning countrey is at this day called *Romania*: formerly *Thracia*, of *Thrax* the sonne of *Mars*, or of *Thracia* an enchantresse, or rather of the fierce and sauage disposition of the people (for so the name importeth) who sacrificed men to *Mars* and *Bellona*, when about to ioyne battell. Of these thus *Sidonius* in his panegyricke to *Antemius*.

Thracum terra tua est, herosi fertilis

ora,

Excipit hic natos glacies, & matris

ab aluo

Artus infantum molles nix Cimbrica

durat.

Pecore vix alitur quisquam, sed

ab vbera tractus,

Plus potat per vulnus equum; sic la-

te relicto,

Virtutem gens tota bibit: creuere

parumper,

Mox pugnam ludunt iaculis, hos

suggerit illis

Nutrix plaga iocos, pueri venatibus

apti

Lustra feris vacuant. Rapto ditata

inuentus,

Iura colit gladij, consummatamque

senectam.

Non ferro finire pudet. Tali ordine

vitz

Ciues Martis agunt.

Thrace stor'd with worthies thy dominion knowes.

Here infants lye on ice, and Cimbrian snowes

Their soft limmes harden, from the houre they are borne.

The brest doth nourish few; they from thence torne

Suck more from horses wounds: milke leaning, so

All gather courage. For while they grow,

Then sporting fight with darts, whom strokes incite.

Boyes, apt for hunting, sauage beasts delight

To rouze from denues. The youth enricht with spoile,

Make swords their lawes; esteeming spent Age vile,

Which Steele sends not to death. Euen such a life

Leade Mars his broode.

This countrey is confined on the North with mount *Hemus*, called *Catena Mundi* by the *Italians*; on the East it hath the *Ponticke*, and *Proponticke* seas; on the South the *Ægean*, ioyning on the West to *Macedonia* and the vper *Mæsia*. Her more famous mountaines are, the aforesaid *Hemus*, *Rhodope* still topt with snow, and celebrated for the songs of *Orpheus*; *Pangæus* rich in siluer, and *Massapus* for his high steepe piked rocks to be wondred at. The chiefe riuers are flow *Hebrus*, salubrious *Tranus*, and troubled *Nessus*. The chief Cities next vnto this, *Nicopolis*, *Philippi* yet boasting of her amphitheater, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Traianopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, *Phinopolis*, and *Apollonia*. In length in containeth twentie dayes iourney, in latitude seuen. Towards the sea it is indifferent fruitfull; producing corne, & not contemptible wines: but the farther remoued, the lesse profitable; lying in a wilde champion, made barren by the bitter cold of the climate. It is vnder the gouernment of the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*, who is also called the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*.

The *Turks*, now Lords of this Imperiall Citie, (together with the goodliest portion of the earth) arriued at this height of dominion from so obscure an original, as the same is rather coniectured at, then positiuely deliuered by any. But certaine it is, they were a people of *Scythia*; who forsaking their owne homes, in the year 844 compelled by famine, or expelled by their neighbours, entred through the streights of the *Caspian* mountaines, and by strong hand possesse themselves of *Armenia* the greater; called thereupon *Turcomania*, as it is at this day: multiplying by the daily accession of their countymen; being in religion Pagans, and liuing in wandring troupes according to the *Scythian Nomades*. Now the *Saracen* Empire drawing nigh a period by the diuision of the *Mahometan* Princes, *Mahomet Sul-*

tan of *Persia*, too weake for the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, intreated aide of the *Turke*; who sent him three thousand souldiers, vnder the leading of *Tangrolipix*, the chiefe of the *Selzuccian* family, by whose assistance he ouerthrew the *Caliph*. Yet would he compell the *Turke* to do him further seruice: whereupon a quarrell, and consequently a battell was commenced betweene them. In which, *Mahomet* miscarrying, *Tangrolipix* by consent of both armies was elected *Sultan*. To *Persia* he adioyned the temporall iurisdiction of *Babylon*, hauing subdued the *Caliph*: but continued the spirituall to his successor, as successors vnto their false prophet: the *Turks* hauing then embraced the *Mahometan* superstition; which was two hundred and fourteene yeares after their eruption out of *Scythia*. *Axan* succeeded his father *Tangrolipix*: who vpon agreement with *Cutlu-Muses* and his kinsman (of kinne likewise vnto him) then in armes, assigned vnto them the absolute soueraignty of whatsoeuer they could purchase with their swords from the *Grecian* Emperour: who by him aided, subdued *Media*, much of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and most of the lesser *Asia*. On the other side, the *Sultan* gaue to *Ducat* and *Melech*, two other of his kinsmen, the Cities of *Damascus* and *Aleppo*, with their territories, to hold of him in chiefe, with whatsoeuer they could win from the *Saracens*: who shortly became masters of the greater part of *Syria*. But soone after beaten out of it (as for the most part out of *Asia* the lesse) by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, and his Christian forces, they were forced to retire into the more Easterly parts of their dominions: so that now their declining glories did seeme to imitate, or rather exceed their swift ascension vnto Empire. But they shortly after recouered their losses in the lesser *Asia*. For the warlike *Solyman* (the sonne of *Cutlu-Muses*) that so withstood the Western Christians, being now dead, *Mahomet* succeeded him. Betweene whom, and *Masut* then *Sultan* of *Iconium*, there befell a war, and forthwith an agreement. But *Masut* in fine posselt of the whole *Turkish* kingdome in that part of *Asia*, dying did diuide it amongst his three sons. To *Calizasthlan* he gaue the regall City of *Iconium*, with the vnder-Prouinces: to *Iagupasan*, *Amasta* and *Ancyra*, with part of *Cappadocia*, and the territories adiacent: but to *Dadune* he gaue the ample Cities of *Casaria* and *Sabastia*, and all the spacious countries adioyning: the whole being lately a parcell of the declining *Greece* Empire. But these ambitious brethren, like the sonnes of the Earth, drew their swords on each other. The eldest dispossessing *Dadune* of his patrimony; and turning his forces vpon *Iagupasan*, (who died in the preparation of that war) seized also vpon his. Then inuading the adioyning parts of the Empire, in a mortall battel he ouerthrew *Emanuel Comnneus* the valiant, but vnfortunate Emperour; subduing after his death the country of *Phrygia*, with diuers frontier Cities and Castles. This aged *Sultan* dying, left behind him foure sonnes, *Masut*, *Coppatine*, *Reucratine* & *Caichosroes*. To *Masut* he bequeathed *Amasia*, *Ancyra*, *Doryleum*, with sundry other Cities of *Pontus*: to *Coppatine*, *Melytene*, *Casarea*, *Taxara*: to *Reucratine*, *Aminsu*, *Docca*, with the sea bordering Cities; but to *Caichosroes* (besides the regall seate of *Iconium*) *Lycaonia*, *Pamphilia*, and the bordering countries as farre as *Cotyanium*, with the title of *Sultan*. But these fell also at discord. For *Coppatine* dying soone after, *Reucratine* and *Masut* contended in armes for his possessions. *Reucratine* preuailing, inuaderth the *Sultan*, takes from him *Iconium*, expels him out of his dominions, and remaineth sole Soueraigne. As these thus here preuailed, so the race of *Ducat* and *Melech* before spoken of, recouered all *Syria* from the contentious Christians, conducted by the glorious *Saladine*, hauing also ioyned *E-*

gypt to that empire. Who left nine sonnes behind ; all murthered but one, by *Saphradine* their vnkle: and he escaping by the means of his fathers fauorites, called also *Saphradine*, and *Sultan* of *Aleppo*. Of that treacherous *Saphradine*, *Meledin Sultan* of *Egypt* descended: and *Coradin Sultan* of *Damascus* and *Ierusalem*. The mighty Empire of *Saladine* againe rent in peeces, yet was still possessed in parts by the *Selzuccian* family: vntill driuen out of *Syria* by the *Tartars*, and dispossessed of *Egypt* by the *Mamalucks*. But the *Turkish* Empire that was planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*, and in those Easterne countries, after it had continued an hundred, three-score and ten yeares, was vtterly subuerted by the *Tartars*. A fierce and barbarous people, dwelling on the North of the mountaine *Caucasus*: who oppressed by famine, at the perswasion of one *Zingis*, a Prophet of theirs, their leader, and honored by them with the stile of Great *Cham*, like a violent inundation brake ouer those mountaines that had for many ages confined them, and ouer-spread all the East of *Asia*, euen as farre as the great Ocean. *Heccata* his sonne built *Quinsay* in *China*, and *Cambalu* in *Cathai*, making the least named, the seate of his Empire. Diuiding his populous army, some he sent into the South; some into the North, some into the West; who subdued the *Aracofians*, *Margians*, *Meades*, *Persians*, *Parthians*, *Assyrians*, *Mesopotamians*, *Armenians*, *Colchians* and *Iberians*: with whom the *Turkes* not able to encounter, quitted those countries; and led by *Aladine* one of the *Selzuccian* family, ioyned themselues with their countrimen in the lesser *Asia*. Who tooke *Cilicia* from the *Greekes*, with the places adioyning, then in warres with the *Latins*: first planting the seat of their new kingdome in *Sebastia*, and after at *Iconium*. *Aladine* left behind him two sons, *Azadin* and *Iathatine*: they falling out for the soueraignty, the yonger was driuen by the elder into exile. But *Azadin* dying, *Iathatine* returneth, and is receiued for *Sultan*. After slaine in single combat by *Theodorus Lascares* the *Greeke* Emperour, another of that name succeed him: who ouerthrowne by the victorious *Tartars*, and forced out of *Iconium*, the *Turks* were at length constrained to pay them tribute, and to become their liege-men. *Iathatine* dying in exile, the Great *Cham* diuideth his kingdome betweene *Masut* and *Cei-cubades* (descended both of the *Selzuccian* family) as to his tributary vassals. Thus this late mighty Empire, extinguished in *Egypt* by the *Mamalucks*, in the greater *Asia* by *Tartars*, as also in the lesse; was for a time deprived of all principallitie. For not long continued they vnder the gouernment of the aforesaid Princes; euery one seizing on a part, according to the portion of his power; and of the ruines of a monarchy, erected an anarchy. The baser sort possessing themselues of the streights of the mountaines, by their many incursions annoying the Christians; and hauing giuen the Emperours Lieutenant a bloody ouerthrow in *Paphlagonia*, ouer-ran all the countrey vnto the riuier *Sangarius*; subduing *Pontus* and *Galatia*; and Southward vnto the *Lician* and *Carian* seas, and to the riuier *Eurimidon*; which they diuided into seuerall Troparchies. Now of those two forenamed Princes, *Masut* died issuelesse, but *Aladin* succeeded his father; *Cei-cubades*, titular Lord of the whole, but tributary to the *Tartar*, the last of the *Selzuccian* family. He dying, *Sahib* the head *Vesir* vsurped the soueraignty; yet held it not long. The Great ones sharing amongst them (as they had done the rest) the remainder of that dismembred kingdome.

Ottoman amongst these possessed *Siguta*, a little Lordship in *Bythinia*. Not seized on by force, but giuen by *Aladin* the first, vnto his father *Ertogriel* the sonne of *Solyman*, one of the *Oguzian* family, and once *Sultan* of *Machan*: who forsaking his

his kingdome for feare of the *Tartars*, long led a wandring life with vncertain fortunes. But *Ertogriel* turning into the lesser *Asia*, requested of *Aladin* that he would allot some corner of his so large a kingdome, for him, his distressed countriman, and his family to rest in. Who mindfull of what himselfe had suffered (hauing besides in a battell almost lost against the *Tartar*, by his vncexpected supply of foure hundred horse, recovered the victory) assigned him this village to winter in, and the mountaines adioyning for the summering of his cattell, with some command vpon the frontiers. Where he long liued a quiet life, beloued both of *Turkes* and *Christians* confining, for his peaceable nature and good offices done them. Dying in the fourescore and thirteenth yeare of his age, and in the yeare of our Lord 1289, he left three sonnes behind him, *Iundus*, *Saruçatin*, and this *Ottoman*, whom the *Oguzians* elected for their gouernour. Now the *Christians* hauing done some outrages to his people, he thereupon surprized diuers of their Castles, ouerthrew the *Greeks* in sundry conflicts, took from them the Citie of *Nice*; for which he had many honours proffered by the latter *Aladin*, which whilest he liued he forbore to accept: but dead, tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*; making *Neapolis* his regall seate, in the yeare 1300. to which is to be referred the beginning of the *Ottoman* gouernment. Who in those seauen and twenty yeares that he reigned, annexed *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and most of those strong holds that border on the *Euxine* sea; to his kingdome. Him his sonne *Orchanes* succeeded, who tooke the great City of *Prusa*, and honored it with his residence. Hauing much enlarged his dominions, he died in the two and thirtieth yeare of his reigne: resigning his State to *Amurath* his sonne. He, vpon the dissention of the *Greeks*, first passed ouer the streights into *Europe*; tooke *Abydos* and *Callipolis* with the whole *Chersonesus*. Then entring further into *Thracia*, subdued *Philippolis* and *Adrianople*: and proceeding, conquered *Servia* with *Bulgaria*; passeth into the vpper *Mysia*: and stabbed by a common souldier in the one and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, was succeeded by his sonne *Baiazet*. He posselt of the greatest part of *Thrace*, subdued a large part of *Greece*, with the countrey of *Phocis*; twice but vainely, besieging *Constantinople*. Taken at length by *Tamberlaine*, and carried about in an iron cage, hee desperately brained himselfe in the yeare 1399. his sonne *Calapine* (some say) succeeded him, attributing vnto him six yeares of gouernment: esteemed by others but a fable; who giue the succession to his yonger sonne *Mahomet*: the cause of this diuersity of opinion proceeding from the *Turkish* kingdome thus againe suppressed by the *Tartars*. The many sonnes of *Baiazet*, and other *Mahometan* Princes, posselt of seuerall Prouinces, and struiuing with one another for vndeuided Soueraignty: by *Mahomet* at length was obtained; who vnited again that dismembred Empire: enlarging the same with the accession of *Dacia*; *Walachia*; the greater part of *Slauonia* and *Macedonia*, euen vnto the *Ionian* sea. Who translated the seate of his Empire from *Prusa* vnto *Adrianople*, where he died, hauing reigned seuentene yeares; if the same be accounted from the death of his father. His sonne by the name of *Amurath* the second, ruled in his stead: who conquered *Epirus*, *Ætolia*, *Attica*, *Bœtia*, *Achaia* and *Thessalonica*. He left his state to *Mahomet* the second (after he had reigned eight and twentie yeares) whose conquests deseruedly gaue him the addition of Great: hauing vtterly ruinated the *Greeke* Empire, taken from them *Constantinople* the Imperiall Citie, (the Emperour *Constantine* being trod to death by the preasse of people in *Adrianople* gate) and thereby gained the title of Emperour. He subdued also the Empire of *Trapezond*, erected there by *Alexius Comnenus*, at such

such time as the *Greeks* did lose their *European* Empire to the *Latins*. Moreouer, *Athens*, *Corinth*, all *Peloponnesus*, *Bosna*, *Lemnos*, *Euboa*, *Mitylen*, &c. and died, not without suspicion of poison, in the one and thirtieth year of his Empire. *Barazet* the second, his sonne, hauing ended his warres with his brother, conquered all *Cilicia*, a part of *Armenia*, with the rest of *Cappadocia*, which before belonged to the *Carmanian* kingdome. He inuaded *Syria*, but with worse successe; and then conuerting his forces against the *Venetians*, tooke from them *Naupactus*, *Methona*, *Dyrrachium*, and almost depopulated *Dalmatia*. But in the six and thirtieth year of his reigne, he was poisoned by a *Jew*, at the procurement of *Selimus* his sonne and successor: who (besides the ciuill warres with his father and brethren) conquered all *Syria* and *Aegypt* from the ruined *Mamalucks*, and brought *Arabia* vnder his subiection. After, intending to inuade the Christians, he died of a most lothsome disease, when he had reigned eight yeares. His son *Solyman* taketh the *Rhodes*, at seuerall times ouer-runne *Hungary*: possessing himselfe of *Buda*, *Strigonium*, *Albaregalis*: dispossesseth the *Persians* of *Tauris*; and ioyneth *Babylon*, with the countries of *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to his Empire. *Arabia* is not free from his conquests; nor the *Portugals* in *India* enough remoued from the reach of his ambition. He died in the six and fortieth year of his reigne. *Selymus* the second succeeded; the onely sonne that he had left vnmurdered: who wonne by his Lieutenants *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. They also enlarged his bounds with *Valachia*, *Moldauia*, and the kingdome of *Tunis*. He reigned eight yeares. Him *Amurath* the third succeeded: who warred not in person, nor atchieued much by his deputies; yet reigned he nineteene yeares. Neither was *Mahomet* the third his son a souldier, being but once in the field, and thence terribly affrighted. Nor enlarged he his dominions by the valor of others: his forces being chiefly employed in suppressing of intestine rebellions. He reigned eight yeares ingloriously, and left the now reigning *Achmet* to succeed him: the fourteenth *Sultan*, and eighth Emperor of the *Ottoman* family; who yet hath added nothing to his so vast an Empire; the greatest that is, or perhaps that euer was from the beginning. For first, the *European* part thereof extendeth Westwards vnto the Archdukes of *Austria's* dominions, stretching to the *Adriaticke* sea by the confines of *Ragusa*, bounded on the South with the *Mediterraneum*, on the East with *Aegeum*, *Propontis* and *Pontus* euen to *Theodosia* a City of the *Scythian Chersonesus*; and on the North almost to *Russia* and *Polonia*: containing *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Sernia*. *Rascia*, the tributarie principalities of *Valachia* and *Moldauia*; the greater part of *Hungary*, *Bosna*, *Albania*, *Macedon*, *Epirus*, all *Grecia* and *Peloponnesus*; all the fruitfull Islands of the *Aegean* sea, *Ragusa* payes for her liberty: nor is *Candie*, *Zant* or *Cephalania* held without presents. But what is this, compared to her *Asian* territories? within which, all *Natolia* is comprized; on the three ages embraced with the *Aegean*, *Euxine*, & *Cilician* seas: containing the Prouinces of *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Bythinia*, *Phrygia*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, and the lesser *Armenia*: beyond which also *Colchis* thence stretching North-ward to *Cataie*, and bounded on the East with the countrey of the *Georgians*, wherof the *Turks* possesse not a little. A great part it also containeth of the greater *Armenia*: all *Syria* (in which *Calosyria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Palestine*; *Babylonia* and *Mesopotamia*. *Arabia felix* which stretcheth out into the South sea, interposing the *Persian* and *Arabian* Gulphs, do bow to that Soueraigntie: so do the inhabitants of *Petrea* and *Deserta*; such I meane as haue knowne habitations: In *Africa* it extendeth all along the coasts of the *Mediterraneum*; euen from

from the Red Sea, to *Acrath*, a Citie of *Mauritania* (except some few places posselt by the *Spaniard*) wherein is the countrey of the *Troglodites*, the miraculously fertile kingdome of *Ægypt*, *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, the kingdome of *Tunis*, and Citie of *Argers* with her territories, with the tributary kingdomes of *Fesse* and *Morocco*. To this adde *Cyprus*, *Rhodes* and all the fertile Ilands of the midland Sea, that lie East of *Candy*. Thus great at this day is the *Ottoman* Empire: but too great for it are their assumed titles: as, God on earth; shadow of God; sole Monarch of the world, King of kings, Commander of all that can be commanded, Soueraigne of the most noble families of *Persia*, and *Armenia*, Possessor of the holy Cities of *Mecha* and *Ierusalem*, Lord of the blacke and white Seas, *Sultan* of *Babylon*, and so proceeding with a repetition of their seuerall kingdomes. Like swelling attributes gaue this now reigning *Sultan* to our Soueraigne, in a letter writ lately, which I will insert for the strangeness: *Vnto the most glorious and most mightie King Iames, one of the Great Lords of the creation of Iesus, and most laudable amongst all the Princes of the Nations of Mesſia, a Iudge of all debates and differences of the people of Nazarets, Possesser of great maiestie, riches and glory, a Iudge of the most great Kings of England, &c.* farcing his letter with like fustian, calling his owne Court, *Our most happy and shining Port, a port of refuge for the world:* and subscribing, *From our imperiall residence of Constantinople, most strongly and mightily guarded.* Yet in his owne stile more modest, containing no more then *Sultan Achmet Chan: sonne to Mahomet Chan most inuincible.*

But the barbarous policy whereby this tyranny is sustained, doth differ from all other: guided by the heads, and strengthened by the hands of his slaues, who thinke it as great an honor to be so, as they do with vs that serue in the Courts of Princes: the naturall *Turke* (to be so called a reproach) being rarely employed in command or seruice. Among these slaues there is no nobility of bloud, no known parentage, kinred, nor hereditary possessions: but are as it were of the *Sultans* creation, depending vpon him onely for their sustenance and preferments. Who disposeth, as well of their liues as their fortunes, by no other rule then that of his will, although sometimes for forme he vseth the assent of the neuer gain-saying *Mufti*. These are the sonnes of Christians (and those the most comepleatly furnished by nature) taken in their childhood from their miserable parents, by a leauy made euery five yeares (or oftner, or seldomer, as occasion requireth) throughout the whole Empire, (excepting certaine priuiledged places, amongst which are *Sio* and *Constantinople*) who are bestowed in seuerall Seminaries, instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion (changing their names vpon their circumcision) taught the vse of their seuerall weapons, and made patient of hunger and labour, with inured abstinence, and continuall exercise. These they call first *Iemoglans*; who haue their faces shauen (the token of seruitude,) wearing long coates and copped caps, not vnlike to our idiots. The choicest of them for spirit and feature, are after a while receiued into the *Grād Signiors Serraglio*: distinguished by chambers like to those in Hospitals, according to their seniorities: where all are brought vp in the discipline of war, & not a few, acquainted with the secrets of State: such as by the excellency of their gifts do assure the expectatiō of a future eminency. Those of the first chamber, are the first preferred: yet not in order, but according to the worth of the place, & worthines of the person. Of these come the *Beglerbeks*, (the name signifying a Lord of Lords) of whom there be onely two: the one of *Greece*, and the other of *Natolia*: who command all the horsemen in those countries vnder the

the Generall:) the great *Bassas*, (wherof some are Generals of armies, some Viziers of the Port, the rest Vice-royes of prouinces:) the *Sanziaks* gouernors of Cities, for so the name signifieth, with their territories & forces, and other officers both of warre and peace, with those of the Court, of principall place and attendance. Of the other *Iemoglans* some come to the Chaufes; who go on Embassies, execute Commandements; and are as Pursuants, & vnder-Sheriffs, attending the employment of the Emperour; (who mounted on horse-backe carrie Dabuzes, a weapon like a mace, before him) and on the courts of Iustice: soliciting also the causes of their clients. But the *Spachies* and *Ianizaries* which are most made of these *Iemoglans* (the principall cause of their institution) are the nerues and supporters of the Turkish Monarchy. The *Spachies* are horsemé, weaponed for the most part at once with bow, mace, lance, harquebush, and cymiter: whereof they haue the seuerall vses; agreeing with their fights, their flights, or pursuements. For defence some weare bucklers, & shirts of male. The skirts of their coats, when they ride, are gathered within long stammell brogs that reach to their ancles; and there do ioyn to their buskins, shod with iron; and supply the want of spurres, with their large and sharpe stirrups. Their saddles are plated behind and before, the seate deepe and hard: and for caparison they vse for the most part the skins of Leopards, Lions, Tigers, Panthers, and the like. In Cities when on foot, they weare gownes of stammell with long hanging sleeues: and are distinguished from others by the folding vp of their shashes. Of these there be 2. sorts: the *Vleffigi*, which is to say, stipendiary, who are almost altogether made of these *Iemoglans*; & the *Timariots*, who consist of all sorts of people. The first as yet vnpreferred, vnder the command of seuerall Captaines, do attend vpon the immediate employment of the Emperour: who alloweth vnto each the daily pension of ten Aspers, payd them euery quarter. Of these there be two and thirty thousand. The one halfe of them are called *Spahcioglans*, who weare red pendants on their speares, & when in the field, march on the right hand the *Sultan*: as the other on the left, who are called *Silihtar spahis*, bearing yellow and white pendants. The other dispersed throughout the whole Empire, do liue vpon their particular tenements for terme of life assigned them; and thereupon so called. It being the policy of this State to erect in the conquered countries a number of *Timariots*, answerable to the greatnesse thereof: whereby the principall part of the souldiery is prouided for, and the Empire strengthened, both against forreine inuasions and reuolts of the subdued. Of these, as they say, there are vpward of seuen hundred thousand: euery one being to finde as many horse as his farme doth double the yeerely value of sixtie *Sultanies*: ready to be commanded by their seuerall *Sanziacks*; as they by their *Bassas*: these beare on their lances white and red pendants. But the *Ianizaries* (a name that signifieth new souldiery) are those that beare such great sway in *Constantinople*: insomuch that the *Sultans* themselues haue benee sometimes subiect to their insolencies. They are deuided into seuerall companies vnder seuerall Captaines: but all commanded by their *Aga*: a place of high trust, and the third in repute through the Empire: howbeit, their too much loue is to him an assured destruction. These are the flower of the Turkish infantry, by whom such wonderfull victories haue bene atchieued. They call the Emperour father (for none other is there for them to depend on) to whose valour and faith in the time of warre he committeth his person: they hauing their stations about the royal pauillion. They serue with harquebushes, armed besides with cymiters & hatchets. They weare on their heads

Some say there
are a million.

a bonnet of white felt, with a flap hanging downe behind to their shoulders; adorned about the browes with a wreath of metal, gilt, & set with stones of small value; hauing a kind of sheathe or socket of the same erected before, wherein such are suffered to sticke plumes of feathers as haue behaved themselues extraordinarie brauely. They tucke vp the skirts of their coates when they fight, or march: and carry certaine dayes prouision of victuals about with them. Nor is it a cumber: it being no more then a small portion of rice, and a little sugar and hony. When the Emperor is not in the field, the most of them reside with him in the Citie: euer at hand vpon any occasion to secure his person, and are as were the *Pretorian* cohorts with the *Romanes*. They are in number about fortie thousand: whereof the greater part (I meane of those that attend on the Court) haue their being in three large *Serraglios*; where the iuniors do reuerence their seniors, and all obey their seuerall commanders (as they their *Aga*) with much silence and humility. Many of them that are married (a breach of their first institution) haue their priuate dwellings: and those that are busied in forreine employments, are for the most part placed in such garrison townes as do greatly concerne the safetie of the Empire. Some are appointed to attend on Embassadors: others to guard such particular Christians as will be at the charge, both about the City, and in their trauels, from inciuilities and violences, to whom they are in themselues most faithfull: wary and cruell, in preuenting and reuenging their dangers and iniuries; and so patient in bearing abuses, that one of them of late being stricken by an Englishman (whose humorous swaggering would permit him neuer to reuiue his countrey) as they trauelled along through *Morea*, did not onely not reuenge it, nor abandon him to the pillage and outrages of others, in so vnknowne and sauage a countrey; but conducted him vnto *Zant* in safety, saying, God forbid that y^e villany of another should make him betray the charge that was committed to his trust. They are al of one trade or other. The pay that they haue from the *Grand Signior* is but siue Aspers a day: yet their elder sons as soone as borne are inrolled, and receiued into pension; but his bounty extendeth no further vnto his progeny, (the rest reputed as natural *Turks*;) nor is a *IaniZary* capable of other preferments then the command of ten, of twenty, or of an hundred. They haue yeerly giuen them two gownes apiece, the one of violet cloth, and the other of stammell; which they weare in the City: carrying in their hands a great tough reede, some seuen foote long, & tipped with silu^r; the weight whereof is not seldome felt by such as displease them. Who are indeed so awefull, that Iustice dare not proceed publicly against them, (they being only to be iudged by their *Aga*;) but being priuately attached, are as priuately throwne into the sea in the night time. But then are they most tumultuous (whereto they do giue the name of affection) vpon the dangerous sicknesses of their Emperours: and vpon their deaths commit many out-rages. Which is the cause that the great *Bas-fas* as well as they can, do conceale it from them, vntill all things be provided for the presentment of the next for them to salute. Whereupon (besides the present larges) they haue an Asper a day increase of pension: so that the longer they liue, and the more Emperours they out-liue, the greater is their allowance.

But it is to be considered, that all these beforenamed, are not onely of that tribute of children. For not a few of them are captiues taken in their child-hood; with diuers Renegados, that haue most wickedly quitted their religion and countrey, to fight against both: who are to the Christians the most terrible aduersaries. And withall they haue of late infringed their ancient customes, by the admit-

ting of those into these orders, that are neither the sons nor grand-sons of Christians: a naturall *Turke* borne in *Constantinople*, before neuer knowne, being now a *Bassa* of the Port.

Ouer and about these, and besides the auxiliary *Tartars*, whereof there are lightly threecore thousand (who liue on spoile, and serue without pay) that are euer assistant; the *Grand Signior* hath other forces whom they call *Achingi*, who haue nothing but what they can get by foraging, being hindes of the countrey, and tied to serue on horse-backe for certaine priuiledges that they hold, in number about thirty or forty thousand, but small in value: as are the *Azapi*, who serue on foote (yet properly belonging to the Gallies) better acquainted with the spade then sword; thrust forward with purpose rather to wearie, then to vanquish the enemy; whose dead bodies do serue the *Ianizaries* to fill vp ditches, and to mount the walls of assaulted fortresses: besides many voluntaries, who follow the army in hope to succede the slaine *Spahes* and *Ianizaries*: now nothing curious at such a time to receiue those that be not the sonnes of Christians into the Order. Such are the *Turkish* forces, both in qualitie and proportion: and he that shall see three hundred thousand of these in an army (as he might haue done this last Summer in *Bithynia*) so disciplined, so appointed, and so daringly resolute: whose onely repute consists in their valours; and whose defeats are punished in their Commanders as offences: furnished with such abundance of great Ordnance (much whereof they cast according to their occasions, carrying with them the metall vpon the backes of Camels) will not onely not wonder at their victories, but rather how the rest of the yet vnuanquished world hath withstood them. I haue heard a Prince (and he of no small experience) impute the sundry ouerthrowes giuen them by a small number of Christians, to the paucity of Commanders, and their want of experience, some one *Sanziack* hauing vnder his conduct fise thousand *Timariots*; and he perhaps but newly crept out of the *Sultans Serraglio*, exercised onely in speculatiue conflicts. So that their numbers prooue often but cumbers; and the aduantage losse, encountred by the many expert directors of few; who are also far better defensiuely armed. But he that hath bounded the sea, hath also limited their furies. And surely it is to be hoped, that their greatnesse is not onely at the height, but neere an extreme precipitation: the body being growen too monstrous for the head; the *Sultans* vnwarlike, and neuer accompanying their armes in person; The Souldier corrupted with ease and libertie; drowned in prohibited wine, enfeebled with the continuall conuerse of women; and generally lapsed from their former austerity of life, and simplicity of manners. Their valors now meeting on all sides with opposition; hauing of late giuen no increase to their dominions: & Empire so got, when it ceaseth to increase, doth begin to diminish. Lastly, in that it hath exceeded the obserued period of a Tyranny, for such is their Empire. Now whe they march, the *Tartars* do scowre the country two dayes iourney before: then follow the *Achingi*; after them the *Timariots*; next those few *Iemoglans* that be; next them the *Ianizaries*: the *Chauses* follow on horsebacke, (who carry bowes and arrowes besides their maces and cimeters:) then comes the *Sultan* with the officers of his Court, & archers of his guard who are footemen; the stipendary *Spahes* marching on either side of him. An hundred coaches couered with red, with foure horses apiece, are drawne after, which carry the *Hichoglans* (his Pages) and Eunuchs: about these the *Iemoglans* called *Baltagies* are placed. The carriages of the army ensue; followed by voluntaries,

who

who go in hope (as before said) to be entertained in the roomes of the flaine; with the seruants of the *Spahis* in the Court, and certain *Ianizaries*, *Att-ogians* *Lepzlers* and *Deuegilers*. The *Ianizaries* haue boots, swords of wood and the like borne before them for their ensignes: and the royall Standard is no other then a horseraile tied to the end of a staffe: which though seeming rude, and answerable to their originall, doth retaine, perhaps something of Antiquity. For *Homer* sticketh the like in the creft of the gallantly-armed (though not so spirited) *Paris*.

*Then puts he on a helme well wrought, and braue;
Plum'd with horse haire that horribly did waue.*

Capiti autem forti galeam affabrefactam imposuit
Christatâ ex setis equinis: horribile autem crista desuper nutabat. 11.43

As for their forces at sea, they are but small in comparison of what they haue beene; and compared to those of particular Christian Princes, but contemptible. Approued by the *Florentine*, who with fixe ships onely hath kept the bottome of the Streights for thesethree yeares past in dispite of them: insomuch as they haue not dared to hazard the reuenew of *Ægypt* by sea, but haue sent it ouer land with a guard of souldiers, to their no small trouble and expences: the whole Armado comming often in view, yet not so hardy as to aduenture the onset. The Admirall hauing thought it a safer course to employ the Pirats of *Tunis* and *Algiers* in that seruice, who haue many tall ships (the spoile of Christian Merchants) and war-likely appointed: now growne expert in nauigation, and all kind of Sea-fights, by the wicked instruction of our fugitiue Pirats, and other Renegados. But those Pirats haue no heart to such an enterprize, where y victory would proue so bloudie, and the booty so worthlesse. The navy that is yearely set forth in the beginning of *May*, to annoy the enemy, suppress Pirats, collect tribute, and reforme disorders in the maritime townes that belong to the Admiralty, consists of not aboue threescore gallies: which are all that can be spared from their other places of employment. And that there be no more is said to proceed from the want of captiues, by reason of their generall peace with the Christians: for such, and such as are condemned for offences, are onely chained to the Oare, except the necessity be vrgent. As for matter to build with, they want none: no more do they workmē: many excellent in that Art, and those Christians, being incited from all parts with liberall pensions to worke in their Arsenals. The Captaine *Bassa* (for so is the Admirall called) when not in seruice, hath his residence in *Constantinople* and *Gallipole*. A man in regard of his place, of principall repute: and commanding the commanders of *Gallipole*, *Galata*, *Lemnos*, *Nicomedia*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Naxos*, *Eubœa*, *Rhodes*, *Caualia*, *Nauplia*, *Lepanto*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*. In *October* he returneth from his annuall circuite: as he did now during our abode in the Citie, and entred the haven in triumph. The gallies deuided into sundry Squadrons, and tricked all in their gallantry; rowing at their sternes three or foure litle vessels no bigger then fisher-boats. A ridiculous glory, & a prize to be ashamed of. But it was thought that the *Grand Signior* would haue giuen him but a bad welcome, that durst not aduenture with such odds of number on the becalmed *Florentines*. During the winter the Armado is disperfed, and the gallies are drawne into their dry stations. In which time the Pirats, both Christians and Mahometan, do rob on the *Ægean* and *Mediterranean* vncontrolled, but by the defensiu strength of the assailed.

Thus is the Great *Turke* serued by those whom he may aduance without enuy, and destroy without danger. The best of them liuing a wandring and vnhappy

life, remoued from one command to another; and to parts so farre distant, that often more time is spent in their iourney then in their abode. The greatest Commander, and in the strength of his Command submitting his necke vnto the executioners bow-string, when sent by the Tyrant with the fatall boxe that includeth the commission. Nor booteth it to resist in hope of partakers, when one mans preferment is built on the desired ouerthrow of another: being also, as is said before without kindred or alliances: so that rebellions do but rarely happen. And although these great slaues attain to great riches, yet are they (as it were) but the collectors thereof for his treasury: whither at their deaths it returneth, all, saue what it pleaseth him to bestow on their posteritie: who neuer are aduanced to eminent place; it being a cause of the greater neglect to haue had excellent parents; as to them of ruine to be beloued in their gouernments. Nay so much the continuance of honours in families are auoyded, that when a *Bassa* is giuen (for so I may terme it) to the sister or daughter of a *Sultan* for an husband, the children begotten on them do most rarely rise aboue the degree of a priuate Captaine. But more seuer are these Tyrants to their owne, who lop all the branches from the bole; the vnaturall brother solemnizing his fathers funerals with the slaughter of his brothers. So fearefull are they of riuallitie, and so damnably politike; making all things lawfull that may secure the perpetuities of their Empire. Not now to seeke in those precepts of *Photinus*:

Sceptorum vis tota perit, si pendere
iusta
Incipit: euerque arces respectus
honesti.
Libertas scelerum est quæ regna in-
uisa tuetur,
Sublatuque modus gladijs, facere
omnia seude
Non impune licet nisi quum facis:
exeat aula,
Qui vult esse pius: virtus & summa
potestas
Non coeunt, semper metuet quem
sua pudebunt. *Lacan. l. 8.*

*Scepters do lose their sway, when Kings grow iust:
Respects of honestie, towers tombe in dust.
Free villanies a hatred reigne assure;
And swords still drawne: dire deeds do but secure
The doer whilest a doing. Courts shun they
That would be good. Vertue and soveraigne sway,
Still iarre. Still feare he whom foule facts dismay.*

Yet they moune for those being dead, whom they murdered: honouring them with all dues of buriall, and customarie lamentations. Now if the *Ottoman* line should faile, the *Crim Tartar* is to succeed (both being of one family, and of one religion;) as the *Turke* the *Tartar*; who hath at this day the election of the *Tartarian* Emperours; but with this limitation, that he is to be of one of the sonnes of the deceased.

Their morall and Ecclesiasticall lawes, the *Turks* do receiue from *Mahomet* the *Saracen* law-giuer: a man of obscure parentage, borne in *Itrarip* a village of *Arabia*, in the yeare 551. His father was a Pagan, his mother a Jew both by birth and religion. At the first he exercised merchandize; hauing by the mariage of his mistris (not effected, as was thought, without witch-craft) attained to much riches: whereupon he became a Captaine of certain voluntary *Arabians* that followed the Emperour *Heraclius* in his *Persian* warres. Who falling into a mutinie, for that they were denied the military garment; and incensing the rest of their nation with the reprochfull answer giuen them by the Treasurer; which was, That that ought not to be giuen to dogs, which was ordained for the *Romane* souldier; a part of them chose *Mahomet* for their ring-leader, who had aggrauated their discontents, and confirmed them in their rebellion. But being disdained by the better sort for the baseness of his birth; to auoide ensuing contempt, he gaue it out, that hee attained

ned nor to that honour by military fauour, but by diuine appointment. That he was sent by God to giue a new law vnto mankind; and by force of armes to reduce the world vnto his obedience. That he was the last of the Prophets; being greater then Christ, as Christ was greater then *Moses*. Two yeares together he liued in a caue, not farre distant from *Mecha*; where he compiled his damnable doctrine, by the helpe of one *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke, and *Abdalla* a Jew: (containing a hodgepodge of sundry religions;) which he first communicated to his wife, perswading her that it was deliuered him by the Angel *Gabriel*, who had cut open his heart, and taken from thence the little blacke core (which the *Turks* do affirme to be in the heart of euery man) wherein the diuell doth plant his temptations: and shewed him withall the ioyes and mysteries of Paradise. His new religion by little and little he diuulged in *Mecha*; countenanced by the powerfull alliance which he had by his sundry wiues; and followed by many of the vulgar, allured with the libertie thereof, and delighted with the noueltie. But the Nobles of *Mecha* going about to apprehend him, he fled to *Medina*, not two dayes iourney distant; whither followed by a number, wicked of life, and desperate of fortunes, he waged a successefull warre against the *Syrians*; planted his religion amongst the vanquished: and after making himselfe Lord of *Mecha*, made that the place of his residence. Where he died in the great Climaſtericall yeare of his age; hauing made them beleue, that the third day after he would ascend into heauen: whereupon he was kept aboue ground, vntill the ayre was infected with his fauour, and then buried at *Medina*. Another promise he made concerning his returne, which should haue bin a thousand yeares after: which the *Mahometans* excuse, as misunderstood, by reason of his feeble voice, euen then a dying; and that he did say two thousand: to which time they haue proroged their expectations. Meane of stature he was, and euill proportioned: hauing euer a scald head, which (as some say) made him weare a white shafh continually; now worne by his sectaries. Being much subiect to the falling sicknesse, he made them beleue that it was a propheticall trance; and that then he conuersed with the Angell *Gabriel*. Hauing also taught a Pigeon to feed at his eare, he affirmed it to be the holy Ghost, which informed him in diuine precepts. Not vnlike to *Numa's* fained familiarity with *Ageria*; and *Pythagoras* his Eagle: whose policie perhaps he imitated: whereby as they the *Romanes* and *Crotonians*; so drew he the grosse *Arabians* to a superstitious obedience. For he had a subtrill wit, though viciously employed; being naturally inclined to all villanies. Amongst the rest, so insatiably lecherous, that he countenanced his incontinencie with a law: wherein he declared it, not onely to be no crime to couple with whomsoever he liked, but an act of high honour to the partie, and infusing sanctitie. Thus planted he his irreligious religion, being much assisted by the iniquities of those times: the Christian estate then miserably diuided by multitudes of heresies. So that the disunitie of the professors made many to suspect the profession, and to embrace a doctrine so indulgent to their affections. Which enlarging, as the *Saracens* and *Turkes* enlarged their Empires, doth at this day wel-nigh overrun three parts of the earth; of that I meanethat hath ciuill inhabitants. Yet are the *Mahometans* diuided into threescore and twelue sects, sprung from the two fountains. Of that named *Imamia*, the *Persians* are drunke; of the other, called *Leshare*, the *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Turkes*, and *Africans*.

The Alcoran, which containeth the summe of their religion, is written in *Arabicke* rhyme, without due proportion of numbers; and must neither be written nor

read by them in any other language. Besides the positive doctrine, (to it selfe contradictory) it is forced with fables, visions, Legends, and relations. Nor is it at this day the same that was writtē by *Mahomet*, (although so credited to be by the vulgar:) many things being secretly put in, and thrust out; and some of the repugnancies reconciled by the succeeding *Caliphs*. *Mahomet* the second is said to haue altered it much, and added much to it. This booke is held by them in no lesse veneration, then the old Testament by the Jewes, & the New by the Christians. They neuer touch it with vnwasht hands: and a capitall crime it is, in the reading thereof to mistake a letter, or displace the accent. They kisse it, embrace it, and sweare by it: calling it The booke of glory, and Director vnto Paradise. To speake a little of much; they teach that God is onely to be worshipped, onely one, and the Creator of all: righteous, pitifull; in wisdom and powerfull incomprehensible. How God made man of all sorts and colours of earth; and being formed, for thousand of yeares layde him a baking in the Sun, vntill he was pleased to breathe life into him. Then commanded he all his Angells to reuerence him: which the diuell at that time an Angell of light, refused to do; expostulating why he should so honor that creature whom he knew would become so polluted with all maner of (by him particularized) vices. That God therefore condemned the diuell to hell; who euer since hath continued an enemy to man. Idolatry they hold to be the most accursed of crimes, and therefore they interdict al images and counterfets whatsoeuer; reputing the Christians idolaters, for that they haue them in their Churches and houses: imagining also that we worship three Gods, as not apprehending the mystery of the Trinitie. They deny the diuinitie of Christ, yet confesse him to be the son of a virgin: *Marie* conceiuing by the smell of a rose which was presented her by the Angell *Gabriel*; and that she bare him at her breasts. They hold him to be a greater Prophet then *Moses*; and the Gospell better then the Law: insomuch as no Jew can turne *Turke*, vntill he first turne Christian, they forcing him to eate hog-flesh, and calling him *Abdula*, which signifieth the sonne of a Christian: who after two or three dayes, abiuring Christ, is made a *Mahometan*. They say, that the blessed Virgin was free from originall sinne and the temptations of the diuell. Christ is called in the Alcoran, The breath and word of God; said to know the secrets of hearts, to raise the dead to life, cure diseases, restore sight to the blind, and speech to the dumbe: and that his disciples wrought miracles by his vertue. Yet visit they not his sepulcher in their pilgrimages (not thinking him to haue dyed) as generally bruted. For being, as they say, led towards the place of execution, God not permitting so base a people to put to death so holy a Prophet (for they confesse that he neuer sinned) did assume him into heauen: when mist, and fought by the soldiers in the throng, they layd hold of one of the Iudges that had condemned him, who resembled him much in fauour and proportion, telling him that he should not escape from them againe; and so not beleeuing what soeuer he said, did execute him in his roome. They sharply punish all such as blaspheme him; and say that he shall returne to iudgement about fortie yeares before the worlds ending. The holy Ghost they acknowledge, yet not to be distinct in person, but onely as a power and operative vertue in the Godhead, which inspireth good motions into the heart, the producer of good actions. They are commanded seuen times a day to resort vnto publike prayers: the first assembling is called *Timgil-namas*, which is two houres before day: the second *Sabah-namas*, at day breake: the third *Vyle-namas*, at noone: the fourth *Kyndi-namas*, at three of the clocke: the fift *Aksham-namas*,

namas, after Sun-set: the sixth *Ghagic-namas*, two houres within night: and the seventh *Giuma-namas*, at ten of the clocke in the morning: the last also on Fridayes obserued by all, on other dayes but by the more religious. Congregated they are (as aforesaid) by the chanting of the Priests frō the tops of steeples: at which times lightly though they be in the fields, they will spread their vpper garments on the earth, and fall to their deuotions. Moreouer I haue seene them coniointly pray in the corners of the streets, before the opening of their shops in the morning. Friday is their Sabbath; and yet they spend but a part thereof in deuotion, and the rest in recreations: but for that time they obserue it so rigorously, that a *Turke* here lately had his eares nailed to his shop-boord for opening it too timely. Before they pray, they wash all the organs of their senses; their legs to their knees; and their armes to their elbowes: their priuities after the purging of nature; and sometimes all ouer from top to toe: for which there are houses of office with conduits belonging to euery principall Mosque. Where water is wanting, they do it with dust. At the doore of the Mosque they put off their shooes; and entring, sit crosse-legged vpon rowes of mats, one behind another, the poore and the rich promiscuously. The Priest in a pulpit before them, not otherwise distinguished in habite, but by the folding vp of their Turbant. When they pray they turne their faces towards *Mecha*: first standing vpright, without any motions of their bodies, holding the palmes of their hands vward; sometimes they stop their eyes and eares, and oft pull the haire on the sides of their faces: then thrise they bow, as in their salutations; and as often prostrating themselues on the earth, do kisse it. Doing this sundry times, they will looke backe vpon no occasion, vntill they come vnto the salutation of *Mahomet*: at which time they reuerse their faces, first ouer the right shoulder, and then ouer the left, beleeuing that his comming will be behind them when they are at their deuotions. The Priest doth sometimes reade vnto them some part of the Alcoran (holding it, in reuerence to the booke, as high as his chin,) sometimes some of their fabulous Legends; intermixing expositions, and instructions: which they hearken vnto with heedy attention, and such steddly positures of body as if they were intranced. Their Seruice is mixed with songs and responses: and when all is done, they stroke downe their faces and beards with lookes of deuout grauity. If they find a paper in the streetes, they will thrust it in some creuice of the adioyning wall, imagining that the name of God may be contained therein, and then prophane to betrod vnder foot, or otherwise defiled. They number their often repetition of the names of God and his attributes (with other short eiaculations of prayer or praise) vpon beades: some shaking their heads incessantly, vntill they turne giddy: perhaps in imitation of the supposed trances (but naturally infirmitie) of their Prophet. And they haue an order of Monkes, who are called *Dervises*, whom I haue often seene to dance in their Mosques on Tucsdaies and Fridayes, many together, to the sound of barbarous musicke, dances that consist of continuall turnings, vntill at a certaine stroke they fall vpon the earth; and lying along like beasts, are thought to be rapt in spirit vnto celestiaall conuersations. Now the women are not permitted to come into their temples (yet haue they secret places to looke in thorow grates) partly for troubling their deuotions, but especially for that they are not excised, as are the women of *Persia* and *Aethiopia*. Nor circumcise they the males vntill they be able to answer the Priest, and promise for themselues: which is for the most part at the age of eight. They are circumcised in the houses of their parents, at a festiuall meeting, and in the midst

of the assembly, the child holding vp his fore-finger, in token that he is a *Mahometan*. As soone as cut, the Priest washeth the wound in water and salt, and bindeth it in linnen. Who changeth not his name, but is from thenceforth called a *Musselman*: which is a true beleuer. This done, he is carried vnto the *Bannia*, where his haire (before that time worne at full length) is shauen, and so kept euer after: all sauing a locke on the top of his crowne, by which they dreame that they shall be assumed by *Mahomet* into Paradise: then put they on him a white Turbant; and so returning with drums and hoboys, is with great solemnity conducted to the Mosque, and presented with gifts according to his quality.

The *Turkes* do fast one moneth in the yeare, which they call *Ramazan*: which changeth yearely, (so that in thirty yeares they fast one) wherein, they say, that the Alcoran was deliuered vnto *Mahomet* by the Angell. Obserued by all but the infirme and traouellers: who are to fast for as long a time, when so they recouer, or come to the end of their iourney. But they fast but during the day: in the night they feast; and then all their steeples sticke round with lampes, which burne till the morning: affording an obiect of great solemnity. Such as in stead of abstaining from meates, do abstaine at that time from their Mosques, they carry about in scorne, and seuerely chastise: but such as then drinke wine, they punish with death. Vpon the discouery of the new Moon (which they superstitiously gratulate, esteeming him happy that discouereth it first, and by the course thereof do reckon their yeare,) (falling out this yeare on the seuenth of *December*, the feast of the Great *Byram* did begin; which doth continue for three daies together: obserued by them as Easter is with vs. On the first day the *Grant Signior* rode to *Sancta Sophia* in all the pompe and glory of Empire: of which we shall speake hereafter. Vpon his returne we saw a sort of Christians, some of them halfe earth already, crooked with age, and trembling with palsies; who by the throwing away of their bonnets & lifting vp of their forefingers, did proffer themselues to become *Mahometans*. A sight full of horror & trouble, to see those desperate wretches that had professed Christ all their life, and had suffred, no doubt, for his sake much contumely & oppression, now almost dying to forsake their Redeemer, euen then whē they were to receiue the reward of their patience. To these the Tyrant a little retired his body: who before not so much as cast his eie aside, but sate like the adored statue of an Idoll. For they hold it a great grace, and an act of singular pietie, to draw many to their Religion; presenting them with money, change of rayments; and freeing them from all tribute and taxes. Infomuch that if a Christian haue deserued death by their law, if he will conuert, they will many times remit his punishment. But they compell no man. During this festiuall they exercise themselues with various pastimes: but none more in vse, and more barbarous, then the swinging vp and downe, as boyes do in bell-ropes; for which there be gallowes (for they beare that forme) of an exceeding height, erected in sundry places of the City: when by two ioining ropes that are fastned aboue, they will swing themselues as high as the transfome. Perhaps affected in that it stupifies the senses for a season: the cause that *opium* is so much in request, and of their foresaid shaking of their heads, and continued turnings. In regard whereof, they haue such as haue lost their wits, and naturall idiots, in high veneration; as men rauished in spirit, and taken from themselues, as it were, to the fellowship of Angels. These they honour with the title of Saints, and lodge them in their Temples: some of them going almost starke naked; others clothed in shreds of seuerall colours; whose necessities are supplied by the peoples deuotions,

uotions: who kisse their garments as they passe thorow the streets, and bow to their benedictions. Yea many by counterfetting the idiot, haue auoided punishment for offences which they haue vnwittingly fallen into. Whilst the *Byram* lasteth, you cannot stirre abroad but you shall be presented by the *Deruises* and *Iannizaries*, with tulips and trifles, besprinkling you with sweete water; nor cease so to do, till they haue drawne rewards from you.

The *Turkes* are encouraged to almes by their *Alcoran*, as acceptable to God, and meritorious in it selfe; if giuen without vaine-glorie, and of goods well-gotten: alledging it to be a temptation of the diuels to abstaine from almes for feare of impouerishment. Their more publike almes consist in sacrifices (if not so wrongfully teamed) vpon their festiualls, or performance of voves: when sheep and oxen are slain by the priest, and deuided amongst the poore; the owners not so much as retaining a part thereof. They say, they giue much in priuate: and in truth, I haue seene but few beggers amongst them. Yet sometimes shall you meet in the streets with couples chained together by the necke: who beg to satisfie their creditors in part, and are at the yeares end releas'd of their bonds; provided that they make satisfaction if they proue afterward able. At their deaths they vsually giue legacies for the release of prisoners, the freeing of bōdslaues, repairing of bridges, building of Canes for the reliefe of passengers: and the great men, to the erecting of Mosques and Hospitals; which they build not seldome in their life time. But *Mahomet* the Great, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, haue in that kinde exceeded all others: whose stately and sumptuous structures do giue a principal ornament to the City; where the sicke and impotent are provided for, and the stranger entertained; (for here be no Innes;) the reuenuue of that of *Mahomets* amounting to an hundred and fifty thousand *Sultanies*. To these there belong Physicions, Chyrurgions, Apothecaries. The charge thereof is committed vnto their Priests: who bring vp a certain nūber of youths in the *Mahometan* law; & frequently pray for the departed soules of the Fōunders in the Chappels of their Sepulchers. They extend their charity to Christians and Iewes, as well as to them of their own religion: nay birds & beasts haue a taste thereof. For many onely to let them loose will buy birds in cages; and bread to giue vnto dogs. These haue in this City no particular owners; being reputed an vncleane creature, and therefore not suffered to come into their houses: thinking it neuertheless a deede of pietie, to feede, and provide them kennels to litter in, most of them repairing to the sea side nightly, where they keepe such a howling, that if the wind sit South-ward, they may be easily heard to the vpper side of the Citie of *Pera*.

With the *Stoicks* they attribute all accidents to destinie, and constellations at birth, and say with the *Tragedian*,

*Fates guide vs: vnto Fates yeeld we,
Care cannot alter their decree.
For what we suffer, what we doe,
Cælestiall orbs, proceeds from you.
All go in a prefixed way:
The first prescribeth the last day.*

*Fatis agimur: cedite Fatis.
Non sollicitæ possunt curæ
Mutare rati flamina fusi.
Quidquid parimur mortale genus,
Quidquid facimus, venit ex alto.
Omnia certo tramite vadunt
Primoque dies dedit extremum:
Senec. in Oedi.*

affirming that their ends were written in their fore-heads:

— *Thereby freed from deaths affright,*

— *Quos ille timorant
The*

Maximus haud vrget lathi metus,
inde ruendi
In ferrum mens proña viris.
Lucan. l. 1.

*The worst of feares, thence take they heart to fight
And rush on steele —*

since it can be neither hastened nor auoyded: being withal perswaded, that they die brauely that die fighting; and that they shall be rewarded with Paradise, that do spend their blood vpon the enemies of their Religion; whom they call *Shahides*, which is martyrs. For although they repute murder to be an execrable crime, that cries to heauen for vengeance, and is neuer forgiven: yet are they commanded by their law to extend their profession by violence, & without compassion to slaughter their opposers. But they liue with themselves in such exemplary concord, that during the time that I remained amongst them (it being about three quarters of a yeare) I neuer saw *Mahometan* offer violence to a *Mahometan*; nor breake into ill language: but if so they chance to do, a third will reprove him, with *Fie Mussel-men*, fall out: and all is appeased, he that giues a blow, hath many gasches made in his flesh, and is led about, for a terror: but the man-slayer is deliuered to the kindred or friends of the slaine, to be by them put to death with all exquisite torture.

Now their opinion of the end of the world, of Paradise, and of hell, exceeðe the vanity of dreames, and all old wiues fables. They say, that at the winding of a horne, not only al flesh shal die, but the Angels themselves: and that the earth with earthquakes shall be kneaded together like a lumpe of dough, for fortie dayes so continuing. Then shall another blast restore beauty to the world, and life vnto all that euer liued. The good shall haue shining and glorified faces; but the bad, the countenance of dogs and swine, and such like vncleane creatures. *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, shall bring their seuerall followers to iudgement, and intercede for them. *Cain* that did the first murder, shall be the ringleader of the damned; who are to passe ouer the bridge of Iustice, laden with their sinnes in satchels; when the greater sinners shal fall on the one side into hell, where they shall consume in fire, and be renewed to new torments. Yet God will haue pity vpon the in the end, and receiue them vnto mercy: and the diuell shall cease to be, since his malice is such as he cannot be saued. I was told by a *Sicilian* Renegado, an Eunuch, and one greatly deuoted to their superstition, that the burning globe of the Sunne (for such was his Philosophy) was the continent of the damned. Those that tumble from the other side of the bridge, are laden with lesse sinnes: and do but fall into Purgatory: from whence they shall shortly be released, and receiued into Paradise. But as for the women, poore soules! be they neuer so good, they haue the gates shut against them: yet are consigned to a mansion without, where they shall liue happily; as another repleate with all misery for the other. It is to be more then coniectured, that *Mahomet* grounded his deuised Paradise, vpon the Poets inuention of *Elysium*. For thus *Tibullus* describeth the one:

Sed me, quod facilis tenero sum sem-
per amori,
Ipsa Venus campos ducet in Elysios.
Hic chorez, cantusq; vigent: passimq;
vagantes
Dulce sonant tenni gutture carmen
aues.
Fert casiam non culta seges, totosque
per agros
Floret odoratis terra benigna rosis.
Ad iuenuma series teneris immista
puellis
Ludit: & assidue praelia miscet a-
mor. *Eleg. l. 2. Eleg. l. 3.*

*For that my heart to loue still easly yeelds,
Loue shall conduct me to th' Elysian fields.
Their songs and dances reuell: choise birds flie
From tree to tree, warbling sweete melody.
The wild shrubs bring forth Casia: euery where
The bounteous soyle doth fragrant Roses beare.
Youths intermixt with maides disport at ease,
Incounting still in lones sweete skirmiges.*

And

And *Mahomet* promifeth to the poffeffors of the other, magnificent palaces fpredd all ouer with filke carpets; flowry fields, and criftalline riuers; trees of gold ftill flourishing, pleafing the eye with their goodly formes, and the tafte with their fruits;

*Which being pluckt, to others place refigne,
And ftill the rich twigs with like metall fhine.*

— primo amiffo non deficit alter
Aureus, & fimili frondefcit virga
metallo. *Virg. Aen. 6.*

Vnder whose fragrant fhades they fhall fpend the courfe of their happy time with amorous virgins, who fhall alone regard their particular louers: not fuch as haue liued in this world, but created of purpofe; with great blacke eyes, and beautiful as the Hyacinth. They daily fhall haue their loft virginities reftored: euery young; (continuing there, as here at fifteene, and the men as at thirtie) and euer free from naturall pollutions. Boyes of diuine feature fhall minifter vnto them, and fet before them al variety of delicate viands. But *Auicen* that great Philofopher & Phyfician, who flourifhed about foure hundred and fifty yeares fince, when *Mahometifme* had not yet vterly extinguifhed all good literature; who was by lineage an *Arabian* of a royall houfe, in religion a *Mahometan*, but by countrey and habitation a *Spaniard*, and Prince (as fome write) of *Corduba*, teacheth a farre different doctrine. For although as a *Mahometan*, in his books *De Anima* and *De Almahad*, addreffed particularly to a *Mahometan* Prince, he extolleth *Mahomet* highly, as being the *feale* of diuine lawes, and the *laft of the prophets*; excufing his fenfuall felicities in the life to come, as meerely allegoricall, and neceffarily fitted to rude and vulgar capacities: (for faith he, if the points of religion were taught in their true forme to the ignorant dull *Jewes*, or to the wilde *Arabians* employed altogether about their Camels; they would vterly fall off from all beliefe in God:) yet befides that this excufe is fo fauourable & large, that it may extend as wel vnto all Idolaters, and in briefto the iuftifying of the abfurdeft errours, it is in a point of doctrine fo contrary to his own opinion, as nothing can be more. For *Auicen* himfelfe in the aforefaid bookes, doth efteeme fo vilely of the body, that he pronounceth bodily pleafures to be falfe and bafe; and that the foules being in the body is contrary to true beatitude: whereupon he denieth alfo the refurrection of the flefh. Yet in fauour, as hath beene faid, of *Mahomet*, (who by fenfuall doctrine fought to haue the rude world to follow him, hee not onely by his allegoricall conftitution approueth the doctrine of the refurrection of the body, wherein the *Jewes* and *Mahometans* confent with the Chriftians; but withall the tranfmigration of foules from one body into another, (by which meanes *Mahomet* deuifed how a Camell might paffe through the eye of a needle; the foule of a finner for purgation entring firft into the body of a Camell, then of a leffer beaft, and finally of a little worme which fhould creepe thorow the eye of a needle; and fo become perfect;) and laftly, not once reproveth that impious faying of *Mahomet*, that God himfelfe at the Refurrection fhould alfo haue a body, no doubt, to enioy thofe fweete fenfuall felicities, though all fuch opinions are difclaimed by him; but contrariwife reproveth the doctrine of the Chriftians touching spirituall happineffe, and that faying of our Sauour, that, the Saints in the world to come fhall be as Angels (yet profefseth the fame to be true) as being weake and ill fitted to vulgar vnderftanding. So ftangely may wife men be befotted with faction, to excufe and commend the teaching of abfurd errours euen by themfelues condemned, and to lay an afperftion vpon the purity of diuine doctrine, in that vnfit to be fo commu-
nicated

Tract. 9 cap. 7.
¶ seq.

nicated to the ignorant: as if Truth were to maske her selfe to please bestiall Ignorance, and Ignorance not rather to be enlightned by degrees, and drawne vp to behold the Truth. But now this *Anicen*, laying down for a while his outward person of a *Mahometan*, and putting on the habite of a Philosopher; in his Metaphysicks seemeth to make a flat opposition betweene the truth of their faith receiued from their Prophet, and the truth of vnderstanding by demonstratiue argument: And faith, in effect, that this law & prophesie deliuered by *Mahomet*, which taught that God himselfe at the resurrection should haue a body, placeth the happines of the life to come in bodily delights. But wise Theologians, faith he, haue with greater desire pursued spirituall pleasures proper to the soule: & for this corporall felicity, although it should be bestowed vpon them, would not esteeme it in comparison of the other, wherby the mind is cōioyned to the first truth, which is God. And here he neuer mentioneth that strained excuse of an allegory; but with iust indignation and some acerbitie of speech, detesteth that grosse opinion broched in their law, which placeth the predomināce of euerlasting felicity in the basenes of sensuality, & in that low voluptuousnes: and faith that a prudent & vnderstanding man, may not think that all delight is like the delight of an Asse; and that the Angels who are next to the *Lord of the worlds*, should liue depriued of all pleasure and ioy, and that he who is the highest in beautie and vertue, should consist in the last and lowest degree of suauity. And therefore concludeth, that neither in excellency, nor in perfection, nor yet in multitude, no nor in any thing praise worthy or to be desired in pleasure, there is any comparison betweene those felicities: and though base souls be addicted to that base felicity, yet the worthy desires of holy minds are far removed from that disposition; and contrarywise being ioyned to their perfectiō (which is God) are filled with all true and happy delights: and if that the contrary perswasion or affection should be remaining in them, it would hurt and withhold them from attaining vnto that height of happines. This being his better aduised & more sincere discourse, it vtterly excludes his former excuse of an allegory: whose right vse being, by plaine and sensible allusion to draw vp the vnderstanding to an apprehension of diuine things, repesented in those similitudes: the course held by *Mahomet* worketh a cleane contrary effect; and drowneth their vnderstanding part and affection in the hope and loue of these corporall pleasures. Whereby it is true, that he greatly enlarged his own earthly dominiō: but by this iudgement euen of *Anicen* withheld his followers frō the true felicity. And it is worthy obseruation, that in the iudgmēt of *Anicen*, one thing is true in their faith, & the cōtrary in pure & demonstratiue reason. Wheras (to the honor of Christian Religiō be it spoken) it is confessed by all, & enacted by a Councel, that it is an error to say, one thing is true in Theology, & in Philosophy the cōtrary. For the truths of religion are many times aboue reason, but neuer against it. So that we may now cōclude, that the *Mahometan* religion, being deriued frō a person in life so wicked, so worldly in his proiects, in his prosecutions of them so disloyall, trecherous, & cruel; being grounded vpon fables and false reuelations, repugnant to sound reason, & that wisdom which the Diuine hand hath imprinted in his workes; alluring men with those enchantments of fleshly pleasures, permitted in this life, and promised for the life ensuing; being also supported with tyranny and the sword (for it is death to speake there against it,) and lastly, where it is planted rooting out al vertue, all wisdom and science, and in summe al liberty and ciuility, and laying the earth so waste, dispeopled & vninhabited; that neither it came from God (saue as a scourge by permission)

mission) neither can bring them to God that follow it.

Ebbubecher, Omar, Ozman, and Haly, followed *Mahomet* in the government; the great enlargers of their religion and dominions: but *Haly* was persecuted, and slain in the end by the other, for assuming the right of succession, in that he had married the daughter of their Prophet. From him the *Persians* do challenge priority of government in matters of religion, the maine cause of the hatred betweene them and the *Turkes* alleading moreouer, that the former three, to confirme their authorities, did falsly adde to the Alcoran, & put out what they listed; and in such sort falsified; left it to their followers. Then succeeded the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, who bore both the spirituall and temporall iurisdiction. After the *Aegyptians* set vp a *Caliph* of their owne. But in proceſſe of time they were both surpressed; the one (as hath been said before) by the *Tartars*, and the other by the *Sultans*. The dignity amongst the *Turks*, with much abatement, doth now remaine in the *Mufties* (which name doth signifie an oracle, or answerer of doubts) as successors to *Ebbubecher, Omar* and *Ozman*; the *Caliphs* hauing bene both High-priests and Princes; these being Patriarks, as it were, and Soueraignes of their Religion. Throughout the whole *Turkish* territories there is but one; who euer resideth in the royall City, or followes the person of the Emperor. He is equall to the ancient Popes; or rather greater both in repute and authority. The *Grand Signior* doth rise at his approach to salute him, and sets him by him, and giues him much reuerence. His life is onely free from the sword; and his fortunes most rarely subiect to subuersion. The Emperor vndertaketh no high designe without his approuement. He hath power to reuerſe both his sentence, and the sentence of the *Diuān*, if they be not adiudged by him conformable to the Alcoran; but his owne is irreuocable. In matters of difficultie they repaire to him; and his exposition standeth for a law. To conclude, he is the supreme Iudge, and rectifier of all actions, as well ciuill as Ecclesiasticall; and an approuer of the Iustice of the military. The place is giuen by the *Grand Signiors* to men profoundly learned in their law, and of known integrity. He seldome stirres abroad, and neuer admits of impertinent conuersation. Graue is his looke, graue is his behauiour,

*Highly affecting silence, and most spare
Of speech.*

Rarus sermo illis, & magna libello
tacendi. *Juu. Sat. 1.*

For when any come to him for iudgement, they deliuer him in writing the state of the question; who in writing briefly returns his oraculous answer. He commonly weareth a vest of Greene, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire: I should not speake much out of compasse, should I say as large in compasse as a bushell. I oft haue bene in this mans *Serraglio*, which is neither great in receit nor beautie; yet answerable to his small dependencie, and infrequence of suters. He keepeth in his house a Seminary of boyes, who are instructed in the mysteries of their Law. He is not restrained, nor restraineth himself from the pluralitie of women. His incomes are great, his disbursings little, and consequently his wealth infinite: yet he is a bad pay-master of his debts, though they be but trifles. He much delighteth in clocks and watches: whereof as some say, he hath not so few as a thousand.

Next in place to the *Muftie*, are the *Cadileschiers*, that are Iudges of the Armies (but not to meddle with the *Ianizaries*) and accompany the *Beglerbegs* when they go into the field. Of these there are only two: one of the *European* part of the Empire, and another of the *Asian*. These are also elected by the *Grand Signior*, as the

Cadies by them (yet to be allowed by the *Grand Signiors*, and to kisse his vest:) of whom there is one in euery town, who besides their spirituall functions, do administer iustice betweene party and party, and punish offenders. Of inferior Priests, there be some particularly appointed to sing at the tops of their steeple, and to congregate the people; some to looke to the Ceremonies, and some to reade and interpret the Alcoran. There are also other religious Orders, which I omit to speake of; being of their owne taking vp; neither commanded nor commended, and rather to be esteemed vagabonds then religious persons, consider we either their life or their habits.

Amongst the *Turkish* commandements, one is that, drawne originally from our Sauours, *Thou shalt not do what thou wouldest not haue done to thee*: whereupon for the most part their ciuil iustice is grounded; not disagreeing greatly from the lawes of *Moses*. All euictions there, as elsewhere, depend vpon witnesses: yet will not the oath of a Christian or a *Iew* be receiued against a *Turk*, as will a *Turk* against them, and theirs one against another. But the kindred of *Mahomet* haue their single testimonies in equall value with the testimonie of two others. Notwithstanding, the oath of a *Mahometan* will not be taken, if impeached for a drinker of wine, or eater of swines flesh. Euery *Bassa* keeps a *Diuan* (so they call the Court of Iustice) within his Prouince: but the highest of all, & to which they may appeale from all other, is that which is kept 4 daies of the weeke in the *Grand Signiors Serraglio* frō whence no appeale is admitted but to the person of the *Mustie*. Here the *Vizier Bassa* of the Port, who are nine in number (or as many as then are not otherwise employed do sit in iustice: where also they consult of matters of State, and that publicly, not excepting against Embassadors Drogermen, lightly alwayes present, so presume they of strong hand: assisted by the ^a Admirall, ^b Chancellor (the ^c Treasurer in the same roome keeping his Court) where all causes whatsoever that are heard, within the space of three dayes are determined; the Great *Vizier Bassa* being President of the rest. But Bribery, not knowne vntill lately amongst them, hath so corrupted their integritie, that those causes (if they beare but a colour of right) do seldome miscarry where gifts are the Aduocates: yet this is the best of the worst, that they quickly know their successes. But many times when the oppressed subiects can haue no iustice, they will in troupes attend the coming forth of the Emperour, by burning straw on their heads, or holding vp torches, prouoke his regard: who brought vnto him by his Mutes, doth receiue their petition; which oftentimes turnes to the ruine of some of those great Ones. For assurances of purchases, they haue no Indentures, no fines and recoueries. The omitting of a word cannot frustrate their estates; nor quirks of law preuaile against conscience. All that they haue to shew, is a little Scedule, called a *Hodget* or *Sigil*, only manifesting the possession of the feller, as his of whom he bought it, or from whom it descended vnto him; which vnder-written by the *Cadie* of the place, doth frustrate all after-claimes whatsoever. Now the punishments for offenders, be either pecuniary or corporall. To impose the former, they will forge all the slanders that they can, to eate vpon the lesse circumspect Christians: but the other are seldome vniustly inflicted. Their formes of putting to death (besides such as are common elsewhere) are impaling vpon stakes, ganching (which is to be let fall from on high vpon hookes, and there to hang vntill they dye by the anguish of their wounds, or more miserable famine,) and another inuented (but now not here vsed) to the terror of mankind, by some diuelish *Perillus*, who deserued to haue first tasted of his owne inuen-

They were formerly but foure, to whom *Mahomet* the third added five.

^a Captain *Bassa*.
^b *Ricekissab*.
^c *Tofiedar*.

invention: viz. they twitch the offender about the waste with a towell, inforcing him to draw vp his breath by often pricking him in the body, vntill they haue drawne him within the compasse of a span; then tying it hard, they cut him off in the middle, and setting the body on a hot plate of copper, which seareth the veines, they so vp prop him during their cruell pleasure: who not only retaineth his sense, but the faculties of discourse, vntill he be taken down; and then departeth in an instant. But litle faults are chastised by blowes receiued on the soles of the feet with a bastinado, by hundreds at a time, according to the quality of the misdemeanour. A terrible paine that extendeth to all the parts of the body: yet haue I seene them taken for money. The master also in this sort doth correct his slaue: but parents their children with stripes on the belly. The *Shubashie* is as the Constable of a City both to search out and punish offences.

It remaineth now that we speake of the persons of the *Turks*, their dispositions, manners and fashions. They be generally well complexioned, of good statures, and full bodies, proportionably compacted. They nourish no haire about them, but a Locke on the crowne, and on their faces onely; esteeming it more cleanly, and to be the better prepared for their superstitious washings. But their beards they weare at full length; the marke of their affected grauitie, and token of freedom, (for slaues haue theirs shauen) insomuch that they will scoffe at such Christians as cut, or naturally want them, as if suffering themselues to be abused against nature. All of them weare on their heads white Shashes and Turbants, the badge of their religion: as is the folding of the one, and size of the other, of their vocations and qualitie. Shashes are long towells of Callico wound about their heads: Turbants are made like great globes of callico too & thwarted with rouples of the same; hauing little copped caps, on the top, of Greene or red veluet, being onely worne by persons of ranke; and he the greatest that weareth the greatest, the Musties excepted, which ouersizeth the Emperors. And though many Orders haue particular ornaments appointed for their heads, yet weare they these promiscuously. It is an especiall fauour in the *Turke*, to suffer the Christian tributary Princes and their chiefest Nobles to weare white heads in the City: but in them, what better then an Apostaticall insinuation? But to begin from the skin: the next that they weare is a smocke of Callico, with ample sleeues much longer then their armes: vnder this a paire of calounds of the same, which reach to their ancles, the rest naked; and going in yellow or red slip-shoes, picked at the toe, and plated on the sole: ouer all they weare an halfe-sleeued coat girt vnto them with a towell: their necke all bare: and this within doores is their summer accoutrement. Ouer all when they go abroad they weare gownes, some with wide halfe sleeues, (which more particularly belong to the *Grecians*;) others with long hanging sleeues, buttoned before: and a third sort worne by the meaner sort, reaching but a little below the knee, with hanging sleeues not much longer then the arme, and open before; but all of them vngathered in the shoulders. In the winter they adde to the former, calfunes of cloth, which about the small of their leg are sewed to short smooth buskins of leather without soles, fit for the foote, as a gloue for the hand: lining their gownes with furre, as they do their coates; hauing then the sleeues (or quilted waistcoates vnder them) reaching close to their wrists. They were no gloues. At their girdles they weare long handkerchers, some of them admirall for value and workmanship. They neuer alter their fashions: not greatly differing in the great and vulgar more then in the richnesse. Cloth of tissue, of

gold and filuer, veluet, scarlet, satin, damaske, chamolets, lined with fables, and other costly fures, and with martins, squerrils, foxes and conyskins; are worne according to their feuerall qualities. But the common weare is violet cloth. They retain the old worlds custome in giuing change of garments: which they may aptly do, when one vest fitteth all men, and is of euery mans fashion. The Clergie go much in greene, it being *Mahomets* colour; and his kinsmen in green shashes, who are called *Emers*, which is Lords: the women also weare something of greene on their heads, to be knowne. Their liues not a race of ill-fauoured people; branded perhaps by God for the sinne of their seducing ancestor, and their owne wicked assuming of hereditary holinesse. But if a Christian out of ignorance weare greene, he shall haue his clothes torne off from his backe, and perhaps be well beaten. They carry no weapons about them in the City; onely they thrust vnder their girdles great crooked kniues of a dagger-like size, in sheathes of metall; the hafts and sheathes of many being set with stones, and some of them worth fiew hundred Sultanies. They beare their bodies vpright, of a stately gate, and elated countenance. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they salute a person of great ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hemme of his garment. The ornaments of their heads they neuer put off vpon any occasion. Some of them perfume their beards with amber, and the insides of their Turbants: and all of them affect cleanlinesse so religiously, that besides their customary lotions, and daily frequenting of the *Bannias*, they neuer so much as make water, but they wash both ther hands and priuities: at which businesse they sequester themselues, and couch to the earth; reuiling the Christian whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes striking him. This they do, to preuent that any part of either excrement should touch their garments, esteeming it a pollution, and hindring the acceptation of prayer, who then are to be most pure both in heart and habite. So slothfull they be, that they neuer walke vp and down for recreation, nor vse any other exercise but shooting: wherein they take as little paines as may be, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending their slaues for their arrowes. They also shoote against earthen wals, euer kept moist in shops and priuate houses for that purpose, standing not aboue fixe paces from the marke, and that with such violence, that the arrow passes not seldom thorow: nay I haue seene their arrowes shot by our Embassadour thorow targets of Steele, pieces of brasse two inches thicke; and thorow wood, with an arrow headed with wood, of eight inches. Their bowes are for form & length, not vnlike the lath of a large crossebow, made of the hornes of Buffoloes, intermixed with sinewes, of admirable workmanship, and some of them exquisitely gilded. Although there be wraistlers amongst them, yet they be such as do it to delight the people, and do make it their profession; as do those that walke vpon ropes, wherein the *Turkes* are most expert; going about when they haue done, to euery particular spectator for his voluntary beneuolence. Of cards and dice they are happily ignorant; but at chesse they will play all the day long: a sport that agreeth well with their sedentary vacancie; wherein notwithstanding they auoid the dishonest hazard of mony. The better sort take great delight in their horses, which are beautifull to the eye, and well ridden for seruice; but quickly iaded, if held to a good round trot (for amble they do not) in an indifferent iourney. But the *Turkes* doe not lightly ride so fast as to put them vnto either. Their saddles be hard and deep, though not great, plated behind and before; and some of them with filuer, as are their

their massie stirrups, and the reines of their bridles, suted vnto their costly caparisons. When they stand in the stable they feede them for the most part, if not altogether, with barley; being here of small value, and onely seruing for that purpose. They litter them in their owne dung, first dried in the Sunne and puluerated; which keeps their skins cleane, smooth, and shining.

The *Turkes* do greatly reuerence their parents, (so commanded to do by their law) as the Inferior his Superior, and the yong the aged, readily giuing the priority to whom it belongeth, the left hand as they go in the streets preferd before the right, in that made masters thereby of the sword of the other, and the chiefeest place the farthest from the wall: who liue together as if all of a brotherhood. Yet giue they no entertainment vnto one another, nor come there any into their houses but vpon special occasion, and those but into the publike parts therof: their women being neuer seene but by the Nurses and Eunuchs which attend on them. Yea so iealous they are, that their sons when they come to growth are separated from them. As their houses are meane, so are their furnitures: hauing nothing on the inside but bare white walls: vnlesse it be some speciall roome, in the house of some of high quality. But the roofes of many of them are curiously seeled with inlaid wood, adorned with gold and azure of an excessiue costlinesse; the greater part of the floore, and that a little aduanced, being couered with *Turkie* carpets, whereon when they tread they do put off their slip-shoes. Many of their roomes haue great out-windowes, where they sit on cushions in the heat of the day. They lye vpon mattresses, some of silk, some of stained linnen, with bolsters of the same, and quilts that are sutable, but much in their clothes, the cause perhaps that they are so lousie. Nor shame they thereat: many shall you see sit publicly a lousing themselves in the Sunne: and those no meane persons. They haue neither tables nor stooles in their houses, but sit croslegd on the floore at their victuals, all in a ring. In stead of a cloth, they haue a skin spread before them; but the better sort sit about a round boord, standing on a foote not past halfe a foote high, and brimd like a charger. Their dishes haue feete like standing bolles, and are so set one vpon another, that you may eate of each without remouing of any. Their most ordinary food is pillaw, that is, rice which hath bene sod with the fat of mutton. Potrage they vse of sundry kinds, egges fryed in hony, tansies, (or something like them) pasties of sundry ingredients: the little flesh which they eate is cut into gob-bets, and either sod, or roasted in a fornace. But I think there is more in *London* spent in one day then is in this City in twenty. Fish they haue in indifferent quantitie. But the commons do commonly feede on herbes, fruits, rootes, onions, garlick, a beastly kind of vnpressed cheefe that lyeth in a lumpe; hodgepodes made of flower, milke, and hony, &c. so that they liue for little or nothing, considering their fare, and the plenty of all things. They are waited vpon by their slaues, giuen them, or purchas'd with their swords, or money: of these to haue many it is accounted for great riches. When one hath fed sufficiently he riseth, and another taketh his roome, and so continue to do vntill all be satisfied. They eate three times a day: but when they feast they sit all the day long, vnlesse they rise to exonerate nature, and forthwith return again. They abstaine from hogs-flesh, from bloud, & from what hath dyed of itself, vnlesse in cases of necessity. Their vsuall drink is pure water, yet haue they sundry Sherbets, (so call they the confections which they infuse into it) some made of sugar and lemons, some of violets, and the like, (whereof some are mixed with amber) which the richer sort dissolue therinto. The hony of *Sio* is ex-

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisons, of little cost, and most vsually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberry they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might ensue thereof, haue bene an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the City hath bin staued (except in Embassadors houses,) and death hath bin made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (especially in this Clime) the dearenes of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Tauerne, yet haue they their Coffa-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day; and sippe of a drinke called Coffa (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the Coffamen keeping beautiful boyes, who serue as stales to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy-headed, and turbulent dreamers; by them, as should seeme by what hath bene said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfesame cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take thorow reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust thorow the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision thorow the City,) no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners; and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill reputed of that forbeareth so to do vntill the age of fife and twenty. Euery man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his own religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh & burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstinency in that kind is both grievous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending women they drowne, and the man they ganish. They buy their wiues of their parents, & record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the mariage day; whereof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they anoint and bathe her. So breaking company, they depart vnto their seuerall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her filken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The bridegroome hauing feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdich*, who is the neerest of his kindred. Vnto whom the Bride is deliuered with her face close couered: who set astride on horsebacke, hath a Canopy caried ouer her; in such sort as no part of her is to be discerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after them are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their presents, and apparell: then followeth she; and lastly her slaues, if any haue beene giuen her. The Bridegroome standeth at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his guests (yet go they not in) with sundry presents before their departure. If she be of quality, she is led to the Bride-chamber by an Eunuch, where women stand prepared to vndresse her. But the Bridegroome himselfe must vntie her buskins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is faine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall respect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence (for such sweet stuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctors) vnlesse they consent to giue or change turnes; or else they may complaine to the *Cadi*, and procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleasure: who may marry vnto another within foure months after, provided she proue not with child, and then not vntill so long after her deliury. But if he will haue her againe, he must buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is first to lie with her, as a punishment inflicted for his leuity. They giue him the reuerence of a master; they are at no time to deny him their embracements, whom he toucheth not again vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chastisement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feed apart, and entermiddle not with household affaires. All that is required at their hands, is to content their husbands, to nurse their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (and which is strange) with no great ieaousie, or enuy. No male accompanies them aboue twelue yeares old, except they be Eunuches: and so strictly are they guarded, as seldome seene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the most part ruddy, cleare, and smooth, as the polished iuory; being neuer rusted by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*; but withall by the selfesame meanes they suddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principall repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it should seeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promise women with such, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginary Paradise: which *Homer* attributes, as an especiall excellency, vnto *Iuno*:

— *To whom replies*

Adored Iuno with the Cowes faire eyes.

*Huic respondit postea bouinos oculi
los habens
Veneranda Iuno. Hom. Ill.*

And againe,

The great-eye Iuno smil'd.

*Risit autem magnis oculis
veneranda Iuno. Ill.*

And of those the blacker they be, the more amiable: insomuch that they put betweene the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long pensil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of *Fex*, and called *Alchole*; which by the not disgracefull staining of the lids, doth better set forth the whitenesse of the eyes: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the sight, and repelleth all humors. Into the same hue (but likely they naturally are so) do they dye their eie-

breis, and eye-browes: (the latter by art made high, halfe circular, and to meete, & naturally they do not) so do they the haire of their heads:

*Leda fuit nigra conspicienda coma,
Ouid. Am. l. 2. Eleg. 4.*

*And Leda more faire showing
In blacke haire losely flowing.*

as a foyle that maketh the white seeme whiter, and more becoming their other perfections. They part it before in the midst, and plate it behind, yet sometimes wearing it disheueled. They paint their nailes with a yellowish red. They weare on the top of their heads a cap not vnlike the top of a sugar loafe, yet a little flat, of paist-board, and couered with cloth of siluer or tissue. Their vnder-garments (which within doores are their vppermost) doe little differ from those that be worne by the men, which we will present to the eye to auoide repetition.



The better sort about the vpper part of their armes, and smals of their legs weare bracelers, & are elswhere adorned with iewels. Whē they go abroad they weare ouer all long gownes of violet cloth, or scarlet, tied close before, the large sleeues hanging

hanging ouer their hands; hauing buskins on their legs, and their heades and faces so mabled in fine linnen, that no more is to be seene of them then their eyes: nor that of some, who looke as through the sight of a Beuer. For they are forbidden by the Alcoran to disclose their beauties vnto any, but vnto their fathers and husbands. They neuer stirre forth, but (and then alwayes in troupes) to pray at the graues, and to the publike *Bannias*: which for excellency of buildings are next to their Mosques. But hauing in part already described some of their formes, I wil a little treat of their vse: which haue bene in times past, and are at this present, in such request with these nations (as once with the *Romanes*, as may appeare by their regardable ruines) that few but frequent them twise in the week, as well for their health, as for delight and cleanness. For the stomacks cruditie, proceeding from their vsuall eating of fruits, and drinking of water, is thereby concocted: which also after exercise and trawell restoreth to the wearied body a wonderfull alacrity.

*Tet panisht strait, if you disrobe, and full
To the bath do vndigested viands bring,
Hence sudden deaths, and age intestate spring.*

*Pœna tamen præsens, cum tu depolis
amis
Turgidus, & esudum pavonem in
balnea portas,
Hinc subitæ mortes, atque intestatæ
senectus. Juvén. Sat. 1.*

The men take them vp in the morning, and in the afternoone the women. But both amongst the *Romanes* did ordinarily frequent them together: a custome, as they say, continued in Switserland at this day, and that among the most modest. The men are attended vpon by men, and the women by women. In the outermost roome they put off their clothes: then hauing aporns of stained linnen tied about their waists, they enter the bathes to what degree of heate that they please: for seuerall roomes, and seuerall parts of them are of seuerall temperatures, as is the water let in by cocks to wash the sweate and filth of the body. The seruitors wash them, rub them, stretch out their ioynts, and cleanse their skins with a piece of rough grogeram: which done, they shau the heads and bodies of men, or take away the haire with a composition of *Rusma* (a minerall of *Cyprus*) and vnleakt lime: who returning to the place where they left their cloths, are dried with fresh linnen; and for all this they pay not about three or foure *Aspers*: so little, in that endued with reuenues by their Founders. But the women doth annoint their bodies with an ointment made of the earth of *Chios*, which maketh the skin soft, white, and shining, extending that on the face, and freeing it from wrinkles. Much vnnaturall and filthy lust is said to be committed daily in the remote closers of these darksome *Bannias*: yea women with women; a thing vncredible, if former times had not giuen thereunto both detection, and punishment. They haue generally the sweetest children that euer I saw; partly proceeding from their frequent bathings, and affected cleanness. As we beare ours, in our armes, so they doe theirs astride on their shoulders.

Now next to their wiues we may speake of their slaues: for little difference is there made betweene them: who are Christians taken in the warres, or purchased with their money. Of these there are weekly markets in the Citie, where they are to be sold as horses in Faires: the men being rated according to the faculties, or personall abilities; as the women for their youths and beauties: who are set out in best becomming attires; and with their aspects of pittie and affection, endeavour to allure the Christians to buy them, as expecting from them a more easie seruitude
and,

and continuance of religion: when being thrall to the *Turke*, they are often inforced to renounce it for their better entertainment. Of them there be many of excellent outwrad perfection: and when the buyer hath agreed of the price (but yet conditionally) they are carried aside into a roome. And as those,

—Vbi equos mercantur opertos
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (vt saepe) de-
cora
Molli fulta pede est, emptorum indu-
cat hianrem
Quod pulchra clunes, breue quod
caput, ardua cernix.
Hor. serm. 1. Sat. 2.

*Who horses cheapen, scarch them, and make prooffe,
Lest a good shape, propt by a tender hooffe,
Cheate him that should vncircumspectly buy,
For that short-headed, broad-spread, crested high:*

So,

—quod mercem sine fucis ge-
stat apertè
Quod venale habet, ostendit: nec si
quid honesti est,
Iactat, habetque palam, quærit quo
turpia celèt. *Idem.*

*T' assure you of deceitlesse wares, they shew
All that they sell: nor boast they of the best,
Nor hide the bad, but both giue to the test:*

euen to the search of her mouth, and assurance (if so she be said to be) of her virginity. Their masters may lie with them, chastise them, exchange, and sell them at their pleasure. But a Christian will not lightly sell her whom he hath lyen with, but giue her her liberty. If any of their slaues will become *Mahometans*, they are discharged of their bondage, but if a slaue be a *Turke*, he onely is the better intreated. The *Turkes* do vse their bond-women with little lesse respect then their wiues; and make no difference betweene the children begotten of the one or the other: who liue together without ieaiousie, it being allowed by their irreligious religion. Notwithstanding their wiues do onely receiue, as proper vnto them, their Sabbaths beneuolence. The old and the most deformed are put to most drudgery. The men-slaues may compell their masters before the *Cadie*, to limit the time of their bondage, or set a price of their redemption, or else to sell them vnto another: but whether of the two, they lightly referre to the slaues election. If they be onely fit for labour, they will accept of the time; but if skilfull in any craft, of the price: which expired, or paid, they may returne into their countries. But gally-slaues are seldome released, in regard of their small number, and much employment which they haue for them: nor those that are slaues vnto great ones; to whom the *Cadies* authoritie extends not. Many of the children that the *Turkes* do buy (for their markets do afford of all ages) they castrate, making all smooth as the backe of the hand, (whereof diuers doe die in the cutting) who supply the vses of nature with a filuer quill, which they weare in their Turbants. In times past, they did but onely geld them: but being admitted to the free conuerse of their women, it was obserued by some, that they more then besittingly delighted in their societies. For according to the Satyre,

Sunt quas Eunuchi imbelles & mol-
lia semper
Oscula delectant, & desperatio bar-
ba,
Et quod abortiuo non est opus.
Iuu. Sat. 6.

*With feeble Eunuches some delighted are:
Kisses still soft, chins that of beards desparte:
Who neede force no abortments.*

But others say, that *Selymus* the second, hauing seene a gelding couer a mare, brought in among them that inhumane custome. The first that euer made Eunuch, was *Semyramis*. They are here in great repute with their masters trusted with their

their states, the government of their women and houses in their absence : hauing for the most part bene approued faithfull, wise, and couragious ; insomuch as not a few of them haue come to sit at the stern of State, (the second Vizer of the Port being now an Eunuch) and others to the government of armies.

But now speake we of their funerals. After their death, the men by the men, and the women by the women are laid out in the midst of the roome. When diuers of their Priests do assemble, and hauing performed certaine idle ceremonies, (as in wrapping their beades about it, and in the often turning it, inuoking God to haue mercy on the departed) they wash it, shauie it, and shrowd it in linnen, which they haue vntyed both at head and feete. Then lay they the corse on a beare, placing a Turbant at the vpper end, and carry it to the graue, with the head forward : some of the Deruises going before with tapers, the Priest singing after, and lastly his friends and acquaintance. But persons of principall quality haue their horses led before them, with ensignes trailed on the earth, and other rites of that nature, diuers of the Santons going before, naming of God, and shaking of their heads, and turning about vntill they fall downe giddie. The sides and bot tome of the graue are boorded, and a boord laid ouer the corse to keepe the earth from it, leauing a sufficient compasse to kneele in. For they are of opinion, that two terrible Angels called *Mongir* and *Guauequir*, do presently repaire vnto the graue, and put the soule againe into the body, as if (saith the Alcoran) a man should put on a shirt, and raising him on his knees, with his head uncoverd, (the winding sheet being left vnknit for that purpose) demand of him in particular how he hath behaued himselfe in this life : which if not well, the one strikes him on the head with a hammer nine fathoms into the earth, the other tearing him with an iron hooke, and so continue to torment him vntill the day of Iudgement. A Purgatory so feared, that in their Mattins they petition God to deliuer them from the examinations of the blacke Angels, the tortures of the graue, and their euill iourney. But if he haue satisfied them in his reply, they vanish away, and two white Angels come in their places, the one laying his arme vnder his head, the other sitting at his feet, and so protect him vntill Doomes day. The Emperors, and some of the great *Bassas* (whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before) haue their particular *Mausoleums*. Those of a second condition are buried in their gardens, in sepulchers withot couers, filled within about the couer with earth, and set with varieties of flowers : according to the custome of the *Pythagoreans*, and vniuersall wishes of the *Ethnicks*:

*Lie earth light on their bones, may their graues beare
Fresh fragrant flowers: let spring-tide still lue there.*

*Dij maiorum vmbris tenuem & sine
pondere terram
Spirantisque crocos, & vna perpe-
tuum ven. Persim.*

they being (as they thought) sensible of burthens, and delighted with fauours, or with the honour therein done them. But the common sort are buried by the high way sides, and fields of most frequencie, adioyning to the City, hauing a stone of white marble more then a foot broad and foure feet high, ingrauen with Turkish characters, crested at the head, and another at the feet, the graue betweene lying low like a trough. To these the women flock euery Thursday in multitudes, weeping ouer their children, husbands, kinsfolks, and dead progenitors; often kissing the stones, and praying for their deliery from the aforesaid blacke tortures: many times leauing bread and meate on their graues (a custome also of the Pagans)
for

for dogs and birds do deuoure, as well as to relieue the poore: being held an auailable almes for the deceassed. The better sort do mourne in white (as for blacke, I neuer saw it worne by a *Turke*) and but for a little season. And the women are not to marry by their law, vntill foure moneths and ten dayes after the deaths of their husbands.

To speake a word or two of their sciences and trades: some of them haue some little knowledge in Philosophie. Necessitie hath taught them Physicke; rather had from experience then the grounds of Art. In Astronomie they haue some insight: & many there are that vndertake to tel fortunes. These frequently sit in the streets of the City, resorted vnto by such as are to take a iourney, or go about any busines of importance. They haue a good gift in Poetry, wherein they chant their amours in the *Persian* tongue to vile musicke; yet are they forbidden so to doe their law: Gitternes, Harpes and Recorders being their principall instruments. But their lowd instruments do rather affright then delight the hearing. On a time the *Grand Signior* was perswaded to heare some choise *Italian* musicke: but the foolish Musicians (whose wit lay onely in the ends of their fingers) spent so much time in vnseasonable tuning, that he commanded them to auoid, belike esteeming the rest to be answerable. They study not Rhetorick, as sufficiently therein instructed by nature; nor Logick, since it serues as well to delude as informe; and that wisdom (according to the opinion of the Epicures) may be comprehended in plaine and direct expressions. Some there be amongst them that write histories, but few reade them; thinking that none can write of times past truely, since none dare write the truth of the present. Printing they reiect; perhaps for feare lest the vniuersalitie of learning should subuert their false grounded religion and policy; which is better preferred by an ignorant obedience: moreouer a number that liue by writing, would be vndone, who are, for the most part, of the Priesthood. The *Turkish* tongue is loftie in sound, but poore of it selfe in substance: for being originally the *Tartarian*, who were needy ignorant pastors, they were constrained to borrow their termes of State and office from the *Persians*, (vpon whose ruines they erected their greatnesse,) of Religion (being formerly *Pagans*) from the *Arabians*; as they did of maritim names (together with their skill) from the *Greekes* and *Italians*. In *Natolia* it is most generally spoken. They vse as the *Persians* the *Arabicke* character. In writing they leaue out the vowels, vnlesse it be in the end of a word; so that much is contriued in a little roome. They curiously sleeke their paper, which is thicke; much of it being coloured & dappled like chamolets; done by a trick they haue in dipping it in the water. They haue Painters amongst them, exquisite in their kind, for they are not to draw by their law, nor to haue the figure of any thing liuing; yet now many priuately begin to infringe that precept; and the *Grand Signior* himselfe hath a fan, whereon the battels of *Hungary* are painted. Colours also they haue, not lesse faire then durable. Euery one hath some trade or other: not so much as the *Grand Signior* excepted. Their trades are lighty such as serue for their owne vses; neither much supplying forreine Marts, nor frequenting them. A lazie people that worke but by fits; and more esteeme of their ease, then their profit: yet are they excessiue couetous. And although they haue not the wit to deceiue (for they be grosse-headed) yet haue they the wil, breaking al compacts with the Christians that they find discommodious: so that they seldome will deale with them. But with one another they buy and sell onely for ready money; wherein the most of their substance consisteth: the occasion that few suites do
happen

happen amongst them. I haue spoken sufficiently, at least what I can, of this Nation in generall: now conuert weto the Person and Court of this *Sultan*.

He is, in this yeere 1610, about the age of three and twenty, strongly limd, and of a iust stature, yet greatly inclined to be fat: insomuch as sometimes he is ready to choke as he feed, & some do purposely attend to free him from that danger. His face is full and duly proportioned: only his eyes are extraordinary great, by them esteemed (as is said before) an excellency in beauty. Fleame hath the predominancie in his cōplexion. He hath a little haire on his vpper lip, but lesse on his chin, of a darksom color. His aspect is as haughty as his Empire is large. He beginneth already to abstaine from exercise: yet are there pillars with inscriptions in his *Serraglio*, between which he threw a great iron mace, that memorize both his strength and activity. Being on a time rebuked by his father *Mahomet*, that he neglected so much his exercises and studies, he made this reply: that, Now he was too old to begin to learne, intimating thereby, that his life was to determine with his fathers: whereat the *Sultan* wept bitterly. For he then had two elder brothers, of whō the eldest was strangled in the presence of his father vpon a false suspicion of treason, and the other by a naturall death did open his way to the Empire. Perhaps the consideration thereof hath made him keepe his younger brother alie, contrary to their cruell custome: but strongly guarded, and kept within his *Serraglio*. For he is of no bloody disposition, nor otherwise notoriously vicious, considering the austerity of that gouernment, and immunities of their Religion: Yet he is an vnrelenting punisher of offences, euen in his owne household: hauing caused eight of his Pages, at my being there, to be throwne into the Sea for Sodomy (an ordinary crime, if esteemed a crime, in that nation) in the night time, being let to know by the report of a Cannon, that his will was fulfilled. Amongst whom, it was giuen out, that the Vice-roys naturall sonne of *Sicilia* was one (a youth lately taken prisoner, and presented vnto him) yet but so said to be, to dishearten such as should practise his escape. His valour reits yet vntried, hauing made no warre but by disputation: nor is it thought that he greatly affects it: despairing of long life in regard of his corpulencie. Whereupon he is now building a magnificent Mosque, for the health of his soule, all of white marble, at the East end, and South side of the Hippodrom, where he first broke the earth, and wrought three houres in person. The like did the *Bassas*: bringing with them presents of mony, and slaues to further the building. His occupation (for they are all tied to haue one) is the making of iuory rings, which they weare on their thumbs when they shoote, whereupon he works daily. His Turbant is like in shape to a pompion, but thrice as great. His vnder and vpper garments are lightly of white sattin, or cloth of siluer tissued with an eye of greene, & wrought in great branches. He hath not so few as foure thousand persons that feed and liue within his *Serraglio*; besides *Capagies*, of whom there are five hundred attired like *Ianizaries*, but onely that they want the socket in the front of their bōnets, who waite by fifties at euery gate. The chiefe officers of the Court are the Master (as we may terme him) of the Requests, the Treasurer & Steward of his household, his Cupbearer, the Aga of the women, the Controller of the *Iemoglans*: who also steereth his barge, and is the principal Gardiner. Diuers of these *Iemoglans* marching before the *Grand Signior* at solemne shewes, in a vain ostentatiō of what they will vndergo for their Lord, gathering vp the skin of their temples, do thrust quils thorow, & sticke therein feathers for a greater bravery: so weare they thē to their no small trouble, vntill the place putrifie; & some,

when the old breakes out, make new holes close to the broken. Yea the standard-bearers of this crue, thrust the staues sometimes of their standards thorow the skin & fat of their bellies, resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, & so beare them thorow the Citie. Fifty Mutes he hath borne deafe and dumbe, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderfull thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signes, such matters of great difficultie. Not to speake of the multitude of Eunuches, the footmen of his guards, cookes, sherbet-men, (who make the foresaid beurage) gardeners, & horsekeepers: we now will treat of his women: wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Serraglio*. *Im diw an illah* 154. 31. 157. 16011. 160011.

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as five hundred, kept in a *Serraglio* by themselves, and attended on onely by women, and Eunuches. They all of them are his slaues; either taken in the warres, or from their Christian parents: and are indeed the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are not to be presented to the Emperour, vntill certaine moneths be expired after their entrance; in which time they are purged and dieted, according to the custome of the ancient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to haue one, they stand ranckt in a gallery & she prepareth for his bed, to who he giueth his hâkercher: who is deliuered to the aforesaid *Aga* of the women (a Negro Eunuch) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Serraglio*. She that beareth him the first son, is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sonnes and three daughters, though he be that way vn satiably giuen, (perhaps the cause that he hath so few) and vseth all sorts of foods that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his concubine: nor haue to do with her who he hath freed, vnlesse he do marry her. This was well known to the wickedly witty *Roxolana*: who pretending deuotiõ, & desirous for the health, forsooth, of her soule to erect a Temple, with an hospitall, imparting her mind to the *Mufii*, was told by him that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bondwoman. Whereupon she put on a habite of a counterfeited sorrow; which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gaue her her freedome that shee might pursue her inêrion. But hauing after a while sent for her by an Eunuch; she cunningly excused her not comming, as touched in conscience with the vnlawfulnesse of the fact; now being free, and therefore not to consent vnto his pleasure. So he, whose soule did abide in her, and not able to liue without her, was constrained to marry her. The only marke that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding tragedies. This also hath married his concubine, the mother of his younger sonne, (she being dead by whom he had the eldest) who with all the practises of a politicke stepdame, endeouours to settle the succession on her owne: adding as it is thought, the power of witch-craft to that of her beaurie, she being passionately beloued of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Casak Cadoun*, which is, the Lady without haire: by Nature her selfe, both graced, and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dieth, all his women are carried into another *Serraglio*; where those remaine that were his predecessors, being there both strictly lookt vnto, and liberally provided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of the (as of his Virgins, and the women of his owne *Serraglio*) vpon his great *Bassas* and others; which is accounted a principall honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they haue the *Bassas* giuen them for their husbands, the *Sultan* laying thus, *Here, sister, I giue thee this man to thy slane, together with this dagger, that if hee*

please

please thee not thoumaist kill him. Their husbands come not vnto them vntill they be called: if but for speech onely, their shooes which they put off at the doore, are there suffered to remaine: but if to lie with them, they are laid ouer the bed by an Eunuch: a signe for them to approach; who creep in vnto them at the beds feet. *Musapha* and *Hadir*, two of the Viziers of the Port) haue married this *Sultans* sister, and neece; and *Mahomet Bassa* of *Cairo*, his daughter: a child of fixe yeares old, and he about fifty; hating had presents sent him according to the *Turkish* solemnities; who giueth two hundred thousand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habit do the women of the *Serraglio* differ from other; but that the Favourite weares the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular fashion, of beaten gold, and inchaſed with gems; from the top whereof there hangeth a veile that reacheth to her ancles: the rest haue their bonnets more depressed, yet rich, with their haire disheueled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embassadors; he sitteth in a roome of white marble, glistering with gold and stones, vpon a low throne, spred with curious carpets, and accomodated with cushions of admirable workmanship; the *Bassas* of the bench being by, who stand like so many statues without speech or motion. It is now a custome that none do come into his presence without presents: first fastned vpon his *Bassas*, as they say, by a *Persian* Embassador, who thereupon sent word to the *Sophy* his master, that he had conquered *Turkie*. The stranger that approacheth him is led between two: a custome obserued euer since the first *Amurath* was slaine by the *Seruian Cobelitz*: a common souldier, who in the ouerthrow of *Cossoua*, rising from amongst the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan* then taking a view of the slaine, as if he had something to say; by whom admitted to speech, he forthwith stabd him with a dagger hid vnder his cassock for that purpose. They go backward from him, & neuer put off their hats: the shewing of the head being held by the *Turk* to be an opprobrious indecency. Now when he goeth abroad, which is lightly euery other Friday (besides at other times vpon other occasions) vnto the Mosque: and when in state; there is not in the world to be seene a greater spectacle of humane glory, and if (so I may speake) of sublimated manhood. For although (as hath bene said) the Temple of *Santa Sophia*, which he most vsually frequenteth, is not aboue a stones cast from the out-most gate of the *Serraglio*, yet hath he not so few as a thousand horse (besides the archers of his guard and other footmen) in that short procession: the way on each side inclosed as well within as without, with *Capagies* and *Ianizaries*, in their scarlet gownes, and particular head ornaments. The *Chauses* ride formost with their gilded maces; then the Captains of the *Ienizaries* with their *Aga*; next the Chieftaines of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziaks*: those of the souldierie wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradise, brought out of *Arabia*, and by some esteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Bassas* and *Beglerbegs*; after them the Pretorian footmen, called the *Solacchi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. These are attired in calsoons and smocks of calico, wearing no more ouer them then halfe-sleeued coates of crimson damask, the skirts tuckt vnder their girdles: hauing plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets; bearing quiuers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrowes in their right: gliding alone with a marvellous celerity. After them seuen or nine goodly horses are led, hauing caparisons and trappings of inestimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there

runne fortie *Peichi*, (so called, in that they are naturally *Persians*) in high-crowned brimlesse caps of beaten gold, with coates of cloth of gold girt to them with a girdle called *Chochiach*: the Pages following in the reare, and other officers of the household. But what most deserueth admiration amongst so great a concourse of people, is their generall silence: insomuch as had you but onely eares, you might suppose (except when they salute him with a short & soft murmur) that men were then folded in sleepe, and the world in midnight. He that brings him good newes (as vnto others of inferior conditiō) receiueth his reward, which they call *Musfolooke*. But this *Sultan*, to auoid abuses in that kind, doth forthwith commit them to prison, vntill their reports be found true or false; and then rewards or punisheth accordingly. Although he spends most of his time with his women, yet sometimes he recreates himself in hauking: who for that purpose hath (I dare not name) how many thousand Faulknors in pension, dispersed thoroughout his dominions: and many of them euer attendant. Their long-winged haukes they whistle not off as we do: but putting a bridle about their necks, they make them couch to their fists, and so galloping to the brooke, sling them off at the fowle, being reared suddenly by the noyse of a drum that hangs at their pummels, by vse made curning in that kind of preying. They carry thē on the right hand. A hardy hauke is highly esteemed; and they haue a kind of them called *Shahans*, much lesse then a Falcon: yet so stragely couragious, that nothing flieth in the aire that they will not bind with. They also hauke at the field, for I haue seene them carry spaniels with them: yet those in beauty not like vnto ours, but of a bastard generation. They feed their haukes with hard egges when flesh is wanting, and seldome bestow of them the muing. The old world, as is thought, was ignorant of this sport: being rarely, if mentioned, by any ancient Author; so that said by some to haue bene first inuented by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, during the time that he beleagred *Rome* with his army. But this distich of *Martial* doth confute that opinion:

*Prædo fuit voluerum, famulus nunc
aucupis, idem
Decipit, & captas non sibi mœret
aues.*

*The thiefe of fowle, the fowlers thiefe now, makes
Her mone, that she fowle for another takes.*

Although he affects not hunting, yet he entertaines a number of huntsmen. Their dogs they let go out of slips in pursuite of the Wolfe, the Stag, the Bore, the Leopard, &c. Those that serue for that purpose, are stickle haired, and not vnlike the Irish grayhounds.

Now the yearly reuenue which he hath to defray his excessiue disbursments, such a world of people depending vpon him, amounts not to aboue fifteen millions of *Sultanies*, (besides the entertainment for his *Timariots*) which is no great matter, considering the amplitude of his dominiōs, being possesse of two Empires, aboue twenty kingdomes, beside diuerse rich and populous Cities; together with the Red, most of the Mid-land, the *Ægean*, *Euxine*, and *Proponticke* seas. But it may be imputed to the barbarous waists of the *Turkish* cōquests: who depopulate whole countries, & neuer reedifie what they ruine. So that a great part of his Empire is but thinly inhabited, (I except the Cities) and that for the most part by Christians: whose pouerty is their onely safety and proteſtresse. But his casuall incomes do giue a maine accession to his treasury: as taxes, customes, spoiles, and extortions. For as in the sea the greater fishes do feed on the lesse, so do the Great ones here on their inferiours, and he on them all: being, as aforesaid, the Com-
mander

mander of their liues, and generall heire of their substances. He hath diuers mines of gold and siluer within his dominion: that of *Siderocapsa* in *Macedon* hauing been as beneficiall vnto him as the largest City of his Empire, called anciently *Chrysites*: and not vnknowne to *Philip* the father of *Alexander*; who had the gold from thence wherewith hee coyned his *Philips*, as also from those of *Granider*, from whence he ycerly extracted a thousand talents. He hath onely two sorts of coine: the *Sultanie* and *Asper*. The *Sultanie* is equall in value to the *Venice Zecceene*, and six score *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanie*, called rather *Aspro*, of the whitenesse thereof, in that consistng of siluer.

Constantinople is said to containe seuen hundred thousand persons: halfe of them *Turkes*, and the other halfe *Iewes* and Christians, and those for the generall *Grecians*. But *Pera* hath three Christians for one *Mahometan*: for no *Iew* dwells in *Pera*, though they haue their shops there. We omit to speake of the *Iewes*, vntill we come into *Iewry*; and now will bend our discourse to the *Grecians*: a Nation no lesse scattered then they, but infinitely more populous. For not onely three parts of the inhabitation of all *Greece* and *Romania* are *Grecians*, but almost all that dwell in the Ilands of the Mid-land Sea, *Propontis* and *Ægeum*. Infinite numbers there are of them both in the Lesse, and the Greater *Asia*, & in *Africa* not a few. For (besides diuers Colonies by them formerly planted) when *Antipater*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Lysimachus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptolomy*, and the rest of the successours of *Alexander* had shared his Empire among them, they endeououred as much as they could to plant their new-got kingdomes with their country men: whose posteritie in part remaineth to this day, (though vassaled to the often changes of forreine Gouvernours:) supplied by the extention of the latter *Greeke* Empire; who yet retaine wherefoeuer they liue, their Name, their Religion, and particular language. A Nation once so excellent; thar their precepts and examples do still remaine as approoued Canons to direct the mind that endeuoureth vertue. Admirable in arts, and glorious in armes; famous for gouernment, affectors of freedome, euery way noble: and to whom the rest of the world were reputed *Barbarians*. But now their knowledge is conuerted, as I may say, into affected ignorance, (for they haue no schooles of learning amongst them) their liberty into contented slavery, hauing lost their minds with their Empire. For so base they are, as thought it is that they had rather remaine as they be, then endure a temporary trouble by preuailing succours, and would with the *Israelites* repine at their deliuerers. Long after the losse of their other vertues they retained their industry:

*Quicke-witted, wondrous bold, well spoken, then
If aus fluenter; tell, who all men
Brought with him selfe: a South-saier, a Physicion,
Magician, Rhetorician, Geometrician,
Grammarian, Painter, Rope-walker. All knowes
The needy Greeke: bid go to heauen, he goes.*

Ingeniū velox, audacia perdita, sermo
Promptus, & Isæo torrentior: ede
quid, illum
Esse putes, quemuis hominem secum
attulit ad nos:
Grammaticus, Rhetor, Geometres,
pictor, aliptes,
Augus, schænobates, medicus, magus;
omnia nouit
Græculus eluriens, in cælum iusserit
ibit. *Iau. Sau. 7.*

But now they delight in ease, in shades, in dancing and drinking: and no further for the most part endeouour their profit, then their bellies compell them. They are generally taxed by the stranger Christians of perfidiousnesse: inso much as it is growne into a Prouerbe, *Chi fida in Grego, sara intrigo*, in them more anciently noted.

— Nondū Græcis iurare paratis
Per caput alterius, *Linn. Sat. 6.*

*By others heads the Grecians were
Lesse prone themselues then to forswear.*

An oath in vse at this day: as it is with the *Turke* when he most desireth to be beleued. Nor will they themselues trust any; whereof comes that other prouerbe,

Mercari Græca fide,

To trade with Grecian trust.

which is, not to part with their wares without mony. There be diuers rich men of them in *Pera*; but those I thinke were descended of the *Genoefi*; who were, as hath been said, the owners of that City. Many of them exercise merchandize in vessels called *Carmasals*; and haue of late gotten the vse of the *Compass*, yet dare they not aduenture into the Ocean. They are of diuers trades in Cities, & in the country do till the earth (for the *European Turks* do little meddle with husbandry) and dresse their vines, by them onely planted. They haue a ceremony of baptizing of their wines; which is the reason that the *Jewes* will not drinke thereof; performed in the memory, and on that day wherein Christ conuerted water into wine: the Priest in the midst of his oraisons powring thereinto a small quantity of water. Their ancient habits may be conceiued by that description of *Homer*,

— mollem autem induit tunicā
Pulchram nouam : circa autem mag-
num iecit pallium.
Pedibus autem sub teneris ligauit
pulchra calciamenta, *Il. lib.*

*He putteth on a coate, fine, faire and new,
When ouer that an ample cloake he threw,
And ties to his feete gay shooes.*

Wearing their haire long, being frequently called by him

Achivi comati,

The long-hair'd Greekes.

But now both in cut & attire they do in most things agree with the people whom they liue vnder, like *Venetians* in the *Venetian* territories, and like *Turkes* in *Turkie*: as also in their manners. The halfe-sleeued gowne of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same, or diuers coloured shashes, is here most appropriate vnto them: but the *Greeke Genoefes* in *Pera* weare their gownes black, & of richer stufes; with veluet caps, not vnlike vnto those that were in fashion amongst vs. The antique *Grecians* vsed to lye along at their meales, from whom the *Romanes* receiued that custome; as they from the effeminate *Asians*, vpon beds that circled three parts of the table, which was round and low, (the waters standing in the vacant part, and behind them) leaning on their elbowes raised with pillowes, in their feastings crowned with chaplers of flowers, and garlands of Lawrell: but the women did sit, when admitted, which was rarely, amongst them; for them to lie along, esteemed too prouokingly lasciuious. The number of the coniuials are priuate entertainments exceeded not nine, nor were vnder three; proportionating themselues vnto the *Graces* and *Muses*. And as it should seeme, they drunke in that manner,

— tribus aut nomen
Miserantur cyathis pocula commodis;
Qui Musas amat imparēs,
Ternos ter cyathos attonitus petit
Vates, treis prohibet supra.

----- *To three or nine
Fill bolles besitting full of wine.
Let rauisht Poets drinke thrice three.
Of whom the vneuen Muses be*

Belou'd

*Belou'd. The Grace misdoubting iarres,
Linkt to her naked sisters, barres
Draughts that exceede their number.*

Rixarum metuens tangere Gratia
Nudis iuncta fororibus. *Horat. l. 3. od.*
19.

To which adde that Greeke prouerbe,

*Drinke three, or three thrice told,
A mysticke law of old.*

Ter bibe, vel toties ternos: sic mysti-
ca lex est.

together with their song,

*Three drinke, if more;
Fine, but not foure.*

Aut quinque bibe, aut tres, at non
quatuor.

Of their first cups they shed a little on the table, as an offering to some of the Gods, whom they desired to be propitious, as they did of the rest in the honour of their friends particular named: drinking small draughts at the beginning, vntil they arriued at the height of intemperancy; and sometimes as many together, as there were letters contained in the names of their mistresses:

*Sixe healths to Nenia drinke, seuen to Iustina,
To Lycas fise, to Lyde foure, and three to Ida.*

Nenia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bi-
batur,
Quinque Lycas, Lyde quatuor, Ida
tribus. *Mart. Epig. l. 1. ep. 27.*

Insomuch that those were prouerbially said to Greeke it, that quaff in that fashion. At these, but more temperate drinkings, wherein they consumed most of the night, the chiefeft sort consulted of matters of State; as appeareth by *Nestors* aduice to *Agamemnon*.

*Feast thou the Ancient, it befits thy place:
With wine by Greek ships daily brought from Thrace,
Thy tents abound. Provision at hand
Of all sorts hast thou, and men at command.
Many assembled so, amongst the rest,
His counsell follow that aduise th best.*

Phæbe conuiuium senibus, decet re,
nec indecens est:
Plena tibi vino tentoria, quod naues
Achiuorum
Quotidianæ ex Thracia per Iarum
pontum aduehunt.
Omnis tibi est commoditas excipien-
di, multique imperas.
Multis autem congregata, illi obe-
dies qui optimum
Consilium consulit. *II. 4.*

and the graue discourfed of Philosophie; but of such as was pleasant as well as profitable, & delightfull vnto the hearers: as may appeare by *Plato's conuiuium*, & *Plutark's Symposiacks*: the first named, dying at such a banquet, in the fourescore and one yeere of his age, & on the seuenth of Nouember, which was also his birth day. And although the *Greekes* do now for the most part imitate the *Turkes* (I meane here in *Turkie*) in sitting at their meate, yet retaine they still that vice of immoderate drinking. They pledge one another in order, & he that cals for wine out of his turne, is reputed vnciuill. Their glasses are little, but at euery draught emptyed; and when they haue once drunke hard, they obserue no rule, but pro- uoke one another to excessse. Neuer silent, and euer and anon kissing those that sit next them on the cheeke and forehead: and so likewise they doe in their saluta- tions after a long absence, and to those to whom they would giue an assurance of their good will. Vsed of long, as appeareth by the Scriptures, amongst these Ea-

sterne nations. But to kisse their women is an vnufferable wrong; vnlesse it be betweene the Resurrection and Ascension; vsing also this greeting, that, *Our Saniour is risen*. The women for the most part are brown of complexion, but exceedingly wel-fauoured, and excessiuely amorous. Their garments differ little from theirs amongst whom they liue; yet haue they in *Pera* this particular fashion,



They couer not their faces (the virgins excepted) vnlesse it be with painting, vsing all the suppliment of a sophisticate beauty. And not without cause: for when they grow old, they grow most contemptible; being put to do the drudgerie of the house, and many times to waite on their children. They are costly in their attire: and will complaine to the Patriarch, if their husbands maintaine them not according to their substances. The *Greekes*, as the *Turks*, do vse little household stuffe; and lye vpon matresses.

I need not to speake of the excellency of their Primitiue language: excellent in regard of the Philosophy and liberal Sciences, together with the Diuinity deliuered therein; and excellent in it selfe, for the loftie sound, significant expressions, and genuine suauity: for which it grew in so much request among the *Romane* Dames, that they generally vsed it in their courtships, made thereby (as they thought) more gracefull, and amiable: whereof the Satyre thus exclaimeth,

Nam quid rancidius, quàm quòd se
non putet vlla
Formosam nisi quæ de Thusca Græ-
cula facta est:
Hoc sermone pauent: hoc iram, gau-
dia, curas,
Hoc cuncta effundunt, animi secreta.
Quid vltra?
Concumbunt Græcæ. Dones tamen
illa puellis.
Tunc etiam, quam sextus & octoge-
simus annus.

None be with their owne beauties well apaid,
If of a Thuscan not a Grecian made.
O grosse! In Greeke they feare, fret, ioy, deplore.
In Greeke all their soules secrets vent. What more?
In Greeke they couple. This to girles allow.
Greeke yet vse you, whom eightie sixe yeares bow.

*Euen vnto death: In th' old 'tis impudence,
As oft as that light speech incites the sence;
My life, my soule.*

*Pulsat adhuc Græci? Non est hic set-
mo pudicus
In verula, quoties lasciuum interue-
nit illud;
Ζὴν καὶ ἔρχετ' ἰαυ. Sat. 6.*

But now the *Grecians* themselves, (except some few) are ignorant therein, it being called the *Latine Greeke*, and is a language peculiar to the learned. Yet the vulgar *Greek* doth not differ so farre from the same, as the *Italian* from the *Latin*: corrupted not so much by the mixture of other tongues, as through a supine retchlesse. In some places they speake it more purely than in others. For the boyes of *Pera* will laugh, when they heare the more barbarous dialect of other maritim *Grecians*. And there be yet of the *Laconians* that speake so good *Greek* (though not grammatically) that they vnderstand the learned and vnderstand not the vulgar. Their Liturgy is read in the ancient *Greek*, with not much more perfect perhaps to the rude people, then the *Latin* Service of the Romish Church to the illiterate Papists.

They haue foure Patriarches: One of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Ierusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*. He of *Constantinople* hath vnder his iurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Grecia*, *Thracia*, *Dacia*, *Masia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, a great part of *Polonia*, *Russia*, the Ilands of the *Adriaticke* Sea, and of the *Archipelagus*, with *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Coos*, almost all the lesser *Asia*, *Colchis*, not a few that inhabite about the Fennes of *Mæotis*, and Northerne shore of *Euxinus*: as *Sicilia* and *Calabria* were, vntill they turned vnto the See of *Rome*. Vnder the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, are those of *Ægypt* and *Arabia*. The *Greekes* of *Palestine*, and of the countries thereabout, do obey the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*. And he of *Antioch*, who hath his seat in *Damascus*, (for *Antiochia* is now desolate) hath subiect vnto him the *Grecians* of the lesser *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Beritus*, *Tripoly*, *Aleppo*, & other places of the greater *Asia*. In all these parts they haue the free exercise of their Religion: with publike Temples, and numbers of strong Monasteries. If a Patriarch dye, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops. But the Patriarch of *Constantinople* hath the supremacy of the rest assigned him by the Councill of *Chalcedon*, as Metropolitan of the Imperiall Citie: whose Diocesse exceedeth the other so much, in that most of those Northern Nations were won to Christianity by the industry of his predecessors, and reduced to their gouernment. So if we do consider it, the *Grecian* Religion both in extent & number exceedeth the *Roman*. And as the Papists attribute an extraordinary holines to *Rome*, so doe the *Greekes* vnto *Athos*, a mountaine of *Macedonia*; so named of *Athon* the sonne of *Neptune*, deckt with still-flourishing trees, and abounding with fountaines: called also The Holy Mountaine by the Christians. A place from the beginning dedicated to Religion: lying directly West from *Lemnos*; and so high, that though it be seuen hundred furlongs distant, yet it is said a little before the setting of the Sun to cast a shadow on that Iland. Whereupon the prouerbe:

*Aspiring Athos hides
The Lemnian heifers sides.*

*Athos exalat laterâ Lemniæ
bouis.*

This stretcheth out into the Sea, and ioynes vnto the Continent by an *Isthmos* about a mile and halfe broad: which was cut thorow by *Xerxes* (as hath beene intimated before) and made circumnauigable. But time hath left now no impressions of

of his barbarous labour. It is well nigh three dayes iourney in length, considering the difficulty of the way; and halfe a dayes ouer. The top thereof resembleth the forme of a man, stretched on his backe from West vnto East; and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountaine is onely inhabited by *Grecian* Monkes, whom they call *Coloieros*, vnintermixed with the Laitie: of whom there are there residing not so few as sixe thousand, that liue in Monasteries strongly munited against the incursions of robbers and Pirats. Of these there be in number twenty foure. The *Coloieros* weare gownes of blacke; of a homely stuffe, with hoods of the same; and the haire at full length. They neuer marry, abstain from flesh, and often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath bloud in it. They liue hardly, feeding on Biscot, Onions, Oliues, Herbes, and such fish as they take in the adioyning seas. For they all of them labor for their sustenance: leauing their Monasteries betimes in the morning; and imploying the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boates, some in fishing; others at home spin, weaue, sow, and do all the offices that belong vnto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoofe of their particular Couents. And men they be that are onely meet for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three or foure can write or reade, throughout a whole Monasterie: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after, In these Monasteries many excellent manu-scripts haue bene preserued: but those that now are, be only of Diuinity; all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) at this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place haue a repure aboue al others: and for their strictnes of life, and obseruancy of ceremonies, are in their feveral Monasteries relieued from feveral Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yearly to the *Grand Signior*, for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are vnder his iurisdiction within the *Turkish* dominions, twelue thousand *Sultanies*.

The Patriarches of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular grauity and learning; but now nothing lesse: rather chosen for temporall respects, then either for their knowledge or deuotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of forty, though prohibited, if vnder threescore, by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their owne Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and euer to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, & banished vnto the *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of their Priests are learned. For them it is lawfull to marry: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Laitie. There are no other Orders amongst them besides the foresaid *Coloieros*, and certain Nunnes, whom they call *Coloieros*. Yet of the last but a few, who are for the most part poore old widdowes, that exercise theselues in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sicke, and actions of like nature: Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they haue no carued nor imbossed images. Lampes they haue continually burning. Their ordinary Liturgy is *Saint Chrysostomes*; but on festiuall dayes they do reade *Saint Basils*, and then are attired in their pontificals. Their behauiour therein expresseth, to my vnderstanding, no great either decency or deuotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leauened, they thinke it not auailable; and they drinke of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholike Creed, which is, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father. Foure Lents they haue in the yeare, and then a damnable sinne it is to eate flesh, or fish that hath bloud in it) except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may be

be eaten by the Laitie; but shel-fish they eate, and the cuttle: whose bloud, if I may, so terme it, is like inke, a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on holy eues: but on Saturdayes they feast, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the yeere as we do. They yeeld no supremacy to the *Roman* Papacy, but hold that Church for schismatical. And although many times out of the necessity of their affaires, and to purchase reliefe, they haue treated of a conciliation; and sometimes it hath been by their Agents concluded: yet what they haue done, hath been generally reiecte vpon their returne, both by the *Greekes*, and those other Nations that professe their Religion. Of their marriages I haue elsewhere spoken, and now conclude we wil with their funerals; wherein they retaine not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the necrest in loue or kindred laid their mouthes vnto theirs, to receiue their last breath: and clozed the eyes of the dying:

*His body (bers) she imbrac't and dismaide,
Betweene his lips, her cleauing, soule conuaide,
And with her deare hand cloz'd his sightlesse eyes.*

—— sociosque amplectitur artus,
Hærentemque animam non tristis,
in ora mariti
Transsultat, & chara pressit sua lumbi:
na dextra. *Stat. Silu. l. 5.*

Being dead, they washed their bodies with sweete oyles, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as they now do) in their richest apparell: for feare, saith the scoffer *Lucian*, that they should take cold by the way, or be scene naked by *Cerberus*; decking their houses with branches of cypresse: a tree destinated to the dead; in that once being cut, it neuer resourisheth. So laying them vpon their backs on beds, they conueyed them vnto the funerall pile (as now vnto the graue) on beares. But their lamentations are the same that they were, and beyond all ciuility. The women betimes in the morning doe meete at appointed places, and then cry out mainely; beating of their brests, tearing their haire, their faces and garments. And that the clamor may be the greater, they hire certaine *Iewish* women:

*Who Grecian wopes waile with fain'd pitty;
And at (not their owne) funerals do cry:*

—— 63a pietate dolores
Mygdoniosque colunt & non sua
funera plorant. *Statius.*

that haue lowdest voyces, joyning therewith the praises of the dead, from the houre of his Natiuity, vnto the houre of his dissolution, and keeping time with the melancholicke musicke. The manner of their lamentings of old may appeare by this ironical personating of a father following the exequies of his sonne, introduced by *Lucian*: *O my sweete sonne! thou art leſt, thou art dead: dead before thy day, and haſt leſt me behinde, of men the moſt miſerable. Not experienced in the pleaſures of a wiſe, the comfort of children, warfare, husbandry; not attained to maturity. Henceforth, O my ſonne, thou ſhalt not eate, nor loue, nor be drunke amongſt thy equals.* And although these Ethnicke lamentations reproued in the Scripture, were prohibited by the *Athenian* Lawgiuer, the ciuill law, and lastly by the *Venetians* within their *Greeke* iurisdiction; yet still the *Grecians* do vse them. Nor want they store of spectators: partly drawne hither to delight their eyes, and partly by ieaousie. For then the choice, and prime women of the Citie (if the deceased were of note) do assist their obsequies; with bosoms displaid, and their haire disheueled: glad that they haue the occasion to manifest their beauties, which at other

other times is secluded from admirers. The ancient *Greeks* went to cut their locks, and cover the corse therewith before they committed it to the fire: as in the funerall of *Patroclus*,

Capillis autem totum mortuum te-
gebant quos iniiciebant,
Tondentes—*Hom. Il. 1. 23.*

*His corps with curls they covered,
Shorne from each mourning Princes head.*

When *Achilles*,

Stans seorsim à pyra flauam abscidia
comam,
Quam sperchio fluuio nutriebat flo-
rescentem:
Dixit, quoniam non redibo amplius
dilectam in patriam,
Patroclo heroi præbeo asportandâ.
Sic fatus, comam in manibus dilecti
socii
Posuit—*Idem.*

*Apart the pile cuts his long yellow haire,
To Sperchius vowed upon his home repair.
Quoth he, For that I neuer shall retorne
To my lou'd soyle, I giue these to be borne
By deare Patroclus to the dead. This said,
In his friends hand he his faire tresses laid.*

And *Lycargus* in that of his sonnes,

Casatem ferro minuit, lecti que ia-
centis,
Obnubuit tenuia ora comâ.
Statius, Theb. 1. 6.

*His locks crops he, and therewith did bespread
There as he lay, the pale face of the dead.*

They burnt with the body, if of principall regard, rich odours, apparell, heards of cattell, flocks of sheepe, horses, hounds, and somtimes the concubines and slaues whome they most respected, to supply their wants, to serue their delights, and attend vpon them in the lower shades. And *Achilles*,

Duodecim etiam Troianorum mag-
nanimorum filios fortes
Ferro maciant: mala autem mente
meditabatur opera:
Inque ignis robur proiecit ferreum,
vt depascantur. *Hom. Il. 1. 23.*

*Twelue Troian youths of hopefull fortitude,
All high borne, slae; with sanage thoughts endu'd:
And gaue for food to the iron force of fire.*

But to end with *Pamphilius* his description of that funerall fire, wherein the body of *Archemorus* was consumed, and appertaining solemnities:

—Non vnquam opulentiore illo
Ante cinis crepitant gemmæ atque
immane liquecit
Argentum, & pictis exudat vestibus
aurum.
Nec non Assyriis pinguefecerat robo-
ra succis,
Palentique croco strident ardentia
mella,
Spumantesque mero patere vergun-
tur, & atrî
Sanguinis & rapti gratissima cymbia
lactis.
Tunc septem numero turmas (cen-
tenus vbiq;
Surgit eques) versis ducunt insigai-
bus ipsi
Graugene Reges, Iustrantque ex
more sinistro
Orbe rogam, & stantes inclinant
pulvere flammâ,
Ter curuos egere sinu illis que telis
Tela sonant, quater hominadum pe-
pulere fragorem
Alma, quater mollem famularum
brachia planctum
Semianimes alter petudes spirantia
& ignis
Accipit armenta, &c. *Statius, Theb. 1. 6.*

*Neuer were ashes with more wealth repleat:
Gems crackle, silver melts, gold drops with beate;
Embroidered robes consume. Okes fatned by
The iuyce of sweete Assyrian gums, flame bie.
Fier'd honey, and pale saffron hisse: full boules
Of wine pour'd on; and goblets (gladding soules)
Of black bloud, and snatch milke. The Greeke Kings then
With guidons trail'd on earth, led forth their men
In seven bands; an hundred in each band;
Who giue the pile, and mone to the left hand;
Cheking the flame with dust. Thrice it they round,
Their weapons clasp: foure times a horrid sound
Strucke armours rais'd: as oft the seruants beate
Their bared breasts with out-cries. Heards of Neate,
And beasts halfe slaine, another wastfull fire
Demoures &c.*

The reason why the *Grecians* did burne their dead, was, because that part which was diuine in them, should as it were in a fiery chariot again re-ascend to the celestiall habitations; as vnto earth the earthly returned. They vsed to quench the fire with red wine, and gathering the bones together to include them in urnes, as the urnes in sepulchers, (which had no title, vnlesse they were slain in fighting for their countrey) exhibiting games, and prizes for the victors in honour of the deceased. Notwithstanding all were not burnt, but some buried in their apparell, as now being Christians they are: who vse extreme vnction, as inducted by Saint *James*; yet not onely deny the Romane opinion of Purgatory, but furthermore many amongst them erroneously maintaine, that neither the soules of the blessed nor damned do suffer either ioy or torment, or shall till the generall Iudgement. But enoough of the *Grecians*.

The *German* Emperour, the Kings of *England* and of *France* haue here their Ledger Embassadours: as the *Venetians* their Baly, and diuers tributary Princes their Agents. Some meereley employed about State affaires; others together therewith, about the trafficke of their nations. But the *English* onely negotiates for the Merchants; hauing two in the hundred vpon euery ship, besides a large pension: with the name of a great proportion of prouision frō the *Grand Signior*. The *English* Consullship of *Chios* is in his disposing, and accountable to him; and out of that of *Alexandria* he hath no small share, though serued by a *French* man. There hath bin some contention betweene him and the *French*, about the protection of the *Dutch* Merchants: but now they do deuide the profits. The *English* Consull of *Aleppo* is absolute of himselfe: yet hath from hence his redresses of iniuries: whose chiefe employment is to protect the persons and goods of our Nation, to labour a reuenge of wrongs, & a restitution of losses. And to giue* This no more then his due, for this place no man can be more sufficient: expert in their language, and by a long experience in their natures and practises: being moreover of such a spirit, as not to be danted. And surely his chiefest fault hath bin his misfortune; in the too violent, chargeable, and successlesse folliciting of the restitution of the Prince of *Moldauia*, (whom aduersity hath rather made crafty then honest:) whose house doth harbour both him and his dependents: being open also to all of our Nation. A sanctuary for poore Christian slaues that secretly fly hither; whom he caueth to be conueyed into their countries: and redeemeth not a few with his mony. The Westerne Christians are called *Franks*, that are admitted to trade here: either of the name which signifieth free, or for that the *French* men were the first that had amity and traffick with the Infidels. They liue freely, and plentifully: and many of them wil not lye alone where women are so easily come by. For besides the aforesaid markets, it is a vse, not prohibited but onely by our religion, to purchase for their concubins the beautifull daughters of the *Grecians*, where with the adioyning Ilands are plentifully stored: sold by their parents at a rate; wherof they haue halfe in hand, and the rest when they put them away: recording the contract in the *Cadies* booke. These are to their louers exceeding obsequious; well knowing that at the second hand they shall be prized but as a worne garment. But death it is for a Christian to meddle with a *Mahometan* woman. And many times the trecherous *Turks* will practise to bring them into suspitiō, that they may with their purses redeeme the calumny. Practised of late between the *Subassie* of *Galata* an *Italian* Frier; whom the Lord Embassador had receiued into his house vpon the Consuls of *Chios* commendation, where I before had seen him, A man ignorant in learning,

yet learned in the art of villany and dissimulation. Expulſed as they ſay, at *Conſtantinople* from amongſt their fraternity, comming downe into *Chios*, hee had inſinuated himſelfe into the knowledge of the Conſull: profeſſing how God in his mercy had opened his eyes, to behold the vanity and deceit of their Religion; and that now he would endeouour both with tongue and pen, as much as in him lay, to reduce the ſeduced from their errors. Who eaſily perſwaded to belecue (a fault incident to the beſt natures) ſent him vp vnto *Conſtantinople* vnto the Embaſſadors; by whom (caſting off the weeds of his Order) he was clothed anew, ſet at his table, and ſupplied with mony by a general contribution; where he preached euery Sunday, at the leaſt wittily: And ſo conteſted with the *Franciſcans* that came to reconcile him, that the Embaſſadour much contented therewith, ſent intelligence of the ſame into *England*; with purpoſe to haue ſent him hither ſhortly after. But hee whoſe onely religion (as himſelfe after confeſſed) was eating, drinking and whooring; who thought he had exchanged for the greater liberty, finding the contrary, and that he was to go into a cuntry where his impoſtury would not only be diſcouered, but ſeuerely chaſtiſed, caſt about for himſelfe, and conſpired with the *Subaſſee*, to bring certain gentlemen that lay in the Embaſſadours houſe into a garden, where diuers women ſhould haue bin placed of purpoſe; and ſo to haue bin taken amongſt them. But failing in that proiect, he failed not in another. For in the houſe there was a *Spaniard*, of whom he informed the *Subaſſee* that hee was a Spy, and ſecretly practiſed the eſcape of the *Vice-roys* naturall ſon of *Sicilia*: agreeing for a certaine reward to betray him. So hauing enticed him to walke amongſt the Graues; vpon a ſigne giuen, the *Turks* ruſht in, and apprehended him, clogging him with chaines, and intending to torture out of him a confeſſion. Whereof the Embaſſadour hearing, and expoſtulating the matter, the *Subaſſee* told him that hee was a Spie: and diſcouered the Intelligencer: wherein being ſatiſfied, and perhaps not vn bribed, he granted his releaſe. But a heavy reckoning befell the Fryer, that ſuſpected no ſuch matter; being throwne into priſon, and after brought to a public hearing before our whole nation; who ſhewed how much a man could ſay for himſelfe in ſo bad a cauſe. In the end he was ſent vnto the *Venetian* Bailies, and that in the night (leaſt he ſhould haue cried out that hee would haue turned Muſſelman, and haue bin taken from them) who made ſute to haue him, and ſent him (as they ſay) to row in the gallies at *Candie*. The principall commodities that our Merchants fetch from hence, are *Turkie* carpets, chamolets, and grogerams. They take in here alſo ſome quantity of raw ſilke, and carpets of *Persia*, brought ouerland from thence by the *Armentian* Merchants. But the *Sultanies*, and eſpecially the Royals of eight, wherewith this City is well ſtored, and which in no place loſe of their value, is that they moſt ſeek for by the ſale of the ware they bring hither. For although they loſe by their broad clothes and kerſies, yet amends is made by the plentifull returns of the ſilks that are ſent from *Aleppo* to *Trypoly*, and other commodities of the *Leuant* purchaſed with that money. The maine of our commodities brought hither, is cloth and kerſies, but tinne is the moſt profitable: here exceedingly vſed, and exceedingly waſted; for they tinne the inſides of their veſſels, and monthly renew it. The Moſſes teeth, all kind of fures, and wrought iron, doe here ſell to much profit, with other wares which I forbear to mention, ſince it is no part of my ſkill or profeſſion.

THE SECOND B O O K E.

IN Anuary being now well spent, we departed from *Constantinople* in the *Trinity of London*: a ship of better defence then sail. By the way we made some stay before *Callipoly*, sending ashore for the Consul: (an old Frier, and a boone companion) who sick of his last nights surfets, sent his *Drogerman* with a *Ianizary* along with vs, to clear our ship below at the Castles. For these two Forts command this passage of the *Hellespont*: permitting no Christians ships to passe out, vntill there they haue remained for three dayes, (whereas the *Turkish* ships are discharged in one) that if so be any thing hath been done about vniustifiable, intelligence may be giuen: and are there also searched for concealed Slaues, and goods contrabanded; which found, import no lesse than losse both of ship and liberty.



Like these are those on the Streights of *Bosphorus*, by which the *Turke*, as it were, chaineth vp the *Propontick* Sea: so that none passe in or out, without his allowance,

and discharge of duties. A little short of these we came to an anchor.

Right against where we lay, and on *Europes* side, stands *Mayto*, called formerly *Macidos*, and *Madtos*: a large towne, almost altogether inhabited by *Grecians*. On the top of a round hill there are the remains of an edifice, whose ruine would persuade that it flourished in the old worlds childhood. The inhabitants call it the Virgin Tower: and that is all they can say thereof. A wedding here in the fore-noon, entertained our time in the after-noon. They dance in rings about the musician; a man and then a woman, taking hands across, and using variety of not uncomely action: the country wenches cloathed in damaske and sattin, their haire and bosoms set forth with pearle and stones: rich, if not counterfeited. Of these the day following we met with diuers carrying pitchers on their heads, and stuck with rags below the condition of poverty. The marriage day they consume in dancing, and the night in feasting; the Bride not breaking company vntill the breake of day: and (as they say) not knowne by her husband vntill the third night following. The night outwatched made vs make a night of the morning, vntill rowzd from our ground-beds by the report of the Cannon. When from the shore betwene the Castles you might behold a galley; passing, and that so leasurely, as if empty, and purposely suffered to driue with the current, rather to exercise the artillery, then manned by men endeavouring safety, and so beset with destruction. At length the Sea entred at her many breaches; and by little and little deuoured the spectacle. The men some slaine, some drowned, others by boates from each side cruelly saued; out-liued to enuy their dead companions. These were Christian slaues that hewed stones in the quarries at *Marmora*: who to compasse their libertie, had slaine their guardians, and stolne away with the galley. Hither they came too late; nor durst they linger vnto the euening: to proceed or returne was now growne equally desperate. Approching neere, a warning piece was giuen them to come to an anchor, When they, leauing their oares lay downe, all sauing he that steered; and committed themselves to the wind that then blew fresh and fauourably: but like an hollow friend, shrunke from their sailes in their greatest necessity. More happy successe not long before had a galley, for the most part manned by English; who passed by, and that by day in despite of them. Cheaper wines then here are hardly elsewhere to be had, or in greater plenty; inso much as most Christian ships returning from *Constantinople*, do at this place take in their prouision.

Dispatched at length, not without some gifts and much sufferance, we hoysed sayles: and the night ensuing were tossed to and fro, on the West of *Mitylen*. The next day we laboured to get in betwene *Chios* and the Continent, but failed: When sailing on the other side of the Iland, the wind came about, whereof we tooke the benefit for *Alexandria*.

Hard by, and on the left hand, left we *Samos*, now *Samo*, in which it was said that *Iuno* was borne, vnder a white willow, close by the riuer *Imbrasius*: & for that she was there brought vp whilst yet a Virgin, it was called *Parthenia*. Allegorically she is taken for the element of the aire: & fained for that cause to haue bene borne in *Samos*; for that the aire is here so pure, and so excellent. *Samos* doth also challenge one of the *Sibyls*, whose name was *Pytho*, and *Heriphile*: and flourished in the dayes of *Numa Pompilius*, of Christ thus prophcing:

Of the riuer
Parthenius.

Tu enim stulta Iudæa Deum tuum
non cognouisti
Eudentem mortalium mentibus.

Thy God thou foolish Iuda knewst not: knowne
Not vnto earthly minds: but crowned hast

His

His browes with thornes, and giue him gall to taste.

*Sed spinis coronasti, horridumque
fel miscuisti.*

But in nothing more famous then in the birth of *Pythagoras*:

*From heauen though far remou'd he with his mind
Drew neere the Gods: what natures power denies
To humane sights, he saw with his soules eyes.*

—isque licet cœli regione remotus.
Mente deos adiit: & quæ naturæ
negabat
Visibus humanis oculis, ea pectoris
hausit. *Ouid. Met. l. 15.*

The first that brought Philosophy into *Greece*, and from thence into *Italy*. This Iland is not aboue a quarter of a mile distant from the Continent of *Asia*. Fruitfull in all things but vines: which is the rather to be noted, in that the countries round about produce such store, and so excellent. At the South end stood the Citie of *Samia*, with a goodly harbour adioyning: now (as the rest) by reason of the Pirats that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Of the earth thereof were those vessels made of such great esteem: soueraigne also for diuers vses both in phyicke, and surgery. The North-west of the Ile is high land, environed with vnaccessable cliffes: full of tall wood within, and most commodious for building of ships.

On the right hand, and neere, lyeth *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*, taking that name, as doth the adiacent Sea, as the Poets faine, from the fall of *Icarus*:

*When crying, Helpe, ô father! his exclaim
The blue Seas stopp'd; which tooke from him their name.*

*Oraque cœrulea patrum clamantia
nomen
Excipiuntur aqua: quæ nomen traxit
ab illo. Ouid. Met. l. 3.*

And in this Iland, he

*Cursing his arts, interr'd the corps, that gaue
The land a name which had giuen it a graue;*

*Deuonitque suas artes, corpusque
sepulchro
Coudidit, & tellus à nomine di&a
sepulci est. Ibid.*

called *Pergamum* before. Who were said to flie in regard of their sails, by *Dadalus* then first inuented, to out-strip the pursuit of *Minos*; when *Icarus* in another vessel, by bearing too great a saile, suffered ship-wracke hereabout. It is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good pastorage: corne it also produceth plentifully. It hath no hauen, but diuers roades, sufficiently commodious. Betweene these two Ilands lie those sharpe rocks, in times past called *Melanthii*, and now the *For-noli*: well knowne, and in the night much feared by marriners.

South of these we sailed by *Palmosa*, formerly *Patmos*. A little Iland consisting onely of three or foure rockie mountaines. On one of them stands a towne; and on the very top thereof a Monastery of *Greek Coloieros*, hauing large exhibitions from sundry places of Christedome. Men ignorant in letters, studious for their bellies, and ignominiously lazie: vnlesse some few that giue themselues to nauigation, and become indifferent good Pilots. About this Ile there are variety of excellent harbours: and not so few as fortie saile of ships belonging to the towne, by the trading whereof they bring in that sustenance which the soile affordeth not; being so barren that nothing growes, as I haue heard, especially neere vnto the towne, except on such earth as is brought thither from other places. And therefore inflicted as a punishment vnto *Saint Iohn*, hither banished by the Emperour *Traian*, or, as some write, by *Domitian*; for so the *Romanes* accustomed to confine offenders.

Aude aliquid breuibus Gyar's aut
carcere dignum.
Si vis esse aliqui d: probitas laudatur
& alget. *Luc. Sat. 1.*

*If thou intend'st to thrive, do what deserves
Short Gyaros, or gyues: praise Vertue sternes.*

*Aug. in Tob.
tract. 124.*

On the North side of this hil, we saw the house wherein (they say) he writ his Re-
velation; and a little aboue, the caue, in which it was reuealed: both held in great
deuotion by those Christians. After the death of the Emperour, he remoued vnto
Ephesus, and being an hundred and twentie yeeres old, causing a graue to be made,
is said to haue entred it aliue in the presence of diuers; to whose seeming dead,
they couered him with earth: which, if we may beleue, *Saint Augustine** bub-
leth like water, to testifie his breathing; and that he is not dead, but sleepeth. In that
Monastery is reserued a dead mans hand, which they affirme to be his: and that
the nailes thereof being cut, do grow againe.

Amongst diuers others Ilands we passed by *Coos*, now called *Longo*: a delicate
countrie to behold, lying for the most part leuell, onely towards the East not vn-
profitably mountainous; from whence fall many springs, which water the plaines
below, and make them extraordinarily fruitfull: where grow those wines so cele-
brated: Cypress trees and Turpentine, with diuers others, as well delightfull as
profitable. In this was *Hippocrates* borne, who reuiued Physicke then almost lost,
and the ancient practice of *Aesculapius*: vnto whom this Iland was consecrated. In
the suburbs he had his Temple, famous, & rich with offerings. Those that had bin
sicke, vpon recovery there registred their cures, and the experiments wherby they
were effected: of these *Hippocrates* made an abridgment, and committed them to
posterity. In this Temple stood that rare picture of *Venus*, naked as if newly rising
from the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was also this countryman: after remoued vnto
Rome by *Octavius Caesar*, and dedicated vnto *Iulius*; she being reputed the mother
of their family. It is said, that at his drawing thereof, he assembled together the
most beautifull women in the Iland, comprehending in that his one worke their
deuided perfections. For this picture the *Coosans* had a hundred talents remitted of
their tribute. The towne and citadell are now onely inhabited by *Turks*; the villa-
ges by *Grecians*; whereof in all are but two.

Next vnto this stands *Rhodes*, of all the rest the most famous and beautifull:
once couered with the sea, or at least an vnhabitable marish; as they faine, belo-
ued of the Sunne, & erected aboue the waues by his powerfull influence. For no
day passeth wherein the Sunne here shines not clearly: perhaps the occasion of
that fable,

Laudabunt alii claram Rhodum.
Her. l. od. 7.

Others will praise bright Rhodes!

obtaining thereby that title as a peculiar epithete. Some write that it tooke this
name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of the seas, and there compressed by *Apollo*: others,
that there he lay with *Venus*, and of her begat *Rhoda*.

Insula dicta Rhodos de Solē & Cy-
pride nata est;
De tribus & natis horum tres sunt
simul vrbes.
Cumque Deam Deus accessit, guttis
pluit auri.
Purpureæque rosæ fudere, ac lilia
flores,
* *Lindus, Camirus, Ialysus.*

*Rhodes was begot by Sol on Cyprides -
Of whose three sonnes descended are* three Cities.
Then when the God approacht the Goddesse, showers
Of gold powrd downe, with roses, and white flowers.*

For *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose; and by likelihood so called of the
abundance

abundance of roses which this soyle produceth. This Iland therefore was to the Sunne held sacred, to whō they erected that huge *Colossus* of brasse, worthily reputed amongst the worlds seuen wonders: made by *Chares* of *Lindus*, the seruant of *Lysippus*; and whereof, as some affirme, they were called * *Colossians*. In height it was threescore and ten cubits; euery finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe too great to bee fathomed. Twelue yeeres it was a making; and about threescore and six yeeres after throwne downe by an earth-quake, which terribly shooke the whole Iland, * prophesied of by *Sibyl*. The pieces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the earth: and another wonder it was to see the masse of stones contained therein, whereby the workman had confirmed it against the violence of weather. With the brasse thereof nine hundred Camels were laden. No place in times past was held superiour vnto this for conueniency of harbour, magnificent buildings, and other excellencies. Famous it was for gouernment; and men so expert in nauigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeeres held the soueraignty of these seas. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruites abundantly: rich pastures sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing. The felicitie of the place affording an argument to that fable of the golden showres that fell thereon. Their wines thus *Virgil* celebrateth:

*Zonaras lib. 3.
Annal.*

Propertius in Corin.

*Receiu'd by Gods, and last-crown'd cups, will I
The Rhodia, nor thy long-big grapes, go by.*

*Non ego te Diis & menfis accepta
secundis,
Transierim Rhodia & tumidis bu-
massa racemis. Geor. l. 2.*

Where also it is said that the vine was first found out and planted. After that the Knights of Saint *Iohn de Acre* had lost the City of *Acre*, the last that they held in the Holy land; they had this place consigned them by *Emanuel* the Greek Emperour in the yeere 1308, which they tooke from the *Turke*, and maintained to his terror. Hauing then one City onely, but that well fortified; seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, apart on the leuell shore, embracing, as it were, a most safe and admirable haue: treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with fise strong fortresses. Often inuaded, and to little purpose; at length it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent (*Villerius* being the Great Master) with six moneths siege, a world of people, and the losse of most of them, in the yeere 1522. after it had been by them defended against the Infidels two hundred and fourteene yeeres; and then honorably surrendred, although to the generall dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy succours.

*Bright Rhodes, bright in times past, now blacke with clouds:
Thy shining forehead a dire tempest shrowds.
O griefe! O death! O what then grief is worse,
And death! then that! if there be such a curse;
Sleepe? and the fell wolfe seizeth the best spoile?
O shame to haue ta'ne a voluntary foile!*

*Clara Rhodos; sed clara olim: nunc
horrida nimbis:
Obnubit nitidum dira procella ca-
put,
Ah dolor, ah mors, ah aliquid morte
atque dolore
Durius aut etiam tetrius esse potest:
Sterititis & ferus armenti lupo op-
tima carpit
O iam fit iam aliquis velle petire
pudor. I. C. Scal.*

Vnto this lamentable subuersion (though meant perhaps by a former) may that prophesie of *Sibyls* be vnwrestedly applyed:

*Daughter of Phæbus, Rhodes, long shalt thou raigne:
Abound in wealth, and rule of seas obtaine.*

*Tuque diu nulli Rhodæ subdita, siliâ
Solis,
Durabis, multaque olim pollebis op-
pum viâ
Imperioque maris primas eue;*

Et tenebis.
ræda tamen studio tandem rapietis
amantum,
ernicemque iugo, diues formosa.
que subdes. *Orac. Sibl.* 3.

Yet forc't by those that couet thee, at last
Thou shalt thou be, rich-faire, for glory past.

Such as would, according to composition were suffered to depart: who from hence remoued vnto *Malta*. So that now it is inhabited by *Turks* and *Iewes*: those Christians that be, being *Greekes*, and not suffered after Sun-set to abide in the City: the suburbs whereof are vtterly razed. I haue heard that all the monuments, statues, and inscriptions belonging to the Knights of the Order, are by the *Turkes* preserved entire, excepting such as the warres had demolished. Here the *Grand Signior* maintaineth five gallies: about this Island we expected to haue met with pirats, but were happily deceived.

Now hauing lost the sight of *Rhodes*, we saw no land vntill the third day after: in the euening doubtfully discovering the coast of *Ægypt*. Fearing the lee shore, all night we bore out to sea: the lightning ministring vncomfortable light, intermixed with thunder and tempest. The next day we entred the haven of *Alexandria*, newly defamed with a number of wracks; which scattered here and there, did miserably testifie the vn safe protection of that harbor. For not past two nights before, the Northerne winds beating full vpon the mouth of the haven, with violent seas droue the foremost ships from their ankers, who falling foule on the rest, sunk all for company, euen two and twenty in number: amongst the rest, that great and warlike ship called the Red Lyon, taken but the yeere before from the Knights of *Malta*.

But before we proceed any further in particulars, meet it is that something bee said of *Ægypt* in generall. *Ægyptus* the sonne of *Belus*, for his greater glory so named this *kingdome: called *Misraim* by the *Hebrewes*, of *Misraim* the sonne of *Chus*, *Mesre* by the *Arabians*, and *Chibith* by the inhabitants, of *Chibith* the first Lord of this Land, and who first began to build houses. On the East it is confined with the *Arabian* Desarts: those of *Bara*, *Lybia*, and *N umidia* lying on the West: on the South deuided from *Æthiopia* by the great Cataract; and bounded Northward by the *Ægyptian* sea, being a part of the *Mediterraneum*. A coast dangerous and vn hospitable, full of flats, and hauing no haven saue that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desart deuided from the rest of the habitable countrey: so that it is neither by sea nor land to be inuaded but with much difficultie. It is said to extend from North to South five hundred and threescore miles, for a long tract contracted between barren mountaines, in many places scarce foure, in few about eight miles broad; vntill not farre about *Cairo* it beginneth by degrees to enlarge, and so continueth to do, euen to the sea: being betweene *Rosetta* and *Damiata*, which stand vpon the West and East confines of that which is ouerflowed by the naturall course of the Riuer an hundred and forty miles; and from *Rosetta* to *Alexandria*, thirtie: all low ground, and lying in a champion leuell.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,
Aut Iouis: in solo tanta est fiducia
Nilo, *Lucan.* l. 8.

That needes nor merchandize nor loue: a soyle
Pleasde with it selfe, so confident in Nile.

By meanes whereof, saith *Isocrates*, they haue both drought and moisture in their own disposition, which is else where bestowed by *Iupiter*. The wonderfull fertility of the soile is rather to be admired then expressed: in times past reputed the granary of the world, insomuch as it was not thought possible for the *Roman* Empire
to

to subsist, if not assisted by the affluence of *Ægypt*. The occasion of that saying of *Selimus* when he had conquered the country, that, Now he had taken a farm that would feed his *Iemoglans*. Amongst other commodities, which this earth doth yeeld, and are fetcht from hence by forreiners, Sugar, Flaxe, Rice, all manner of graine, linnen cloth, hides, Salt, Butargo, and Cassia, being now the principall.

**Sesostrii, Cambyses, Alexandri, Philadelphus, Nero, &c.*

Whatsoever here is estimable, proceedeth from the munificency of this river; for progresse & property of al other the most excellent: vnto former ages, though often attempted, (and that by* great Potentates) of an vndiscovered originall,

*When first the Seres see, yet seeke, who beares
Through Ethiopian fields streames none of theirs.
Nor knowes the wondring world, in what world bred :
So Nature, Nile, conceales thy sacred head;
None seeing thee not great. Thy fountaines she
Hath set apart, and would that they should be
Rather admir'd then knowne.*

Te vident primi, quærunt tamen hi
quoque Seres;
Ethiopumque feris alieno gurgite
campos:
Fit te terrarum nescit cui debeat or-
bis.
Arcanū natura caput nō prodidit ulli;
Nec licuit populis parum te Nile
videre,
Amouitque sinus, & gentes maluit
ortus
Mirari quam nosse tuos ———
Lucan. l. 10.

Yet *Nero* with his best successe sent two Centurions: who assisted by the king of *Æthiopia*, and by him commended to the neighbouring Princes, after a long and troublesome iourney, came at length vnto certaine great marishes; of whose extents the inhabitants themselues were ignorant, nor possible to be discovered by them; so were the weeds infolded with the water, nor to be waded, nor by boate to be past thorow. There saw they two rocks, from whence a current gush't with excessive violence. But whether this was the fountaine, or onely an augmentation: whether then beginning, or before receiued into the earth, and there re-ascending, was vncertaine. But our more presuming Geographers, do raise his concealed head from the lake of *Zembre* (in which they say are Syrens & Tritons) eleuen degrees beyond the *Æquator*, seated amongst high and vnaccessible mountains; and so great, as deseruing rather the title of a Sea. From whence it passeth, wandering thorow spacious deserts, and multitudes of kingdoms; not seldome seeming to affect his forsaken fountaines: now dispersed into ample lakes, and again collecting his extrauagant waters, which often deuide to make fortunate Ilands, (amongst which *Microes* the fairest and most famous) appearing euer more great then violent.

*But when rough crags, and head-long cataracts
Receiue his falls: mad that each rocke distracts.
His former vnimpeached source, he laues
The stars with spume, all tremble with his waues,
The mountaine roares; and forming with high spite,
Immantleth his unvanquisht waues in white.*

—— Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarū
Excepere tuos, & præcipites catara-
ctæ:
Ac nusquam vetitis vllas obfistere
cantes
Indignaris aquis; spuma nunc austra
laceffis;
Cuncta tremunt vndis, & multo
murmure monds
Spumens inuidis albescit fluctibus
amnis. *Lucan. l. 10.*

For vnlike himselfe, like a rauing torrent, struggling amongst the broken rocks, & lesse free passages, at length he spouts down frō a wonderfull height into the valley below: & that with such a roaring of waters, that a Colony there planted by the *Persians*, made almost deaf with the noise, were glad to abandon their habitations: otherwise for all vses of life sufficiently commodious. Amongst the rest, the incredible boldnesse of these people was not the least to be wondred at, daring to commit themselues in little boates, but capable of two only (the one steering, and the

Seneca l. 4. Nat. Quart.

the other rowing) vnto the raging current, and impetuous eddies; passing the Streights of the rocks by little channels, and at length rush down with the stream to the amazement of the beholders: who giuing them lost, behold them after a while, as if shot out of an engine, farre from the place of their fall, and rowing safely in the asswaged waters. Not farre below, and a little aboue where once stood the City *Elephantis*, *Scrophi*, and *Mophi* two piked rocks lift vp their eminent heads, which do make the lesser Cataract, and are called The veins of *Nilus*: where, as *Herodotus* reports from an *Egyptian* Priest, are fountaines of an vnsearchable profundity, into which, rich gifts were throwne in their annuall solemnities. Increased, as supposed, by this accession; in deeper streames, and stricter limits, kept in on both sides with not far distant mountains; after a long procession:

Prima tibi campos permittit, aperta-
que Memphis
Rura, modumque vetat crescendi po-
nere ripas. *Lucan*, 4, 18.

*First Memphis giues thee scope, and free release
From bounders that might limit thy increase.*

Foure miles below *Cairo*, it deuideth into two maine and nauigable branches. that next the East running into the Mid-land Sea by *Damiata* (heretofore, *Pelusium* :) the other inclining vnto the West, and formerly called *Canopus*, falleth into the selfe-same sea a little below *Rosetta*: making of the richest portion of the land a triangular Iland; named *Delta*, in that it beareth the forme of that letter: the fresh water keeping together, and changing the colour of the salt, far further into the Sea, then the shore from thence can be discerned. Two other branches there be that runne betweene these, but poore in waters; besides diuers channels cut by the labour of man, for conueyances in the time of the inundation: which also are no small strengthening to the countrey. Of those seuen mentioned by *Herodotus*, and those nine by *Ptolomy*, these are all that I either saw or could heare of. Nor is it a thing extraordinary for riuers to lose their channels, either choaked by themselves, or by the aduerse seas, with beds of sand, & turned vp grauell resisting their passages. But amongst the hidden mysteries of Nature, there is none more wonderfull, then is the ouerflowing of this riuier, making of a meere desert (for such is *Egypt* vnwatered by *Nilus*) the most fruitfull part of the habitable world; little, when others are great, and in their decrease, increasing.

Ipse etiam leges aliarum nescit a-
quarum
Nec tunc Hybernus quum longè
Sole remoto,
Officiis caret vnda suis, dare iussus
iniquo
Temperiem cœlo, mediis aestibus
erit
Sub torrente plaga, ne terras dissipet
ignis,
Nilus adest mundo, contraque ac-
cen'sa Leonis
Ora sumet. — *Lucan*, 4, 10.

*Not ty'd to lawes of other streames; the Sunne
When farthest off, thy streames then poorest runne.
Intemperate heauen to temper; midst of heate;
Vnder the burning Zone, bid to grow great.
Then Nile assists the world; lest fire should quell
The earth: and makes his high-borne waters swell
Against the Lions flaming iawes-----*

The earth then burnt with the violent feruour, neuer refreshed with raine, (which here falls rarely, and then onely in the winter) hath helpe from *Nilus*, most constantly obseruing his accustomed seasons, beginning to arise with the rising Sunne on the seuenteenth of *Iune*: swelling by degrees, vntill it mount sometimes foure and twenty cubits, but that the vttermost. Heretofore sixteene was the most that it attained to; presented by that Image of *Nilus*, hauing sixteene children playing about it; brought from thence, and dedicated by *Vespasian* in his Temple of Peace: now in this forme to be seene in *Rome* in the Vatican.

This

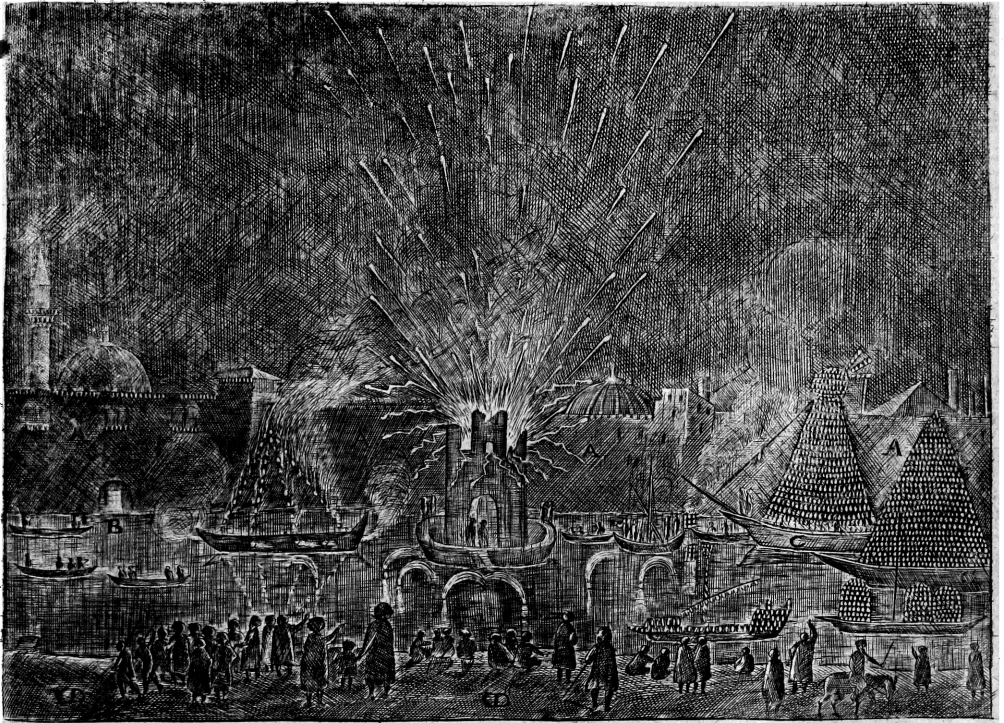


The Image of Nilus brought by Vespasian
out of Egypt and now to be seen at Rome
in the Vatican.

sculpt. S. M. L. 1710

*They cut it a-
gain in the
halfe way be-
twene Cairo
and Rosetta.*

This yeare at *Cairo* it rose three and twenty. About two miles about the Citie, at the end of old *Cairo*, in the beginning of August they cut the banks; then when ascended vnto his principall height: before kept in, lest that the too timely deluge should destroy the fruits of the earth ere fit to be reaped. At which the *Bassa* is himselfe in person (who giueth the first stroke) accompanied with a world of people, rowed in gallies and barges of triumph, and for diuers dayes feasting: the *Bassa* in the Castle of *Michias*, an Island surrounded with *Nile* (so called, in that there the pillar doth stand, by which they obserue the increase of the Riuer;) others vnder pauillions pitched by the shore, with barbarous solemnities, and generall reioy-cings. Of their night-triumphs this following picture representeth the forme:



- A. The Castle in the Island where the *Bassa* at the cutting of the banks of the *Caliz* (for so is that trench called that watereth the East of Egypt) keeps his three dayes and three nights feast with his women, (yet separated from men) accompanied with the principall Persons of the land.
- B. The Pillar, standing in a vault within the Castle entred by the Nile, by which they measure his increase, whereof boyes with yellow banners in their hands, informe the citizens daily, and for their newes, receiue gifts of diners.
- C. Two great Ierbies, whereon buildings are raised an huge height, with masts and rafters, for those three nights stucke all with burning lamps, which afford a glorious spectacle. They report here, that in the time of Paganisme the Egyptians accustomed to sacrifice a maide and a young man to Isis and Osiris at the yearely solemnitie. But that inhumane custome abolished, that these lights were offered to those Idols in their rooms: being obserued since both by Christians and Mahometans, though not as a sacrifice.
- D. The plains lying betweene old *Cairo* and *Nile*, where (the admirable fire-workes ending with the night) they play at *Giocho di cani*: shewing oher exercises on horsebacke, and entertaining the time with sundry deuices. Meane while the fire-workes are for the next nights triumphs a renewing. Euery Saniacke and Turke of account hath a gallant boate, furnished with chambers and lesser shot, adorned with all variety of streamers and pendants, each boat assuming a seuerall colour: So making Sea-fights by day, in the night they set them forth with lampes of all colours, which giueth a braue addition to the oher: the lights being so ingeniously placed, that they present the formes of gallies, ships, Ierbies, houses, Castles, and the like.

At their returne they are met by those of the Citie, who bestrew their heads with flowers, as the welcome fore-runners of that they long wished. The turned in
water

water followeth them at the heeles, boats now rowed, where but now they trampled, filling the dusty trenches and long emptied cesternes: and a while after couering in many places the superficies of the land, which there then appeareth as a troubled lake. Answerable to the increase of the Riuer, is the plenty or scarcity of the yeere succeeding; bringing with it both earth and water into a sandy & thirsty soile, of it selfe vnprofitable: so that it as well manures as moistens with the fat and pregnant slime which it leaueth behind it. Vnto which they owe not their riches onely, but themselues. For the plague which here oft miserably rageth, vpon the first of the flood doth instantly cease: insomuch as when fise hundred dye at *Cairo* the day before, which is nothing rare, (for the sound keep company with the sicke, holding death fatall, and to auoid them, irreligion) not one doth dye the day following. Wherefore no maruell though ignorant and superstitious antiquity, vnder the name of *Osyris* adored this Riuer, which afforded them so many benefits, and such as not apprehended, were thought supernaturall. Thus where couered with water, it is no vnpleasant sight to behold the towns appearing like little Islands; the people passing and repassing by boat, and not seldome swimming: who the lesse they see of their country, the more is their comfort. About the middest of September it ceaseth to augment: and retiring a moneth after within his proper bounds, giueth way vnto husbandry, (the earth vttilled, by throwing the graine on the mud, and rice into the water, affording her first increase (vntill May decreasing, and then in a maruellous penury of water. Of the cause of this inundation, diuers haue coniectured diuersly. The *Egyptians* by three pitchers deciphered the same in their Hieroglyphicks, proceeding (as they thought) from a three-fold cause. First, from the earth, by nature apt to breed of it selfe, and bring forth water abundantly. Next, from the South Ocean, from whence they imagined that it had his originall and lastly, from the raine which fell in the vpper *Æthiopia* about the time of the ouerflow. The most ancient opinion was, that it proceeded from the snow dissoluing in those mountains: of which *Anaxagoras* and *Æscolus*: thus also expressed by *Euripides*:

*The goodly streames of Nilus leauing;
Which from the land of Negros flow:
Their inundations receiuing
From thawes of Æthiopian snow.*

*Aquam pulchram deferens
Fluminis Nili, quæ ex terra defluit
Nigrorum hominum, & tunc tumescit
facit vndas
Quum Æthiopiz niues liquantur.*

But the excessiue heate of those climats, the stones there burning hote, and earth not by day to be trod vpon, confute sufficiently that error. But to answer him by one of his owne profession,

*Vaine th' old beliefe, that Æthiopian snow
Auaileth Nilus increase. No weake winds blow,
Nor frosts benumme those mountaines. This anerre
The sultry Southwinds, and blacke Climater.
Adde, that all streames which from dissolu'd snow draw
Their beady torrents, swell with the first thaw
In flowry Spring tide.-----*

*Vana fides veterum, Nilo quod crescat in arua
Æthiopum prodesse niues, non Argos in illis
Montibus, aut Boreas, tellis vbi sole perusti
Ipse color populi, calidisque vaporibus Austri.
Adde quod omne caput fluminis quodcunque soluta
Præcipitat glacies, ingresso vere tumescit
Prima tæbe niuis ——— Lucan. l. 10,*

Nor snoweth it euer in *Ægypt*, a countrey more temperate by many degrees:

K

Scorcht

Memphim earentem Scythonia niue,
Hor. l. 3. od. 26.

*Scorcht Memphis knowes
 No Scythian snowes ;*

being here in the depth of winter as hote as with vs in Iuly. *Thales* attributes it vnto the Northern winds, which then blowing vp the Riuer, resist the current, & force the reuerberated streames to retire: so that not increased, but prohibited, at length it descendeth with such a multitude of waters. Which opinion is rather alledged then confirmed by *Lucretius* :

Aut quia sunt æstate Aquilones ostia
 contra
 Anni tempore eo, quo Etesia flabra
 feruntur.
 Et contra fluiuium flantes memoran-
 tur, & vndas,
 Cogentes sursum, replent, coguntque
 manere, *Lucr. l. 6*

*Or that the North-winds do his mouthes oppose,
 Then yearely when the Etesia firmly blowes,
 whose long encountring blasts resists his way,
 Beate backe his streames, enforcing them to stay.*

For if so, all other riuers whatsoeuer, running the same way, would haue the same property. Besides, how could it then increase and decrease so leisurely? or how becommeth it so troubled and slimy?

Est quoque uti possit magnus con-
 gellus arenæ
 Fluctibus aduersis oppilare ostia con-
 tra,
 Cum mare permotum ventis ruit
 inter arenam,
 Quo sit uti passio liber minus exitus
 amni,
 Et procliuis idem fiat minus impetus
 vndis, *ibid.*

*Or rolling sands, which aduerse flouds prouoke
 To rise in shelues, his yawning mouthes vp-choke,
 When seas throng in among enrag'd by winds,
 So that the streame a lesse free passage findes,
 His force curb'd with their wanes.*

But the *Etesie* blow mildly, and the increase well known to begin farre about the *Cataracts*. *Herodotus* in dislike of these preferreth his own. How that the Sun performing his course in the winter Tropick, and exhaling much moisture from *Nilus*, diminisheth him contrary to his nature; when againe inclining to the North, the Riuer recouers his greatnes: seeming in the summer to increase, when it so but seemes to do by his decreasing in the winter. But this is also reprov'd by *Diodorus Siculus*, who imputes the cause thereof vnto abundance of raine falling on the *Æthiopian* mountaines for forty dayes together, at such time as the Sun approacheth to the signe of *Cancer*: which by the inhabitants is likewise affirmed to be true; as being receiued from strangers frequenting *Cairo* from sundry parts of *Æthiopia* and *Libya*, who come down with the floud, and bring with them slaues, monkies, parrots, & such like commodities. And not vnlikely; those mountains being of an vncredible height, where the aire remoued so farre from the reflecting heat, must be much more coole, the Sun then being in the contrary Tropick. Moreouer, some moneth before, for diuers dayes you shall here see the troubled aire full of blacke and ponderous clouds, and heare a continuall rumbling, threatning, as it were, to drown the whole countrey; yet seldom so much as dropping, but are carried Southward by the Northerne winds which constantly blow at that season. Some haue writtē, that by certain kings inhabiting about, the *Nilus* should there be stopped; & at a time prefixt, let loose vpon a certaine tribute payd them by the *Egyptians*. The error springing perhaps frō a truth (as al wandring reports for the most part doe) in that the *Sultan* doth pay a certaine annuall summe to the *Abissin* Emperour for not diuerting the course of the Riuer, which (they say) he may, or imouerish it at the least. Otherwise what *Damme* can contain such a cōfluence of waters?

ters? how continueth it so long? or where doth it gather that slime that so enricheth the countrey? To prooue that it proceedeth from a naturall cause, this one, though strange, yet true experiment will suffice. Take of the earth of *Ægypt* adioyning to the Riuer; and preferue it carefully, that it neither come to be wet nor wasted: weigh it daily, and you shall find it neither more nor lesse heauy vntill the 17. of Iune; at which day it beginneth to grow more ponderous, and augmenteth with the augmentation of the Riuer: whereby they haue an vnfallible knowledge of the state of the Deluge. Proceeding without doubt from the humidity of the Aire, which hauing a recourse thorow all passable places, and mixing therewith, increaseth the same as it increaseth in moysture. In the tenth and eleuenth yeere of *Cleopatra*, it is by writers of those times for a certainty affirmed, that the *Nilus* increased not; which two yeeres defect, prognosticated the fall of two great Potentates, *Cleopatra* and *Anthony*. Many ages before *Callimachus* reports, that it did the like for nine yeares together. From the same cause, no question, but that seuen yeares dearth proceeded in the time of *Pharao*.

A vulgar experiment generally affirmed as by *Alpinus* in *Med. Ægypt* l. 4 c. 8 who long liued here vpon the testimonies of *Pau* *lus Marcitus* the French Consul, *Baptista Elianus* a Iesuite, and *John Varot* an Englishman.

*Slow Nile with low sunke streames shall keepe his braies,
Nor hung-dwne head, nor fruitfull slime vpraise;
Dry fields, dry Solstice, all drie & vp: nor shall
Fat floods from high sky kissing mountaines fall.*

*Ipsæ intereipias demisso flumine Nilus
Curret iners, supraque caput limum-
que feracem,
Non tollit: sicca arebunt arua, om-
nia sicca
Solstitia, & nulli descendent monti-
bus annes.*

From this riuer, there ascend no vapors, the humor being ratified by so long a progresse; so that although exhaled, it assumeth no visible body, but vndistinguishably mixed with the purer aire, agreeing with the same in tenuity. Than the waters whereof there is none more sweet: being not vnpleasantly cold, and of all others the most wholsome. Confirmed by that answer of *Pescenius Niger* vnto his murmuring souldiers; *What? craue you wine, and haue Nilus to drinke of?* Such is it in being so concocted by the Sun, at all times in some part directly ouer it; and by length of course; running from South to North (besides in ambages) aboue one and forty degrees. So much it nourisheth, as that the inhabitants thinke that it forthwith conuerteth into blood: retaining that property euer since thereinto metamorphosed by *Moses*. For which cause the Priests of *Isis* would not permit their *Apis* to drinke of the same: because they would neither haue him nor themselves too fat, and corpulent, that the soule might the better exercise her faculties, being clothed in a light, and delicate body. Besides, it procureth liberal vrine, cureth the colour of the reines, and is most soueraigne against that windy melancholy arising from the shorter ribs, which so saddeth the mind of the diseased. Out of the Riuer they put the water into large iarres of stone, stirring it about with a few stamp almonds, wherewith also they besmeare the mouth of the vessell, and for three or foure houres do suffer it to clarifie.

*Alpinus de
Med. Ægypt. l.
1. c. 12.*

It also produceth aundance of fish, in shape and quality much differing from ours: but by reason of the muddy chanell, not altogether sauoury nor wholsome. Moreover diuers strange and monstrous creatures: as Buls of the Riuer, (so they write) not much vnlike to those of the land, but no bigger then a calfe of halfe a yeare old, & which will liue for a long time out of the water. Riuer-horses, called *Hippopotami*, hauing great heads, wide iawes, being armed with tusks as white as the iuory; of body as big as a cow, & proportion'd like a swine, of a brownish bay smooth skinned, and so hard, as hardly to be pierst by a weapon: (yet otherwife, &

contrary to each other, described by *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and *Pliny*: though the first had seene of them here, and the last at *Rome* in a triumph:) lustfull they be, rauinous & reuengefull. It is reported in the Spanish Nauigations, how that two of them being found ashore by a few *Portugals*, and hauing gotten from them into the water, assailed the boate with great fury into which they saw them ascend, vndaunted with their shot, biting the sides of the vessell, and departing rather out of despaire of hurting then otherwise terrified. In another voyage, others endeououred to ouerturne a boate, that they might haue deuoured the men that were in her.

But these (if of these there be now any) are rare to the Crocodile, in shape not vnlike a Lizard, and some of them of an vncredible greatnesse. So great from so small a beginning is more then wonderfull, some of them being about thirty foot long; hatched of egges no bigger then those that are laid by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length, wherewith he infoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the riuer. His feete are armed with clawes, and his backe and sides with scales scarce penetrable; his belly tender, soft, and is easily pierced: his teeth indented within one another: hauing no tongue, and moouing of his vpper iaw onely; his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow an entire heiffer. Foure moneths of the yeare he eateth nothing, and those bee during the winter: on the land thicke-sighted; not so in the water, to whom both elements are equally vsefull. The female laies an hundred eggs; as many dayes they are in hatching; and as many yeares they liue that do liue the longest, continually growing. Where she layeth, there is (as they write) the vttermoſt limit of the succeeding ouer-flow: Nature hauing endued them with that wonderfull preſcience, to auoide the inconueniences, and yet to enioy the benefit of the riuer. By the figure therefore of a Crocodile, Prouidence was by the *Ægyptians* hieroglyphically expresseſed. Between the Dolphins & these there is a deadly antipathy. *Ba-*

The Dolphin and
our Porpus at one,
called *Sus mari-*
mus, of his simili-
tude to a Swine.

billus, a man highly commended by *Seneca*, obtaining the gouernment of *Ægypt*, reported that he saw at the mouth of *Nilus*, then called *Heracliticum*, a ſcole of Dolphins rushing vp the riuer, and encoûtered by a ſort of Crocodiles, fighting as it were for ſoueraignty; vanquiſhed at length by thoſe milde and harmleſſe creatures, who ſwimming vnder did cut their bellies with their ſpiny fins: and deſtroying many, made the reſt to flie, as ouerthrowne in battell. A creature fearefull of the bold, and bold vpon the fearfull. Neither did the *Tenterites* maſter them in regard of their bloud, or ſauour, (as ſome haue coniectured) but by being fierce and couragious. A people dwelling farre about, in an Iland enuiroined by *Nilus*; onely hardy againſt thoſe, and the onely men that durſt aſſaile them before: out of an innate hatred greedily purſuing the encounter. But now few keepe ſo low as *Cairo* by three dayes iourney. They will deuoure whom they catch in the riuer: which makes the countrey people to fence in thoſe places where they fetch their water. By day for the moſt part he lieth on the land; when between ſleeping and waking they write that a little bird called *Troculus*, doth feed her ſelf by the picking of his teeth, wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Incunon* his mortall enemy ſpying his aduantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding down his throate like an arrow, gnaweth a way thorow his belly, and deſtroies him. This though now little ſpoken of, in times paſt was deliuered for a truth, euen by the *Ægyptians* themſelues: who gaue diuine honour vnto the *Incunon* for the benefit he did them in the deſtroying of that ſerpent. And true perhaps it is, though

not

not obserued by the barbarous. The bird is at this day knowne: described to be about the bignesse of a Thrush, of colour white, the points of his feathers sharpe, which he sets vp on end like bristles when he lifts, and so pricketh the mouth of the Crocodile if he but offer to close it. As for the *icnumon*, he hath but onely chaged his name; now called the Rat of *Nilus*. A beast particular to *Ægypt*, about the bignesse of a Cat, and as cleanly: snowted like a Ferret, but that blacke and without long haire; sharpe toothe, round eard, short legd, long tailed (being thicke where it ioynes to the body, and spinie at the end) his haire sharpe, hard and branded; bristling it vp when angry, and then will flye vpon a mastiffe. They are thought for they haue an appearance of both to be of both genders. Their young ones are brought to markets by the country people, and greedily bought by the townes-men for the destroying of mice and rats, which they will notably hunt after, strongly nimble, and subtrill withall. They will rest themselves vpon their hinder feete, and rising from the earth, iumpe vpon their prey with a violent celerity. They prey also vpon Frogs, Lizards, Camelions, & all sorts of lesser serpents: being a deadly enemy to the Aspe, and do destroy the eggs of the Crocodile wherefouer they can find them. They will strangle all the cats they meet with: for their mouthes are so little, that they can bite nothing that is thicke. They loue nothing better then poultry, and hate nothing more then the wind. But to returne to the Crocodiles, the countrey people do often take them in pitfals, & grappling their chaps together with an iron, bring them aliuie vnto *Cairo*. They take them also with hookes, baited with sheep or goates, and tyed with a rope to the truncke of a tree. The flesh of them they eat, all sauing the head and taile, and sell their skins vnto Merchants, who conuey them into Christendome for the rarity. It is written in the *Arabian* records, how *Humeth Aben Thaulon* (being gournour of *Ægypt* for *Gislar Matanichi Caliph of Babylon*) in the 270 yeare of their *Hegir*, caused the leaden image of a Crocodile, found amongst the ruines of an ancient Temple, to be molten; since when the inhabitants haue complained that those serpents haue been more noysome vnto them then before; affirming that it was made, and there buried by the ancient Magicians to restraine their indamagings.

Throughout this countrey there are no wines: yet want they none, in that they desire them not. Neither are here any trees to speake of, but such as are planted, and those in orchards onely: excepting Palmes, which delight in desarts: & being naturally theirs, do grow without limits. Of these they haue plenty: pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and with diuersitie of benefits enriching their owners. Of body straight, high, round, and slender, (yet vnfit for buildings) crested about, and by meanes thereof with facilitie ascended. The branches like sedges, slit on the neather side, and euer greene; growing onely on the vppermost height, resemble faire plumes of feathers which they yearly prune, by lopping off the lowest, & at the top of all by baring a litle of the bole. Of these there be male and female: both thrust forth cods (which are full of seeds like knotted strings) at the roote of their branches, but the female is onely fruitfull: and not so, vnlesse growing by the male, (towards whose vpriight growth she inclines her crowne) and haue of his seeds commixed with hers; which in the beginning of March they no more faile to do, then to sow the earth at accustomed seasons. Their Dates do grow like fingers, and are thereof named: not ripe vntill the fine of Decem-ber, which begin to cod about the beginning of February. They open the tops of such as are fruitlesse, or other wise perisht; and take from thence the white pith, of old

called the braine, which they sell vp and downe: an excellent sallad, not much vnlike in taste, but far better then an Artichoke. Of the branches they make bedsteads, lattices, &c. of the web of the leaues, baskets, mats, fans, &c. of the outward huske of the cod, good cordage, of the inward, brushes, &c. such and such like afford they yeerely without empaire to themselves. This tree they held to be the perfect image of a man; and by the same represented him. First, for that it doth not fructifie, but by coiture: next, as hauing a braine, as it were in the vppermost part; which once corrupted, as man, euen so it perisheth: and lastly, in regard that on the top thereof grow certaine strings which resemble the haire; the great end of the branches appearing like hands stretch forth, and the Dates as fingers. And because the Palme is neuer to be suppressed, but shooteth vp against all opposition, the boughs thereof haue been proposed as rewards for such as were either victorious in armes or exercises,

—Palmaque nobilis
erratum dominos euehit ad Deos.
Hor. l. 1. od. 1.

--- And noble Palmes aduance
Earths Potentates to Gods. ---

which they bare in their hands at their return from victory. A custome first instituted by *Thesens* in the Iland of *Delos*. Wood then is here but scarce in regard of the quantity; and yet enough, if their vses for the same be considered. For they eate but little flesh, (fresh cheese, sowre milke made solid, roots, fruits, and herbes, especially *Colocasias*, anciently called the *Ægyptian* Beane, though bearing no beane, but like the leafe of a Colewort, being their principall sustenance, baking their bread in cakes on the harth, and mingling therewith the seeds of *Coriander*.) As for cold they know it not, hauing sufficient of the refuse of Palmes, sugar canes, and the like, to furnish them with fuell answerable to their necessities. But forreiners that feed as in colder countries, do buy their wood by weight, which is brought in hither by shipping. The Gallions also of *Constantinople*, alwayes goe into the Blacke sea for timber, before they take their voyage for *Cairo*. Omit I must not the sedge reeds which grow in the marishes of *Ægypt*, called formerly *Papyri*, of which they made paper; and whereof ours made of rags, assumeth that name. They diuided it into thin flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistning them with the glutinous water of the Riuer, they prest them together, and so dried them in the Sun. By this meanes *Philadelphus* erected his Library. But *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* struiuing to exceed him in that kind, *Philadelphus* commanded that no paper should be transported out of his kingdome: whereupon *Eumenes* inuented the making and writing vpon parchment, so called of *Pergamus*.

The *Ægyptians* were said to haue esteemed themselves the prime nation of the world, in regard of their vnknowne beginning, the nature of the soile, and excellent faculties attained vnto through a long continuance. But certain it is, that most of, or al *Ægypt* was a sea when other parts of the world were inhabited: made manifest by the shels and bones of fishes found in the intralls of the earth, and wells which yeeld but salt and bitter waters: amongst so many, one onely (and that reported to haue sprung by a miracle) to be drunke of. So that by the operation of the Riuer, this country hath his being (properly called *The gift of Nilus*) bringing downe earth with his deluges, and extruding the sea by little and little. In so much as the Ile of *Pharos* thus described by *Homer*,

LIB. 2. Discipline, and Religion of the Egyptians. 103

*An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't
Which men call Pharus, before Ægypt plac't;
So farre remoued, as a swift ship may
Before the whistling winds saile in a day:*

Insula deinde quondam est valde vn-
doso in ponto,
Ægyptum ante (Pharum vocant)
Tantum semota quantum tota die ca-
ua nauis
Confecit, cui stidulus ventus spirat à
puppi. *Odyss. 44.*

doth now adioyne vnto the hauen of *Alexandria*.

Busiris, as the fairest seate of the earth, made choise of this country to reigne in: selecting the people vnto seuerall callings, and caused them to intend those only; whereby they became most excellent in their particular faculties. He possessed them first with the adoration of the Gods, emboldening and awing their minds with a being after death, happy or vnhappy, according to the good or bad committed in the present: and instituted the honouring of contemptible things; or for some benefit they did, or to appease them for such hurt as they had the power to inflict. Of these thus *Iuuenal*, who then liued amongst them:

*What honour brain-sicke Ægypt to things vile
Affoordeth, who not knowes? a Crocodile
This part adores: that Ibis, serpent fed.
Monkie of gold they there diuinely dread,
Where Memmons halfe forme yeelds a magicke sound;
And old Thebes stood, for hundred gates renownd,
Her fishes of the Sea, there of the Riuer:
Whole townes a dog; none her that beares the quiner.
Onions and leekes to eate, height of impieties.
O sacred Nation sure, who haue these Deities
Grow in your gardens! all from sheepe abstaine:
Tis sinne to kill a Kid: yet humanes slaine,
Inhumanely they feed on.---*

Quis nescit Volusi Bithynice, qualia
demens,
Ægyptus portenta colat? Crocodi-
lon adorat
Pars hæc: illa pauet saturam serpen-
tibus Ibin,
Effigies sacri niter aurca Cereopi-
thei,
Dimidio magicæ resonant vbi Mem-
none chordæ,
Atque verus Thebe centum iacet
obruta portis.
Illic carulæas, hic piscem fluminis:
Iillic
Oppida tota canem venerantur: ne-
mo Dianam.
Portum & sæpe nefas violares ac
frangere mori.
O sanctas gentes quibus hæc nascun-
tur in hornis
Numina auatis animalibus abstinet
omnis
Mensa: nefas illie sæctum iugulare
capellæ,
Carnibus humanis vesci licet.
Iuuen. Sat. 15.

For the *Tenterites* bearing an inueterate hatred to the *Combos* their neighbours, for adoring the Crocodile which they hated, fell vpon them vnawares in their ciuill ianglings at the celebration of their festiuall; and putting them to flight, cut the hindermost in pieces: whom reeking hote, with heart yet panting, they greedily deuoured; the Poet himselfe an eye-witnesse of the fact. Such iarres proceeded from their fertility of Gods, differing in each seuerall iurisdiction: and instituted by their politike crafty Kings, that busied with particular malice, they should not concur in a generall insurrection. Aboue all they honoured *Isis* and *Osiris*, which fable (too tedious for our professed breuity) contained sundry allegories. Amongst others, by *Osiris* they prefigured *Nilus*, by *Isis* the Earth made pregnant by the riuer; and by *Typhon* the Sea. They said, that *Typhon* was vanquished by *Osiris*, in that the Riuer had so repulst the Sea: and by *Typhon* afterward murdered, because at length the sea doth as it were deuoure it. Their priests were next in dignity to the King; and of his Councell in all busineses of importance. From amongst them he was chosen: or if of the souldiery, he forthwith was inuested in the High-priesthood, & instructed by them in the mysteries of their Philosophy; deliuered vnder fables, and ænigmaticall expressions. They dranke no wine, vntill the time of *Psameticus* the last of the *Pharoes*; esteeming it to haue sprung from the blood of the Giants; in that it prouoked the mind to lust, impatiencie, crueltie, and all

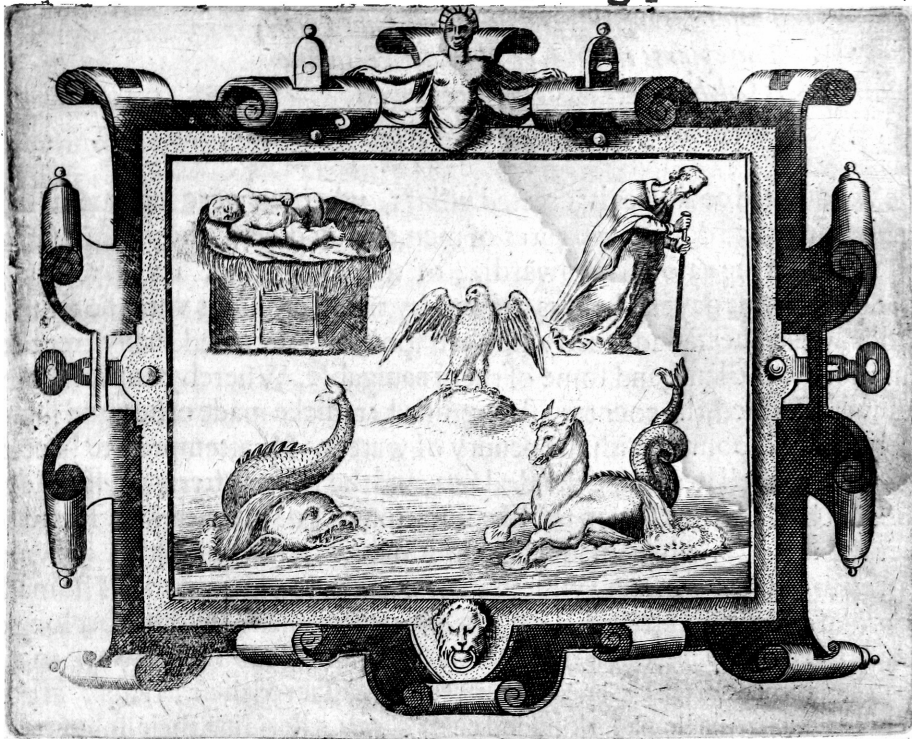
the disordered affections that those contemners of the gods were endued with. Of all the Heathen, they were the first that taught the immortalitie of the soule, & the transmigration thereof into another body, either of man or beast, clean or vnclane, as it had behaued it selfe in the former. From whom *Pythagoras* receiued that opinion, and diuulged it to the *Grecians*; who, the better to perswade, affirmed himselfe to haue bene once *Æthalides* the sonne of *Mercurie*: and commanded by his father to aske what he would, immortality excepted; did desire after death to know what had passed in his life, and to haue his memory entirely preserued: which by not drinking of *Lethe* befell him accordingly. After the death of *Æthalides*, he became *Euphorbus*:

*Ipse ego (nam memini) Troiani tem-
pore belli,
Panthonides Euphorbus eram, cui
pectore quondam
Hæsit aduerso grauis hasta minoris
Atridæ.
Cognoui clypeum lenæ gestamina
nostræ,
Nuper Abanteis templo Iunonis in
Argis, Ouid. Met. l. 15.*

*I (remember) at the warres of Troy,
Euphorbus was, Pantheus sonne, and fell
By Menelaus lance. I knew right well
The shield which our left arme vsde to sustaine,
At Argos lately seene in Iuno's Fane:*

and then *Hemotymus*, then *Delius*, then *Pyrrhus* a fisherman; and last of all *Pythagoras*. By meanes whereof he withdrew the *Grecians* from luxury, and possesse their minds with the terror of ill-doing.

The *Egyptians* first inuented Arithmeticke, Musicke, and Geometry; and by reason of the perpetuall serenity of the aire, found out the course of the Sunne and the starres, their constellations, risings, aspects, and influences; diuiding by the same the yeere into moneths, and grounding their diuinations vpon their hidden properties. Moreouer from the *Egyptians*, *Orpheus*, *Museus*, and *Homer*, haue fetcht their hymnes and fables of the Gods: *Pythagoras*, *Eudoxus*, and *Democritus*, their Philosophie: *Lycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, the forme of their governments: by which they all in their seuerall kinds haue eternized their memories. Their letters were inuented by *Mercury*, who writ from the right hand to the left; as do all the *Africans*. But in holy things especially they expressed their conceits by Hieroglyphicks, which consist of significant figures: whereof there yet are many to be seen though hardly to be interpreted. One I will produce for example, said to be portrayed within the porch of *Minerva's* Temple in the City of *Sai*:



In this Hippopotom the cutter chose rather to follow then reforme an error.

The Infant signifieth those that enter into the world; and the old man those that go out of it: the Falcon, God; the fish, hatred; because they hated fish that bred in the Sea, which symbolized *Typhon*: and by the River-horse, murder, impudence, violence, and iniustice, for they say that he killeth his Sire, and rauisheth his owne dam: which put together importeth; *O you that enter the world, and goe out of it; God hateth iniustice.*

At the first they were gouerned by *Pharoes* of their owne; of whom *Sesostris* was the most famous, and puissant, who entred the red Sea in gallies, which he first inuented: subdued *Arabia*, and the greater part of *Æthiopia* and *Libya*. Elated with these beginnings, he affected the Empire of the world: ouer-running not onely those countries of the greater *Asia*, long after ouercome by *Alexander*: but to the vttermost confines of the South and East Continent, extending his conquests. Then inclining Westward, he vanquished the *Scythians*, and those nations that border on the *Euxine* Sea: passing ouer into *Europe*, he subdued the *Thracians*. When oppressed by famine, by reason of those more barren countries, and the multitude of his people, he was constrained to giue ouer his enterprize; and returning by the riuier *Phasis*, ouercame the *Getes*: where he left his most tired souldiers, and supplied his army with the people of that countrey. Whereof *Flaccus*, describing the doores of the Temple of *Colchis*, figured with the originall of the *Colchians*.

The word signifieth a King.

*Delighted with the various imagery,
Vpon the two-lean'd doores he throwes his eye;
And viewes the Colchians stem: how first on Getes
Sesostris warr'd; how frighted with defeats.*

Nec minus hic varia dux letus im-
agine Templi,
Ad geminas fert ora fores; cum abula
gentis
Colchidos hic, ortusque tuens: ut
prima Sesostris
Intulerit rex bella Getis; et clade
suorum

Those

Territus hos Thebas, patriumq; re-
ducatur ad amnem
Phasidis hos imponat agris, Col-
chosque vocari (requirunt
Imperet: Arsinoen illi, trepideque
Oria læta Rhari, pinguemq; sine im-
bribus annum,
Val. Flac. Argon. l. 5.

Those he transports to Thebes, and famed Nile,
These plants in fields of Phasis, and doth stile
It Colchos: they led to Arsinoes towers,
Pharus delights, and earth rich without showers.

In the vanquished countries he erected pillars, whereon were ingrauen (besides the acts that he had done) the figures of men, and on diuers, the priuities of a woman; to testifie the valour or cowardize of the conquered. At his returne into Ægypt on solemne dayes, he was drawne by tributary kings vnto the temples of his gods, which he had adorned with their spoiles. He caused many trenches to be cut thorow the land, and some of them nauigable. Whereby vnprofitable marshes were drained, the countrey strengthened, trafficke made easie; and such places relieued as laboured with the penury of waters. He attempted to haue made a nauigable chanell betweene the Red Sea, and the Riuer; afterward seconded by *Darius*; but both desisted vpon the like suspitions. For that Sea was found to lie higher then Ægypt: which made them misdoubt, that it would either drowne the countrey, or else by mixing with the *Nilus*, disseason his waters. The marks of their proud endeouours are at this day extant: neuerthelesse, in some sort long after effected by *Philadelphus*. *Cambyfes* was the first that made them stoope to a forreine yoke, who ouerthrew their temples, and massacred their Priests, after that with his owne hands he had wounded their *Apis*: deriding their subuerted and bleeding gods; of them, and of themselues such infirme protectors. For which they reported that he became from thenceforth mad, and had such ill successe in his succeeding expedition.

— Vefanus in ortus
Cambyfes longi populos peruenit ad
aui:
Defectusque epulis, & pastus cæde
suorum
— redit — Lucan. l. 10.

Furious Cambyfes to the *long-lyn'd went:
Fed with the slaughter of his owne, halfe spent,
Returnd into the East---

The Æthiopiens,
who are said ordi-
narily to liue vnto
320 yeares.

In the time of *Darius* that was called *Nothus*, they expulsed the *Persians*, and again were gouerned by kings of their own. But *Ochus* reduced them vnto their former obedience: continuing so, vntill *Alexander* the Great with the rest of the world subdued that countrey. After whose death, in the diuision of his Empire, Ægypt fel to *Ptolomeus* the son of *Lagus*, and continued in his family for the space of two hundred and foure yeares: ten kings, and all of that surname, succeeding each other. *Philadelphus* being the second in descent, but first in glory; then *Euergetes*, *Philopater*, *Epiphanes*, *Philometer*, *Physcon*, (so called for his deformitie) *Lathures* and *Auletes*: who left his sonne *Dionysius*, together with *Gleopatra*, the coheires of his scepter. But her, her brother banished,

Ultima Lagæ stirpis, perituraque
proles
Degener incestæ sceptris cessare so-
roris, Lucan. l. 8.

Last of the Lagi, worst: now to leane State
To thy incestuous sister, life to fate.

Who trust vp in a mattresse, and conueyed by night into a little boate, vnto the lodging of *Cæsar* lately pursuing *Pompey*, and then his murderers: with her bewitching blandishments preuailed so well, that she conquered the conqueror. A fatall monster vnto *Rome*, and like *Seianus* his horse vnto her wretched louers: yet made she an end vnto her life ynanswerable.

Who

Who seeking nobly how to die
 Not like a woman, timorously
 Auides the sword: nor with swift oares
 Sought Niles abstruse and vntrac'd shores,
 That with a cleare brow durst behold
 Her downe-cast state: and vncontrol'd
 By horror, offer her firme brest
 To touch of Aspes, and deaths arrest.
 More brane in her deliberate end;
 Great-sould, disdainig to descend
 To thraldome, and a vassal go
 To grace the triumph of her fo.

— Que generosus
 Perire quærens, non muliebritet
 Ex paut ensem, nec latentes
 Classe cita reparauit oras.
 Ausa & iacentem viscere regiam
 Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas
 Trahasse serpentes: vt atrum
 Corpori combiberit venenum.
 Deliberata morte ferocior.
 Sæuis Liburnis scilicet inuidens
 Priuata deduci superbo
 Non humilis mulier triumpho,
 Hor. L. 1. Od. 37.

Her tragedy acted; *Octavius Cesar* reduced *Ægypt* into the forme of a Prouince. Vnder the *Romane* bondage they receiued the Christian libertie, by the ministry of *Saint Marke* the Euangelist. In the diuision of that Empire they became subiect to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours. But the *Ægyptians* soone weary of their oppressions, (not long after the imposturie of *Mahomet*) as some say, called in the *Saracens* to assist them in the expulsion of the *Greeks*. But how soeuer, they were expelled by *Hamro* Generall to *Omar* the second *Mahometan* high Priest, in the yeere 635. Who onely imposing a tribute, afforded vnto all the liberty of Religion. So *Ægypt* became subiect vnto the *Caliphs* of *Babylō*, vntil they set vp a *Caliph* of their owne: yet reputed for schismaticall. Three hundred and two yeeres the *Ægyptian Caliphs* continued: vntill the time of *Almericus* the sixt king of *Ierusalem*. By him inuaded, the *Caliph* intreated aide of the *Sultan* of *Syria*: who sent him *Saracco*, that repelled the Christians, and by murdering the assisted, vsurped his soueraignty. To him succeeded *Saladine* the vtter subuerter of the Holy-land. Who dying forbad all funerall pompe, saue onely a shirt to be carried about on the point of a speare, with this proclamation:

Great *Saladine* the Conquerour of the East,
 Of all the state and glory he possest,
 (O fraile and transitory good!) no more
 Hath borne away, but that poore shirt he wore.

Seuenty and sixe yeeres that kingdome continued with the *Turks*, vntill the reign of *Melecşala*: who often foyled by the Christians, hauing lost most of his men, & distrusting the *Ægyptians*, bought a multitude of *Circassian* slaues (a people bordering on the *Euxine* Sea, heretofore called *Getes*) of the *Tartars* which then had ouer-runne that Nation, These he armed; and by their valour not onely freed his countrey, but gaue the *French* men a fearefull ouerthrow; taking king *Lewis* prisoner hard by *Damiata*. But these slaues a while after murdered *Melecşala*, and elected a *Sultan* of their own, tyrannizing ouer the naturall inhabitants, & still maintaining their power, by the yeerely purchase of *Circassian* children, brought vnto *Alexandria* by Routers and Merchants. These they instructed in the *Mahometan* law, and exercise of armes; the sonne not succeeding the father, neither in Empire nor military profession: no nor so much as in the name of a Mamaluck. Dreadfull in power, and abounding in riches, for two hundred & seuenty yeres they vpheld that

Having the same
stamp with the
Sultanie, the
name of Cairo
added where it
is coyned: of bet-
ter value, in that
of finer go'd by
two or three
Aspers.

that government. Ouerthrowne at length by *Selymus* the first *Turkish* Emperour, and after sundry doubtfull & mortall conflicts vtterly extinguished; together with their liues, they lost their dominion to the conquerour. In whose posterity it remaineth at this day: and is now governed by a *Bassa* who hath his residence in *Cairo*, and commandeth as an absolute Soueraigne. Vnder whom are fixteene *Sanziacks*, & an hundred thousand *Spacheis*. The reuenues of this little country amounting to three millions of * *Shariffes*. The great *Turke* hauing one (viz. foure hundred thousand disbursed yeerely in sugar and rice, and sent to *Constantinople*; the residue sent ouerland with a guard of six hundred souldiers for fear of the *Florentines*;) another million is spent in payes, and in setting forth the *Caruan* vnto *Mechas*: the third hath the *Bassa* for the supporrance of his owne estate, and entertainment of his dependents. But this is little in regard of that which was raised therof in the reine of *Auletes*, who receiued seuen millions and a halfe of Crowns, much more supposed to haue yeelded to the more prouident *Romanes*.

The *Bassa* now being, and called *Mahomet*, is a man well stricken in yeeres, of a fowre and inflexible nature. At his first entrance he cut off the heads of foure thousand *Spacheis*, that had borne themselves too insolently, and committed many outrages and extortions. He sent the great men that bore ouermuch sway, vnto *Constantinople*; those that refused to go, he caused to be strangled; vsing the aide of the *Arabians* (who iustly hated the other) in all his executions. If a robbery bee committed, and the theeues escape, such as are appointed to guard those quarters, do suffer in their stead; inso much as often they attach poore innocents, when they cannot apprehend the guilty, to deliuer themselves from punishment. They bore holes thorow the condemneds armes, strecht wide on staues; in which are candles stucke, that burne downe into the flesh; and are led in that manner thorow the City vnto the place of execution. Others are stript of their skins, yet liue in horrible torment so long as the executioners Steele offends not the nauell. Drunkenesse is punished with death; and all disorders so seuerely lookt into, that I thinke in no other place you shall see so few among such a multitude of people. The malice his rigour procured, had caused himselfe to confine himselfe to the Castle for a twelue moneth before our comming to *Cairo*: but his government is so well approued by the *Grand Signior*, that to do him the more honour, he hath giuen him his daughter in marriage, a child of foure yeeres old, which hath been solemnized with all possible ceremonies. One thing more is in him praise-worthy; that he will hardly suffer a Christian to turne *Mahometan*, either out of the dislike of his owne religion, or knowing well that they do it onely for commodity and preferment.

Ægypt is now deuided into three Prouinces: that which lies South of *Cairo*, is called *Sahid*: that betweene *Cairo*, *Rosetta*, and *Alexandria*; *Errisia*: and that betweene *Cairo*, *Damiata* and *Tenese*, *Maremma*. *Sahid* exceedeth the rest in line, all sorts of pulses, poultry and cattell: *Errisia* in fruites, and rice: and *Maremma* in cottens; and sugar. The inhabitants of *Errisia* and *Maremma* are more ciuill then those of *Sahid*, as more conuersing with forreiners; *Sahid* being only resorted vnto by a few *Æthiopians*. The *Pharoes* and ancient *Ægyptian* Nobility did reside in *Sahid*, the *Ptolomies* in *Errisia*; the *Romanes* and *Greekes* along the sea-coasts. But the *Mahometans* made the midst of the land the seate of their Empire, both the better to keepe the whole in subiection, and for feare of the Christians inuading the maritim places. The *Ægyptians* of the middle times, were a people degenerat-
ting

ting from the worth of their ancestors; prone to innouations, deuoted to luxury, cowardly cruell; naturally addicted to scoffe and to cauill, detracting from what-
 focuer was gracious and eminent. Those that now inhabite the countrey, are for
 the most part *Moores*. *Turks* there are many, and *Jewes*, which reside onely in Ci-
 ties; store of *Arabians*, and not a few *Negroes*. Of Christians the natiue *Copties*
 are the most in number: some *Greeks* there be, and a few *Armenians*,

The *Aegyptian Moores* (descended of the *Arabians*, and vnderstanding each o-
 ther) are men of a meane stature, tawny of complexion, and spare of body; shrill-
 tongued, and nimble-footed; naturally industrious, affecting more their profit
 then their ease, yet know they how to liue of a little, as in nothing riotous. Rather
 crafty are they then wise; more obseruant then faithfull: and by much more de-
 uout then the *Turkes* in the *Mahometan* religion. In learning they are vtterly igno-
 rant. Amongst them none are noble: few admitted to the souldiery, (nor suffered
 in townes to weare weapons) not any to Magistracy. In Cities the best of them ex-
 ercise merchandize; rich by meanes of their trafficke with the *Indians*; yet that de-
 cayed since our East-Indian voyages: in so much, as Spices brought out of the *Le-
 uant* heretofore, are now with profit brought thither by our Merchants. In habite
 they differ little from the *Turkes*, excepting some of the younger sort, who weare
 side coates of linnen (the ancient habite of that countrey) girt to their waists, and
 towels throwne about their necks of the same. (Diuers of the *Negroes* weare vests
 like surplices.) The poorer people weare long garmets of haire, streakt blacke and
 white; in the winter, side coates of cotten. The beggers by singing, both get reliefe,
 and comfort their pouerty; playing withall vpon drums which are fashioned like
 fues. A number here be afflicted with sore eyes, either by the reflecting heat, the
 salt dust of the soyle, or excessiue venery: for the pock is vncredibly frequent a-
 mongst them. The women when out of their houses, are wrapt from the crowne
 of the head to the foot in ample robes of linnen, spreading their armes vnderneath
 to appeare more corpulent. For they thinke it a special excellency to be fat; and
 most of them are so: so in frequenting the *Bannias* for certaine dayes together;
 wherein they vse such diet & frictions, as daily vse confirmeth for effectuell. They
 couer their faces with black cypres bespotted with red. Their vndergarments are
 of lighter stufes the *Turkish*, but not differing in fashion. The better sort weare
 hoopcs of gold & siluer about their armes, & aboue their ancles: others of copper,
 with pieces of coine halfe couering their foreheads; and plates hung about their
 necks, &c. Both men and women do brand their armes for the loue of each other.
 Diuers of the women haue I seene with their chinnes distained into knots and
 flowers of blue, made by pricking of the skin with needles, & rubbing it ouer with
 inke & the iuyce of an herb, which will neuer weare out againe. They haue quick
 and easie labour, bearing heretofore often two, and sometimes three at a burthen:
 those also borne in the eight moneth liuing; rarely, if elswhere heard of. In the
 adioyning desarts of Saint *Macario*, a plant there is, low, leauelesse, browne of co-
 lour, branched like corall, and clozed at the top: this in the time of the labour of
 women, they set in water in some corner of the room, which strangely displayeth:
 procuring (as they generally coniecture) easie deliueries. The country people doe
 follow husbandry. They are not long in dressing themselves, being onely wrapt in
 a russet mantle: nor haue the women any better couerture: hiding their faces with
 beastly clouts, hauing holes for their eyes; which little is too much to see, and ab-
 staine from lothing. Ouer their shalshes the men weare rouds of stiffened russet: to

Ssercus boninum

defend their braines from the piercing feruor. A people breaths not more sauage and nastie; crufted with dirt, and stinking of smoke, by reason of the * fuell, and their houses which haue no chimnies. Some of them dwell vnder beggerly tents, and those esteemed of the old inhabitants.

*Called commonly
and corruptly
Copties,*

But the *Copties* are the true *Agyptians*, retaining the name of *Coptus* that ancient Citie and territory, a little below, and on that side the Riuer where once stood *Thebes*, against the Ilād of the *Tenterites*. The name signifieth Priuation; so called for that there *Isis* cut off a lock of her haire, and put on funerall garments for the death of *Osiris*. Others will haue them so called in regard of their circumcision. These, as I said, are Christians notwithstanding they are circumcised: whereof they now begin to be ashamed; saying, that in the countrey they are thereunto compelled by the *Moores*, & in Cities where secure from violence, they vse it not: howbeit, doing it rather, in that an ancient custome of their nation (mentioned by *Herodotus*) then out of religion. They were infected with that heresie of one nature in Christ, long before *Iacobus* (of whom now named, and of whom we shall speake hereafter) diuulged it in *Syria*. At this daye they professe him to be perfect God and perfect man; yet dare not distinguish his natures, for feare of diuiding his person. They baptize not their childre vntill forty daies old. On Saturday presently after midnight they repaire to their Churches, where they remain well-nigh vntill Sunday at noone; during which time they neither sit nor kneele, but support themselves vpon crutches. The Priest is veiled and vested in linnen, hauing two or three boyes appparelled alike, & sequestred frō the rest of the people, to assist him, for they conferre inferiour Orders vpon children. They sing ouer most part of the Psalmes of *Danid* at euery meeting, with diuers parcels of the old and new Testaments; the latter as written by *Nicomedes*: some in the *Copticke* language, vnderstood but by few, most in the *Moresco*. Often both Priest and people conioyne in sauage noises, to our iudgments not articulate. The Priest not seldome eleuateth a red cloth (vnder which I suppose is the Sacrament) which they administer in both kinds, and giue it to infants presently after Baptisme. In their Churches they haue the picture of our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin, but not ouer their altars; nor for any thing I could perceiue, do they reuerence them. In certaine chests they preferue the bones and ashes of such as haue turned *Mahometans*, and afterwards recanted, for which they haue suffered Martyrdome. At their entrance they kisse their hands and lay them vpon one another: the women in grated galleries separated from the men. Extreme vnction, prayer for the dead and purgatory, they admit not of. The *Roman* Church they hold for heretical, and reiect all generall Councils, after that of *Ephesus*. Yet a multitude of late haue been drawn to receiue the Popish religion (especially in *Cairo*) by the industry of Friars, hauing had the Roman Liturgy sent them from *Rome*, together with the Bible, in the *Arabicke* language. Of *Alexandria* hath the Patriarke his name; but his abode is in *Cairo*. Six dayes iourney about *Cairo* vp the Riuer, they haue a great City called *Saiet*; where Christ & his mother, was said to haue made their abode vntil the death of *Herod*: vnto which, growing old & sickly, they repaire, as desirous to dye there; where there is a goodly Church, though something ruinous; built by *Hellen* the mother of *Constantine*, & consecrated to the blessed Virgin. They neuer eat in the day time during the Lent, but on Saturdaies and Sundaies. They weare round caps, towels about their necks, and gownes with wide sleeues, of cloth, and stufes lesse ponderous. These liue in more subiection then the *Moores*, by reason of their religion.

religion: and pay a yeerely certaine summe for their heads to the *Bassa*. Ignorant they are in the excellencies of their ancestors; but retaining their vices. Some of them professe some knowledge in Magick: being but iugglers, compared with the former, by whom such miracles were effected:

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to haue beene in this countrey: of whom the most famous were *Syene* (now *Asna*) seated vnder the Tropicke of Cancer (in which was a well of maruellous depth, enlighthned throughout by the Sunne, in the Summer solstice:) the Regall *Thebes* destroyed by *Cambyse*; eighty furlongs long, and built all vpon vaults:

10000. according
to *Pliny*. l. 5. c. 9.

*With hundred gates: through each two hundred may
On chariots mounted passe in faire array;
Whose houses much hid treasure hold—*

Qua centum portarum sunt: ducenti
autem per vnquamque
Viri egrediantur cum equis & cur-
sibus.

— Vbi multe in domibus opes re-
condite iacent.

Homell. 9

(called after, The Citie of *Iupiter*, now shewing some few foundations & reliques of old glories:) *Memphis*, *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*: whither it is high time that we returne.

After *Alexander* had subdued *Egypt*, determining to build a Citie that might preferue his memory, and to plant it with *Grecians*; he made election of this Promontory: aduised (as it is saide) thereunto by *Homer* in a dreame, who seemed to pronounce these verses

called by the
Turks, *Scandaria*.

*An ile there is by surging seas embrac't
Which men call Pharus, before Egypt plac't.*

Insula deinde quaedam est valde vni-
dosa in ponto.
Ægyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam
vocant.) *Odys. l. 4.*

The platforme, for want of chalke, was laid out with meal; prognosticating there- by her ensuing felicity: drawne in the figure of a *Macedonian* cloake; and after- ward walled by *Ptolomy*. The sides stretching out in length, contained in diameter three thousand seuen hundred paces; those in the latitude, a thousand contracted at the ends by narrow *Isthmoses*: here bounded with the lake, & there with the sea. The contriuer, and ouerseer of the worke was *Dinocrates*. From the gate of the Sunne, vnto that of the Moone, on each side of the way stood ranks of pillars: in the middest a spacious Court, let into by a number of streets: insomuch as the people that passed throrowout, in some sort did seeme to haue vndertaken a iour- ney. On the left hand of this stood that part of the Citie which was named of *Alexander*; being as it were a Citie of it selfe, whose beauty did herein differ: for looke how farre those columnes directly extēded in the former; so did they here, but obliquely placed. So that the sight disperfed thorow multitudes of waies, & rauished with the magnificency thereof, could hardly be satisfied. A wonderfull adorning thereunto were the Fannes, & regall palaces possessing wel-nigh a fourth part of the Citie; for euery one did strue to adde some ornament as well to the houses of their Kings, as to the Temples of their Gods; which stood on the East side of the Citie; adioyning, and participating one with another. Amongst the which was that famous *Museum* founded by *Philadelphus*, & endowed with ample reuenues: planted with such as were eminent in liberall sciences, drawne thither by rewards, and cherished with fauours. He caused the Philosophy of the *Egyptians* (before alone peculiar to the Priests) to be diuulged in Greeke for the benefit of Students. He procured seuenthy of the principall learned amongst the *Iewes* to

translate

translate the Bible; called at this day the Septuagint: And erected that renowned Library furnished with seven hundred thousand volumes, burnt long after by mishap: at that time when *Cæsar* was driven into a narrow exigent by the vnlookt for assault of *Achillas*. Renewed, and augmented by the *Romane* Emperors, it flourished vntill the *Mahometans* subdued *Ægypt*, and subuerted all excellencies with their barbarisme. Within a *Serraglio* called *Somia*, belonging to the Palaces, the *Ptolomies* had their sepultures, together with *Alexander* the great,

Cum tibi sacro Macedon seruat
in antro,
Et regum cineres extruâ monte
quiescunt. *Lucan. l. 8.*

Of Macedon, in sacred vault possesse
And under high piles royall ashes rest.

For *Ptolomy* the sonne of *Lagus* tooke his corps from *Perdiccas*: who bringing it from *Babylon*, and making for *Ægypt*, with intention to haue seized on that Kingdom, vpon his approach was glad to betake himselfe into a desert Iland, where he fell (thrust thorow with iauelins) by the hands of his souldiers: who brought the body vnto *Alexandria*, and buried it in the place aforesaid; then inclosed in a Sepulcher of gold. But *Cybiosactes* the *Cyrian*, espousing the eldest daughter of *Anletes*, and in her right possesse of the Kingdom, (she being elected Queene) dispoyled the body of that precious couerture: when forthwith strangled by *Cleopatra*, he liued notto enioy the fruites of his couetousnesse. After that it was couered with glasse, and so remained vntill the time of the *Saracens*. There is yet here to be seene a litle Chappell; within, a tombe, much honoured and visited by the *Mahometans*, where they bestow their almes; supposing his body to lie in that place: Himselfe reputed a great Prophet, they being so informed by their *Aleoran*.

Now called
Magrab.

Macrochias Prom.

Against the City stands the Ile of *Pharus*, which was ioyned to the Continent by a bridge (that also serued to support an Aquaduct) thorow which boats passed from one hauen into another, both made by the benefit of the Iland. In a promōtory thereof on a rocke enuironed by the sea, *Philadelphus* caused a tower to be built of a wonderfull height; ascended by degrees, and hauing many Lanterns at the top, wherein lights burned nightly for a direction to such as sailed by sea. For the coasts vpon both sides being rockie, low, and harbourlesse, could not otherwise be approached without eminent danger. Yet diuers times the multitude of lights appearing a farre off as one, and mistaken for a starre, procured contrary effects to the promised safety. This had the repute of the worlds seventh wonder, named after the name of the Iland. At this day a generall name for such as serue to that purpose. *Sostratus* of *Gnydos*, the ambitious architect, engraued thereupon this inscription: *SO STRATVS OF GNYDOS THE SONNE OF DEXIPHANES, TO THE GODS PROTECTORS FOR THE SAFEGVARD OF SAILERS*; which he couered with plaister, inscribing the same with the name, and title of the King: that that soone wasting, his owne written in marble might be celebrated to eternitie. This promontory stretching neere vnto that of the opposed Continent, doth make a narrow entrance into a dangerous hauen, called the Port of the Tower: before, and within there being many rocks, some couered, and other eminent, which continually trouble the repulsed waters. That on the other side, called the chained- vp Port, more secure then cōuenient, is now onely reserued for the *Turkish* gallies.

Now called
Bucharra.

On the South-side of the Citie, and not farre remoued, is the lake *Maræotis*, in time past resembling a Sea both in greatnesse and profunditie. Made by the labour

bour of man, as *Herodotus* coniectures by the two Pyramides in the middle: being as far vnder the water as aboue: that aboue surmounting it fifty paces. On each there stood a Colossus of stone, adding as much more to the height of the visible building. These were the sepulchers of King *Mari* and his wife, who is said to haue digged that lake, which naturally produces no water; hauing a dry & sandie bottome, but replenished yeerely by the inundations of *Nilus*, let in by sundry chanelles, at whose mouthes were flood-gates, to moderate the excesse of ebbs & ouer-flowes: increasing for sixe moneths together, and for as long diminishing. A worke of excessiue charge, and incredible performance. To this not much inferior adioyneth the Labyrinth, in the midst wherof were thirty seuen Palaces, belonging to the thirty seuen iurisdiccions of *Ægypt*, (wherof ten were in *Thebais*, ten in *Delta*, and seenteene in the middle *Region*) vnto which resorted the seuerall Presidents to celebrate the festiuals of their gods (who had therein their particular Temples; moreouer fiteene Chappels, containing in each a *Nemisis*) and also to aduise of matters of importance concerning the generall wel-fare. The passages thereunto were thorow caues of a maruellous length, full of winding paths as dark as hell, & roomes within one another; hauing many doores, to confound the memory, and distract the intention; leading into inexplicable error: now mounting aloft, and againe re-descending, not seldome turning about walls infolded within one another in the forme of intricate mazes, not possible to thred, or euer to get out without a conductor. The building more vnder the earth then aboue, being all of massie stone, & laid with that art, that neither cement nor wood was imployed thorowout the vniuersall fabricke. The end at length attained to, a paire of staires of ninety steps conducted into a stately Portico supported with pillars of *Theban* stone: the entrance into a spacious hall (a place for their generall conuentions) all of polished marble, adorned with the statues of gods and men; with others of monstrous resemblances. The chambers were so disposed, that vpon their opening, the doores did giue reports no lesse terrible then thunder. The first entrance was of white marble, within thorowout adorned with marble columns, and diuersitie of figures. By this defigured they the perplexed life of man, combined and entangled with manifold mischiefs, one succeeding another: thorow which impossible to passe without the conduct of wisdom, and exercise of vnfainting fortitude. *Dedalus* was said to haue imitated this in that which he built in *Crete*: yet expressing hereof scarce the hundreth part. Whoso mounted the top, should see as it were a large plaine of stone: and withall those seuen and thirty Palaces, enuironed with solid pillars, and walls consisting of stone of a mighty proportion. At the end of this Labyrinth there stood a square Pyramis of a marvellous breadth, and answerable altitude: the sepulcher of King *Ismandes*, that built it. About this lake grew excellent wines, and long lasting.

— And ample gobblets swell,
Not with the generous iuice of grapes that grow
By *Maræotis*, nor that lasteth so.

— Gemmaeque capaces
Excepere merum. id non Maræotis
dos vix
Nobile, sed paucis senium cui contu-
lit annis. *Lucan.* 48.

This lake afforded another hauen vnto the Citty, then that of the Sea more profitable by reason of the commodities of *India*, the *Arabian* Gulph, and vp-land parts of *Ægypt*, brought downe by the conueniency of that passage by channells now vtterly ruined. And the same by a narrow cut was ioyned vnto another lake

far lesse, and neerer the sea: which at this day too plentifully furnisheth all *Turky* with salt-peter. Between the lesse Lake & the City, there passeth an artificiall channell, which serueth them with water) for they haue no wels in the time of the deluge: conueyed by conduits into ample cisternes (now most of them fenny for want of vse: an occasion of much sicknes in the summer) & so preserved vntill the succeeding ouer-flow. For *Alexandria* was all built vpon vaults, supported with carued pillars one aboue another, and lined with stone; insomuch as no small proportion thereof lay concealed in earth, consider we either the coast or quantitie.

Such was this Queene of Cities and Metropolis of *Africa*; but

Heu quantum Niobe, Niobe distabat
ab illa, *Ouid. Met. l. 6.*

*Ab how much different is
That Niobe from this!*

who now hath nothing left her but ruines, and those ill witnesses of her perished beauties: declaring rather, that townes as well as men, haue their ages and destinies. Onely those walls remaine which were founded (as some say) by *Ptolomie*, one within another, imbattled, and garnished with threescore & eight turrets; rather stately then strong, if compared with the moderne. Yet these, by the former descriptions, and ruines without, appeare to haue immured but a part of the Citie. After that destroyed by the *Saracens*, it lay for a long time wast: vntill a *Mahometan* Priest, pronouncing (as he said, out of *Mahomess* prophesies) indulgences to such as should re-edifie, inhabit, or contribute money thereunto within certaine dayes, did in a short season re-people it. But a later destruction it receiued by the *Cypriots*, *French*, and *Venetians*, about the time that *Lewis* the fourth was enlarged by the *Sultan*, who surprised the City with a maruelous slaughter. But hearing of the approach of the *Sultan*, (who had raised a great army for their reliefe) despairing to maintaine it, they set it on fire, and departed. The *Sultan* repaying the walls as well as he could, built this Castle that now stands on the *Pharus*, for the defence of the hauen; and brought it to that state wherein it remaineth. Sundry mountaines are raised of the ruines, by Christians not to be mounted, least they should take too exact a suruey of the City: in which are often found (especially after a shower) rich stones, and medals engrauen with the figures of their gods, and men, with such perfection of art, as these now cut, seeme lame to those, and vniuely counterfeits. On the top of one of them stands a watch-tower, where continuall sentinell is kept, to giue notice of approaching sailes. Of Antiquities, there are few remainders: onely an Hieroglyphicall Obelisk of *Theban* marble, as hard wellnigh as *Porphyre*, but of a deeper red, & speckled alike, called *Pharos Needle*, standing where once stood the palace of *Alexander*: and another lying by, and like it, halfe buried in rubbidge. Without the walls on the South-west side of the City, on a little hill stands a Columnne of the same, all of stone: eighty six Palmes high, and thirty six in compasse, the Palme consisting of nine inches and a quarter, according to the measure of *Genoa*, as measured for *Zigal Bassa* by a *Genoese*: set vpon a square cube (and which is to be wondred at) not halfe so large as the foot of the Pillar: called by the *Arabians*, *Hemadeslaeor*, which is, the Columnne of the *Arabians*. They tell a fable, how that one of the *Ptolomies* erected the same in the furthest extent of the hauen, to defend the City from Nauall incursions, hauing placed a magicall glasse of Steele on the top, of vertue (if vncovered) to set on fire such ships as sail'd by. But subuerted by enemies, the glasse lost
that

that power, who in this place re-erected the Columne. But by the Western Christians it is called The pillar of *Pompey*: and is said to haue bin reared by *Cesar*, as a memorial of his *Pompeyan* victory. The Patriarke of *Alexandria* hath here a house adioyning to a Church; which stands (as they say) in the place where Saint *Marke* was buried, their first Bishop and Martyr: who in the dayes of *Troian*, haled with a rope tyed about his necke, vnto the place called *Angeles*, was there burned for the testimony of Christ, by the idolatrous Pagans. Afterward his bones were removed to *Venice* by the *Venetians*, he being the Saint, and Patron of that Citie. There be at this day two Patriarks, one of the *Greekes*, another of the Circumcised, the vniuersall Patriarke of the *Copties* and *Abissines*. The name of the *Greeke* Patriarke now being, is *Cyril*; a man of approued vertue and learning, a friend to the reformed Religion, and opposing the contrary: saying that the differences betwene vs and the *Greeks*, be but shels; but that those are kernels betwene them and the other. Of him something more shall be spoken hereafter. The buildings now being, are meane and few, erected on the ruines of the former: that part that lyeth along the shore inhabited onely, the rest desolate: the walls almost quadrangular; on each side a gate; one opening towards *Nilus*, another regards *Mariotis*, the third the desert of *Barcha*, & the fourth the hauen. Inhabited by *Moores*, *Turkes*, *Iewes*, *Copties*, and *Grecians*, more in regard of merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free port, both for friend and enemy) then for the conueniency of the place: seated in a desert, where they haue neither tillage nor pasturage, except what borders on the lake; that little, & vnhusbanded: yet kept they good store of goats, that haue eares hanging downe to the ground, which feed amongst the ruines. On the Ile of *Pharus*, now a part of the continent, there stands a Castle, descending the entrance of the hauen; which hath no water but what is brought vpon Camels from the cellernes of the Citie: this, at our coming in, as is the vse, we saluted with our ordinance. As many of vs as came ashore, were brought to the Custome-house, to haue our selues and our valeifas searched: where ten in the hundred is to bee paid for whatsoeuer we haue, and that in kind, onely money payes but one and a halfe; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aime at the value of returned commodities; then paying eleuen in the hundred more, euen for such goods as are in property vnaltered. At so high a rate is this free trafficke purchased: the *Mahometan* here paying as much as the Christian. The Customes are farmed by the *Iewes*, paying for the same vnto the *Bassá* twenty thousand* *Madeins* a day, thirty of them amounting to a Royall of eight. We lodged in the house of the *French* Consul, vnto whose protectionall strangers comit themselves. The Cane lockt vp by the *Turks* at noones and at nights, for feare that the *Frankes* should suffer or offer any outrage. The Vice-consul keeps a table for Merchants: the Consul himselfe a Magnifico, lesse liberall of his Preséce, then industrious to pleasure; yet rather stately then proud; expecting respect, & meriting good will: that was a Priest, & would be a Cardinall; with the hopes whereof, they say, that he feasteth his ambition. By him we were prouided of a *IaniZary* for our guard vnto *Cairo*: his hire fise pieces of gold, beside his owne diet & his mans; with prouision of powder. For our asses (not inferior in this countrey vnto horses for trauel) halfe a *Shariffe* a peice, for our camels a whole one. At the gate they tooke a *Madein* a head, for our selues and our asses, so indifferently do they prize vs: through which wee could not passe without a *Tescaria* from the *Cadee*, the principall officer of this Citie.

A coyne of silver
that vnbles the
After for value

On the second of February in the afternoone we vndertooke our iourney: passing thorow a desert producing here and there a few vnhusbanded Palmes, Capers and a weed called *Kall* by the *Arabs*. This they vse for fuell, and then collect the ashes, which chrusht together like a stone, they sell in great quantitie to the *Venetians*: who equally mixing the same with the stones that are brought them from *Paui*a by the riuer of *Ticinum*, make thereof their chrySTALLINE glasse. On the left hand we left diuers ruinous buildings, once said to haue bin the royall mansiō of *Cleopatra*. Beyond which stands *Bucharis*; once a little, but ancient Citie; now onely shewing her foundations: where grow many Palmes which sustaine the wretched people that liue there about in beggerly cottages. There on a rocke a tower affoordeth light by night to the sailer, the place being full of danger. Anon we passed by a guard of souldiers, there placed for the securing of that passage; paying a Madien for euery head. Seuen or eight miles beyond, we ferried ouer a creeke of the Sea. On the other side stands a handsome Cane, not long since built by a *Moore* of *Cairo* for the reliefe of trauellers; containing a quadrangle within, & arched vnderneath. Vnder one of these arches we reposed; the stones our beds, our fardels the bolsters. In such like places they vnload their merchandize, refreshing themselves and their camels with prouision brought with them, secured from theeues and violence. Giuing a trifle for oyle, about midnight we departed: hauing here met with good store of company; such as were allowed traouelling with their matches light, and prepared to receiue all onsets. The *Moores* to keepe themselves awake, would tell one tale an hundred times ouer. By the way againe wee should haue paid *Capbar*, but the benefit of the night excused vs. Traouelling along the sea shore, & at length a little inclining on the right hand, before day we entred *Rosetta*: repairing to a Cane belonging to the *Franks*. Our best entertainment an vnder-roome, mustie, without light, and the vnwholsome floore to lie vpon.

This Citie stands vpon the principall branch of the *Nile*, (called heretofore *Canopus*;) which about some three miles beneath dischargeth it selfe into the sea. Hauing here (as at *Damiata*) his entrance crossed with a barre of sand, changing according to the changes of the windes, and beating of the surges; insomuch that the Ierbies that passe ouer, are made without keeles, hauing flat and round bottomes: a pilot of the towne there sounding all the day long, by whose directions they enter, and that so close vnto him, that one leaps out of that boate into the other to receiue pilotage, and returneth swimming. The Ierbies that can passe ouer this barre, may, if well directed, proceed vnto *Cairo*. *Rosetta* (called *Rasid* by the *Egyptians*) perhaps deriued of *Ros*, which signifieth *Rice*, and so named for the abundance that it vttereth; (they here shealing monethly three hundred quarters) was built by the slaue of an *Egyptian* Caliph. The houses are all of bricke, not old, yet seeming ancient: flat-roof, as generally all be in these hoter countries, (for the *Moores* vse much to lie on the tops of their houses) ietting ouer aloft like the poores of ships, to shadow the streets that are but narrow, from the Suns reflections. Not small, yet of small defence; being destitute of walles, and other fortifications. I thinke no place vnder heauen is better furnished with graine, flesh, fish, sugar, fruites, roots, &c. Raw hides are here a principall commoditie, from hence transported into *Italy*.

In this place, or not much below it, stood that infamous Citie of *Canopus*: so called of *Canobus Menelaus* his pilot, there buried by his master, who on these coasts had suffered shipwracke. For of all the Princes of *Greece* that suruiued the *Troian* warres,

warres, not one but miscarried: either by incensed Seas, or domesticall treasons. As they faine, through the rage of *Minerva* their late protectresse, for the rape of *Cassandra* committed in her Temple; and angry Gods, the bootlesse fauourers of subuerted *Ilium*.

——— *This know*

*Eubæan rocks, Minervas aduerse starre,
And vengefull Caphareus. From Troyes warre
Toft vnto sundry shores, to that far land
Straid Menelau, where Proteus columnes stand.*

——— *Scit triste Minervæ
Sidus & Eubæicæ cautes, vltorque
Caphareus,
Militia ex illa diuersum ad litus a-
baçti,
Atides, Protei Menelæus ad vsque
columnas
Exulat, &c. Virg. AE. L. 11.*

For *Proteus* then was King of *Egypt*: by whom friendly entertained, after eight yeeres wandring he returned into his country. Of this place thus speaketh that Prince of Poets.

*Happy inhabitants of Greeke Canopus
Where Nile all ouer-spreades with high his flow,
Who ore their fields in painting frigots row.*

*Nam qua pellæi gens fortunata Ca-
nopi
Accolit effuso, stagnantem flumine
Nilum
Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura
Phælia. Virg. Georg. 1. 4.*

Throughout the world notorious for luxury, and practised variety of effemina-
cie, and beastring. Whereof the Saryre then, dwelling in the Prouince of
Thebais,

*The barbarous crue of defam'd Canopus
Mate not the luxury here scene by vs.*

——— *Luxuria quantum ipse notauit
Barbara famoso non cedit turba Ca-
nopo, Iuu. Sat. 15.*

For within *Canopus* stood the Temple of *Serapis*: to whose often festiualls resor-
ted a world of people from *Alexandria* downe the artificiall chanel. Which day
and night were well-nigh couered with painted boates, fraught with men and wo-
men: chanting amours, and dedicating their behauiours to the excesse of liberty.
Of which *Pampinius* excusing himselve that he

*Nor, trading, did in lowd delights delight
Of Pharian barges, nor boyes exquisite
In infamies of Nile, whose tongues consent
Vnto their gestures, both like impudent.*

*Non ego mercatus Pharia de puppe
loquaces
Delicias, doctumue sui conuiuium
Nili
Infantem, linguaq; simul salibusque
proteruum
Dilexi. Statius. L. 5. Silu.*

The Citie it selfe containing diuers lakes in which were bowers and places of so-
lace, agreeable to their vanities. Amongst whom (saith *Seneca*) who so auoided
vice, auoided not infamy: the very place administring a suspition,

The next day but one that followed, we embarked for *Cairo*, in a Ierbie vnto
which seuen watermen belonged; which we hired for twelue dollars. This arme
of the *Nile* is as broad at *Rosetta* as *Thames* about *Tilbury*; streightning by litle
and litle, & then in many places so shallow, that oft we had much ado to free our
felues from the flats that had ingaged vs: the water being euer thicke, as if lately
troubled; and passing along with a mute and vnspeedy current. Ten miles aboue
Rosetta is that cut of the river which runnes to *Alexandria*. By the way we often
bought as much fish for six pence, as would haue satisfied twenty. On each side

of

of the Riuer stand many townes, but of no great esteeme, for the most part opposite: but partely of bricke, and partly of mud; many of the poorer houses appearing like Bee-hiues: seated on little hilles throwne vp by the labour of man, to preserue them and their cattel in the time of the ouerflow. Vpon the banks all along are infinite numbers of deepe and spacious vaults, into which they doe let the riuer; drawing vp the water into higher cisterns, with wheelés set round with pitchers, and turned about by *Buffaloes*. From whence it runs along little trenches made vpon the ridges of bankes, and so is conueyed into their seuerall grounds, the countrey lying all in a leuell. The windes blew seldome fauorable; in so much as the poore *Mores*, for most part of the way, were enforced to hale vp the boate; often wading about their middles to deliuer it frō the shallowes. A euery enforcing of themselues (as in all their labours) crying *Elough*: perswaded that God is neere them when they name him, the diuel far off, and all impediments lessened. Of these it is strange to see such a number of broken persons; so being by reason of their strong labour and weake foode. The pleasant walkes which we had on the shore, made our lingring passage lesse tedious. The fruitfull soile possessing vs with wonder; & early maturity of things, there then as forward as with vs in Iune; who begin to reap in the ending of March. The sugar canes serued our hands for staues, and feasted our tastes with their liquor. By the way we met with troupes of horsemen: appointed to cleare those passages from theeuers, whereof there are many, who also rob by water in little frigots. Which made our carefull *Ianizary* (for so are most in their vndertaken charges) assisted by two other (to whome we gaue their passage, who otherwise would haue taken it) nightly to keep watch by turnes: discharging their harquebuses in the euening, and hanging out kindled matches, to terrifie the theeuers, and testifie their vigilancy. Fieue dayes now almost spent since we first imbarked, an houre before Sunne-set we sailed by the Southern angle of *Delta*: where the riuer diuideth into another branch, not much inferior vnto this, the East bounds of that Iland (which whether of *Asia* or *Africa* is yet to be decided) entring the sea (as hath bin said before) below *Damiata*. Proceeding vp the Riuer, about twilight we arriued at *Bolac*, the port towne to *Cairo*, and not two miles distant: where euery Franke at his landing is to pay a dollar. Leauing our carriages in the boate, within night we hired six Asses, with their driuers for the value of six pence, to conduct vs vnto *Cairo*; where by an English Merchant wee were kindly entertained, who fed and housed vs gratis.

Hucha Hibnu Nasib the Arabian, inuading a part of *Africa*, and making himselfe Lord of the same, built a City in the desarts, as fearing the trechery of the *Africans*, some hundred & twenty miles from the ruines of *Carthage*; which he called *Cairo*: the name signifieth in the *Arabicke* tongue, a place of conuention: or rather, *El Chabira*, which signifieth a compeller. From that time the *Arabians* began to mixe with the *Moores*, from whence this affinity in their speech doth proceed; yet accustomed they in their songs to mention their genealogies, and to ioyne with their owne names the name of their Nation. This kingdom for certaine yeeres continued in his family, and grew so great in the dayes of *Elcan Caliph*, who entred on that principality & Priest-hood in the yeer of our Lord 996, that he sent out *Gehor*, by birth a *Dalmatian* (whome of a slaue he had made of his Councell) with a mighty army; who subdued all *Numidia* and *Barbary*: and in a second expedition conquered both *Egypt* and *Syria*. But mistrusting the forces
of

of *Eluir Caliph of Babylon*, (to whom the *Vice-Caliph of Ægypt* was fled) he built for a refuge this great, and then strong Citie, which he named *Elchairo* in memoriall of the other. *Scaliger* the elder writes, that *Gebor* built it to fortifie himselfe against his master, hauing rebelled: but *Leo the African*, that he sent for the *Caliph* into *Barbary*, and inuested him in his conquests. This Citie is seated on the East side of the Riuer, at the foote of the Rockie mountaine *Muccat*: winding therewith, and representing the form of a crescent: stretching South and North with the adioyning suburbs, siue *Italian* miles; in breadth scarce one and a halfe where it is at the broadest. The walls (if it be walled) rather seeme to belong vnto priuate houses then otherwise: yet is the City of a maruellous strength: as appeared by that three dayes battell carried thorow it by *Selymus*, and mayntained by a poore remainder of the *Mamalukes*. For the streets are narrow, and the houses high-built, all of stone wel-nigh to the top: at the end almost of each a gate, which shut (as nightly they are) make euery street as defensiu as a Castle. The houses more beautifull without, then commodious within: being ill contriued with combersome passages. Yet are the roofes high pitcht: and the vppermost lightly open in the middest to let in the comfortable aire: flat, and plaistred aboue; the walls surmounting their roofes, commonly of single bricke, (as are many of the walls of the vppermost stories) which ruined on the top, to such as stand aloft afford a confused spectacle: & may be compared to a groue of flourishing trees that haue only seere and perished crownes. Their locks & keyes be of wood; euen vnto doores that are plated with iron. But the priuat buildings are not worth the mentioning, if compared to the publike: of which the Mosques exceede in magnificency: the stones of many being curiously caru'd without, supported with pillars of marble, adorned with what Art can deuise, & their Religion tolerate. Yet differ they in forme from those of *Constantinople*; some being square with open roofes in the middle of a huge proportion, the couered circle tarraist aboue: others stretching out in length; and many fitted vnto the place where they stand. One built (and that the greatest) by *Gebor* called *Gemith Hashare*: he being named *Hashare* by the *Caliph*, which signifieth Noble. Of these in this Citie there is reported to be such a number, as passeth beliefe, so that I list not name it. Adioyning vnto them are lodgings for *Santons* (which are fooles, and mad men) of whom we haue spoken already. When one of them die, they cary his body about in procession with great reioyings: whose soule they suppose to be rapt into Paradise. Here be also diuers goodly Hospitals, both for building, reuenue, and attendance: amongst which that built by *Pistor* the first *Sultā* of y^e *Mamalukes*, is most remarkable; endowed by him with the yeerely reuenue of two hundred thousand *Shariffes*. Next to these in beauty are the great mens *Serraglios*: by which if a Christian ride they will pull him from his asse (for they prohibite vs horses, as not worthy to bestride them) with indignation and contumely. The streets are vn-paued, and exceeding dirty after a showre; (for here it raineth sometimes in the winter, contrary to the receiued opinion, and then most subiect to plagues) ouer which many beames are laid athwart on the tops of houses, and couered with mats to shelter them from the Sunne. The like couerture there is between two high Mosques in the principall streete of the Citie: vnder which when the *Bassa* passeth, or others of quality, they shoot vp arrowes, which stick aboue in abundance. The occasion of that custome I know not. During our abode in the Citie fell out the feast of their little *Byram*, when in their priuate houses they slaughter a number of sheepe,

which

which cut in gobbets, they distribute vnto their slaues and to the poorer sort of people, besmearing the doores with their blood: perhaps in imitation of the Passouer. The Nile (a mile distant) in the time of the inundation, by sundry chanelles flowes into the City. When these chanelles grow empty, or the water corrupted, they haue it brought them thenceforth from the Riuer by Camels. For although they haue many wels, yet is the water bad, & good for no other vse then to coole the streetes or to cleanse their houses. In the heart of the towne stands a spacious Caine, which they call the *Besestan*; in which (as in those at *Constantinople*) are sold all kind of wares of the finer sort: selling old things by the call of *Who giues more*: imitating therein the *Venetians*, or imitated by them. Three principall gates there be to this Citie: *Beb. Nansree*, or the Gate of Victory, opening towards the red sea; *Beb. Zueila* leading to *Nilus* and the old towne (betweene these the chiefe street of the City doth extend,) & *Bebel Futuli*, or the Port of Triumph, on the North of the Citie and opening to the Lake called *Esbiky*. Three sides thereof are inclosed with goodly buildings, hauing galleries of pleasure which ietty ouer, sustained vpon pillars. On the other side (now a heape of ruines) stood the stately palace of *Dulibie*, wife to the Sultan *Caibens*: in which were dores and iauces of Iuory; the walles and pauements checkred with discoloured marble: Columnes of Porphyry, Alabaster, and Serpentine: the ceilings flourished with gold and azure, and inlaid with Indian Ebony, a wood affirmed to be onely proper to that countrey.

—folia Indica nigrum
Fert ebumum. — *Vir. Geor. l. 2.*

*India onely doth enioy
The growing sable Ebony.*

Yet manifest it is, that there grew thereof by the lake *Marcotis*,

—Hebenus Marcotica vastos
Non operit poster. *Lucan. l. 10.*

— *Nor are the mighty pillars wrought
With Ebony from Marcotis brought.*

And in the Iland of *Meroes*,

—nigris Meroë secunda colonis,
Læta comis hebeni — *Ibid.*

*Black peopl'd Meroes (hemm'd with rocks,)
Exulting in her Ebon locks.*

a tree, which being cut downe, almost equals a stone in hardnesse. In a word, the magnificēcy was such as could be deuised or effected by a womā's curiosity, & the purse of a Monark. Leuelled with the ground by *Selymus*, the stones & ornaments thereof were conueyed vnto *Constantinople*. The Lake both square & large, is but onely a lake when the riuer ouer-floweth; being ioyned thereunto by a channell; where the *Moores* (rowed vp & downe in barges, shaded with damaskes, & stufes of *India*) accustome to solace themselues in the euening. The water fallen, yet the place rather changeth then loseth his delightfulnesse: affoording the profit of siue haruests in a yeere, together with the pleasure; frequented much in the coole of the day. I cannot forget the iniury receiued in this place, and withall the iustice. Abused by a beggerly *Moore* (for such onely wil) who then but seemed to begin his knauery, we were glad to fly vnto another for succour, seeming a man of good fort; and by kissing of his garment, insinuated into his fauour; who rebuked him for the wrong he did vs. When crossing vs againe, ere we had gon far, he vsed vs
far

far worse then before. We offered to returne to the other, which he fearing, interposed: doing vs much villany, to the merriment of the beholders; esteeming of Christians as of dogs and Infidels. At length we got by, and againe complained. He in a maruellous rage made his slaues to pursue him; who caught him, stript him, and beat him with rods all along the leuell; calling vs to be lookers on: and so conveyed him to the place of correction; where by all likely hood he had an hundred blowes on the feete to season his pastimes. Beyond this are a number of straggling houfes extending well-nigh to *Bolac*, which is the key vnto *Cairo*: a large towne, and stretching alongst the Riuer, in fashion of building, in some part not much inferiour to the other. Within and without the Citie are a number of delicate orchards, watered as they doe their fields, in which grow variety of excellent fruites: as oranges, lemons, Pomegranats, apples of Paradise, Sicamor figs, and others, (whose barks they bore full of holes, the trees being as great as the greatest Oakes, the fruit not growing amongst the leaues, but out of the bole & branches) Dates, Almonds, Cassia fistula, (leaues like an ash, the fruit hanging downe like sausages) Locust; flat, and the forme of a Cycle) Galls growing vpon Tamarix, Apples no bigger thē berries, plantains, that haue a broad flaggy leafe growing in clusters, & shapen like cucumers, y^e rind like a pescod, solid within, without stones or kernels, to the tast exceeding delicious, (as the *Mahometans* say was the forbidden fruit; which being eaten by our first parents, and their nakednesse discovered vnto them, they made them apōrns of the leaues thereof) and many more, not knowne by name, nor seene by mee elsewhere: some bearing fruit all the yeere, and almost all of them their leaues. To these adde those whole fields of Palmes; (and yet no preiudice to the vnder-growing corne) of all others most delightfull.

In the aforesaid orchards there are great numbers of Camelions; yet not easily found, in that neere to y^e colour of that whereon they sit. A creature about the bignesse of an ordinary Lizard. His head vnproportionably big, his eyes great and moving, without the writhing of his neck w^{ch} is inflexible: his back crooked, his skin spotted with little tumours, lesse eminent as neerer the belly; his taile slender and long: on each foot he hath fīue fingers, 3. on the outside, & 2. on the inside: slow of pace, but swiftly extending his toug, of a maruelous length for the proportiō of his body, wherewith he preyes vpō flies, y^e top thereof being hallowed by Nature for that purpose. So that deceiued they be who think that they eate nothing, but onely liue vpō aire; though surely aire is their principall sustenance. For those that haue kept them for a whole yeere together, could neuer perceiue that they fed vpō any thing else: & might obserue their bellies to swell, after they had drawn in the aire, & closed their iawes, w^{ch} they expanse against the rays of the Sun. Green they be of colour, & of a dusky yellow: brighter & whiter towards the belly; yet spotted with blue, white, & red. They change not into al colors, as reported: laid vpon green, the green predominates; vpō yellow the yellow: but laid vpon blue, or red, or white the greener retaineth his hue notwithstanding; onely the other spots receiue a more orient lustre: laid vpō black, they looke black, yet not without a mixture of green. All of them in al places are not coloured alike. They are said to beare a deadly hatred to the serpent: insomuch as when they espie them basking in the Sun, or in the shade, they wil climbe to the ouer hanging branches, and let downe from their mouthes a thred, like to that of a spinsters, hauing at the end a little rōūd drop w^{ch} shineth like quicksilver, that falling on their heads doth destroy them: and what is more to be admired, if the boughs hang not so ouer, that the thred may perpendicularly descēd, with their former feet they wil so direct it, that it shal fall directly.

Aloft, and neere the top of the mountaine, againſt the South end of the Citie, ſtands the Caſtle (once the ſtately manſion of the *Mamaluck Sultans*, & deſtroyed by *Selymus*) aſcended vnto by one way onely, and that hewne out of the rocke which riſing leiſurely with caſie ſteeps, and ſpacious diſtances, (though of a great height) may be on horſback without difficulty mounted. From the top, the Citie by reaſon of the Palmes diſperſed thorowout, appeareth moſt beautiful; the whole country below lying open to the view. The Caſtle ſo great, that it ſeemeth a Citie of it ſelfe; immured with high wals, diuided into partitions, and entred by dores of iron; wherein are many ſpacious courts, in times paſt the places of exerciſe. The ancient buildings all ruinated, do onely ſhew that they haue bin ſumptuous; there being many pillars of ſolid marble yet ſtanding, and of ſo huge a proportion, that how they came thither is not leaſt to be wondred at. Here hath the *Baſſa* his reſidence, wherein the *Diuā* is kept on Sundaies, Mundaies, and Tueſdaies: the *Chauſes* as aduocates preferring the ſuites of their clients. Forty *Ianizaries* he hath of his guard attired like thoſe at *Conſtantinople*: the reſt employed about the countrey, for the moſt part are not the ſonnes of Chriſtians; yet faithfull vnto ſuch as are vnder their charges; whom ſhould they betray, they not onely loſe their liues, but alſo the pay which is due to their poſteritie. Such is this Citie, the faireſt in *Turkie*, yet differing from what it was, as from a body being yong and heahfull, doth the ſame growne old and waſted with diſeaſes.

Hither the ſacred thirſt of gaine, and feare of pouerty; allureth the aduenturous merchant from far remoued nations: by reaſon of the trade with *India*, and neighbourhood of the Red ſea; being from hence not paſt two daies iourney: ſo called of *Erythra* an *Egyptian* King, which ſignifieth *Red* in that lāguage. Yet little is the *Turke* aduantaged thereby: ſlothfull, of a groſſe conceit to deuife new waies vnto profit; and vnexpert in nauigation; which to an induſtrious and knowing people would affoord an vnſpeakeable benefit. Neuertheleſſe they haue here a hauen called *Sues*, heretofore *Arſinoes*, flouriſhing and abounding with merchandize in the time of the *Ptolomies*. Built by *Philadelphus*, and ſo named in honour of his ſiſter, a Lady of ſurpaſſing beautie, giuen in marriage to *Lyſimachus* King of *Macedon*. The ſea there being, at a low water, no broader then a riuer: and euery where dangerous to ſaile thorow, by reaſon of the multitude of ſhelues and vndiſcouerable rockes. Speaking of this ſea, I cannot but remember the wonderfull proiect of *Cleopatra*, who flying from the battell of *Actium*, and gathering together all her portable riches, attempted to haue hoift her ſhipping out of the Mid-land ſea, and to haue hailed them into this; with purpoſe to haue planted in another countrey, remoued far from the danger and bondage threatned by that war: but the comming of *Anthony* altered her purpoſe. Now it is a place of ſmall commerce, and inhabited by a few, in regard of the ſcarcity of all manner of prouiſion, & penury of waters. Yet is there a ſtation for gallies, being in number about five and twenty. Theſe are brought from *Conſtantinople* vnto *Cairo*; and taken in pieces, are carried vnto *Sues* vpon Camels, and there put together. But the main of commodities which come to *Cairo*, are brought ouer-land by *Caruan* from *Meſcha*; as precious ſtones, ſpices, ſtuffes of *India*, Indico, gums, amber, all ſorts of perfumes, &c. But the *Engliſh* haue ſo ill vtterance for their warm clothes in theſe hote countries, that I belecue they will rather ſuffer their ſhips to rot in the Riuer, then continuethat trade any longer.

Now *Cairo* this great Citie is inhabited by *Moores*, *Turkes*, *Negroes*, *Iewes*, *Coptes*,

ties, Greekes, and Armenians who are here the poorest, and every where the honestest; labouring painfully, and living soberly. Those that are not subject to the *Turke*, if taken in warres, are freed from bondage: who are, live freely, and pay no tribute of children as do other Christians. This privilege enjoy they, for that a *Laonicus Chal.* certaine *Armenian* foretold of the greatness and glory of *Mahomet*. They once were vnder the Patriarke of *Constantinople*: but about the heresie of *Eutyches* they fell from his government, and communion with the *Grecians*, whom they detest aboue all other: re-baptizing such as conuert to their sect. They beleue that there is but one nature in Christ, not by a commixion of the diuine with the humane, as *Eutyches* taught, but by a coniunction: euen as the soule is ioyned to the body. They deny the reall presence in the Sacrament, & administer it as the *Copties* doe: with whom they agree also, concerning Purgatory, & not praying for the dead: as with the *Greekes*, that the holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father, and that the dead neither do, nor shall feelee ioy, or torment vntill the day of Doome. Their Patriark hath his being at *Tyberis* in *Persia*: in which country they live wealthily, and in good estimation. There are three hundred Bishops of that Nation. The Priests marry not twice; eat flesh but five times a yeere; and then, lest the people should thinke it a sin to eat in regard of their abstinence. They erre that write, that the people abstaine from all meats prohibited by the Mosaicall law; for hogs flesh they eat where they can without offence to the *Mahometans*. They obserue the Lent most strictly: yet eat flesh vpon Fridayes betweene Easter and Whitsonide. As for Images they adore them not. Here they haue their assemblies in obscure chambers. Comming in (which was on a Sunday in the afternoone) we found one sitting in the midst of the congregation; in habit not differing from the rest, reading on a Bible in the *Caldean* tongue. Anon the Bishop entred in a hood and vest of blacke, with a staffe in his hand; to which they attributed much holines. First he prayed, and then sung certaine Psalmes, assisted by two or three; after all sung ioyntly, at interims praying to themselves; resembling the *Turkes* in the posture of their bodies and often prostrations: the Bishop excepted; who erecting his hands, stood all the while with his face to the altar. The Seruice ended, one after another do kisse his hand, and bestow their almes, he laying the other on their heads, and blessing them. Lastly, he prescribeth succeeding fasts and festiualls. Where is to be noted, that they fast vpon the day of the Natiuity of our Sauour.

Here also is a monastery of Greek *Coloieros*, belonging vnto the capitall Monastery of *Saint Katherine* of Mount *Sina*, from *Cairo* some eight daies iourney ouer the desarts. She is said to be the daughter of King *Costa*, a King of *Cyprus*: who in the time of *Maxentius* conuerted many vnto Christ. Tortured on a wheele, and finally beheaded at *Alexandria* (where two goodly pillars of *Theban* marble (though halfe swallowed with ruines) referue the memory of the place,) she was conueyed (as they affirme) by an Angell, and buried in this mountaine. It hath 3. tops of a maruellous height: that on the Westside, of old called Mount *Horeb*, where God appeared to *Moses* in a bush; fruitfull in pastorage, far lower, and shadowed when the Sun ariseth by the midlemost: which is that whereon God gaue the Law vnto *Moses*. The monastery stands at the foot of the mountaine, resembling a Castle, with an iron doore; wherein they shew the tomb of the Saint much visited by pilgrims, from whence the top by fourteene thousand steps of stone is ascended, where stands a ruined Chappell. A plentiful spring descendeth from

thence, & watering the valley below, is againe drunke vpon by the thirsty sand. This strong Monastery is to entertaine all Pilgrims, (for there is no other place of entertainment) hauing an annuall reuenue of sixty thousand dollars from Christian Princes. Of which foundation sixe and twenty other depend, dispersed thorow diuers countries. They giue also daily almes to the *Arabs*, to be the better secured from outrage. Yet will they not suffer them to enter, but let it downe from the battlements. Their orchard aboundeth with excellent fruits: amongst which are Apples, rare in these countries, transferred from *Damasco*. They are neither subiect to Pope nor Patriark; but haue a Superintendent of their own, at this present in *Cairo*. These here made vs a collation, where I could not but obserue their gulling in of wine with a deere felicitie; whereof they haue their prouision from *Candy*.

Four sects of *Mahometans* there were in the time of *Leo Africanus* in this City: sprung in times past from foure seuerall interpreters of the *Alcoran*; who will not easily relinquish their opinions. Yet do they not traduce one another, although they repute each other for hereticall. That called *Chenesa* is the principall; whose priests do feede on horse-flesh. Such horses as are vnfit for seruice, their carers do buy, and fat for their palats. Each sectary is punished for transgressions against the rules of their Religion by the Iudge of that Order.

During our abode here, a *Caruan* went forth with much solemnity, to meete and relieue the Great *Caruan* in their returne from *Mecha*; which consisteth of many thousands of Pilgrims that trauell yeerely thither in deuotion and for merchandize; euery one with his banrol in his hand; and their Camels gallantly trickt (the *Alcoran* carried vpon one, in a precious case couer'd ouer with needle-work, and laid on a rich pillow, enuiron'd with a number of their chanting Priests) guarded by diuers companies of souldiers, and certaine field pieces. Fortie easie dayes iourney it is distant from hence: diuided by a wildernesse of sand, that lieth in drifts, and dangerously moueth with the wind; thorow which they are guided in many places by starres, as ships in the Ocean. Now within three dayes iourney they ascend a mountaine (the same they say, where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*.) Here sacrifice they a number of sheepe: & stripping themselves, wrapt onely in a mantle without knot or hem, proceed vnto *Mecha*. Where is a little Chappell (within a goodly Mosque) about eight yards square: the cause of this deuotion, (towards which, when they pray, wherefoeuer they be, they doe turne their faces) built, as they affirme; by *Abraham*: within, it is hung with crimson satin, and vested about with a richer stuffe sent thither yeerely by the Emperour, (as to

* A Gouverneur,
or Lord.

that of *Medina Telnaby*;) prouided at *Cairo*; the * *Emir* of *Mecha* hauing the old for his fee. The Camels that bring them, are from thenceforth freed from burthens. But a sight it is no lesse strange then ridiculous, to behold the honour they do vnto the Camell at his returne vnto *Constantinople*, that supported their *Alcoran*, (as at *Cairo* in some sort to that that carried the vestures) crowding about him as led thorow the streets: some pulling off his haire, and preserving them as relickes; some kissing, others with his sweate besmearing their eyes, and faces; and cutting him at length into little gobbets, giue thereof to eate vnto their friends and familiars. Many of the Pilgrimes by poaring on hot bricks, doe voluntarily perish their fights: as desiring to see nothing prophane, after so sacred a spectacle. Hee that at his returne giueth ouer the world, and himselfe to contemplation, is esteemed as a Saint: all are called * *Hadges*; and so call they their Camels, hanging as many little chaines about their forelegs, as they haue bin times there. In that City of *Mecha*

* A word importing
holines.

some

some say their false prophet was borne: but erroneously. Seated it is in a pleasant soile, but environed with desarts and hills; hauing no water but what proceedeth from one spring, which they say was shewed by an Angel vnto *Hagari*: and almost miraculous it is that it should suffice such a multitude of people and cattle. A place of principal traffick: not onely by the meanes of the *Indian Caruans*, which thither yeerely repaire with their commodities: but of the countrey adioyning, whose precious productions haue insited it happy.

——— *In Costus, Amomum,*

And Cinamon, rich let Panchaia be:*

Bear't incense and rare flowers; so it beare thee,

O Myrrhe———

——— *fit diues Amomo,*
Cinnamague collumque suam, sua
datque ligno
Thura feret floresque altos Pancaica
tellus;
Dum ferat & Myrrham. *Oui. Met. Lib.*
* Now no Cinamon
grows in Arabia.

Into which the Poets faine that the incestuous Lady was conuerted.

*Who though she lost sence with her forme, yet she
Weepes still; and warme drops fall from the sad tree:
Teares of huge value, which retaine as yet
Their mistris name whom no Age shall forget.*

Et quaquam amisit veteres cum cer-
pore sensus
Flet tamen, & tepida manant ex
arbore gutta.
Est honor in lachrymis, stillatque
cortice Myrrha
Nomen herile tener, nulloque tace-
bitur auro. *Idem.*

The Christian dyeth that approacheth this place within five miles compasse. After foureteene dayes they returne vnto the aforesaid mountaine: a part of them parting from the rest going out of the way to *Medina Telnabi*, which is by interpretation, The City of the Prophet: famous for concourse of people: though in a barren countrey; scarce two daies iourney from *Mecha*. Where in a little Chappell lightned with three thousand lampes that there burne perpetually, lie *Mahomet*, *Omer*, and *Haly*: in simple tombes of the ancient fashon, cut out like lozenges. That of *Mahomet* (not hanging in the ayre as reported) is couered with greene hauing on the side a* Carbuncle as big as an egge, which yeelds a maruellous lustre. These meete againe with the rest of the *Caryan* at the place appointed.

* So told by a
Pilgrim, a renegado
of Spaine.

But to digresse no further. Than *Cairo* no city can be more populous, nor better serued with all sorts of prouision. Here hatch they egges by artificiall heate in infinite numbers; the manner as seene thus briefly. In a narrow entry on each side stood two rowes of ouens, one ouer another. On the floores of the lower they lay the offals of flaxe; ouer those mats, and vpon them their egges, at least fixe thousand in an ouen. The floores of the vpper ouens were as roofes to the vnder: grated ouer like kilnes, only hauing tunnels in the middle, with couers vnto them. These gratings are couered with mats, on them three inches thicke lieth the drie and puluerated dung of Camels, Buffoloes, &c. At the higher and farther sides of those vpper ouens are trenches of lome, a handfull deepe, & two handfulls broad. In these they burne of the foresaid dung, which giueth a smothering heat without visible fire. Vnder the mouths of the vpper ouens are conueyances for smoke: hauing round rooffes, and vents at the top to shut and to open. Thus lie the egges in the lower ouens for the space of eight dayes: turned daily, & carefully lookt to that the heat be but moderate. Then cull they the bad from the good, by that time distinguishable (holding them betweene a lampe and the eye) which are two parts of the three for the most part. Two dayes after they put out the fire, &

M 3

conuey

conuey by the passage in the middle, the one half into the vpper ouens; then shutting all close, they let them alone for ten daies longer; at which time they become diselosed in an instant. This they practise from the beginning of Ianuary vntill the midst of Iune, the eggs being then most fit for that purpose; neither are they (as reported) preiudiced by thunder: yet these declare that imitated Nature will neuer be equalled; all of them being some part defectiue or monstrous.

Most of the inhabitants of *Cairo* consist of merchants and artificers; yet the merchants frequent no forrein marts. All of a trade keepe their shops in one place, which they shut about the houre of siue, and solace themselues for the rest of the day, cookes excepted, who keepe theirs open till late in the euening. For few but such as haue great families dresse meate in their houses, which the men doe buy ready drest, the women too fine-fingred to meddle with houswifry, who ride abroad vpon pleasure on easie-going Asses, and tie their husbands to the beneuolence that is due; which if neglected, they will complaine to the magistrate, and procure a diuorcement. Many practitioners here are in Physick, invited thereunto by the store of simples brought hither, and here growing: an art wherein the *Ægyptians* haue excelled from the beginning.

Talia Iouis filia habebat pharmaca
vtilia
Bona, quæ illi Polydamna præbuit
Thonis vxor
Ægyptica, quæ plurima producit
fertilia terra
Pharmaca, plurima quidem salubria
mixta, multa lethalia.
Medicus vero vnusquisque petitus
supra omnes
Homines: sane enim Pæionis sunt ex
generatione, *Hæm. Odysf. l. 4.*

*Such Helens potion was; a freind to life:
Ægyptian Polydamnaes gifts, Thons wife.
That fruitfull soyle doth many drugs produce,
Hurtfull and healthfull, fit for euery vse.
All are Physicions, expert aboue all:
And fetcht from Paion their originall.*

A kind of Rue is here, much in request, wherewith they perfume themselues in the mornings; not onely as a preseruatiue against infection, but esteeming it preuaient against hurtfull spirits. So the *Barbarians* of old accustomed to doe with the roots of wild Galingal. There are in this City, and haue beene of long, a sort of people that do get their liuings by shewing of feates with birds and beasts, exceeding therein all such as haue bin famous amongst vs: I haue heard a Rauen speake so perfectly, as hath amazed me. They vse both their throats and tongus in vttering of sounds, which other birds do not: and therefore more fit for that purpose. *Scaliger* the father, reports of one that was kept in a monastery hard by him; which when hungry would call vpon *Conrade* the cook, so plainly, as often mistaken for a man. I haue seene them make both dogs and goates to set their foure feet on a little turned pillar of wood about a foot high, and no broader at the end then the palme of a hand: climbing from one to two, set on the top of one another; and so to the third and fourth; and there turne about as often as their masters would bid them. They carry also dancing Camels about, taught when young, by setting them on a hot harth, and playing all the while on an instrument: the poore beast through the extremity of heate lifting vp his feet one after another. This practice they for certain moneths together: so that at length whensoever he heareth the fidle, he will fall a dancing. Asses they will teach to doe such tricks, as if possessed with reason: to whom *Banks* his horse would haue proued but a *Zany*.

The time of our departure proroged, we rode to *Metarea*; 5. miles North-east of the City. By the way we saw sand cast vpo the earth, to moderate the fertility. Here they say, that our Sauour, & the blessed Virgin, with *Ioseph*, reposed themselves

felues as they fled from the fury of *Herod*: when oppressed with thirst, a fountaine forthwith burst forth at their feet to refresh them. We saw a Well inuiron'd with a poore mud wall, y^e water drawne vp by **Buffolos* into a little cesterne, from whence it ran into a lauer of marble within a small chappell, by the *Moores* (in contempt of Christians) spitefully defiled. In the wall there is a little concaue lined with sweet wood (diminished by affectors of relicks) and smoked with incense: in the sole, a stone of Porphyry, whereon (they say) she did set our Sauour. Of so many thousand wels (a thing most miraculous) this onely affordeth gustable waters: & that so excellent, that the *Bassa* refuseth the Riuer to drinke thereof, and drinks of no other: and when they ceasse for any time to exhaust it, it sendeth forth of it selfe so plentiful a streame, as able to turne an ouer-fall mill. Passing thorow the Chappell, it watereth a pleasant orchard; in a corner whereof there standeth an ouergrowne fig-tree which opened (as they report) to receiue our Sauour and his mother, th^e hardly elcaping the pursuers; clozing againe till the pursute was past; then againe, diuiding, as now it remaineth. A large hole there is thorow one of the sides of the leaning bulke: this (they say) no bastard can thred, but shall stick fast by the middle. The tree is all to be hackt for the wood thereof, reputed of soueraigne vertue. But I abuse my time, and prouoke my Reader. In an inclosure adioyning, they shewed vs a plat of Balme; the whole remainder of that store which this orchard produced: destroyed by the *Turkes*, or enuy of the *Iews*, as by the other reported: being transported out of *Iury*, in the dayes of *Herod* the Great, by the commandement of *Antonius*, at the suite of *Cleopatra*: but others say, brought hither out of *Arabia Felix*, at the cost of a *Saracen Sultan*.

A day or two after, we crossed the *Nilus*. Three miles beyond on the left hand left we the place, where upon Good-friday the armes & legs of a number of men appeere stretched forth of the earth, to the astonishment of the multitude. This I haue heard confirmed by Christians, *Mabometans*, and *Iewes*, as seene, vpon their feuerall faiths. An imposture perhaps contriued by water-men, who fetching them from the *Mummes*, (whereof there are an vnconsumeable number) and keeping the mysterie in their families, do sticke th^e ouernight in the sand: obtaining thereby the yeerely ferrying ouer of many thousands of passengers. Three or foure miles further, on the right hand, and in sight, athwart the plaine, there extendeth a caussey supported with arches, fise furlongs long, ten paces high, and fise in breadth, of smooth and figured stone: built by the builder of the Pyramides, for a passage ouer the soft & vn supporting earth with weighty carriages. Now hauing ridden ouer a goodly plaine, some twelue miles ouer (in that place the whole breadth of *Agypt*) we came to the foot of the *Libyan* Defarts.

Full West of the Citie, close vpon those defarts, aloft on a rocky leuell adioyning to the valley, stand those three Pyramides (the barbarous monuments of prodigality and vaine-glory) so vniuersally celebrated. The name is deriued from a flame of fire, in regard of their shape: broad below, and sharpe aboue, like a pointed Diamond. By such the ancient did expresse the originall of things, and that formlesse forme-taking substance. For as a Pyramis beginning at a point, & the principall height by little and little dilateth into all parts: so Nature proceeding from one vndeuideable fountaine (euen God the soueraigne Essence) receiue diuersitie of formes; effused into feuerall kinds and multitudes of figures: vniting all in the supreme head, from whence all excellencies issue. The labours of the *Iewes*, as themselves report, & is alleaged by *Iosephus*, were employed in these;

Salmicus 15. 11
6 dares to repe
(as he saith, hi
selfe seeing it
from Sunday
noone until a
day morning
will not labor i
drawing up of
ser, though vrg
with stripes.



which deserueth little better credit (for what they built was of brick) then that absurd opinion of *Nazianzenus*, who out of the consonancy of the names, affirmeth, that they were built by *Ioseph* for granaries, against the seuen yeeres of famine: when as one was thrice seuen yeeres, sauing one, in erecting. But by the testimonie of all that haue writ, amongst whom *Lucan*.

Quam Ptolomæorum manes feriem-
que pudendam
Pyramides claudant. l. 8.

When high Pyramides do grace
The Ghosts of Ptolomies lewd race:

and by what shall be said hereafter, most manifest it is, that these, as the rest, were the regal sepulchers of the *Ægyptians*. The greatest of the three, and chiefe of the worlds seuen wonders, being square at the bottome, is supposed to take vp eight acres of ground. Euery square being 300. single paces in length, the square at the top, consisting of three stones onely, yet large enough for threescore to stand vpon: ascended by two hundred fifty five steps, each step about three feet high, of a breadth proportionable. No stone so little throughout the whole, as to be drawne by our carriages: yet were these hewne out of the *Troian* mountaines, far off in *Arabia*; so called of the captiue *Troians*, brought by *Menelaus* into *Ægypt*, and there afterward planted. A wonder how conueyed hither: how so mounted, & greater. Twenty yeers it was in building; by three hundred threescore and six thousand men continually wrought vpon: who onely in radishes, garlick, and onions, are said to haue consumed one thousand and eight hundred talents. By these and the like inuentions exhausted they their treasure, & imploied the people; for feare least such infinite wealth should corrupt their successors, and dangerous

rous idlenesse beget in the Subiect a desire of innouation. Besides, they considering the frailty of man, that in an instant, buds, blowes, and withereth, did endeavor by such sumptuous and magnificent structures, in spite of death to giue vnto their fames eternitie. But vainely:

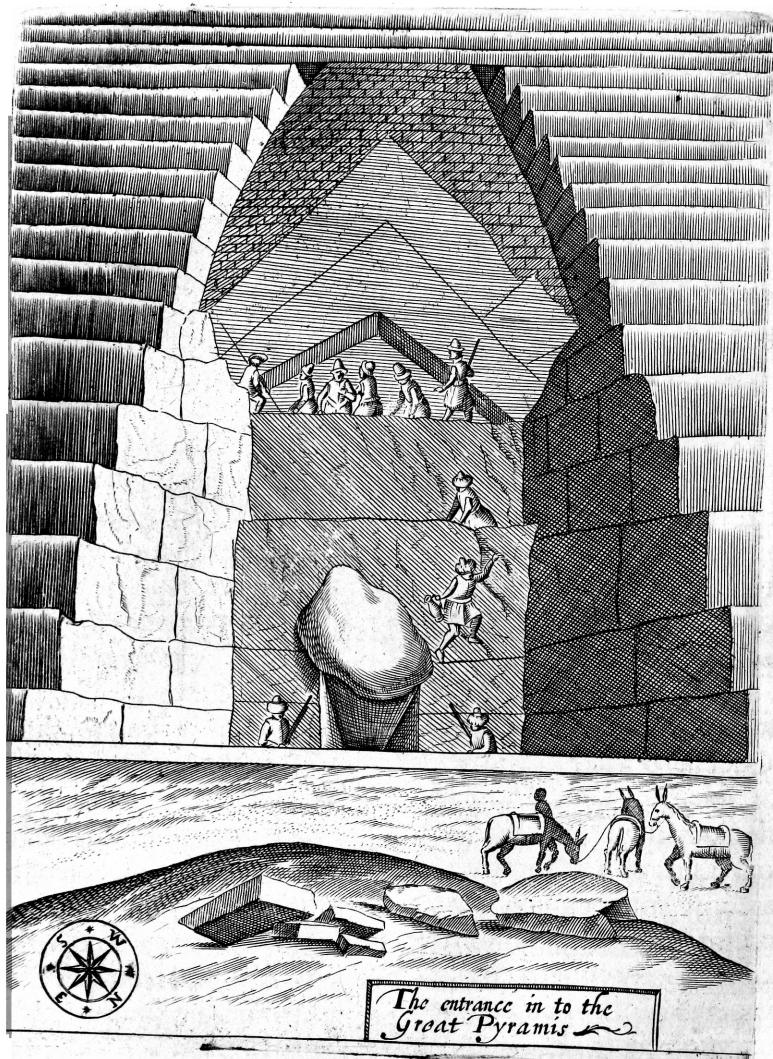
*Not sumptuous Pyramis to skies vp-reard,
Nor Elean Ioues proud Faine, which heauen compeerd,
Nor the rich fortune of Mausoleus tombe,
Are priuileg'd from deaths extremest dome,
Or fire, or stormes, their glories do abate,
Or they, age-shaken, fall with their owne waight.*

*Nam neque Pyramidum sumptus ad
sydera ducti,
Nec Iouis Elei cœlū imitata domus,
Nec Mausolei diues fortuna sepul-
chri,
Mortis ab extrema cōditiōe vacant.
Aut illis flamma, aut imber subduces
honores
Annorum, aut istū pondere victa ru-
ent. Propert, l. 3. Eleg. 2.*

Yet this hath bene too great a morsell for time to deuoure; hauing stood, as may be probably coniectured, about three thousand and two hundred yeeres: and now rather old then ruinous: yet the North side is most worne, by reason of the humidity of the Northern wind, which here is y^e moystest. The top at length we ascended with many pauses and much difficulty, from whence with delighted eyes we beheld that foueraigne of streames, and most excellent of countries. Southward & neere-hand the *Mummies*: a far off diuers huge Pyramides, each of which, were this away, might supply the repute of a wōder. During a great part of the day it casteth no shadow on the earth, but is at once illuminated on all sides. Descending againe, on the East side, below, from each corner equally distant, we approached the entrance, seeming heretofore to haue bin clozed vp, or so intended, both by the place it selfe, as appeareth by the following picture, and conueyances within. Into this our *lanizaries* discharged their harquebuses, lest some should haue skulkt within to haue done vs a mischief: and guarded the mouth whilst we entred, for feare of the wild *Arabs*. To take the better footing, we put off our shooes, and most of our apparell: foretold of the heat within, not inferiour to a Stoue. Our guide (a *Moore*) went foremost: euery one of vs with our lights in our hands. A most dreadfull passage, and no lesse cumbersome; not aboue a yard in breadth, and foure feet in height: each stone containing that measure. So that alwaies stooping, and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbidge, we descended (not by staires, but as downe the steep of a hill) a hundred feet: where the place for a little circuite enlarged; & the fearful descent continued, which they say none euer durst attempt any farther. Saue that a *Bassa* of *Cairo*, curious to search into the secrets thereof, caused diuers condemned persons to vndertake the performance well stored with lights and other prouision: & that some of them ascended againe well-nigh thirty miles off in the Desarts. A fable deuised only to beget wonder. But others haue written, that at the bottome there is a spacious pit, eighty and six cubits deepe, filled at the ouerflow by concealed conduits: in the midst a little Iland, and on that a tombe containing the body of *Cheops*, a King of *Ægypt*, and the builder of this *Pyramis*: which with the truth hath a greater affinity. For since I haue bene told by one out of his owne experience, that in the vtermost depth there is a large square place (though without water) into which he was led by another entrie opening to the South, knowne but vnto few (that now open, being shut by some order) & entred at this place where we feared to descēd. A turning on the right hand leadeth into a little room: which by reason of the noisome fauour, & vneasie passage we refused to enter. Clambering ouer the mouth of the aforesaid dungeō we ascended as vpo
the

the bow of an arch, the way no larger then the former, about an hundred & twenty feet. Here we passed thorow a long entry which led directly forward: so low, that it tooke euen from vs that vneasie benefit of stooping. Which brought vs into a little roome with a cōpact rooffe, more long then broad, of polished marble; whose grauelike smell, halfe full of rubbidge, forced our quicke returne. Climing also, ouer this entrance, we ascended as before, about an hundred and twenty feet

*This figure belongs
to the former
page, but could not
be there placed.*



higher. This entry was of an exceeding height, yet no broader from side to side then a man may fathome; benched on each side, and clozed aboue with admirable architecture: the marble so great, and so cunningly ioyned, as it had bin hewne thorow the liuing rocke. At the top we entred into a goodly chamber, twentie foote wide, and forty in length: the rooffe of a marvellous height; and the stones so great, that eight floores it, eight rooffes it, eight flage the ends, and fixteene the sides; all of well wrought *Theban* marble. At whart the roome at the vpper end there standeth a tombe; vncouered, empty, and all of one stone: breft high, seven feet in length, not foure in breadth, and sounding like a bell. In this (no doubt) lay the body of the builder. They erecting such costly monuments, not onely out of a vaine ostentation: but being of opinion, that after the dissolation of the flesh
the

the soule should suruiue; and when thirty six thousand yeeres were expired, againe be ioynd vnto the selfe-same body, restored vnto his former condition: gathered in their conceits from Astronomicall demonstrations. Against one end of the tombe, & close to the wall, there openeth a pit with a long and narrow mouth, which leadeth into an vnder chamber. In the wals on each side of the vpper room there are two holes, one opposite to another; their ends not discernable, nor big enough to be crept into: footie within; and made, as they say, by a flame of fire which darted thorow it. This is all that this huge masse containeth within his darksom entrailes: all, least to be discovered. *Herodotus* reports that King *Cheops* became so poore by the building thereof, that he was compelled to prostitute his daughter; charging her to take whatsoeuer she could get: who affecting her particular glory, of her seuerall customers demanded seuerall stones, with which she erected the second *Pyramis*; far lesse then the former, smooth without, and not to be entred. The third which standeth on the higher ground, is very small if compared with the other, yet saith both *Herodotus* and *Strabo*, greater in beauty, and of no lesse cost; being all built of touch-stone; difficult to be wrought, and brought from the farthest *Aethiopian* mountaines. But surely not so; yet intended they to haue couered it with *Theban* marble; whereof a great quantity lyeth by it. Made it was by *Mycerinus* the son of *Cheops*: some say, by a Curtizan of *Naucrētis*; called *Dorica* by *Sappho* the Poetresse, and beloued of her brother *Caraxus*; who fraught with wines, oft sayled hither from *Lesbos*. Others name *Rhodope* another of that trade; at the first fellow slaue with *Æsop* the writer of fables: who obtaining her liberty dwelt in this City, where rich in some sort were reputed noble. But that she should get by whoring such a masse of treasure, is vncredible. Some tell a story, how that one day washing herselfe, an Eagle snatcht away her shooe, and bearing it to *Memphis*, let it fall from on high into the lap of the King. Who astonished with the accident, and admiring the forme, forthwith made a search for the owner thorowout all his kingdome. Found in *Naucrētis*, and brought vnto him, he made her his Queene: & after her death inclosed her in this monument. She liued in the dayes of *Amasis*.

Not far off from these the *Colossus* doth stand, vnto the mouth consisting of the naturall rock, as if for such a purpose aduanced by Nature; the rest of huge flat stones laid thereon, wrought altogether into the forme of an *Aethiopian* woman: and adored heretofore by the countrey people as a rurall Deity. Vnder this, they say, lieth buried the body of *Amasis*. Of shape lesse monstrous then is *Plinies* report, who affirmeth the head to be an hundred & two feet in compasse, when the whole is but sixty feet high. The face is something disfigured by time, or indignation of the *Moors*, detesting images. The aforelaid Author (together with others) do call it a *Sphinx*. The vpper part of a *Sphinx* resembled a maide, and the lower a Lion; whereby the *Egyptians* defigured the increase of the Riuer, (and consequently of their riches) then rising when the Sunne is in *Leo* and *Virgo*. This but from the shoulders vpward surmounteth the ground, though *Pliny* giue it a belly: which I know not how to recōcile vnto the truth, ynlesse the sand do couer the remainder. By a *Sphinx* the *Egyptians* in their hieroglyphicks presētēd an harlot; hauing an amiable, and alluring face, but withall the tyranny, and rapacitie of a Lion; exercised ouer the poore heart-broken, & voluntarily perishing Louer. The images of these they also erected before the entrances of their Tēples, declaring that secrets of philosophy, and sacred mysteries, should be folded in enigmatical

maticall expreffions, separated from the vnderstanding of the prophane multitude.

Five miles South-east of these, and two West of the Riuer, towards which inclineth this brow of the Mountain, stood the regall City of *Memphis*, the strength and glory of old *Egypt*: built by *Ogdoo*, and called *Memphis*, by the name of his daughter; compressed (as they faigne) by *Nilus* in the likenesse of a Bull. In this was the temple of *Apis* (which is the same with *Osiris*) as *Osiris* with *Nilus*, *Eacchus*, *Apollo*, &c. For vnder seuerall names and figures they expressed the diuers operations of one Deitie; according to that of the Poet:

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, & Venus
alma, & Amores,
Tritones, Nereus, Thetis, Neptu-
nus, & ipse
Mercurius, Iuno, Vulcanus, Iupiter &
Pan,
Diana, & Phœbus iaculator, sunt
Deus Vnus. Hermefianax.*

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, Venus; Loue,
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune, Ioue,
Pan, Iuno, Vulcan, he with th' awfull rod,
Phæbe, and archer Phæbus; all one God.*

Here they kept their *Apis* (whom also they adored) as containing the soule of *Osiris*. A blacke Bull with a white forehead; and something differing in shape from the ordinary. By which marks they sought a successor, the old being dead and mourned till they found him. Vnto this adioyned the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*, who is said to haue bin King of *Egypt*, and the first that found out the comoditie of fire:

*Vulcanus quidē Egyptius tem-
poribus Noe,
Qui Noe, & Dionysius, & Osiris
vocatur,
Inuenit ignem, & artes ex igne quos
sunt. Zexet.*

*Ægyptian Vulcan in the dayes of Noe,
(Call'd also Noe, Osiris Dionysē,
First found out fire, and arts that thence arise.*

For in the winter season, drawing nigh a tree set on fire by lightning, and feeling the comfort of the heat, when almost extinct, he threw on more fuell, and so apprehending the nature and vse, did teach it vnto others. Here also stood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*, beset with *Sphinxes*, adioyning to the desert. A City great and populous, adorned with a world of antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not, the very ruines now almost ruined? Yet som few impressions are left, and diuers throwne downe, statues of monstrous resemblances: a scarce sufficient testimony to shew vnto the curious seeker, that there it had been. Why then deplore we our humane frailtie?

*Mors etiam saxis nominibusque ve-
nit. Auson.*

*When stones, as well as breath,
And names do suffer death.*

This hath made some erroneously affirme old *Memphis* to haue bin the same with new *Cairo*; new in respect of the other, But those that haue both seene and writ of the former, report it to haue stood three Schoenes aboue the South angle of *Delta*, (each Schoene containing five miles at the least, and sometimes seuen and a half differing according to their seuerall customes) which South angle is distant but barely foure miles from *Cairo*. Besides these Pyramides appertaining vnto *Memphis*, as recorded by *Martial*,

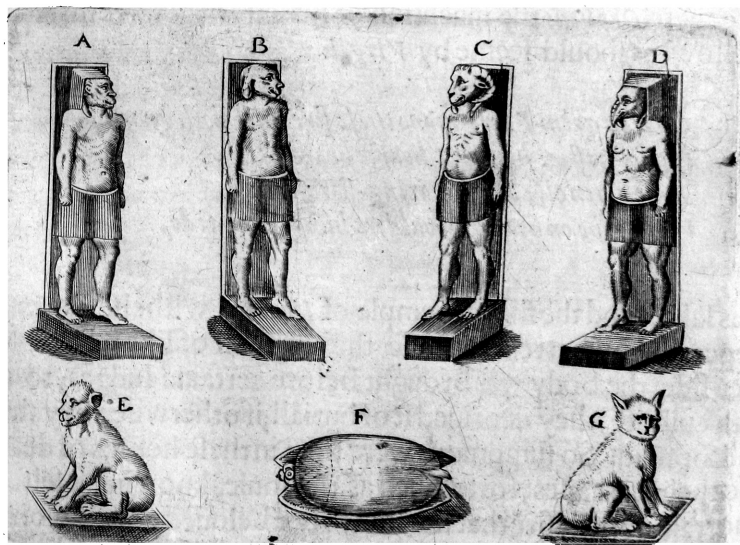
*Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula
Memphis. Spect.*

*Of her Pyramides let Memphis boast
No more, the barbarous wonders of vaine coast:*

affirmed

are affirmed to haue stood five miles North-west of that City, standing directly West, and full twelue from *Cairo*. But the most Pregnant prooffe hereof are the *Mummies*, (lying in a place where many generations haue had their sepulchres) not far about *Memphis*, neere the brow of the *Libyan* desert, & streightning of the mountains, from *Cairo* well-nigh twentie miles. Nor likely it is that they would so far carry their dead, hauing as conuenient a place adioyning to the Citie.

These we had purposed to haue seene; but the chargeable guard, and feare of the *Arabs* there then solemnizing their festiuall, being besides to haue layne out all night, made vs content our selues with what we had heard, hauing before seene diuers of the embalmed bodies, and some broken vp to be bought for dollars apiece at the City. In that place are some indifferent great, and a number of little Pyramides, with tombs of seuerall fashions: many ruinated, as many violated by the *Moores* and *Arabians*, who make a profit of the dead, and infringe the priuiledge of Sepulchers. There were the graues of the ancient *Egyptians*, from the first inhabiting of that countrey; coueting to be there interred, as the place supposed to contain the body of *Osiris*. Vnder euery one, or wheresoever lie stones not naturall to the place, by remouing the same, descents are discovered like the narrow mouths of wells, (hauing holes in each side of the walls to descend by, yet so troublesome, that many refuse to go down, that come thither of purpose) some wel nigh-ten fathomes deepe leading into long vaults (belonging as should seeme, to particular families) hewne out of the rock, with pillars of the same. Betweene euery arch the corpes lie ranckt one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linnen, swathled with bands of the same: the breasts of diuers being stained with Hieroglyphicall characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their Gods inclosed in little models of stone or mettall: some of the shape of men, in coate-armours, with y heads of sheepe, hawkes, dogs, &c. others of cats, beetles, monkies; and such like. Of these I brought away diuers with me, such in similitude.



A. This with the head of a Monkie or Baboon, should seeme by what is said before, pag. 103. to haue bene worshipped by those of Thebais.

B. Anubis, whereof Virgil.

The monster-Gods, Anubis barking, buckle
With Neptune, Venus, Pallas,

Omnigenum; dum monstrâ, &
latraior Anubis:
Contra Neptunum & Venerem, cæ-
traq; Mineruam,
Tela tenens. Æn. l. 8.
Some

- Some say, he was the eldest sonne of Osiris, being figured with the head of a dog, in that he gave a dog for his ensigne. Others, that under this shape they adored Mercury, in regard of the sagacitie of that creature. The Dog thrownt Ægypt was universally worshipped, but especially by the Cynopolites.
- C. Those of Sait did principally worship the sheepe, it should seeme, in this forme.
- D. This I coniecture (how euer unlike) both the head of a hawke, being generally worshipped by the Ægyptians; see page 105. under which forme they presented Osiris.
- E. I know not what to make of it (for the originall is greatly defaced) unlesse it be a Lyon, under which shape they adored Isis.
- F. Not so much as the Bettle but receiued diuine honours: and why? see Plutark in Isis and Osiris, neere the end.
- G. The Cat all generally adored: they honouring such creatures, for that their vanquishd and run away Gods tooke on them such shapes to escape: the fury of pursuing Typhon.

The linnen pulled off (in colour, & like in substance to the inward filme between the barke and the bole; long dried and brittle) the body appeareth solid, vncorrupt, and perfect in all his demensions: whereof the musculous parts are browne of colour, some blacke, hard as stone-pitch; and haue in phyicke an operation not vnlike, though more soueraigne. In the preparing of these, to keepe them from putrifaction, they drew out the brains at the nostrils with an instrument of iron, replenishing the same with preseruatiue spices. Then cutting vp the belly with an Æthiopian stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine: and stuffing the same with a composition of Cassia, Mirrh and other odours, clozed it againe. The like the poorer sort of people effected with Bitumen (as the inside of their skuls and bellies yet testifie) fetcht from the lake of *Asphalites* in *Iury*. So did they with the iuyce of Cedars, which by the extreme bitternes, & siccatiue faculty, not only forthwith subdued the cause of interior corruption, but hath to this day (a continuance of aboue three thousand yeeres) preserued them vncorrupted. Such is the differing nature of that tree, procuring life as it were to the dead, & death to the liuing. This done they wrapt the body with linnen in multitudes of folds, besmeared with gumme, in maner of seare-cloth. Their ceremonies (which were many) performed, they laid the corps in a boate, to be waisted ouer *Acherusia*, a lake on the South of the Citie, by one only whom they called *Charon*: which gaueto *Orpheus* the inuention of his infernall ferri-man: an ill-fauoured flouently fellow, as should seeme by *Virgil*:

horror has horrendus aquas & flumina feruat,
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento,
Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flammâ:
sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amicus, *Enl. 6.*

*Charon grim Ferri-man, these streames doth guard,
Vgily nastie: his huge hoarie beard
Knit vp in elfe locks; staring-fiery-eyd:
With robe on beastly shoulders hung, knot-tide.*

About this lake stood the shady Temple of *Hecate*, with the Ports of *Cocytus* and *Oblivion*, seperated by barres of brasse: the originall of like fables. When landed on the other side, the body was brought before certaine Iudges; to whom if conuincd of an euil life, they depriued it of buriall; if otherwise, they suffered it to be interred as aforesaid. So sumptuous were they in these houses of death, so carefull to preserue their carkasses, forso much as the soule, knowing it selfe by diuine instinct immortall, doth desire that the body (her beloued companion) might enioy (as far forth as may be) y^e like felicity: giuing, by erecting such loftie Pyramides, and those dues of funerall, all possible eternity. Neither was the losse of this lesse feared, the obtaining coueted: insomuch that the Kings of *Ægypt* accustomed to awe their subiects (to them a most powerfull curb, and a strong prouokement) by threatning to depriue them of sepulture. The terrour of this made *Hector*

to flie; the onely feare and care of the dying *Mezentius*.

*No ill's in death: not so came I to fight;
Nor made my Lausus such a match. One rite
Afford (if pittie stoope to a vanquish't foe)
Interre my corps. Much hate of mine I know
Infolds me. From their rage my body saue:
And lay me with my sonne, both in one graue.*

Nullum in corde nefas, nec sic ad
prælia veni,
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi
fœdera Lausus.
Vnum hoc per (si qua est victis ve-
ria hostibus) oro,
Corpus humo pariare tegi: scio a-
cerba meorum
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro defende
furorū
Et me confortem natū concede se-
pulchro. *Virg. Æn. l. 10.*

Returning by the way that we came, and hauing repast the *Nilus*, we inclined on the right hand to see the ruines of the old City adioyning to the South of *Cairo*, called formerly *Babylon*, of certaine *Babylonians* there suffered to inhabit by the ancient *Egyptian* Kings, who built a Castle in the selfe-same place where that now standeth, described before: which was long after the garison towne of one of the three Legions, set to defend this countrey in the time of the *Romanes*. It anciently gaue the name of *Babylon* vnto this City below; now called *Misrulhetich* by the *Arabians*: said to haue beene built by *Omar* the successor vnto *Mahomet*; but surely rather re-edified by him then founded; hauing had in it such store of Christian Churches as is testified by their ruines. We past by a mighty Cesterne clozed within a Tower, & stāding vpon an inlet of y^e Riuer: built, as they here say, at the charge of the *Iewes* to appease the anger of the King, incensed by them against the innocent Christians; who by the remouing of a mountain (the taske imposed vpon their faith) conuerted him vnto their religion, & his displeasure vpon their accusers. This serueth the Castle with water; running along an aquaduct born vpon 300. Arches. The ruines of the City are great; so were the buildings: amongst which, many of Christian Monasteries and Temples; one lately (the last that stood) throwne downe by this *Bassa* (as they say) for that it hindred his prospect; if so, he surely would not haue giuen leaue vnto the Patriarch to rebuild it; for which he was spitefully spoken of by the *Moores*, as a suspected fauourer of the Christian Religion; who subuerted forthwith what he had begun. Whereupon the worthy *Cerill* made a voyage vnto *Constantinople*, to procure the *Grand Signiors* Cōmandement for the support of his purpose: when by the *Greeks* there, not altogether with his will, he was chosen their Patriarch: but within a short space displanted (as the manner is) by the bribery of another, he returned vnto *Cairo*. Besides here is a little Chappell dedicated to our Lady: vnderneath it a Grot; in which it is said that she hid her selfe when pursued by *Herod*. Much frequented it is by the Christians: as is the tomb of *Nafissa* (here being) by the *Mahometans*. She leauing *Cusa* a City of *Arabia* the Happy, here seared her selfe: and for that she was of the bloud of their Prophet, and of life vnreprouable, after her death they canonized her for a Saint; and built ouer her body a sumptuous sepulcher: vnto which all strangers repaired, honouring it with their deuotions, and enriching it with their gifts; amounting to an hundred thousand *Shariffs* one yeere with another: distributed amongst the poore kindred of *Mahomet*, and amongst the Priests that had the charge of the sepulcher; who by diuulging forged miracles, increased the number of her Votaries. But *Selymus* subduing *Egypt*, the tomb was defaced, & ranackt by his *Ianizaries*: who besides the ornaments of gold and siluer, tooke from thence in *Shariffs* about fīue Millions. But the Christians say that this *Nafissa* was an vn-satiabable harlot; who out of colour (and that for *Mahomet's* sake) to

conuert the vnnaturall lusts of the people, did prostitute her selfe to all commers. The few inhabitants that here be, are *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Here we saw certaine great *Serraglios*, exceeding high, and propt vp by buttresses. These they call the Granaries of *Ioseph*: wherein he horded corne in the yeeres of plenty against the succeeding famine. In all there be seuen, three standing, and imployed to the selfesame vse: the other ruined. From thence vp the Riuer for twenty miles space there is nothing but ruines. Thus with the day we ended our progresse.

Vpon the fourth of March we departed from *Cairo* in the habite of Pilgrims; foure of vs English, consoorted with three *Italians*: of whom one was a Priest, and another a Physition. For our selues we hired three Camels with their keepers; two to carry vs, and the third for our prouision. The price we shall know at *Gaza*, vpon the deuiding of the great *Caruan*, answerable to the successe of the iourney. We also hired a *Coptie* for halfe a dollar a day; to be our interpreter, and to attend on vs. Our prouision for so long a voyage wee bore along with vs, *viz.* Biskot, Rice, Raisins, Figs, Dates, Almonds, Oliues, Oyle, Sherbets, &c. buying pewter, brasse and such like implements, as if to set vp house-keeping. Our water we carried in goate skins. We rid in shallow cradles (which we bought also) two on a Camel: harboured aboue, and couered with linnen: to vs exceeding vncasie; not so to the people of these countries, who sit crosse-legd with a naturall facility. That night we pitched by *Hangia*, some fourteene miles from the City. In the euening came the Captaine: a *Turke*, well mounted, and attended on. Here we stayed the next day following, for the gathering together of the *Caruan*; paying foure Madeins a Camell vnto them of the village. These (as those else where) do nightly guard vs, making good whatsoeuer is stollen. Euer and anon one crying *Washed*, is answered *Elough* by another (ioyntly signifying one onely God:) which passing about the *Caruan*, doth assure them that all is in safety. Amongst vs were diuers *Iewish* women; in the extremity of their age vndertaking so wearisome a iourney, onely to dy at *Ierusalem*: bearing along with them the bones of their parents, husbands, children, and kinsfolke; as they doe from all other parts where they can conueniently. The merchants brought with them many *Negroes*; not the worst of their merchandizes. These they buy of their paréts, some thirty daies iourney aboue, & on the West side of the Riuer. As the wealth of others consists in multitudes of cattell; so theirs in the multitude of their children: whom they part from with as little passion; neuer after to be seene or heard of: regarding more the price then the cōdition of their slavery. These are descended of *Chus*, the sonne of cursed *Cham*; as are all of that complexion. Not so by reason of their seede, nor heat of the climate: the one confuted by *Aristotle*, the other by experience: in that countries as hot produce of a different colour, and colder by thirty degrees haue done of the same; (for *Alexander* in his expedition into the East encountred black men: and such was *Memnon*: the sonne of the *Morning*:

—Nigri non illa parentem
Memnonis in roseis sobria vidit
equis. Ouid. *Am. l. c*
E. 48.

*Black Memmons mother she ne'r sober saw
when rosie steeds her day-bright chariot draw.*

so fained to be in that he reigned in the East; who came to the warres of *Troy* from *Susis* a Citie of *Persia*: (Nor of the soile, as some haue supposed; for neither haply will other races in that soile proue blacke, nor that race in other soiles grow to better complexion: but rather from the curse of *Noe* vpon *Cham* in the posterity of *Chus*:

Chus: who inhabited a part of *Mesopotamia*, watered dy *Gihon* a riuer. of Paradise, and one of the branches of *Euphrates*. Driuen from thence, they planted themselves in *Æthiopia*, thereupon called also *Chus*. Perhaps the occasion of that error in the Translations of *Genesis*; which interpret *Chus* for *Æthiopia*, and *Gihon* for *Nilus*; distant about a thousand miles from *Eden*. A circuite without question too spacious for a Garden.

About ten of the clocke in the night the *Caruan* dislodged: and at seuen the next morning pitched at *Bilbesh*, which is in the land of *Goshen*. Paying two madeins for a Camell, at midnight we departed from thence. Our Companions had their cradles struck down through the negligēce of the Camellers: which accident cast vs behind the *Caruan*. In danger to haue been surprised by the Pefants, we were by a *Spahie* that followed deliuered from that mischiefe. About nine in the forenoone we pitched by *Catara*: where we payed foure madeins for a Camell. Here about, but neerer the *Nile*, there is a certaine tree called *Alchan*, by the *Arabs*: the leaues thereof being dried and reduced into powder, doe die reddish yellow. There is yeerely spent of this thorow the Turkish Empire, to the value of fourescore thousand *Sultanies*. The women with it doe die their haire and nailes: some of them their hands and feet; and not a few, the most of their bodies, tempered onely with gumme, and laid on in the *Bannia*, that it may penetrate the deeper. The Christians of *Bosna*, *Valachia*, and *Russia*, doe vse it as well as the *Mahometans*. Trees also here be that do bring forth cottens. The next morning before day we remooued, and came by nine of the clocke to *Salbia*; where we ouer-tooke the rest of the *Caruan*: all Christians of those countries riding vpon Mules, and Asses. They had procured leaue to set forward a day before; desirous to arriue by Palme-Sunday at *Iernsalem*; (this *Caruan* staying ten dayes longer then accustomed, because of certaine principall Merchants) but they durst not by themselves venture ouer the maine Desarts: which all this while we had trented along, and now were to passe thorow.

A litle beneath is the lake *Sirbonis*, called by the old *Ægyptiās* The place of *Typhons* expiration, now *Bayrena*, diuiding *Ægypt* from *Syria*. A place to such as knew it not, in those times full of vn suspected danger. Then two hundred furlongs long; being but narrow, and bordred on each side with hils of sand, which borne into the water by the windes so thickned the same, as not by the eye to be distinguished from a part of the Continent: by means whereof whole armies haue bin deuour'd. For the sands neere-hand seeming firme, a good way entred slid farther off, and left no way of returning, but with a lingring cruelty swallowed the ingaged: whereupon it was called *Barathrum*. Now but a litle lake and waxing lesse daily: the passage long since choaked vp which it had into the Sea. Close to this standeth the mountaine *Cassius* (no other then a huge mole of sand) famous for the Temple of *Iupiter*, and sepulcher of *Pompey*; there obscurely buried by the piety of a priuate fouldier: vpō whom he is made by *Lucan* to bestow this Epitaph:

*Great Pompey here doth lie; so Fortune pleas'd
To instile this stone: whom Cæsars selfe would haue
Interr'd before he should haue mist a graue.*

Hic situs est magnus, placet hoc fo-
cuna sepulchrum
Dicere Pompei: quo condi malu
illum
Quam terra caruisse Socer

Who lost his head not far from thence by the treachery and commandement of the vngratefull *Ptolomy*. His tombe was sumptuously re-edified by the Emperor
N 3
Adrian.

Adrian. North hereof lies *Idumea*, betweene *Arabia* and the midland sea, extending to *Iudea*: called *Edom* in the Scriptures, of *Esau*; a name which was giuen him in regard of his colour, which signifieth Red in the Hebrew. Afterward called *Idumea* of the *Idumeans*: a people of *Arabia* the *Happy*; who in a mutiny quitting their country, did plant themselues here; incorporating with the *Hebrews* (of whom originally descended) and obseruing their ceremonies,

—Scarbusio Palmarum diues
Idumea, *Lucan*.

Idumea rich in Palmes,

as heretofore with Balsamum, & indifferent fruitfull towards the sea. Difficult to be subdued, by reason of the bordering desarts and penury of waters: yet haue they many wels, but hid, and onely knowne to the inhabitants: who are now subiect to the *Turks*; and differ in life and customes not much from the *Arabians*.

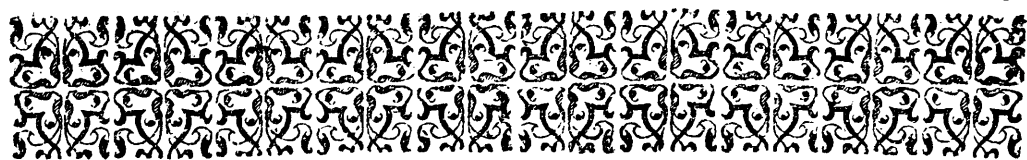
The *Subassée* of *Salhia* inuited himselfe to our tent; who feeding on such provision as we had, would in conclusion haue fed vpon vs; had not our commandement (which stood vs in foure *Shariffes*) from the *Bassa* of *Cairo*, and the fauour of the Captain by means of our Physiciō, protected vs; otherwise, right or wrong had bin but a silly plea to barbarous couetousnes armed with power. We seuen were all the *Franks* that were in the cōpany; we heard how he had serued others, and reioyced not a little in being thus fortified against him. The whole Caruan being now assembled, consists of a thousand horses, mules, and asses; and of fīue hundred Camels. These are the ships of *Arabia*; their seas are the desarts. A creature created for burthen. Six hundred weight is his ordinary load; yet will he carry a thousand. When in lading or vnlading, he lies on his belly; & will rise (as it is said) when ladē proportionably to his strength, nor suffer more to be laid on him. Foure daies together he will well trauell without water; for a necessity fourteene: in his often belchings thrusting vp a bladder, wherewith he moistneth his mouth & throat. When they trauel, they cram them with barley dough. They are, as some say, the only that ingender backward. Their pace is slow, & intolerable hard; being withall vnſure of foot, where neuer so little slippery or vneuen. They are not made to amend their paces when weary, with blowes; but are encouraged by songs and the going before of their keepers. A beast gentle and tractable, but in the time of his venery: then, as if remembring his former hard vsage, he will bite his keeper, throw him downe and kick him: forty dayes continuing in that fury, & then returning to his former meekenesse. About their neckes they hang certaine charmes included in leather, and writ by their *Deruises*; to defend them from mischances, and the poison of ill eyes. Here we paid fīue *Madeins* for a Camell.

Hauing with two dayes rest refreshed them, now to begin the worst of their iorney, on the tenth of March we entred the maine desarts: a part of *Arabia Petrea*; so called of *Petra* the principall City, now *Rathalalah*. On the North and West it borders on *Syria* and *Ægypt*; Southward on *Arabia Felix* and the Red sea; and on the East it hath *Arabia* the desert. A barren and desolate country bearing neither grasse nor trees, saue only here and there a few *Palmes* which wil not forsake those forsaken places. That little that growes on the earth, is wild hyſope, whereupon they do pasture their Camels; a creature cōtent with little: whose milk and flesh is their principall sustenance. They haue no water that is sweet; all being a meere wilderness of sand: the windes hauing raised high mountaines, which lye in drifts, according to the quarters from whence they blow. About midnight (the
souldi-

souldiers being in the head of the Caruan) these *Arabs* assailed our rere. The clamour was great; and the passengers, together with their leaders, fled from their camels. I and my companion imagining the noise to be onely an encouragement vnto one another, were left alone, yet preserued from violence. They carried away with them diuers mules and asses laden with drugs, and abandoned by their owners; not daring to stay too long, nor cumber themselues with too much luggage, for feare of the souldiers. These are descended of *Ismael*; called also *Saracens* of *Sara*, which signifieth a Desert, and *saken*, to inhabit. And not onely of the place, but of the manner of their liues: for *Sarack* imports as much as a theefe: as now, being giuen from the beginning vnto theft and rapine. They dwell in tents, which they remoue like walking Cities; for oportunity of prey, and benefit of pasturage. They acknowledge no soueraigne: not worth the conquering, nor can they bee conquered: retiring to places impassable for armies, by reason of the rolling sands and penury of all things. A nation from the beginning vnmixed with others: boasting of their nobilitie, and at this day hating all mechanicall sciences. They hang about the skirts of the habitable countries; and hauing robbed, retire with a maruellous celerity. Those that are not detected persons, frequent the neighbouring villages for prouision, & trafficke without molestation: they not daring to intreat them euilly. They are of meane stature, raw-bone, tawny, hauing feminine voices: of a swift and noislesse pace; behind you, ere aware of them. Their religion is Mahometanisme; glorying in that the Impostor was their countriman; their language extending as far as that religiō extendeth. They ride on swift horses (not misshapen, though leane) and patient of labour. They feed them twice a day with y milke of Camels; nor are they esteemed of, if not of sufficient speed to ouertake an Ostridge. Of those there are store in the desarts. They keep in flocks, and oft affright the stranger passenger with their fearfull shreeches, appearing a far off like a troupe of horsemen. Their bodies are too heauy to be supported with their wings; which vselesse for flight, do serue them onely to runne y more speedily. They are the simplest of fowles, and symbols of folly. What they find they swallow, though without delight, euen stones and iron. When they haue laid their eggs, not lesse great then the bullet of a Culuerin (whereof there are great numbers to bee sold in *Cairo*) they leaue them; and vnmindfull where: sit on those they next meete with. The *Arabs* catch the young ones, running apace as soone as disclosed; and when fatted, doe eate them: so do they some part of the old, and sel their skins with the feathers vpon them. They ride also on Dromedaries; like in shape, but lesse then a Camell, of a iumping gate, and incredible speed. They will carry a man (yet vnfit for burthen) an hundred miles a day; liuing without water, and with little food satisfied. If one of these *Arabians* vndertake your conduct, he will performe it faithfully: neither will any of the Nation molest you. They will lead you by vnknowne neerer wayes; and farther in foure dayes, then you can trauell by Caruan in fourteen. Their weapons are bowes, darts, slings, and long iauelins, headed like partisans. As the *Turks* sit crosse-legged, so do they on their heels: differing little in habit from the rusticke *Egyptians*.

About breake of day we pitched by two wels of brakish water, called The wels of *Duedar*. Hither followed the *Subassee* of *Salhia*, with the *Iewes* which we left behind: who would not trauel the day before, in that it was their Sabbath. Their superstition had put them to much trouble and charges: as of late at *Tunis* it did to some paine. For a sort of the being to embarke for *Salonica*; the wind cōming faire

on the Sunday, and the master then hoisting sailes; loth to infringe their law, and as loth to lose the benefit of that passage; to coozen their consciences, they hired certaine *Ianizaries* to force them aboard; who tooke their money, and made a iest of beating them in earnest. At three of the clocke we departed from thence; and an houre before midnight pitched by the Castle of *Catie*, about which there is nothing vegetiue, but a few solitary Palmes. The water here is bad, insomuch that that which the Captaine drinks, is brought from *Tina*, a sea-bordring towne, and twelue miles distant. Threescore souldiers lie here in garrison. We paid a piece of gold for euery camell, and halfe a dollar apiece for horses, mules and asses, to the Captaine, besides fīue Madeins a Camell to the *Arabs*. It seemeth strange to mee, how these Merchants can get by their wares so far fetcht, and traouelling thorow such a number of expences. The thirteenth spent in paying of *Caphar*, on the fourteenth of March by fīue of the clocke we departed, and rested about noone by the Wells of Slaues. Hither followed the Gouvernour of *Catie*, accompanied with twentie horse; and pitched his tent beside vs. The reason why he came with so slight a conduct, thorow a passage so dangerous, (for there, not long before, a *Caravan* of three hūdred camels had bin born away by the *Arabs*) was for that he was in fee with the chief of them: who vpon the payment of a certaine tax, secured both goods and passengers. Of these there were diuers in the company. Before midnight we dislodged; and by six the next morning we pitched by another well of brakish water, called The well of the mother of *Affan*. In the afternoon we departed. As we went, one would haue thought the sea to haue bin hard by, and to haue remoued vpon his approches, by reason of the glistring Nitre. And no doubt, but much of these desarts haue in times past bin sea; manifested by the saltnesse of the soile, & shels that lie on the sand in infinite numbers. The next morning by fīue of the clocke we came to *Ariffa*; a small Castle, enuironed with a few houses: the garrison consisting of a hundred souldiers. This place is something better then desert; two miles remoued from y Sea, & blest with good water. Here we paid two Madeins for a Camell, and halfe as much for our asses; two of them for the most part rated vnto one of the other. On the seuenteenth of March we dislodged betimes in the morning, resting about noone by the wells of Feare; the earth here looking green, yet waste, and vnhusbanded. In the euening we departed. Hauing passed in the night by the Castle *Haniones*, by breake of day they followed vs to gather their *Caphar*; being three Madeins vpon euery camell. The countrey from that place pleasant, & indifferent fruitfull. By seuen of the clocke we pitched close vnder the Citie of *Gaza*.



THE THIRD BOOKE.



NOW are we in the Holy Land; confined on the North
 with the mountains of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phœnicia*: on
 the East it hath *Cælosyria*, & *Arabia Petrea*: on the South the
 same together with *Idumea*, the West is bounded, a part
 with *Phœnicia*, & the rest with the Mid-land Sea. Distant
 from the line one and thirty degrees, extending vnto thir-
 ty three, & something vpward. So that in length from *Dan*
 (the same with *Cæsarea Philippi*) vnto *Bersheba* (now *Gibelin*)
 it containeth not more then 140. miles: where broadest, not fiftie. A land that flow-
 ed with milke & hony: in the midst as it were of the habitable world, & vnder a
 temperate clime: adorned with beautifull mountaines, & luxurious vallies; the
 rockes producing excellent waters; & no part empty of delight or profit. Hauing at
 once sustained of her owne thirteene hundred thousand fighting men, (what then
 in all, proportioned with these) & that with abundance. Deuided it was into three
 regions; *Iudea*, which lyeth to the South, *Samaria* in the midst; and *Galile* exten-
 ding vnto *Libanus*: of which the Vpper, and the Nether. Watered by many springs
 and torrents, but not many riuers: *Jordan* the prince of the rest; seeming to arise
 from *Ior*, and *Dan* two not farre distant fountaines. But he fetcheth his birth
 from *Phiala*, a round deepe well an hundred and twenty furlongs off; and passing
 vnder the earth, ascendeth at the places aforesaid: running from North to South,
 not nauigably deepe, nor aboue eight fathoms broad, nor (except by accident)
 heady: shadowed on both sides with poplars, alders, tamarix, and reedes of sundry
 kindes. Of some the *Arabians* make darts and iauelins, of others arrowes of prin-
 cipall esteeme; others they selekt to write with: more vsed then quills by the people
 of these countries. Passing along it maketh two lakes: the one in the Vpper *Galile*,
 named *Samachonitis* (now *Houle*), in the summer for y most part dry, ouergrowne
 with shrubs and reeds, which afford a shelter for Bores, & Leopards: the other in
 the Inferior, called the sea of *Galile*, the lake of *Genesareth*, and of *Tyberias*, taking
 that name from a Citie so called, built there by *Herod*, in honour of *Tyberius Ce-*
sar. In length an hundred furlongs, and fortie in breadth; the water exceeding
 sweet, and better to drinke of than that of the Riuers: abounding with sundry sorts
 of fish, vnto it peculiar. The soyle about it of so admirable a nature, that fruites
 which are onely proper to cold, to hot, and to temperate countries, there ioyn-
 tly thriue with a like felicity: the plaines about are now well-nigh ouergrowne
 with bushes and vnhusbanded. Running a great way farther, with many windings, as
 it were to delay his ill destinie; gliding thorow the plaines of *Ierico* not far below
 where that Citie stood, it is at length deuoured by that cursed lake *Asphalites*: so
 named of the *Bitumē* which it vomiteth. Called also The Dead sea, perhaps in that

2. Sam .24.9.

it nourisheth no liuing creature; or for his heauy waters, hardly to be moued by the windes. So extreme salt, that whatsoeuer is throwne thereinto, not easily sinketh. *Vespasian* for a triall caused diuers to be cast in, bound hand and foote, who floated as if supported by some spirit. They say that birds flying ouer fall in as if enchanted. Nor vnlikely, since other lakes, as that of *Auernus*, haue effected the like:

———— Nomen id ab re
Impositum est, quia sunt auihus cō-
traria cunctis
B regione, ea quod loca cum adue-
nere volantes
Remigii oblita pennarum vela re-
mittunt,
Præcipitesque cadunt molli ceruice
profusa (corum:
Interram, si forte ita fert natura lo-
Aut in aquam, si forte lacus substra-
tus Auerne est *Lucr. l. 6.*

———— A name of right
*Impos'd, in that to all birds opposite
Which when those aires swift passengers o'reflie,
Forgetfull of their wings they fall from hie
Without stretcht necks, on earth, where earth partakes
That killing property; where lakes, on lakes:*

suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors. The whole countrey haue from hence their prouision of salt. Seuentie miles it is in length, and sixteene ouer; hauing no egress vnlesse vnder the earth: nor yet increasing with the accessse of the Riuer, and those multitudes of torrents. Once a fruitfull valley, compared for delight vnto Paradise; and called *Pentapolis*; of her siue Cities; destroyed with fire from heauen, and conuerted then into this filthy lake, and barren desolation that enuirones it. A fearefull monument of diuine vengeance. *Iosephus* (and hee that countriman) reports, that about it are fruits, and flowers, most delectable to the eye; which touched, fall into ashes. An historian perhaps not allwayes to be credited. Yet not farre off there growes a fruit like a greene Walnut, This I haue seene; which they say neuer ripeneth. At the foot of the bordering mountaines, there are certaine black stones which burne like coales (whereof the Pilgrimes make fires) yet diminish not therewith: but onely become lighter, and whiter. Beyond *Jordan* are the warme baths of *Callirrhoe*, which discharge them- selues into this lake: exceeding foueraigne for sundry diseases.

This famous countrey, the stage of wonders,

———— Cara deo primis habitata colo-
nis
Terra domus regum, sedes clarissima
diuini;
Nobilium antiquâ serie secunda vi-
rorum
———— Natale solum quo lapsus ab
astris
Deterisit Christus mortales sanguine
culpa. 1.

*Loued of Gods; planted by first Colonies:
Nurse of blest Saints; and kingly Families;
Fruitfull in Worthies; glorious in the birth,
Of Christ: who here descending from the skies
Did with his bloud purge the polluted earth:*

was first inhabited by *Canan* the sonne of *Cham*, and called by his name: he dy- ing, left it to his eleuen sons, the authors of as many nations. *Abraham* the tenth from *Noe*, and sixth from *Heber* (of whom the *Hebrews*, retaining in the confusion of tongues their primitiue language)* departing from *Chaldea* by diuine appoint- ment, dwelt in this countrey, promised him by God in a vision, & thereupon called The land of Promise; as of *Iacob*, *Israel*, so named for struggling with an Angel. His posterity 2. hundred & eighteen yeres after descēding into *Aegypt*, were there for two hundred & seuentene yeeres retained in bondage. Brought from thence by *Moses*; forty yeeres after, vnder the conduct of *Iosua* they entred *Canaan*, expelled the *Cananites*, and vnto euery tribe they allotted a portion. At the first for three hundred & eighty six yeeres they were gouerned by Captaines and Iudges: after that for foure hundred and eightene, by kings; *Inda* the Scepter-bearer; the regall Citie

*Irreconciliable are
the computations
of Chronologers. I
follow Chrys. Hel-
micius, the last and
reputed best.
* A. M. 20. 23.*

City *Ierusalem*. Frō *Rehoboam* ten tribes reuolted, who chose the fugitiue *Ieroboam* for their King: his successors stiled Kings of *Israel*; the seate of that kingdome *Samarita*. Two hundred fifty and nine yeers that kingdom had endured; when in the 9. yeere of the reigne of *Hoshea* they were led into Captiuitie by the king of *Affyria*; and planted as some say beyond the *Caspian* mountaines; from whence they neuer returned. The *Affyrians* possesse of their land, were from thenceforth called *Samaritans*: who deuoured by Lyons for sacrificing to the gods of their country, reuoked certaine of the *Israelitish* Priests, to instruct them in their law & religion; but no otherwisc obserued, then as leauing it free to worship what God each man best liked. To *Iuda* onely continued *Beniamin*, with the best of the *Leuites*. Oft oppressed by Tyrants, as oft wonderfully deliuered; at length in the reigne of *Zedechias* they were carried captiue by *Nebuchadnefer* into *Babylon*. Fifty nine yeeres after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, with gifts & immunities they returned vnder the conduct of *Zerubabel*. After this they were called *Iewes* of *Iuda* the Patriarke, and the country *Iury*. From which time vntill the *Maccabees*; a tract of three hundred sixtie and 4. yeeres, they were gouerned by an *Aristocratie*: tired with many calamities, and subiect to the insolencies of ouer-powerfull neighbors. Of whom *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who assisted by the factious, massacred the people, not sparing the conspirators: interdicting, & by torture enforcing whatsoeuer by their law they were commanded or prohibited. The *Samaritans* would be no more of kin to the *Iewes*: but professed theselues to be descended of the *Sidonians*, & rededicate their Temple (before dedicated to God) on mount *GaraZin*, vnto *Iupiter*. To oppose this tempest vp stood *Mathias* a Priest of the race of *Asmones*, with his five sonnes; all men of incomparable valor. Of whom *Iudas Maccabeus* did (if not restore) vphold their State from a farther declination. *Iudas* slain, *Iohn* succeeded him: *Jonathan*, *Iohn*, & *Simon*, *Jonathan*, the last of the brethren, (for *Eleazer* was slain before by the fall of an Elephant which he slue, supposing it to haue borne the person of *Antiochus*:) all dying nobly in their countries defence; a glorious and to be emulated destiny. After *Simon*, *Hircanus* his sonne obtained the Priest-hood, together with the principality. A man more fortunate then the rest: who not onely defended his owne, but made many prosperous inuasions. *Aristobulus* his sonne translated the principality into a kingdome: the first that wore a crowne; in worth degenerating; stained with the blood of his mother and brother. His brother *Alexander* reigned in his steede; not inferiour in cruelty, euer in warres either forreine or ciuill, acquainted with variable fortunes. He left his kingdom to *Alexandra* his wife, for restraint of his cruelty well beloued of the people. By him she had two sonnes, *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*: conferring vpon the eldest the Priest-hood and kingdome. Out of her ouer-much zeale misled by the *Pharisses*, the offended incense *Aristobulus* (a man of an aspiring spirit, and viciously daring) who vpon the sicknesse and death of his mother affected the kingdome. *Hircanus* resignes: *Antipater* the *Idumean* procureth him to prouoke his resignation: who after many bickerings, is at length restored by *Pompey*; who conquereth *Iudea*, and leadeth *Aristobulus* to *Rome*, with his children: *Scaurus* here gouerning for the *Romanes*. *Alexander*, his eldest sonne, getteth loose: pursueth *Hircanus*; is suppressed by the *Gabinus*, who succeeded *Scaurus* in the government of *Syria*, and restores *Hircanus* to the Priest-hood, alters the government, deuides *Iudea* into five Prouinces, and commits them to seuerall gouernors. *Aristobulus* escapeth from *Rome*, attempteth the kingdome: is ouerthrowne, taken, and sent backe againe. *Crassus* succedes *Gabinus*:
him

How this may
be reconciled to
those 70. *Jeremy*
25. *Daniel* 9. See
Heluicus.

him *Cassius Aristobulus* set free by *Cæsar*, and furnished with an army, is poysoned by *Pompeis* fauorites: his sonne *Alexander* beheaded before by *scipio* at *Antioch*. *Antipater* for his manifold deserts is by *Cæsar* made gouernor of *Iudea*: and the Priest-hood for his sake confirmed to *Hircannus*; who vnfit for rule, enioying onely the title of a King, is directed by the other. *Antipater* soone after poysoned (a man of high valour, and wisdom) leaueth foure sonnes behind him: *Phaseolus*, *Herod*, *Ioseph*, and *Pharoras*. *Herod* by his victories becommeth famous: who with his brother *Phaseolus*, are made Terrarchs by *Anthony*. *Antigonus* the second sonne to *Aristobulus*; raiseth new tumults, assisted by the *Parthians*: by whom *Hircannus* and *Phaseolus* contrary to promise, are treacherously surpris'd, and deliuered to *Antigonus*; who making *Hircannus*, by biting off his eares, vncapable of the Priest-hood, assumeth vnto himselfe the soueraignty. *Herod* in distresse repaireth to *Rome*, is aided, and created King of *Iudea* by *Augustus* and *Anthony*. The warres after many conflicts do end with the death of *Antigonus*: the last of the race of the *Mac-cabees*, who held that gouernment an hundred thirty and one yeeres. *Herod* reigned thirty foure yeeres; a man full of admirable vertues, and execrable vices; his acts had deseruedly giuen him the addition of Great: fortunate abroad, vnfortunate in his familie; hauing put threc of his sonnes to death, and the wife that he loued: his life tragicall, his death desperate. His crowne he bequeathed to *Archelaus*, his sonne by *Malthace* the *Samaritan*. But expuls'd by the *Iewes* for his cruelty, the matter was debated before *Augustus*, who gaue him halfe of the kingdome with the title of an *Ethnarch*. The other halfe deuided into two Tetrarchies, were bestowed on two of his brethren; *Philip*, (to whome *Agrippa* succeeded, the sonne of *Aristobulus*, slain by his father *Herod*, with the title of a King, giuen him by *Claudius Cæsar*) and *Antipas*, called also *Herod*. *Archelaus* banished soone after for his cruelty, did die in exile, his *Ethnarchy* reduced into a *Romane* Prouince, and the gouernement thereof committed vnto *Pontius Pilate* by *Tiberius Cæsar*: vnder whom the Sonne of God did die for the offences of man: foretold by heathen Oracles.

Sed manibus passis cum mensis
cuncta coronam
De spinis tuleris, nec non latus eius
arundo
Fixerit acta manu, cuius causa tribus
horis
Nox tenebrosa die medio monstro-
saque fiet:
Tunc hominum generi magnum Sa-
lomoniam signum
Templa dabunt, ditis cum tecta pro-
funda subibit,
Nunciet in vitam reditum quo mor-
te peremptis. *Siby. Orac. l. i.*

His name thus couertly expressed

_____vocalcs quattuor autem
Fert, non vocalesq; duas, binum ge-
niorum:
Sed quæ sit numeri totius summa
docebo.
Namq; octo monadas, totidem de-
cadas super ista
Atque hecatontadas octo, infidis
significabat
Humanis nomen. *Siby. Orac. l. i.*

But when with hands out-stretcht, and head thorne bound;
A cursed speare his blessed side shall wound:
For which abortine night for three houres space
Shall mid-day maske. To mans affrighted race,
The Temple then shall yeeld a dire ostent,
He shall to profound hell make his descent
And shew the dead a way to life——

Four vowels hath it, and two that are none,
Of Angels two: The summe of all thus shone.
Eight monads, decads eight; eight hecatons
Declare his name to earths vnfaithfull sonnes.

Explained by the
numeraill Greeke
Letters.
I H X O T Σ
10. 8. 100. 70. 400.
200.

8.8.800.

Petronius succeeded *Pilate*; *Felix*, *Petronius*: then *Festus*, *Albinus*, and *Florus*. *Florus* his cruelty and bad gouernment prouoked the *Iewes* to rebellion. But the calamities of that warre inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceed both example, and description. His blond be on *vs* and *ours*: a wish then granted, was now effected

effected with all fulnesse of terrour. *Iudea* depriued of her fertility, together with her Cities and people, is gouerned by *Lucius Bassus*: who by *Vespasians* appointment made sale of the land; and on euery head imposed an annuall tribute. So continued it vntill the reigne of *Adrian*: when the *Iewes* impatient, that forreiners should possesse their countrey, raised a new commotion: to whom the disperfed resorted from all parts; *Barcochab* the ring-leader, their counterfeit *Messias*. And because his name doth signifie the Sonne of a starre: he applied vnto himselfe that prophesie: *Out of Iacob shall a starre arise*; But when slaine and discouered for an Impostor, they called him *Ben-cozban*, which is, son of lying. *Iulius Senevus*, Lieutenant vnto *Adrian*, (notwithstanding many of their desperate attempts) razed fiftie of their strong holds, nine hundred eighty fve townes, and slue of them five hundred, and fourescore thousand. In somuch that the countrey lay wast, and the ruined Cities became an habitation for foxes and Leopards. The captiues by the Emperors commandement, were transported into Spaine: and from thence againe exiled in the yeere 1500 by *Ferdinand* and *Emanuel*. *Iury* now without *Iewes*, embraced the Christian religion in the dayes of *Constantine*: whose mother *Helena* is said to haue built therein no lesse then two hundred Temples and Monasteries, in places made famous by the miracles of Christ: or such as were the knowne habitations of his disciples. The next change befell in the reigne of *Phocas*: when *Cosroe* the *Persian* ouerran all *Palestine*, inflicting vnheard of tortures on the patient Christians. No sooner freed of that yoke, but made to sustain a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Omar*, successor vnto *Mahomet*; who were long after expelled by the *Turkes*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolopix*. When the Christians of the West, for the recouery of the Holy Land (so by them instiled) set forth an army of three hundred thousand, *Godfrey* of *Bullein* the Generall; who made thereof an absolute conquest: and was elected King of *Ierusalem*. Lesse then a yeere gaue a period to his reigne. Him his brother *Baldwin* succeeded: then *Baldwin* the second his kinsman: him, *Fulke* his sonne in law. *Fulke* left two sonnes behind him: *Baldwin* the third, and *Almericus*, who succeeded his brother: him, his sonne *Baldwin* the fourth. Then *Baldwin* the fifth, his sisters sonne: a child by his mother poisoned within seuen moneths of his coronation; out of her cruel ambition to gaine vnto her selfe the soueraignty, by conferring the same vpon her husband *Guy*; the ninth and last King of *Ierusalem*. Their troublesome reignes, high valours, the alternate changes of foiles and victories (their foes at hand, their succours afarre of) and finally their finall ouerthrow procured by home-bred treason, require a peculiar Historic. In the 89. yeere of that kingdome, and during the reigne of *Guy*, the Christians were vtterly dispossessed of *Iudea*, by *Saladine* the *Egyptian Sultan*. A countrey it seemeth anathemated, for the death of Christ, and slaughter of so many Saints as may be conceiued by view of the place it selfe; and ill successe of the Christian armies: which in attempting to recouer it, haue endured there so often such fatall ouerthrowes: or else, in reputing it a meritorious warre, they haue prouoked the diuine vengeance. The aiery title our *Richard* the first did purchase of *Guy*; with the reall, and flourishing kingdome of *Cyprus*: which now is assumed by the kings of *Spaine*, with as little profit, and the like ambition. But the possession remained with the *Egyptians*: vntill *Selymus*, by extinguishing of the *Mamalukes*, did ioyn the same to the *Ottoman Empire*. So remaineth it at this day; and now is gouerned by seuerall *Sanziacks*, being vnder the *Bassa* of *Damasco*.

It is for the most part now inhabited by *Moores*, and *Arabians*: those possessing the vallies, and these the mountaines. *Turkes* there be few: but many *Greekes*, with other Christians, of all sects and nations; such as impute to the place an adherent holinesse. Here be also some *Jewes*, yet inherit they no part of the land, but in their owne country do liue as aliens. A people scattered throughout the whole world, and hated by those amongst whom they liue; yet suffred, as a necessary mischiefe: subiect to all wrongs and contumelies, which they support with an inuincible patience. Many of them haue I seene abused, some of them beaten: yet neuer saw I *Jew* with an angry countenance. They can subiect themselves vnto times, and to whatsoeuer may aduance their profit. In generall they are worldly wise, & thriue wheresoever they set footing. The *Turke* employes them in receipt of customes, which they by their policies haue enhanced; and in buying and selling with the Christian: being himselfe in that kind a foole and easily coozened. They are men of indifferent statures, and the best complexions. These as well in Christendome, as in *Turky*, are the remaines onely of the Tribes of *Iuda* and *Beniamin*, with some *Leuites* which returned from *Babylon* with *Zerubbabel*. Some say that the other ten are vtterly lost: but they themselves, that they are in *India*, a mighty Nation incompassed with riuers of stone, which onely cease to runne on their Sabbath, when prohibited to trauell. Fro whence they expect their *Messias*: who with fire and sword shall subdue the world, & restore their temporall kingdom: and therefore whatsoeuer befalls them, they record it in their Annals. Amongst them there are three sects. One onely allow of the bookes of *Moses*. These be *Samaritan Jewes*, (not *Jewes* by descent as before said) that dwell in *Damasco*: who yeerely repaire to *Sichem* (now *Neapolis*) and there do at this day worship a Calf, as I was informed by a Merchant dwelling in that country. Another allow of all the bookes of the old Testament. The third sort mingle the same with traditions, and fantastick fables deuised by their *Rabbins*, and inserted into their *Talmud*. Throughout the *Turks* dominions they are allowed their Synagogues: so are they at *Rome* and elsewhere in *Italy*; whose receipt they iustifie as a retained testimony of the verity of Scriptures; and as being a meane of their more speedy conuersions: wheras the offence that they receiue from images, and the losse of goods vpon their conuersions, oppugne all perswasions whatsoeuer. Their Synagogues (for as many as I haue seene) are neither faire without, nor adorned within; more then with a curtaine at the vpper end, and certaine lampes (so far as I could perceiue) not lightened by day-light. In the midst stands a scaffold, like those belonging to *Queristers*, in some of our Cathedrall Churches: where he stands that reades their law & sings their Liturgy: an office not belonging vnto any in particular; but vnto him (so he be free from deformities) that shall at that time purchase it with most mony; which redounds to their publike treasury. They read in sauage tones; and sing in tunes that haue no affinity with musicke: ioyning voyces at the seuerall clozes. But their fantastick gestures exceed all barbarisme; continually weauing with their bodies, and often iumping vp-right (as is the manner in dances) by them esteemed an action of Zeale, and figure of spirituall eleuation. They pray silently with ridiculous and continuall noddings of their heads, not to bee seene and not laught at. During the time of Seruice their heads are veiled in linnen, fringed with knots, in number answerable to the number of their lawes: which they carry about with them in procession; & rather boast of then obserue. They haue it stuck in the iambes of their doores, & couered with glasse: written by their

Cacams,

Cacams, and signed with the names of God; which they kisse next their hearts in *Doctor, of their Law.* their goings forth, and in their returns. They may not print it, but it is to be written on parchment, prepared of purpose (the ink of a prescribed composition) not with a quill, but a cane. They do great reuerence to all the names of God, but especially to *Iehouah*; in somuch that they neuer vse it in their speech. And whereas they handle with great respect y other bookes of the old Testament, the booke of *Hester* (that part that is canonicall, for the other they allow not of) writ in a long scrole, they let fall on the ground as they read it, because the name of God is not once mentioned therein; which they attribute to the wisdom of the writer, in that it might be perused by the Heathen. Their other bookes are in the *Spanish* tongue & Hebrew character. They confesse our Sauour to haue bin the most learned of their nation, and haue this fable dispersed amongst them, concerning him: How that yet a boy, attending vpon a great Cacam at such a time as the heavens accustomed to open, and whatsoeuer he prayed for was granted; the Cacam oppressed with sleepe, charged the boy when the time was come, to awaken him. But he prouoked with a franticke desire of peculiar glory, (such is their diuelish inuention) made for himselfe this ambitious request; that like a God he might be adored amongst men. Which the Cacam ouer-hearing, added thereunto (since what was craued could not be reuoked) that it might not be till after his death. Whereupon he liued contemptibly: but dead, was, is, and shall be honoured vnto all posterity. They say withall, that he got into the *Sanctum sanctorum*; and taking from thence the powerfull names of God, did sew them in his thigh. By vertue whereof he went inuisible, rid on the Sun-beames, raised the dead to life, and effected like wonders. That being often amongst them, they could neuer lay hands on him; vntill he voluntarily tendered himselfe to their furie: not willing to defer his future glory any longer. That being dead, they buried him priuately in a dung-hill, least his body should haue bin found and worshiped by his followers: when a woman of great nobility, seduced by his doctrine, so preuailed with the *Roman* gouernor, that he threatned to put them forthwith to the sword, vnlesse they produced the body. Which they digging vp, found vncorrupted, and retaining that selfe-same amiable fauour which he had when he liued: onely the haire was false from his crowne; imitated as they say, by the *Romish* Fryers. Such, and more horrible blasphemies inuent they; which I feare to vtter. But they be generally no torious liars. Although they agree with the *Turke* in circumcision, detestation of Images, abstinency from swines-flesh, and diuers other ceremonies: neuerthelesse the *Turkes* will not suffer a *Iew* to turne *Mahometan*, vnlesse he first turne a kind of Christian. As in religion they differ from others, so do they in habite, in Christendome enforcedly, here in *Turkie* voluntarily. Their vnder-garments differing little from the *Turkes* in fashion, are of purple cloth; ouer that they weare gownes of the same colour, with large wide sleeues, and clasped beneath the chin, without band; or collar on their heads high brim-lesse caps of purple, which they moue at no time in their salutations. They shau their heads all ouer; not in imitation of the *Turke*: it being their ancient fashion, before y other were a Nation, as appeareth by *Cherillus* (together with their language & bonnets then vsed) relating of the sundry people which followed *Xerxes* in his *Grecian* expedition.

*These warres a people rarely featured, follow;
Who unknowne, the Phœnician language spake.*

Huius miranda specie gens castra locuta
Phœniſſam ignoto linguam mittebat ab ore,

Sedes huic Solymi montes stagnum
prope vastum.
Tonsa caput circum; squallenti verti-
ce equini,
Exuvias capitis duratas igne gerebat.

*On hills of Solymus by a vast lake
Haue they their seate. Their heads they shaue, and guard
With helmes of horse-skin in the fire made hard.*

Their familiar speech is Spanish: yet few of them are ignorant in the *Hebrew*, *Turkish*, *Moresco*, vulgar *Greeke*, and *Italian* languages. Their only studies are Diuinitie and Physick: their occupations brocage and vsury; yet take they no interest of one another, nor lend but vpon pawns; which once forfeited, are vnredeemable. The poorer sort haue beene noted for fortune-tellers, and by that deceit to haue purchased their sustenance.

Qualiacunque voles Iudæi somnia
vendunt. *Iuuen., Sat.*

*What dreame soeuer you will buy,
The Jew will sell you readily.*

They marry their daughters at the age of twelue: not affecting the single life, as repugnant to societie, and the law of creation. The Sabbath (their deuotions ended) they chiefly employ in nuptiall beneuolencies: as an act of charity, befitting well the sanctity of that day. Although no City is without them thoroughout the *Grand Signiors* dominions; yet liue they with the greatest liberty in *Salonica*, which is almost altogether inhabited by them. Euery male aboue a certaine age, doth pay for his head an annuall tribute. Although they be gouerned by the *Turkish* Iustice; neuerthelesse if a Jew deserue to die by their law, they will either priuately make him a way, or falsly accuse him of a crime that is answerable to the fact in qualitie, and deseruing like punishment. It is no ill turne for the Franks that they will not feede at their tables. For they eate no flesh, but of their owne killing; in regard of the intrails, which being dislocated or corrupted, is an abomination vnto them. When so it falls out, though exceeding good (for they kill of the best) they will sell it for a trifle. And as for their wines, being for the most part planted and gathered by *Grecians*, they dare not drinke of them for feare they be baptized: a ceremony whereof we haue spokē already. They sit at their meat as the *Turkes* do. They bury in the fields by themselves, hauing onely a stone set vpright on their graues: which once a yeere they frequent, burning of incense, and tearing of their garments, for certaine dayes they fast and mourne for the dead, yea euen for such as haue beene executed for offences. As did the whole Nation at our being at *Constantinople*, for two of good account that were impaled vpon stakes; being taken with a *Turkish* woman, and that on their Sabbath. It was credibly reported, that a *Jew*, not long before, did poyson his sonne, whom he knew to be vnrestrainably lasciuious, to preuent the ignominie of a publike punishment, or losse by a chargeable redemption. The flesh consumed, they dig vp the bones of those that are of their families; whereof whole bark-fulls not seldome do arriue at *Ioppa*, to be conueyed, and againe interred at *Ierusalem*: imagining that it doth adde delight vnto the soules that did owe them, & that they shall haue a quicker dispatch in the generall Iudgement. To speake a word or two of their women: The elder mabble their heads in linnen, with y knots hanging downe behind. Others do weare high caps of plate; whereof some I haue seene of beaten gold. They weare long quilted wastcoates, with breeches vnderneath; in winter of cloth, in summer of linnen and ouer all when they stirre abroad, loose gownes of purple flowing from the shoulders. They are generally fat, and rank of the saours which attend vpon flut-
tish

tish corpulency. For the most part they are goggle-cyd. They neither shun conuersation, nor are too watchfully guarded by their husbands. They are good work-women, and can & will do any thing for profit, that is to be done by the art of a woman, and which futes with the fashion of these countries. Vpon iniuries receiued, or violence done to any of their Nation, they will cry out mainly at their windowes, beating their cheeks, and tearing of their garments. Of late they haue bene blest with another *Hester*, who by her fauour with the *Sultan*, preuented their intended massacre, & turned his fury vpon their accusers. They are so well skilled in lamentations, that the *Greeks* do hire them to cry at their funerals,

*Fruitfull in teares: teares that still ready stand
To sally forth; and but expect command.*

—plorat
Vberibus semper lachrymis, semper
que paratis
In statione sua, atque expectantibus
illam
Quo iubeat manare modo —
Iuuenal. Sat. 6.

But now returne we vnto *Gaza*, one of the five Citties, and that the principall that belonged to the *Palestines*, (called *Philistims* in the Scriptures) a warlike and powerfull people, of whom afterward y whole Land of Promise took the name of *Palestine*. *Gaza* or *Aza*, signifieth strong. In the *Persian* language a treasure: so said to be called by *Cambyfes*, who inuading *Aegypt*, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre. It was called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*, *Gaza* again by *Iulian*; and now *Gazra*. First famous for the acts of *Samson*, who liued about the time of the *Troian* warres: (an age that produced Worthies) whose force and fortunes, are said to haue giuen to the Poets their inuentions of *Hercules*, who liued not long before him. And afterward famous for the two wounds there receiued by *Alexander* the Great: then counted the Principall Cittie of *Syria*. It stands vpon a hill, enuironed with vallies; and those againe well-nigh inclozed with hills; most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruites. The building meane, both for forme and matter. The best but low, of rough stone; arched within, and flat on the top including a quadrangle: the walles surmounting their roofes, wrought thorow with potsheards to catch and strike downe the refreshing winds; hauing spowts of the same, in colour, shape and site, resembling great Ordinance. Others are couered with mats and hurdles; some built of mud: amongst all, not any comely or conuenient. Yet are there some relicks left; and some impreffions that testifie a better condition. For diuers simple roofes are supported with goodly pillars of *Parian* marble: some plaine, some curiously carued. A number broken in pieces do serue for thresholds, iambes of doores, and sides of windowes almost vnto euery beggerly cortage. On the North-east corner, and summite of the hill, are the ruines of huge arches sunke low in the Earth, and other foundations of a stately building. From whence the last *Sanziack* conueyed marble pillars of an incredible bignesse; enforced to saw them asunder ere they could be remoued: which he employed in adorning a certaine Mosque below in the Valley. The *Jews* do fable this place to haue bin the theater of *Samson*, pulled downe on the head of the *Philistims*. Perhaps some palace there built by *Ptolomy*, or *Pompey*, who reedified the City: or Christiã Temple erected by *Constantine*, or else that Castle founded by *Baldwin* the third, in the yeere 1148. The Castle now being, not worthy that name, is of no importance: wherein lyeth the *Sanziack* (by some termed a *Bassa*) a sickly yong man, and of no experience; who gouernes his Prouince by the aduice of a *Moore*. His territories begin at *Arissa*. On the west side of the Cittie, out of sight, and yet within hearing, is the sea; seuen furlongs off: where they haue a decayed and vn safe porr,

of small auaille at this day to the inhabitants. In the vally on the East side of the Cittie, are many straggling buildings. Beyond which there is a hill more eminent then the rest, on the North side of the way that leadeth to *Babylon*, said to be that (& no question the same described in Scriptures) to which *Samson* carried the gates of the Cittie: vpon whose top there standeth a Mosque, enuironed with the graues & sepulchers of *Mahometans*. In the plaine betweene that and the towne, there stand two high pillars of marble, their tops much worne by the weather: the cause of their erecting vnknowne; but of great antiquitie. South of this, and by the way of *Ægypt*, there is a mighty cesterne, filled onely by the fall of raine, and descended into by large staires of stone: where they wash their clothes and water their cattell.

The same day that we came, we left the Caruan, and lodged in the Cittie, vnder an arch in a little court, together with our asses. The doore exceeding low, as are all that belong vnto Christians, to withstand the sudden entrance of the insolent *Turkes*. For they here do liue in a subiection to be pittied; not so much as daring to haue handsome houses, or to employ their grounds to the most benefite. So dangerous it is to be esteemed wealthy. During our abode here, there came a Captaine with two hundred *Spahes*, sent by *Morat Bassa* to raise thirtie thousand dollars of the poore and few inhabitants of this Cittie. The *Grecians* haue certain small vineyards: but that they haue wine, they dare not be acknowne; which they secretly presse in their houses. They bury their corn vnder ground, and keepe what they are to spend, in long vessels of clay; in that it is subiect to be eaten with wormes (as throughout *Ægypt*) and will not last if not so preserued. In the principall part of the City they haue an ancient Church, frequented also by the *Copties*. The *Greekish* womē (a thing else-where vnseene) here couer their faces, dying their hands black, and are appareled like the *Moores* of *Cairo*. Euery Saturday in this Church-yard vpon the graues of the dead, they keep a miserable howling, crying of custome, without teares or sorow. The *Subassée* would haue extorted from vs well-nigh as much money as we were masters of: which we had hardly auoyded, had not the sicke *Sanziack* (in that administred vnto by our Physicion) quitted vs of all payments. So that there is no traueilling this way for a *Franke*, without speciall fauour.

Thrust out of our lodging (as we were about to leaue it) by the vnciuill *Spahes*, who seized on diuers of our necessities: on the nineteenth of March we returned to the Caruan. We payed halfe a dollar a peece to the place for our Camels; and for their hire from *Cairo*, for those of burthen six Sultanies, for such as carried passengers, eight. We gaue them two Sultanies, more apiece to proceed vnto *Ierusalem*. Here the Caruan diuided: not a small part thereof taking the way that leadeth vnto *Babylon*, The next day we also dislodged: leauing the *Iewes* behind vs, who were there to celebrate their festiuall. The Captaine of the Caruan departed the night before; taking his way through the mountainous country by *Hebron*: out of his deuotion to visit the graues of the Patriarks, a place of high esteeme amongst them, and much frequented in their Pilgrimages. The ancient Cittie (the seate of *David* before he tooke *Sion* from the *Iebusites*) is vtterly ruinated. Hard by there is a little village, seated in the field of *Mechpelah*, where standeth a goodly Temple, erected ouer the caue of their buriall, by *Helena* the mother of *Constantine*; conuerted now into a Mosque. We past this day through the most pregnant and pleasant valley that euer eye beheld. On the right hand a ridge of high mountaines, (whereon stands *Hebron*;) on the left hand the *Mediterranean* sea, bordered with

con-

continued hills, beset with variety of fruites: as they are for the most part of this dayes journey. The champion betweene about twenty miles ouer; full of flowrie hills ascending leasurely, and not much surmounting their rancker vallies: with groues of oliues, and other fruites dispersedly adorned. Yet is this wealthy bottom (as are all the rest) for the most part vninhabited, but onely for a few small and contemptible villages, possessed by barbarous *Moores*; who till no more then will serue to feed them: the grasse wast-high, vnmoued, vneaten, and vselesly withering. Perhaps so desolate, in that infested by the often recourse of armies, or masterfull *Spahies*: who before they go into the field (which is seldome vntill the latter end of haruest, least they should starue themselves by destroying of the corne) are billeted in these rich pastures for the benefit of their horses, lying in tents besides them: committing many outrages on the adioyning townes and distressed passengers.

Ten miles from *Gaza*, and neere vnto the Sea, stands *Ascalon*, now a place of no note: more then that the *Turke* doth keepe there a garison. Venerable heretofore amongst those heathen for the Temple of *Dagon*, and birth of *Semiramis*, begotten of their goddesse *Derceta*. Who inflamed with y^e loue of a certaine youth that sacrificed vnto her; and hauing by him a daughter; ashamed of her incontineny, did put him away, exposed the child to the Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her selfe into a lake replenished with fish adioyning to the City and is fained to haue been conuerted into one of them.

—— Or of *Derceta* tell,
That did (as *Palestines* beleene) forsake
Her forme: and cloath'd with scales liu'd in a lake.

—— narres
Derceti, quam versa squamis velan-
tibus artus
Stagna Palestini credunt coluisse fi-
gura. Ouid. Met. l. 6.

Whereupon the *Syrians* abstained from the fish thereof, as reputed deities. This *Derceta* is said to be that *Dagon* the Idoll of the *Ascalonites* (but with what congruie I know not) mentioned in the Scripture, which signifieth the fish of sorrow: who had her Temple close by that lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the infant nourished by doves, which brought her milke from the pailles of the pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queen of *Assyria*; whereupon she was called *Semiramis*: which signifieth a doue in the *Syrian* tongue. Now when she could no longer detain the Empire from her sonne, not enduring to suruiue her glory, she vanisht out of sight: and was said by them to haue bin translated to the Gods, according to the answer of the Oracle. Others faine with like truth that she was turned into a doue;

Who with assumed wings made her ascent
To high-topt towers, and there her old age spent.

—— Ve sumptis illius filia pennia
Extremos altis in turribus eg- rit an-
nos. *Ouid. Met. l. 6.*

in memoriall whereof the *Babylonians* did beare a Doue in their ensignes: confirmed by the prophesie of *Jeremiah*, who fortelling of the deuastation of *Iudea*, aduise them to flie from the sword of the doue. Tenne miles North of *Ascalon* along the shore stands *Azotus*: and eight miles beyond that *Acharon*, now places of no reckoning.

About two of the clocke we pitched by *Cane Sedoe*; a ruinous thing, hard by a small village, and not a quarter of a mile from the Sea: the Caruan lying in deepe

pastures without controlement of the Villagers. The next day wee departed two houres before Sun-rise: descending into an ample valley, and from that into another; hauing diuers orchards towards the Sea. The countrey such (but that without trees) as we past thorow before: no part so barren, but would proue most profitable, if planted with vines, and fruites; made more then probable by those that grow about *Gaza*. Passing thorow a spacious field of Oliues, about noone we pitched on a little hill, lying East, and within a furlong of *Rama*: called *Ramula* by the *Moore*s, which signifieth sandy. It is seated in a plaine, on a little rising of the earth, stretching North and South; built of free-stone, the streets narrow, the houses contemptible. Yet are there many goodly ruines, which testifie farre better building: especially those of the Christian Churches. Here is a Monastery much of it standing, founded by *Philip* the good Duke of *Burgundie*; in that place where somtimes stood the house of *Nicodemus*; built for the reliefe and safety of Pilgrims in their passage to *Ierusalem*. And although quitted by the Friers, yet at this day it serueth to that purpose: called *Sion-house*, and belonging to the monastery of Mount *Sion*.

Though out of my way, it will not be far from the purpose, to say something of *Joppa*; which is a hauen, and was a town, ten miles West of this place; and said to haue been before the generall Deluge. Others write that it was built by *Iaphet*. It stood ypon, and vnder a hill: from whence as *Strabo* reports (but impossible to be true) *Ierusalem* might be discerned. Hauing an ill hauen, defended from the South and West, with eminent rocks; but open to the fury of the North: which driuing the waues against the ragged cliffes, do makethem more turbulent, and the place lesse safe then the open Sea incensed with tempests. Here reigned *Cepheus* (who repaired the same, and called it *Joppa*) the sonne of *Phœnix*, and father of *Andromeda*. Who is fained to haue been chained vnto a rock heard by, for the pride of her mother *Cassiope*, there to be deuoured by the monster.

Hic immetitam maternæ pendere
linguæ
Andromedam pœnas iniustus iussit
rat Ammon:
Quam simul ad duras religatam brachia cautes
Vidit Abantiades; nisi quod leuis
aura capillos
Monerat & tepido manabant lumina
fletus,
Marmoreum ratus esset opus: trahit
infcus ignes;
Et stupet eximeæ correptus imagine
formæ,
Pene suas quater est oblitus in aëre
pennas. *Ouid. Met. l. 4.*

*For Mothers tongue vniust Ione charg'd that she
Should suffer here, who from all fault was free.
Whose arrowes when Perseus saw to hard rockes chaind,
But that warme teares from her full ey-springs raine,
And light winds gently fand her fluent haire,
He would haue thought her marble: ere aware
Hid fire he assumeth; and astonisht by
Her beauty, had almost forgot to fly.*

Who by ouercomming the monster, receiued her as the reward of his victory: whom thus *Scaliger* personates.

Errauit genitrix: plector cur filia?
quanquam
Profoate infontem matre perire iu-
uat.
O mater, tua me facies huc perdidit,
atqui
Hinc mea me soluit: Pulchrior ergo
mea est.
Pulchrior ergo mea est: nec Nym-
phas prouoco longe
Pulchrius & melius sit bene scire
loqui. *J. C. Scal.*

*My mother err'd; I suffer: yet content
For guilty here to die, though innocent.
Thy forme (O mother) bound me here; but mine
Vnbound me: therefore fairer it then thine.
Fairer; nor Nymphs prouoke I with my pride:
Most faire and best, that well the tongue can guide.*

This is said to haue hapned (though intermixed with fiction) about the time that
the

the Iudges began to gouern in *Israel*. The inhabitants many yeeres after religiously preserued sundry old altars, inscribed with the titles of *Cepheus* and his brother *Phineus*. *Ouid* makes *Aethiopia* the scene of this story: but is contradicted by *S. Ierome*; backt with the credits of *Pliny*, and *Mela Marcus Scaurus* in his *Aedilship*, brought from hence, and produced the bones of this monster, being by forrie foote longer then the ribs of an Elephant, and the backe bone halfe a foot thicker. This Citie was destroyed by *Cestius*; and againe (becomming a receptracle for Pirats) by *Vespasian*: who here built a Castle to prohibit the like outrages. It was called the port of *Iury*: the onely one that it had. Then more conuenient then now: much of it choked with sand; and much of it worne with the continuall assault of the waters. Of the Citie there is no part standing more then two little Towers: wherein are certaine harquebuses acrock of the safe-guard of the harbour. Vnder the cliff, and opening to the hauen, are certain spacious caues hewne into the rocke: some vsed for ware-houses, and others for shelter. The merchandizes here imbarqued for Christendome are onely cottens: gathered by certaine *Frenchmen* who reside at *Rama* in the house of *Sion*. The westerne Pilgrims do for the most part arriue at this place, and are from hence conducted to *Ierusalem* by *Attala* a Greeke of *Rama*; and Drugaman to the *Pater-guardian*: paying seuen *Sultanies* apiece for his mules, his labour and discharge of *Caphar*. The like rate he hath for bringing them back againe: a great expence to poore Pilgrims for so small a iourney; which must be paid although they accept not of his conduct. Yet by this meanes they do passe securely: he being in fee with the *Arabians* that possesse the mountaines.

Now the Caruan did againe diuide: the *Moores* keeping on the way that leadeth to *Damascus*. Here we should haue payd two dollers apiece for our heads to a Shek of the *Arabs*: but the *Sanziack* of *Gaza* had sent vnto him that it should be remitted. He came vnto our tent, and greedily fed on such viands as we had set before him. A man of tall stature, clothed in a Gambalocke of scarlet, buttoned vnder the chin with a bosse of gold. He hath not the patience to expect a present, but demanded one. We gaue him a piece of sugar, and a paire of shooes which he earnestly enquired for, and cheerefully accepted. On the two and twentieth of March with the rising Sunne we departed from *Gaza*. A small remainder of that great Caruan; the *Nostraines* (so name they the Christians of the East) that ride vpon Mules & Asses being gone before: amongst whome were two *Armenian* Bishops who footed it most of the way; but when (alighting themselues) they were mounted by some of their Natiō. Before we had gone far we were stayd by the *Arabs*, vntill they had taken *Caphar* of the rest. The *Subassee* of *Rama* besides had two *Medines* vpon euery Camell. The day thus wasted did make vs misdoubt that we should not get that night vnto *Ierusalem*; but the missing of our way (for the *Arabs* had left vs contrary to their custome) turned our feare to despaire. Some fixe miles beyond *Rama* the hils grew bigger and bigger, mixed with fruitfull vallies. About two miles farther we ascended the higher mountaines, paying by the way two *Medines* a head; but at seuerall places. A passage exceeding difficult; streightned with wood, & as it were paved with broken rockes: which by reason of the raine then falling, became no lesse dangerous to our Camels. At length we came to a smal village where we first discover'd our erring. Some couſelled to stay, others to proceed; both dangerous alike: the way vnknowne, vnſafe, the inhabitants theues, as are all the *Arabians*. Whilst we thus debated, the night stole vpon

So call they their
Leaders for the
most part Santos.
A kind of riding
gowne.

vpon vs and bereft vs of the election. The much raine enforced vs to flie for shelter vnto a ruinous chappell, where distrust set the watch, which we carefully kept till the morning. Betimes we forooke the village, descending the way we had ascended, guided by the chiefe of the towne, who for a summe of mony had vnder-taken our conduct to the top of the mountaines: hauing hired asses for our more expedition. Yet others crossing vs as we returned along the vally, with shewes of violence, would haue extorted more money. Our passage for fise houres together lay through a narrow streight of the mountaines; much of our way no other then such as seemed to haue bene worne by the winters torrent. We past by a ruinous fort, seated neere a fountaine, sufficient, when it stood, to haue made good that passage. In the way we sprang a number of Partridges; others on each side running on the rocks, like in colour to those of *Chios*. Ascending by little and little, at length we attained to the top, which ouertopt and surueyed all the mountaines that we had left behind vs. From hence to *Ierusalem* the way is indifferent euen. On each side are round hils, with ruines on their tops; & valies such as are figured in the most beautifull land-skips. The soile, though stony, not altogether barren, producing both corne and oliues about inhabited places. Approching the North gate of the City, called in times past, The gate of *Ephraim*, & now of *Damascus*, we onely of all the rest were not permitted to enter. When compassing the wall vnto that of the West, commanded by the Castle, we were met by two *Franciscan* Friers: who saluted and conueyed vs to their Couent.

Although diuers both vpon inquisition and view, haue with much labour related the site and state of this Citie, with the places adioyning; (though not to my knowledge in our language) insomuch as I may seeme vnto some, but to write what hath bin written already: yet notwithstanding, as well to continue the course of this discourse, as to deliuer the Reader from many erring reports of the too credulous deuote, and too too vain-glorious; the one

Seminat in vulgus nugas ———

De toyas diuulge ———

The other charactred in the remainder carried in that Disticke:

— auditaque lingua,
Auger & ex humili tumulo producit
Olympum. Bapt. Mass. 43.

——— *Still adde to what they heare,*
And of a mole-hill do a mountaine reare:

I will declare what I haue obserued, vnswayded with either of their vices.

This Citie, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his seate, and seated in the midst of Nations; like a Diadem crowning the head of the mountaines; the theater of mysteries and miracles; was founded by *Melchisedech* (who is said to be *Sem* the sonne of *Noe*, and that not vnprobably) about the yeere of the world 2023. and called *Salem* (by the Gentiles, *Solyma*, as they write, of the mountaines adioyning, but rather the mountaines of the Citie) which signifieth Peace: who reigned here fifty yeeres. After possessed by the *Iebusites*, by them it was named *Iebus*; who held it wholly or in part eight hundred and foure and twenty yeeres: when *Sion* the fort still remaining in their hands, being assaulted by *Dauid*; they placed the blind, the lame, and other waies impotent, vpon the walls, in contempt of his power, as sufficient to repulse such anemie. But in fine he tooke Mount *Sion* by force, expulsed the *Iebusites*; reedified & adorned it and the Citie with goodly build-

Herein I follow
the computation
of *Adrichomius*
much versed in
his argument.

buildings:and remouing from *Hebron*, made it the seate of his kingdome. From thenceforth it was called *Ierusalem*, which is to say, *Iebusalem*; conuerting *b* into *r*; for the better harmony. His sonne *Salomon* and the succeeding Kings of *Iuda* much enlarged y^e Citie, then containing in circuite about fifty furlongs: fortified it with stronger walls & deeper trenches, hewne out of the liuing rocke; and added thereunto an absolute perfection by the structure of that magnificent Temple, their sumptuous Palaces, and other stately edifices. In this excellencie it continued for foure hundred threescore and seuentene yeeres. When destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, for threescore and ten yeeres it lay wast vntill the *Iewes* returning from that captiuitie, began to reedifie the same; which yet was vnimmured for 3. score and three yeeres after: and then effected by *Nehemias* in the space of two and fifty daies. It contained at that time in circuite three and thirty furlongs: and was after enlarged vnto 3. score. Adorned by the *Macchabees*; but especially by the many & admirable buildings erected by *Herod*, it seemed not much to decline from her former beaurtie and amplitude. This rebuilt Citie flourished for the space of five hundred threescore and two yeeres; and then was destroyed by the wrath of God, and fury of *Titus*: wherein eleuen hundred thousand by famine, pestilence, the enemies sword, and ciuill butcheries, most desperatly perished. Onely three towers, *Hippicum*, *Phascalum* and *Mariamne* (built by *Herod*, and adioyning to his Palace) he left vnrazed, exceeding the rest in greatnesse and beauty; and a part of the wall which enuironed the West of the Citie: both to be a defence to the *Romanes*, and to declare vnto posterity the strength of the place, and valour of the vanquishers. But threescore and five yeeres after, *Ælius Adrianus* inflicting on the rebelling *Iewes* a wonderfull slaughter, subuerted those remainders, and sprinkled salt vpon the foundation. Where not long after he built a new Citie: but lesse in circuite: taking in mount *Caluary*, and a part of mount *Gihon*, with the valley betweene; which lay on the West side, and were excluded in the former Citie; setting ouer the gate that openeth towards *Bethelēm*, the pourtraiture of a Swine: prohibiting the *Iewes* for euer to enter, or so much as to look vpon it from any more eminent mountaine: and after his owne name named it *Ælia Capitolia*. But not long after inhabited by Christians, and dignified with a Patriarchall See, it recovered the ancient name of *Ierusalem*; and remained for five hundred yeeres in the possession of the Christians but not without sundrie persecutions. Then taken by the *Saracens* in the yeere of our Lord 636. wonne by *Godfrey Bullen* in the yeere 1099. and taken by *Saladine* in 1187. it was finally conquered by *Selymus* in the yeere 1517. and is now called *Cuds* of the *Mahometans*, which signifieth Holy. So that from the first foundation to this present 1611. three thousand five hundred & six and fortie yeeres are expired.

This Citie is seated on a rockie mountaine: euery way to be ascended (except a little on the North,) with steepe descents, and deepe vallies naturally fortified: for the most part enuironed with other not far remoued mountaines, as if placed in the midst of an Amphitheater. For on the East is mount *Oliuet*, seperated from the Citie by the valley of *Iehosaphat* (which also cireleth a part of the North) on the South the mountain of *Offence*, interposed with the vallie of *Gehinnon*: and on the West it was formerly fenced with the valley of *Gihon*, and mountaine adioyning. To speake something thereof as it flourished in the dayes of our Sauour; it was diuided then into foure parts, seperated by seuerall walls, stretching East and West,

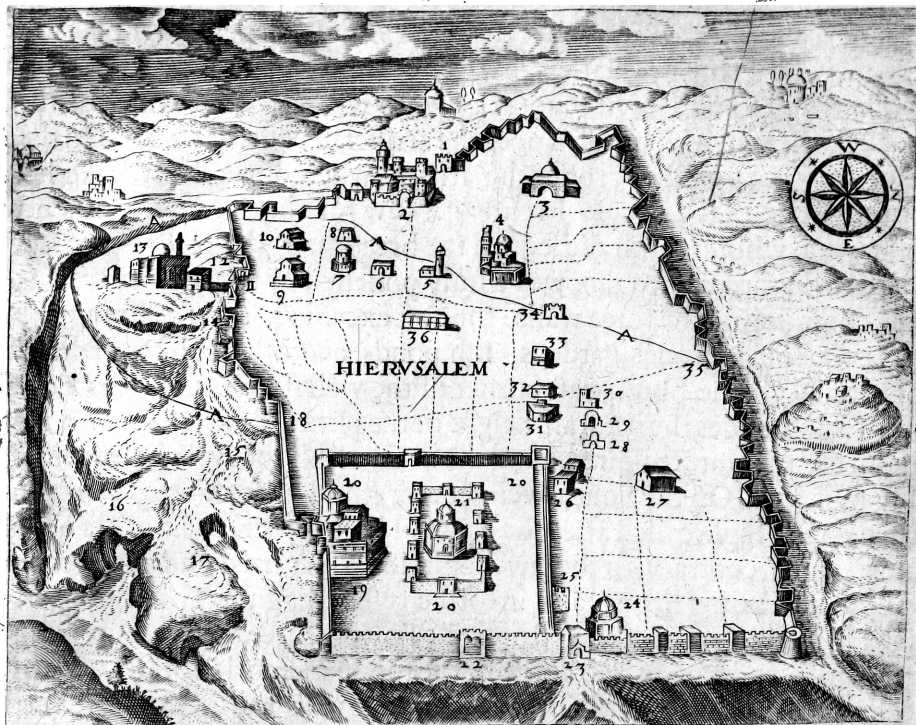
West, as if so many feuerall Cities. That next the South ouerlooking the rest, and including mount *Sion*, was then called The vpper Citie; but before, The Citie of *Dauid*. In the midst whereof he erected a strong and magnificent Castle, the seate of the succeeding Kings. In the West corner and vpon the wall stood his Tower, of which we shall speake hereafter, as of his Sepulcher, the *Cænaculum*, the house of *Annas*, and that of *Caiaphas*. Here King *Herod* built a sumptuous Palace, containing two houses in one, which he named by the names of *Cæsar* and *Agrippa*: adorned with marble, and shining with gold: in cost and state superiour to the Temple. The walles of this part of the Citie broken downe by *Antiochus* were strongly repaired by the *Macchabees*; which adioyning euery way with the downfall of the rocke, did make it impregnable. But *Sion* razed in that generall subuersion, is now for the most part left out of the Citie. From the vpper Citie they descended into the nether, ouer a deepe trench, which was called *Tyroæon*, and plentifully inhabited; now fild with rubbidge, and hardly distinguishable. This part, as some deliuer, was named the daughter of *Sion*; in greatnesse by far exceeding the mount. On the East side of this *Sion*, vpon mount *Moria* stood that glorious Temple of *Salomon*: and betwene it and the mount *Sion*, his throne, his palace (which by a high bridge had a passage into the Temple,) the Palace of the Queen, and the house of the Groue of *Libanus*: now all without the walles of the Citie. West of the Temple, and on a high rock, the palace of the *Macchabees* was seated, which suruayed the whole Citie; after reedified, and dwelt in by King *Agrippa*: neere vnto which stood the Theater built by King *Herod*, adorned with exquisite pictures; expressing the conquests, trophies, and triumph of *Augustus*. Against the South corner of the Temple stood the Hippodrom, made also by *Herod*; wherein he instituted diuers exercises, of fīue yeeres continuance, in honour of the Emperour. And when he grew old, & vnreouerably sick, knowing how acceptable his death would be to the *Iewes*, he caused the chiefe of them to be assembled together, & to be there shut vp; that his death accompanied with their slaughter, might at that time in despite of their hatred, procure a generall lamentation. Within the West wall of the Citie, and neere it, was mount *Acra*, steepe and rockie; where once stood a Cittadell erected by *Antiochus*, and razed by *Simon*; who abated the extraordinary height thereof, that it might not surmount the Temple: whereon *Helena* Queene of the *Adiabenes* (a Nation beyond *Euphrates*) built her Pallace; who conuerting from Paganisme to Iudaisme, forsook her country, and dwelt in *Ierusalem*. Afterward embracing the Christian Religion, she much relieued the distressed Christians in that famin prophesied of by *Agabus* (which happened in the reigne of *Claudius Cæsar*) with the corne she bought, and caused to be brought out of *Ægypt*. Without the Citie she had her sepulcher, not far from the gate of *Ephraim*; adorned with three Pyramides, and vndemolished in the daies of *Eusebius*. On the North side of *Acra* stood *Herods* Amphitheater, spacious enough to contain fourescore thousand people, imitating in the shews there exhibited, the barbarous cruelty of the *Romanes*. Neere vnto the North wal of this second part, stood the common Hall, and courts of Iustice. And adioyning well-nigh to the North side of the Temple, vpon a steep rocke fiftie cubits high, stood the tower of *Baris*, belonging to the Priests of the race of *Asmones*. But *Herod* obtaining the kingdome, and considering how conuenient a place it was to command the Citie; built thereon a stately strong Castle, hauing at euery corner a tower, two of them being fiftie cubits

bits in height, and the other two, threescore and ten; which, to insinuate with *Antonius*, he called *Antonia*. In this the *Romans* did keepe a garrison, suspiciously ouer-eyng the Temple; least the *Iewes* being animated with the strength thereof, should attempt some feared innouation; vnto which it was ioyned by a bridge of maruellous height, which passed ouer the artificiall vally of *Cedron*. On the North side of *Antonia*, a gallery crossed the streete (whereof we shall speake hereafter) vnto the palace of the *Romane* President. Now for the third City, which was but narrow; and whose length did equall the breadth of the other: the West end thereof as the circuit then ran, was wholly possessed by the royal mansion of King *Herod*; confining on the three walls: for cost excessiue, and for strength impregnable; containing groues, gardens, fish-ponds, and other places of delight, and for exercise. On the South-east corner of the wall stood *Mariamnes* Tower, fifty cubits high, besides the naturall height of the place, of excellent workmanship: built in the memory, and retaining the name of his too well loued wife by him rashly mured. On the South-west corner stood that of *Phascolus*; threescore and ten cubits high: called after the name of his brother, (who dasht out his own braines; being contrary to the law of Nations, surprized, and imprisoned by the *Parthians*) exceeding strong, and in forme resembling the Tower of *Pharus*. And in the North wall on a lofty hil stood the Tower *Hippic*, eighty foure cubits high: foure square, and hauing two spires at the top; in memoriall of the *Hippici* his two friends, and both of them slaine in his warrs. In this third City were the houses of many of the Prophets; and that of *Mary* the mother of *Iohn Marke*, frequented by the Primitiue Christians: The fourth part of *Ierusalem* lay North of this, and was called the New City: once but a suburbe to the other, and inhabited by the baser tradesmen. The out wall of which was re-edified by King *Agrippa*, and made of a wonderfull strength, (the whole City onely on that side assailable) in height twenty fve cubits, and fortified with ninety Towers, two hundred cubits distant from each other. The soile where the New City stood, and a part of the next, is now left out of the walls of *Ierusalem*.

Thus little of much haue I spoken, and yet by these few imperfect lineaments, the perfection thereof may be in some sort coniectured. More will be said when we speake of the Moderne exactly represented in the following figure: with the site of the remarkeable places; whereof mention is made in the proceſſe of our Journall.

*My knees, affections, teares, verse, here place I:
My enlarged soule to her heavenly home doth flie.
O promis'd to the Old world, to the New;
That gauest blest lawes of freedome to ensue:
Why left a widow! O what scarres disgrace
Thy looks! who thus hath hackt thy sacred face!
Earth, how shall I thee praise! a faire heauen made:
We made of heauen, are in base earth a raide.
Thou needest no praise, nor can our muse thee adorne:
Yet glorious twice that vs for thee hast borne.*

Hic genua, hic animus, hic lachry-
mas; hic carmina pono:
Mensque mea ad patrium subuolat
auda polum.
O promissa nouo, populo promissa
uetoſto:
Quæ libertatis iura beata dabas,
Cur uidua, orba, iaces? sancti quæ
vulnera vultus
Quis fuit ætheræas cui scidit ille ge-
nas?
Quam te terra, canam? cœlum quæ
facta serenum es.
Nos facti è cœlo (ordîa terra sumus,
Tu nec laudis eges; nec nostro au-
gebere cantu:
At me abs te dici, gloria vtrîque tua
est. *J. C. Scal.*



1. The gate of Ioppa.
2. The Castle of the Pisans.
3. The monastery of the Franciscans.
4. The Temple of the Sepulcher.
5. A Mosque once a collegial Church where stood the house of Zebedeus.
6. The iron gate.
7. The Church of S Mark where his house stood.
8. A Chappell where once stood the house of S. Thomas.
9. The Church of S James.
10. The Church of the Angels where once stood the palace of Annas the High Priest.
11. The port of David.
12. The Church of S Saviour, where stood the palace of Caiphas.
13. A Mosque, once a goodly Temple there standing, where stood the Cœnaculum.
14. Where the Jews would have taken away the body of the Blessed Virgin.
15. Where Peter wept.
16. The fountaine Siloe.
17. The fountaine of the Blessed Virgin.

18. Port sterquiline.
19. The Church of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, now converted into a Mosque.
20. The court of Salomons Temple.
21. A Mosque, where stood the Temple of Solomon.
22. The golden gate.
23. The gate of S Steuen.
24. The Church of Anna, now a Mosque.
25. The Poole Bethesda.
26. Where the palace of Pilate stood.
27. Where stood, as they say, the palace of Herod.
28. Pilats arch.
29. The Church of the Blessed Virgins swooning.
30. Where they met Simon of Cyrene.
31. Where the rich Glutton dwelt.
32. Where the Pharise dwelt.
33. Where Veronica dwelt.
34. The gate of Iustice.
35. Port Ephraim.
36. The Bazar.
- A. The Circuite of part of the old City.

We entred as afore-said at the West gate called the gate of *Ioppa*. On the right hand and adioyning to the wall, there standeth a small ill-fortified Castle; yet the onely fort that belongeth to the Citie; weakly guarded, and not over-well stored with munition: built by the *Pisans* at such time as the *Christiãs* inhabited this Citie. Turning on the left hand, and ascending a part of Mount *Gihon*, we came to the Monastery of the *Franciscans* (now being in number betweene thirty and forty) who in the yeere 1561, thrust out of that which they had on Mount *Sion*, had this place assigned them. But of the founders name I am ignorant: nor is he much wronged by being forgotten, since so meane a building can giue no fame to the builder.

The

The *Pater-guardian* with due complement entertained vs: a reuerend old man of a voluble tongue, and winning behauiour. His name *Gaudentius*: his Nation *Italy*. Euery third yeere they are remoued; and a successor elected by the Pope, from whom they haue a part of their exhibition: the rest from the *Spaniard*, and *Florentine*. Nor is it a little that they get by the resort of the Pilgrims of Christēdome. For all that come must repaire to their Couent; otherwise they shal be accused for spies, and suffer much trouble: the *Romane* Catholicks rewarding them out of deuotion, and the rest out of courtesie: which if short of their expectations they will repine at as losers. We foure for eight dayes entertainment, bestowed little lesse amongst them then an hundred dollars; and yet they told vs that we had hardly payed for what we had eaten. A costly rate for a monasticall diet. But the *Turke* is much more fierce vpon them: awaiting all aduantages that may giue a colour to extortion. A little before our comming, a *Turke* being denied by a Fryer of some trifle that he requested; gaue himselfe such a blow vpon the nose, that the blood gushed forth; and presently exclaiming as if beaten by the other, complained to the *Sanziacke*: for which *Auania* they were compelled to part with eight hundred dollars. Brought much behind-hand, as they alledge, with such losses, they vse oft to rehearse them as motiues vnto charity.

The Couent hath also another income by the Knights of the Sepulcher; who pay thirtie *Sultaines* a piece to the *Pater-guardian*: who by the vertue of his Parent doth giue them that dignity. The Kings of *France* were soueraignes of that Order: by whome it was instituted, in the yeere 1099; who granted them diuers immunities. They bare fīue crosses gules, in forme of that which is at this day called The *Ierusalem* crosse; representing thereby the 5. wounds that violated the body of our Sauour. None were to be admitted, if of a defam'd life, or not of the Catholick religion. They are to be Gentlemen of blood: and sufficient meanes to maintaine a port agreeable to that Calling, without the exercise of mechanicall sciences. But now they will except against none that bring mony: insomuch that at our being there they admitted of a *Romane*, by trade an Apothecary, late dwelling in *Aleppo*. They take the Sacrament to heare euery daye a Masse, if they may conueniently: If warrs be commenced against the Infidels, to serue here in person: or to send other in their steads no lesse seruiceable: To oppugne the persecutors of the Church; to shunne vniust warrs, dishonest gaine, and priuate duels: lastly, to be reconcilers of dissentions, to aduance the common good, to defend the widow and orphane, to refraine from swearing, periury, blasphemy, rapine, vsury, sacriledge, murder, and drunkenesse: to auoid suspected places, the company of infamous persons; to liue chastly, irreprouably, and in word and deed to shew themselves worthy of such a dignity. This oath takē, the *Pater-guardian* laieth his hand vpon his head, as he kneeleth before the entrance of the Tombe: bidding him to be loyall, valiant, vertuous, and an vndaunted Souldier of Christ and that holy Sepulcher. Then giues he him the spurs, which he puts on his heeles; and after that a sword (the same, as they say, which was *Godfreys* of *Bullein*) & bid him vse it in defence of the Church, & himselfe; and to the confusion of Infidels: sheathing it againe, he girts himselfe therewith. Who then arising, and forth-with kneeling close to the sepulcher, enclining his head vpon the same; he is created by receiuing three stroakes on the shoulder, and by saying thrice, *I ordaine thee a Knight of the holy Sepulcher, of our Lord Iesus Christ, in the name of the Father, the Son and the holy Ghost*. Then kisses he him, & puts about his neck a chaine of gold,

whereat hangeth a *Ierusalem* Crosse: who arising, kisses the Sepulcher, and restoring the aforesaid ornaments, departeth.

From the top of this Monastery, suruey you may the most part of this City: whereof much lies wast; the old buildings (except some few) all ruined, the new contemptible. None exceed two stories: the vnder no better then vaults; the vpper arched aboue, and standing vpon arches: being well confirmed against fire, as hauing throughout no combustible matter: the roofes flat, and couered with plaister. Inhabited it is by Christians out of their deuotion; and by *Turkes* for the benefit receiued by Christians: otherwise perhaps it would be generally abandoned.

After a little refreshment, the same day we came (which was vpon Maundie Thursday) we went into the Temple of the Sepulcher; euery one carrying with him his pillow and carpet. The way from the Monastery continues in a long descent, (the East side of *Gibon*) and then a little ascendeth to mount *Caluary*. Mount *Caluary* a rocky hill, neither high nor ample, was once a place of publike execution: then without, but now wel-nigh within the hart of the Citie: whereupon the Emperour *Adrian* erected a Fane vnto *Venus*. But the vertuous *Helena* (of whom our country may iustly glory) ouerthrew that receptacle of Paganisme, and built in the room thereof this magnificent Temple; which not onely posseseth the Mount, but the garden below, together with a part of the valley of *Carcasses* (so called, in that they threw thereinto the bodies of the executed) which lay betweene mount *Caluary* and the wall of the old City. The Frontispice opposing the South, of an excellent structure;



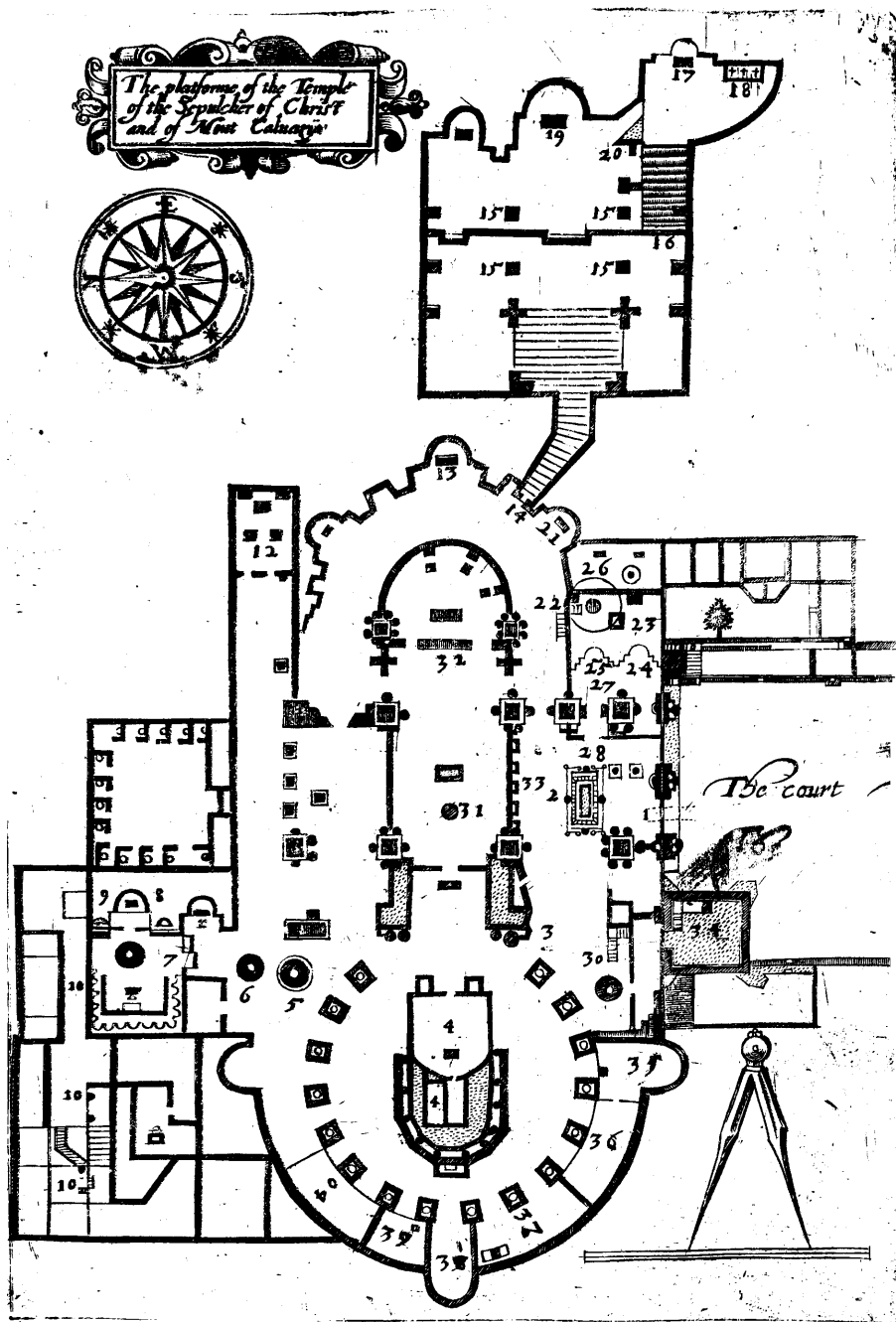
A. The Chappell of the Immo lation of Isaac.
 hauing two ioyning doores, the one now walled vp, supported with columnes of
 B. The ascent thereunto.
 marble;

marble, ouer which a tranſome ingrauen with hiftoricall figures; the walls and arches creſted & garniſhed with floritry. On the left hand there ſtandeth a Tower, now ſomething ruined (once as ſome ſay, a ſteeple, and depriued by *Saladine* of bells, vnſufferable to the *Mahometans*;) on the right hand by certaine ſteps a little Chappell is aſcended; coupled aboue, and ſuſtained at the corners with pillars of marble. Below thorow a wall which bounds the Eaſt ſide of the court, a paire of ſtaires do mount to the top of the rock (yet no rock euident;) where is a little chappell built (as they ſay) in the place where *Abraham* would haue ſacrificed *Iſaac*; of much deuotion, and kept by the Priſt of the *Abiſſians*. This ioyneth to the top of the Temple, leuel, and (if I forget not) floored with plaſter. Out of the Temple there ariſe two ample coupulos: that next the Eaſt (couering the Eaſt end and Iles of the channell) to be aſcended by ſteps on the out ſide: the other ouer the Church of the Sepulcher, being open in the middle. O who can without ſorow, without indignatio, behold the enimies of Chriſt to be y Lords of his Sepulcher! who at feſtiuall times ſit mounted vnder a Canopie, to gather money of ſuch as do enter: the profits ariſing thereof, being farmed at the yeerly rent of eight thouſad Sultanies. Each *Frāk* payes, fourteene (except he be of ſome religious Order, who then of what ſect ſoeuer, is exempted from payemēts) wherein is included the impoſt due at the gate of the Citie: but the Chriſtians that be ſubiect to the *Turke*, do pay but a triſle in reſpect thereof. At other times the doore is ſealed with the ſeale of the *Sanziack*, and not opened without his directio: whereat there hangs ſeuē cords, which by the bells that they ring, giue notice to the ſeuē ſeuē all ſects of Chriſtians (who liue within the Temple continually) of ſuch as would ſpeake with them; which they doe thorow a little wicket and thereat receiue the prouiſion that is brought them. Now to make the foundation euen in a place ſo vneuen, much of the rock hath bin hewne away, and parts too low, ſupplied with mightie arches: ſo that thoſe naturall formes are vtterly deformed, which would haue better ſatisfied the beholder; and too much regard hath made them leſſe regardible. For as the Satyre ſpeaketh of the fountaine of *Ægeræ*.

*How much more venerable had it bene,
If graſſe had cloth'd the circling bankes in greene,
Nor marble had the native tophies marr'd!*

—quanto præſtantius eſſes
Numen aquæ viridi ſi margine clau-
deret vndas
Herba, nec ingenuum violarent
marmora tophum! *Iuue. Sat. 3.*

The rooſe of the Temple is of a high pitch, curiouſly arched, and ſupported with great pillars of marble; the out Iles gallered aboue: the vniuerſall fabricke ſtately and ſumptuous. But before I deſcend vnto a particular deſcription, I will preſent you with the platforme; that the intricacie thereof may be the better apprehended.



1. The entrance.
2. The stone of the Anointing.
3. The passage to the Sepulcher.
4. The Sepulcher.
5. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen.
6. Where Mary Magdalen stood.
7. The Chappell of the Apparation.
8. The Altar of the scourging.
9. The Altar of the holy Crosse.
10. The roomes belonging to the Latins.
11. The Chappell of the Angels.
12. The Prison of Christ.

13. The Chappell of the division of his garments.
14. The descent into the Chappell of S. Helena.
15. The sweating Pillars.
16. The descent into the place of the inuention of the Crosse.
17. Where the Crosse of Christ was found.
18. Where the two other were found.
19. The Chappell of S. Helena.
20. Her Seate.
21. The Chappell of the Derision.
22. The ascent to mount Calvary.
23. The Chappell of the Immolation of Isaac.

24. Where

24. Where Chrifi was nailed to the croffe.
 25. Where crucified.
 26. Where they keepe the altar of Melchisedech.
 27. The rent of the rock.
 28. The Chappell of S. Iohn.
 30. Where the Virgin Mary and S. Iohn flood at the time of the paffion.
 31. The pit which they call the Nanell of the world.
 32. The quire of the Church.
 33. Sepulchers.

34. The foundation of the Tower.
 35. The Chappell of the Abiffines, ouer which the Chappell of the Armenians.
 36. The Chappell of the Iacobites.
 37. The Chappell of the Copies.
 38. The Sepulcher of Iofeph of Arimathea vnder ground.
 39. The Chappell of the Georgians.
 40. The Chappell of the Marionites.

After we had difpofed of our luggage in part of the North-gallery belonging to the *Latins*, the Confeflor offered to fhew vs the holy and obferuable places of the Temple: which we gladly accepted of; he demanding firft if deuotion or curiofity had poffefft us with that defire. So that for omitting *Pater nofters*, and *Aue Marias*, we loft many yeeres indulgences, which euery place doth plentifully afford to fuch as affect them: and contented our felues with an historicall relation. Which I will not declare in order as fhewn, but take them as they lie from the firft entrance of the Temple. Right againft the doore, in the midft of the South Ile, and leuell with the pauement, there lyeth a white marble in forme of a graues-ftone enuironed with a raile of braffe about a foote high: the place (as they fay) where *Iofeph of Arimathea*, and *Nicodemus*, anoynted the body of our Sauour with fweet oyntments. This they kiffe, and kneele to; rubbing thereupon their crucifixes, beades, and hand-kerchers: yea whole webs of linnen; which they carry into farre countries, and preferue the fame for their fhrouding fheets. Ouer this there hang feuen Lamps, which burne continually. Againft the Eaft end of the ftone there is a little Chappell. Neere the entrance on the right hand ftands the Sepulcher of *Godfrey of Bullein*: with a Latine Epiraph, thus Englifhed:

Here lyeth the renowned Godfrey of Bullein, who wonne all this Land to the worfhip of Chrift. Reft may his foule in peace, Amen.

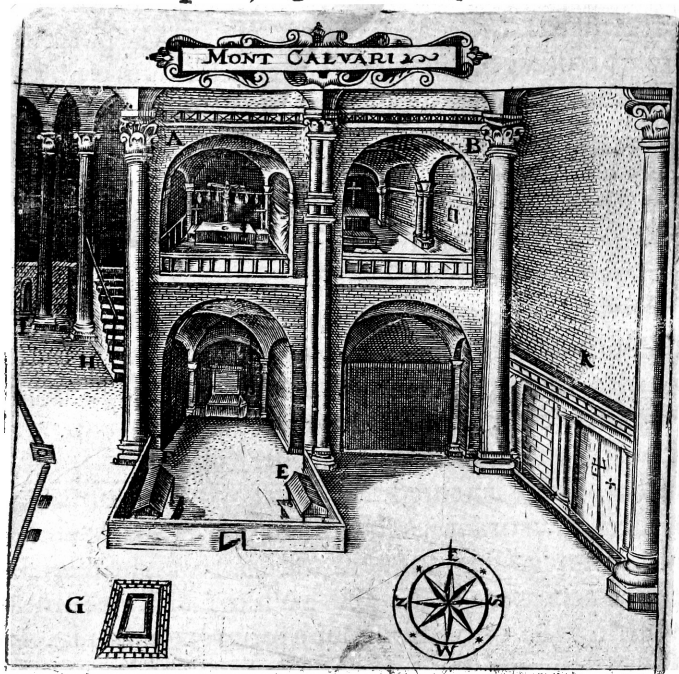
Hic iacet inclitus Godfridus de Baglion, qui totam iftam terram ac quifuit culcui Chriftiano, cuius anima requiefcat in pace, Amen.

On the left hand his mother *Baldwins* with this infcription:

*Baldwine, the King, another Machaby,
 The Churches, countries, ftrength, hope, both their glory;
 Whome Cedar, Ægypt, Dan, Damafcus fraught
 With homicides, both feard, and tribute brought;
 O grieve! within this little tombe doth lie.*

*Rex Baldwinus, Iudas alter Machabeus,
 Spes patriæ, vigor Ecclefiæ, virtutibusque:
 Quam formidabant, cui dona tribuerebant,
 Cedar, Ægypti Dan, ac homicidæ Damafcus:
 Proh dolor! in modico clauditur hoc tumulo,*

The firft and fecond Kings of *Ierufalem*. The farre end of this Chappell, called the Chappell of Saint *Iohn* (and of the Anoynting, by reafon of the ftone which it neigboureth) is confined with the foote of *Caluary*, where on the left fide of the Altar there is a cleft in the rocke: in which, they fay, that the head of *Adam* was found; as they will haue it, there buried; (others fay in *Hebron* that his bones might be fprinkled with the reall blood of our Sauour: which he knew fhould be fhed in that place by a propheticall fore-knowledge. Ouer this are the Chappells of mount *Caluary*,



A. The first Chappell of mount Calvary.

B. The second Chappell.

C. The cleft in the rocke.

D. The cleft continuing in the Chappell below, where they say the head of Adam was found.

E. The Sepulcher of Godfrey of Bulle ine.

F. The Sepulcher of King Baldwine.

G. The stone of the Anoynting.

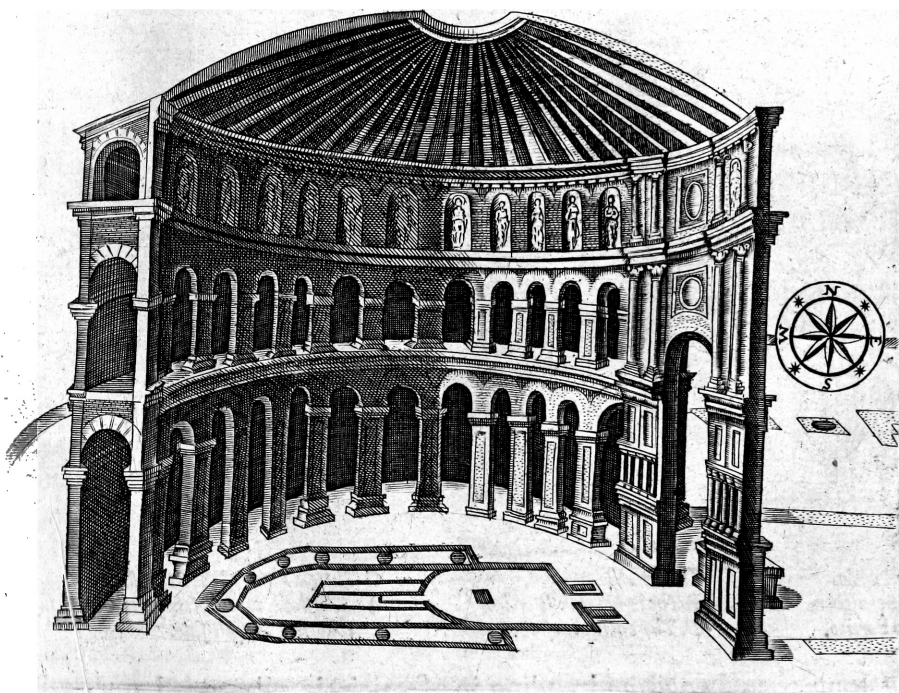
H. The descent to mount Calvary.

I. The descent into the place of the inuention of the Crosse.

K. The doore that enters into the Temple.

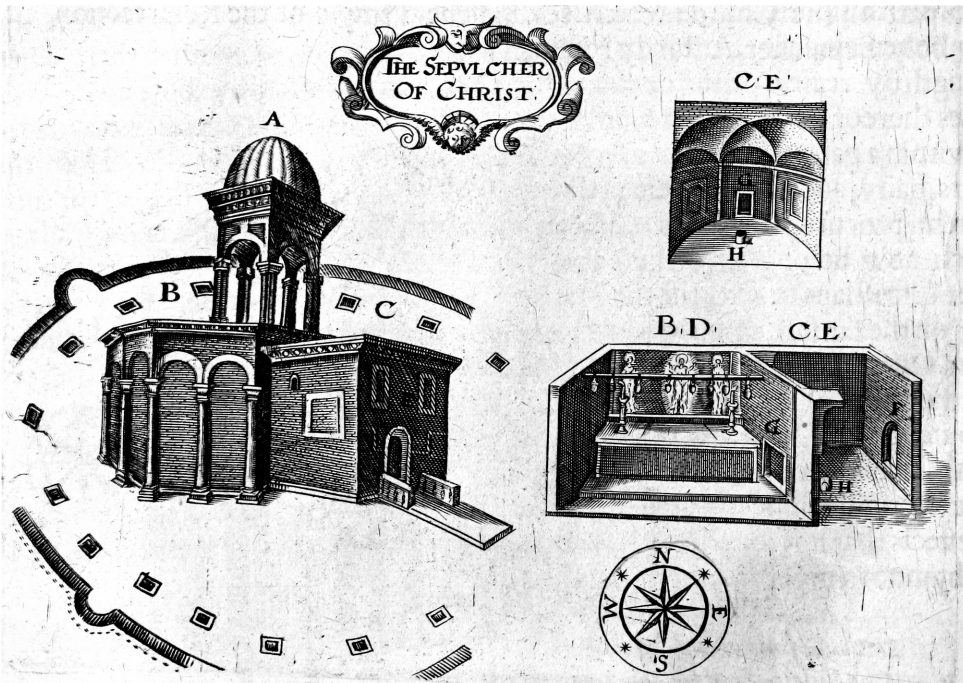
ascended on the North side thereof by twenty steps; the highest hewn out of the rock, as is a part of the passage; obscure, and extraordinary narrow. The floore of the first Chappell, is checked with diuers coloured marbles; not to be trod vpon by feet that are shod. At the East end vnder a larg arched concaue of the wall, is the place whereon our Saviour did suffer; which may assuredly be thought the same: and if one place be more holy then another, reputed in the world the most venerable. He is void offence that sees, beleeuers, and is not then confounded with his passions. The rock there riseth halfe a yard higher then the pauement, leuell aboue, in forme of an altar, ten foot long, and six foot broad; flagged with white marble; as is the arch & wall that adioyneth. In the midst is the place wherein the Crosse did stand: lined with siluer, gilt, and imbossed. This they creepe to, prostrate themselues thereon, kisse, salute; and such as vse them, sanctifie therein their beads, & crucifixes. On either side there standeth a crosse: that on the right side in the place where the good theefe was crucified; and that on the left, where the bad; deuided from Christ by the rent of the rocke (a figure of his spirituall separation) which cloue asunder in the houre of his passion. The insides doe testifie, that Art had no hand therein: each side to other being answerably rugged, and there were vnaccessible to the workeman. That before spoken of, in the Chappell below is a part of this, which reacheth (as they say) to the center. This place belongeth to the *Georgians*: whose Priests are poore, and accept of almes. No other nation say Masse on that altar: ouer which there hang forty fixe Lampes, which burne contiually. On the selfe same floore, of the selfe-same forme is that other Chappell belonging to the *Latines*, deuided onely by a curtaine, and entred thorow

thorow the former. In the midst of the pauement is a square, inchaced with stones of different colours, where Christ, as they say, was nailed vpon the Crosse. This place is too holy to be trod vpon. They weare the hard stones with their soft knees, and heate them with their feruent kisses: prostrating themselves, and tumbling vp and downe with such an ouer-actiue zeal, that a faire *Greeke* virgin, ere aware, one morning shewed more then intended: whom the Frier that helpt the Priest to say Masse so tooke at the bound, that it ecchoed againe, and disturbed the mournfull sacrifice with a mirthfull clamor; the poore maid departing with great indignation. Ouer the altar which is finely set forth, three & thirty Lampes are maintained. These two Chappels looking into the temple, are all that possesse the summit of the rocke: excepting that of the Immolation of *Isaak*, without, and spoken of before; and where they keepe the Altar of *Melchisedech*. Opposite to the doore of the Temple adioyning to the side of the chancel are certain marble Sepulchers without titles or Epitaphs. Some twenty paces directly West from mount *Caluary*, and on that side that adioyneth to the Tower, a round white marble, leuell with the pauement, retaineth the memorie (as they say) of that place, where the blessed Virgin stood, and the Disciple whome Christ loued; when from the Crosse he commended each to other: ouer which there burneth a Lampe. A little on the right hand of this, and towards the West, you passe betweene certaine pillars into that part of the Church which is called the Temple of the Resurrection, and of the holy Sepulcher. A stately round,



cloistred below, and aboue; supported with great square pillars, flagged heretofore with white marble: but now in many places depriued thereof by the sacrilegious Infidel. Much of the neather Cloister is deuided into sundry Chappels belonging vnto seuerall natiōs & sects, where they exercise the rites of their seuerall

rall religions. The first on the left hand to the *Abissens*, the next to the *Iacobites*, the third to the *Copties* (close to which, on the left side of another, there is a caue hewne out of the rock, with a narrow entrance, the Sepulcher of *Ioseph of Arrimathe*;) the fourth to the *Georgians*, and the fift to the *Maronites*. The Chappell of the *Armenians* possesseth a great part of the gallery aboue; and the rest lying towards the North, belongeth to the *Latins*, though not imployed to religious v-fes. Now between the top of the vpper gallery, and extreme of the vpright wall, in seuerall concaues, are the pictures of diuers of the Saints in Mosaïque worke, full-faced, & vnheightned with shadowes according to the *Grecian* painting; but much defaced by malice, or continuance. In the midst on the South side is the Emperor *Constantines*, opposite to his mothers, the memorable Foundresse. This Round is couered with a Cupolo sustained with rafters of Cedar each of one piece; being open in the midst like the Pantheon at *Rome*, whereat it receiueth the light that it hath, and that as much as sufficeth. Iust in the midst, and in view of heauen, stands the glorified Sepulcher, a hundred and eight feet distant from mount *Caluery*; the naturall rock surmounting the sole of the Temple, abated by art, and hewne into the forme of a Chappell,



A. The Cupolo.
B. The Sepulcher.
C. The Portico.

D. The Altar within.
E. The inside of the Portico.
F. The entrance of the Portico.

G. The entrance of the Sepulcher.
H. The stone wherein they erroneously say
that the Angel sat.

more long then broad, and ending in a semicircle; all flagged ouer with white marble. The hinder part being something more eminent then the other, is enuiro-
ned with ten small pillars adioyning to the wall, and sustaining the cornish. On the top (which is flat) and in the midst thereof, a little cupolo couered with lead is ere-
cted vpon six double, but small *Corinthian* columnes of polished Porphyre. The other part being lower then this by the height of the cornish; smooth aboue, and
not

not so garnished on the sides (seruing as a lobby or portico to the former) is entered at the East end; (hauing before the doore a long pauement, erected something about the floore of the Church included betweene two white marble wals not past two foot high) and consisting of the selfe-same rocke, doth containe therein a concaue about three yards square, the rooffe hewne compasse; all flagged thorowout with white marble. In the midst of the floore there is a stone about a foot high and a foot and a halfe square; whereon, they say, that the Angel sate, who told the two *Maries* that our Sauour was risen. But Saint *Mathew* saith, he sate vpon the great stone which he had rol'd from the mouth of the Sepulcher; which, as it is said, the Empreffe caused to be conueyed to the Church of Saint Sauour, standing where once stood the palace of *Caiphaz*. Out of this a passage thorow the midst of the rocke, exceeding not three feet in height, and two in breadth, hauing a doore of gray stone with hinges of the same, vndeuided from the naturall, affordeth a way to creepe thorow into a second concaue, about eight foote square, and as much in height, with a compast roof of the solid rocke, but lined from the most part with white marble. On the North side there is a Tombe of the same which possesseth one halfe of the roome; a yard in height, and made in the forme of an altar: insomuch as not about three can abide there at once; the place no larger then affordeth a liberty for kneeling. It is said, that long after the Resurrection, the Tombe remained in that forme wherein it was when our Sauour lay there: when at length by reason of the deuouter Pilgrims, who continually bore away little pieces thereof (relicks whereunto they attributed miraculous effects) it was inclosed within a gate of iron. But a second inconueniency which proceedeth from the rapers, haire, and other offerings throwne in by Votaries, which defiled the monument, procured the pious *Helena* to inclose the same within this marble altar, which now belongeth to the *Latins*: whereon they onely say Masse, yet free for other Christians to exercise their priuate deuotions; being well set forth, and hauing on the far side an antique and excellent picture demonstrating the Resurrection. Ouer it perpetually burneth a number of lamps, which haue sullied the roof like the inside of a chimney, and yeelds vnto the roome an immoderate seruour. Thousands of Christians performe their vowes, and offer their teares yerely, with all the expressions of sorrow, humility, affection, and penitence. It is a frozen zeale that will not be warmed with the sight thereof. And O that I could retaine the effects that it wrought, with an vnfainting perseuerance! who then did dictate

• this hymne to my Redeemer:

*Sauour of mankind, Man, Emanuel:
 Who sinlesse died for sinne, who vanquisht hell:
 The first fruite of the grane. Whose life did giue
 Light to our darknesse: in whose death we liue.
 O strengthen thou my faith, correct my will,
 That mine may thine obey: protect me still.
 So that the latter death may not deuoure
 My soule seal'd with thy seale. So in the houre
 When Thou, whose Body sanctified this Tombe,
 Vniustly iudg'd, a glorious Iudge shalt come
 To iudge the world with iustice; by that signe
 I may be knowne, and entertain'd for thine.*

With

Without, and to the West end of this Chappell, another very small one adioy-
neth, vsed in common by the *Egyptians* and *Ethiopians*. Now on the left hand as
you passe vnto the chappel of the Apparation, there are two round stones of white
marble in the floore: that next the Sepulcher couering the place where our Sau-
iour, and the other where *Mary Magdalen* stood (as they say) when he appeared
vnto her. On the North side, and without the limits of the Temple, stands the
Chappell of the Apparation: so called (as they say) for that Christ in that place
did shew himselfe to his sorowfull mother, and comforted her, pierced with an-
guish for his cruell death, and ignominious sufferings. This belongeth to the *La-
tines*, which serueth them also for a Vestery; from whence they proceed vnto their
pompous Processions. On the East side there stand three altars: that in the midst
in a closet by it selfe, dedicated to God, and our Lady. That on the right hand is
called the altar of the holy Crosse, whereof a great part was there (as they say) re-
serued. But when *Sultan Solymán* imprisoned the Friars of mount *Sion*, (whom he
kept in durance for the space of foure yeeres) the *Armeniás* stole it from thence,
and carried it to *Sebastia* their principall Citie. That on the left hand in the corner,
and neere vnto the entrance, is called the Altar of the Scourging; behind which
there is a piece of a pillar, of that (as they say) whereunto our Sauour was bound
when they scourged him. This stood on mount *Sion*, and there supported the Por-
tico to a Church in the daies of Saint *Ierom*; when brokē by the *Saracens*, the pie-
ces were recollected, and this part here placed by the Christiāns. The rest was di-
stributed by *Paul* the fourth, vnto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Philip* King of *Spaine*,
& the Signory of *Venice*; in honor whereof they celebrate the sixt of April. It is (as
I remember) a bout 3. foot high, of a dusky black-veind marble, spotted here and
there with red, which they affirme to be the marks of his blood wherewith it was
besprinkled. Before it there is a grate of iron, in somuch as not to be toucht but by
the mediation of a sticke prepared for the purpose; being buttoned at the end with
leather, in māner of a foile, by which they conuey their kisses, and blesse their lips
with the touch of that which hath touched the relick. Thorow the aforesaid Ve-
stery, a passage leades into certaine roomes, heretofore a part of the Colledge of
the Knight-Templers: an Order erected by the Princes of *France* (of whom the
chiefe were *Hugo de Paganis*, and *Gaufredus à Sancto Audamaro*) about the yeere
of our Lord 1119. in the dayes of *Baldwin* the second, who assigned them this
place adioyning to the Temple, and whereupon they were called Templers. It is
said, that they receiued their institutions from Saint *Bernard*, together with their
white habite: and after that, the red Crosse from *Eugenius* the third pope of that
name: the one a symbol of Innocency, the other of not to be refused Martyredom;
and of the blood which they were profusely to shed in defence of this cōuntry. At
first they grew glorious in armes; hē rich in reuenues: which corrupted their ver-
tues, and betrayed them to the most detested kinds of licentiousnesse: in somuch
as by a generall Councell held in *Vienna* in the yeere 1312. the Order was extin-
guisht, and their lands for the most part conferred vpon the Knight-hospitallers
of Saint *Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, of whom we shall speake when we come vnto *Malta*.
The Temples in *London* belonged vnto them: where in the Church (built round
in imitation of this) diuers of their statues are to be seene, and the posture vsed in
their burials. Here the *Franciscans* entertained vs during our aboad in the Tem-
ple. Returning againe thorow the Chappell of the Apparation, a little on the left
hand there is a concaue in the wall, no bigger then to cōtaine two persons besides
the

the Altar, which is called the Chappell of the Angels: belonging also to the *Latines*, but lent by them to the despised *Nestorians* during the celebration of Easter. Winding with the wall along the out-ward North-alley of the Chancell, at the farre end thereof there is a Grot hewne out of the rocke, where they say, that the *Jewes* imprisoned our Sauour, during the time that they where a prouiding things necessary for his crucifying. This is kept by the *Georgians*; without other ornament then an vngarnished Altar: ouer which hangeth one onely lampe, which rendreth a dimme light to the prison. Vntreading a good part of the fore-said alley, we entered the Ile (there but distinguished by pillars) which borders on the North of the Chancell: and turning on the left hand, where it beginnes to compass with the East end thereof, we passed by a Chappell containig an Altar, but of no regard: wherein they say, the Title was preserued, which was hung ouer the head of our Sauour: now showne at *Rome* in the Church of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*. Next to this in the samewall, and midst of the semicircle, there is another, the place where they say, the souldiers did cast lots for his garmets: of which the *Armenians* haue the custody. A little beyōd you are to descend a paire of large staires of thirtie steps, part of the passage hewne out of the rocke of *Caluary*, which leadeth into a Lobby: the roof supported with foure massie pillars of white marble, which euer moist through the danknesse of the place (being vnder ground) and sometimes dropping, are said to weepe for the sorowfull passion and death of Christ. At the farre end, containing more then half of the roome, is the Chappell, of Saint *Helena*: hauing two great Altars erected by Christian Princes in her honour. On the South side there is a seate of stone, ouerlooking a paire of staires which descend into the place of the inuention of the Crosse: where they say, that she fate whilst the souldiers remoued the rubbidge that had couered it. These staires (eleuen in number) conduct into an obscure vault, a part of the valley of *Carcaffes*. There threw they our Sauours crosse, and couered it with the filth of the City: when after three hundred yeeres, the Empresse *Helena* traouelling vnto *Ierusalem* in the extremity of her age, to behold those places which Christ had sanctified with his corporall presence, threatned torture and death to certaine of the principall *Jewes*, if they would not reueale where their Ancestors had hid it. At last forsooth they wrested the truth from an old *Iew*, one *Iudas*, first almost famished: who brought them to this place. Where after hee had petitioned heauen for the discouerie, the earth trembled, and breathed from her cranies aromaticke odors. By which miracle confirmed, the Emperor caused the rubbidge to be remoued, where they found three crosses, and hard by, the superscription. But when not able to distinguish the right from the other, they say that *Macarius*, then Bishop of *Ierusalem*, repairing together with the Empresse vnto the house of a Noble woman of this City, vncurably diseased, did with the touch of the true Crosse restore her to health. At sight whereof the *Iew* became a Christian, and was called thereupon *Quiriacus*. Being after Bishop of *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Iulian* the Apostata, he was crowned with martyrdome. At which time it was decreed, that no malefactor should thenceforth suffer on the Crosse; and that the third of May should be for euer celebrated in memoriall of that inuention. In this vault are two Altars: the one where the Crosse of Christ was found, and the other where the other. Ascending againe by the aforesaid staire into the Temple; on the left hand betweene the entrance, and mount *Caluary*, there is a little roome which is called the Chappell of the Derision. Where vnder the Altar is reserued

a part(as they say) of that pillar to which Christ was bound, when *Pilats* seruants crowned him with thornes, being clothed in an old purple robe, and placed a reed in his hand, in stead of a scepter, crying, *Haile, King of the Iewes*: with other opprobrious taunts, and reuilings. This is kept by the *Abissens*. Now nothing remaineth to speake of but the Quira, not differing from those in our Cathedrall Churches. The West end openeth vpon the Sepulcher: the East ending in a semicircle, together with the Iles, is couered with a high cupolo: on each side stand opposite doors which open into the North and South alleyes; all ioynly called the Temple of *Golgotha*. A partition at the vpper end excludeth the halfe round (behind which is their high Altar) which riseth in the manner of a losie Screene, all richly gilded (as most of the sides of the Chancell) and adorned with the pictures of the Saints in antique habits: flat and full-faced, according to the manner of the *Grecians*, to whom this place is assigned. Towards the West end from each side equally distant there is a little pit in the pauement, which they say is the Nauell of the world, and endeauour to confirme it with that saying of the Scripture, *God wrought his saluation in the midst of the earth* which they fill with holy water. The vniuersall fabrick, maintained by the *Greeke* Emperours during their soueraigntie, and then by the Christian Kings of *Ierusalem*, hath since beene repaired in the seuerall parts by their particular owners. The whole of so strong a constitution, as rather decayed in beauty then substance.

Hauiing visited these places (which bestow their seuerall indulgences, and are honoured with paricular orisons) after Euen-song, and Procession, the *Pater-guardian* putting off his pontificall habit, and clothed in a long vest of linnen girt close vnto him, first washed the feete of his fellow Friers, and then of the Pilgrims: which dried by others, he kissed with all outward shew of humility. The next day being Good Friday, amongst other solemnities, they carried the Image of Christ on a sheete, supported by the foure corners, in procession, with banners of the Passion: first to the place where he was imprisoned, then in order to the other, performing at each their appointed deuotions. Laying it where they say he was fixed on the Crosse, the Frier-Preacher made ouer it a short and passionate oration: who acted his part so well, that he begot teares in others with his own; and taught them how to be sorrowful. At length they brought it to the place where, they say, he was imbalm'd: where the *Pater-guardian* anoynted the Image with sweet oiles, and strewed it with aromaticke powders, and from thence conueyed it to the Sepulcher. At night the lights put out, and company remoued, they whipped themselves in their Chappell of mount *Calvary*. On Saturday their other solemnities performed, they carried the crosse in procession, with the banners of the buriall, to the afore said Chappell: creeping to it, kissing, and lying groueling ouer it. On Easter day they said solemn Seruice before the doore of the Sepulcher. The whole Chappell couered on the out-side with cloth of tissue: the gift (as appeareth by the armes imbroydered thereon) of the *Florentine*. In this they shewed the variety of their Wardrobe: & concluded with a triumphant procession, bearing about the banners of the Resurrection. Those ceremonies that are not locall, I willingly omit. At noone we departed to the Monastery: hauiing laine on the hard stones for three nights together, and fared as hardly.

The other Christians (excepting such as inhabite within, of each sort a few, and those of the Clergy) entred not vntill Goodfriday: being *Grecians, Armenians, Copties, Abissens, Iacobites, Georgians, Maronites, and Nestorians*. Of the *Grecians, Copties,* and

and *Armenians* no more shall be said (since we haue spoken of them already) then concerns the celebration of this Festiuall.

The *Abissens* or *Æthiopians* be descended of the cursed generation of *Chus*. But their Emperors do deriue themselves from *Solomon*, of one begotten by him on the Queene of *Saba*: in regard whereof they haue euer fauored that nation. They receiued the doctrine of Christ from the *Eunuch* instructed by *Philip*: which in the yeere of our Lord 470, did generally propagate thorowout all *Æthiopia*, vnder the reigne of *Abraham* and *Asba*, two brethren: who thereupon were stiled the Propagators and defenders of the Christian religion. *Abraham* out liuing his brother, (and after his own death canonized by their Clergy) to auoid dissention in his posterity, (so aduised, as they say, by a vision) was he that first confined the Royall progenie within high and vnascendable mountaines: hauing onely one entrance, and that impreguably fortified. A custome obserued at this day: wherein they enioy whatsoeuer is fit for delight, or Princely education. Out of these, if the Emperour dye son-lesse, a successor is chosen: of such a spirit as their present affaires do require. There haue they the goodliest Library of the world: where many bookes that are lost with vs, or but meerly mentioned, are kept entire: as hath bin lately reported by a *Spanish* Frier that hath seen them; if we may beleeue him: amongst which, they say, are the oracles of *Enoch* (with other mysteries that escaped the Flood, ingrauen by him vpon pillars) & written in their vulgar language. The Priests do marry but once, they labour for their liuings, and haue their preferments giuen them by the King. They shauē their heads; and foster their beards contrary to the laity. The chief of them are Iudges in causes aswell Civil as Ecclesiastical. They acknowledge the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their Primat, I mean the Patriarch of the circumcised. Pictures they haue in their Churches, but no carued images, neither bestow they vpon them any vndue reuerence. They admit of no Crucifixes. The Crosse they vse as a badge of their profession, and according to the first institution. Men and women are both circumcised: not as a matter of religion, but as the *Copties* do out of an ancient custome of their nation: their Priests say, that they now doe it in imitation of our Sauour. They baptize not the male vntill forty, nor the female vntill threescore dayes old; and if it die in the meane time, they say, that the Eucharist receiued by the mother when it was in her wombe, is sufficient to saue it. Vpon the Twelfth day, they baptize yeerely; and haue certaine ponds and lakes reserued for that purpose: which they doe not sacramētally, but in memorial that Christ was as that day baptized by *Iohn* in *Jordan*: a custome introduced not past an hundred yeeres since, by a King of *Æthiopia*. They receiue the Eucharist in both kinds, but with vnleauened bread; nor spit they all the day after. Incense they vse, and holy water. Confesse they doe but not greatly in priuate. The Lent is most strictly obserued by them: wherein they eate little but herbs and frutes; and that not vntill Sun-set. During which time not a few of their Priests do flie the conuerse of men: liuing in caues and desarts, and inflicting on themselves excessiue penance. They abstaine from such meates as were prohibited the *Iewes*, and celebrate the Saturday aswell as the Sunday. All the Passion week they forbear to say Masse: putting on mournfull garments, and countenances suteable. They vse no extreme vnction: but carry the dead to the graue, with the Crosse, the Censer, and holy water: and say Seruice ouer them. To conclude, they ioyne with the *Copties* for the most parte in substance of religiō, and in ceremony, one Priest here seruing both: an *Æthiopian*, Poore, and accom-

panied with few of his nation; who fantastickly clad, doth dance in their processions with a skipping motion, and distortion of his body, not vnlike to our anticks. To which their musicke is answerable; the instruments no other then snappers gingles, and round-bottomd drums, born vpon the back of one, and beaten vpon by the followers.

The *Iacobites* are so called of *Iacobus* the *Syrian*, an obscure fellow, and of no reputation; who for his pouerty was named *Zanzalus*. He infected these countries with diuers hereticall opinions: amongst the rest, that the Godhead of Christ was passible, and confused with his Manhood. They marke their children before Baptisme with the signe of the crosse. They vse not auricular confession; pray not for the dead; reiect the opinion of Purgatory; beleue that the soule doth rest in the graue with the body, and shall do till Christs second comming. The Priests do marry; and they in both kinds communicate the Sacrament. They reiect the fourth Synod, and authority of the Fathers. This Sect began in the dayes of the Emperour *Mauritius*, dispersing thorow the Cities of *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*; yet vnder other names their religion extendeth far further; the *Copties* and *Abissens* being in a manner no other then *Iacobites*. They had two Patriarks; one resident in the mountaine *Tur*, the other in the Monastery of *Gifran* neere vnto the City *Mordin*; seated (they say) on so high a mountain, that no bird flyeth ouer it. But now they haue but one Patriarke, and that he of *Gifran*, alwayes a Monke of the Order of Saint *Anthony*, and named *Ignatius*; stiling himselfe the Patriarke of *Antioch*; who for the more conueniency is remoued to *Carmit*. They haue a Bishop still residing in *Ierusalem*: the Patriarke whereof is also a *Iacobite*.

The *Georgians* differ not much from the *Grecians* in their opinions: not called (as some write) of Saint *George* their selected patron but of their countrey, so named long before the time wherein he is supposed to haue liued: lying betweene *Colchos*, *Caucasus*, the *Caspian* sea, and *Armenia*; heretofore *Iberia* and *Albania*. A warlike people, infested on both sides with the *Turkish* & *Persian* insolencies. They haue a Metropolitan of their owne; some say, the same that is resident in mount *Sina*. They say, that they marry within prohibited degrees: they are diuided into eightene Bishopricks; and are not here to be distinguished from the *Sorians*, nor they from them, being almost of one religion: and called *Melchites* heretofore of their aduersaries, which signifieth a King in the *Syrian* tongue; for that they would not imbrace the heresies of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, but obeyed the Edict of the Emperour, and Councell of *Chalcedon*. Their Patriarke is the true Patriarke of *Antioch*; who abides in *Damasco*, for that, *Antioch* lies now wel-nigh desolate. Their Bishop is here poore, so are his ornaments; in their processions, for state, or in regard of his age, supported on both sides. Their musickleffe instruments are fannes of brasse, hung about with rings, which they gingle in stops according to their marchings.

The *Maronites* are Christians inhabiting mount *Libanus*: so called of *Marona* a village adioyning, or of *Maro* their Abbot. They vse the *Chaldean* tongue, and *Syrian* character in holy matters. A limme they were of the *Iacobites*, & once subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*; but wonne to the Papacy by *Iob. Baptis*: a Iesuite, in the dayes of *Gregory* the thirteenth, who sent them a Catechisme printed at *Rome* in the *Arabian* language: so that now they do ioyne with the *Latins*. An ignorant people, easily drawne to any religion, that could not giue a reason for their
owne:

owne: poore in substance and few in number.

But the *Greekes* do here surpasse all the rest in multitude; and the *Armenians* in brauery: who instead of musicall instruments, haue sawcers of brasse (which they strike against one another) set about with gingles. All differ in habite, and most in rites; yet all conioyne (the *Latins* excepted) in celebration of that impostury of fetching fire frō the Sepulcher vpon Easter eue. The *Turkes* deride, yet throng to behold it: the galleries of the round Temple being pestered with spectators. All the lamps within the Church are at that time extinguished; when they often compassing the Sepulcher in a ioynt procession, are fore-run and followed by the people with sauage clamours (the women whistling) and franticke behauiors, befitting better the solemnities of *Bacchus*; extending their bare armes with vnlighted tapers. At length the chiefe Bishops approach the doore of the Sepulcher: but the *Æthiopian* Priest first enters, (without whome, they say, the miracle will not fadge) who after a long stay (meane while the people hurrying about like madmen) returnes with the sacred flame, supposed at his prayers to burst out of the Sepulcher; whereat confusedly they fire their lights: and snatching them one from another, strue who should first conuay it to their particular Chappels; thrusting the flame amongst their cloths, and into their bosomes, (but swiftly withdrawing it) perswading strangers that it will not burne them: kindling therewith all their lampes, vnlighted with other fire vntill that day twelue month.

But I had almost forgot the *Nestorians*: so called of *Nestorius*, by birth a *German*, who liued in the dayes of *Theodosius*, & was by him made Bishop of *Constantinople*. These hated of the rest, in an obscure corner, without ceremonies or Pontificall habite, full of seemeng zeale and humilitie, do reade the Scriptures, and in both kinds administer the Sacrament: denying the reall presence: the priest (not distinguished from the rest in habite) breaking the bread, and laying it in the palme of the Communicants hand; they sipping of the Cup which is held between his. They kisse the crosse, but pray not before it, nor reuerence they images. They will not haue *Mary* to be called the mother of God. Their chiefest heresie is, that they diuide the Diuinity of Christ frō his Humanitie. Their doctrine disperleth it selfe thorowout all the East, by means of *Cosro* the *Persian* King, who enforced all the Christians within his dominion (out of a mortall hatred that he bare to the Emperor *Heraclius*) either to forsake his Empire, or to become *Nestorians*; as thorow a great part of *Cataia*. It is now embraced, but by few; most of that sect inhabiting about *Babylon*. Their Patriarkall seat is *Muzal* in *Mesopotamia*, seated on the banks of *Tygris*: their Patriarke not elected, but the dignity descending from the father to the son. For marriage is generally allowed in their Clergy; and when widowers, to marry againe at their pleasure. They haue the Scriptures, and execute the ministry in the *Chaldean* tongue. They allow not of the Councell of *Ephesus*, nor any that succeeded it.

All this while there were no lesse then a thousand Christians, men, women, and children, who fed and lodged vpon the pauement of the Temple. On Easter day about one of the clocke in the morning, the Nations and Sects aboue mentioned, with ioyfull clamors, according to their seuerall customes, circled the Church, and visited the holy places in a solemne procession; and so for that time concluding their ceremonies, departed.

Vpon Easter Munday we hired certaine asses to ride to *Emaus*, accompanied with a guard, and certaine of the Friers. About the mid-way, at the foot of a hill,

there are the ruines of a Monastery; built by Saint *Helena*: they say, in that place where Iesus appeared to the two disciples. Here the *Latins* performed certaine deuotions, and tooke of the stones (as generally they did from all such like places) preferred as precious. *Emaus* stands seuen miles off, and West of *Ierusalem*. The way thither mountainous; and in many places as if pauer with a continuall rocke; yet where there is earth, sufficiently fruitfull. It was seated (for now it is not) vpon the South side of a hill, ouerlooking a little valley, fruitfull in fountaines. Honoured with the presence of our Sauour, who there was knowne by the breaking of bread in the house of *Cleophas* his cousin-german, & afterward the second Bishop of *Ierusalem*. In the selfe same place a Temple was erected by *Paula* (a *Roman* Lady, of whom we shall speake hereafter) whose ruines are yet extant, neere the top of the mountaine; vnto which the *Arabians* would not suffer vs to ascend, who inhabit below in a few poore cottages, vntil we had payed the Caphar they demanded. This City was burnt in the Iewish wars, by the commandement of *Varrus*: and vpon the destruction of *Ierusalem*, re-edified by the *Romans*; who in regard of their victory, called it *Nicopolis*. In the yeere 131. throwne downe by an earth-quake, it was fourescore and twelue yeeres after restored by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*: & afterward dignified during the gouernment of the Christians with an Episcopiall see; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Cæsarea*. *Nicephorus*, and the *Tripartite* history report of a miraculous fountaine by the high-way side, where Christ would haue departed from the two disciples: who when hee was conuerfant vpon earth, and wearied with a long iourney, there washed his feet; the water from thenceforth retaining a curable vertue against all diseases. But relations of that kind, haue credit onely in places far distant. In our returne, we inclined a little to the left hand, and after a while ascended to the top of a mountaine, (whose Westerne valley was the field, they say, of that battell, when the Sun and Moone stood still at the commandement of *Iosua*.) Out of the ruines of an ancient building, a small Mosque is aduanced; where they would that the Prophet *Samuel* was buried, who had his Sepulcher in *Rama* on mount *Ephraim*; though diuers other townes so seated, are so called: which signifieth *high* in their language. But our guides were well practised in that precept:

Atque aliqua ex illis dum regnum no-
mina querunt
Que loca, qui mores, quæue feruntur
aqua: (rogabit,
Omnia responde; nec tantum si qua
Et que nescitis, vt bene nota refer.
Quid.

*Of streames, Kings, fashions, kingdomes askt, there showne;
Answer to all: th' vnkowne relate as knowne.*

who endeouour to bring all remarkable places within the cōpasse of their processions. The *Mahometans* either deceiued with this tradition, or maintaining the report for their profit, would not suffer vs to enter but at an excesssiue rate; which we refused to part with. The next mountaine vnto this, doth weare on his crowne the ruines of a Castle that belonged to the *Machabees*. Another more humble, and neerer the City, presenteth a pile of stones, square, flat, and solid: the sepulcher, they say, of the seuen bretheren who were tortured to death by *Antiochus*. Whom I rather iudge to haue been buried at *Moden* the ancient seat of that family; which stands on the vtermost confines of the mountains of *Iudea*, where were to be seene seuen sepulchers of white marble, each bearing a Pyramis on his square; said by *Iosephus* to haue serued in his time for sea-marks. From hence we approached the North-west side of the City, where in the vineyards are sundry places of buriall hewne out of the maine rocke: amongst the rest, one called the
Sepul-

Sepulcher of the Prophets. The first entrance large, and like the mantle tree of a chimney; cut curiously on the out-side: thorow which we crept into a little square roome, (every one carrying a light in his hand) the sides cut full of holes (in manner of a doue-house:) two yards deepe, and three quarters square. Out of that roome we descended by two streight passages into two other roomes, likewise vnder ground: yet more spatious, and of better workmanship, but so rounded with the Sepulchers as the former: neighbored with a vault, which serues for a cisterne. and filled with a liuing fountaine. A little beyond, vpon the West side of a large square court, hewne into the rocke some three fathomes deepe, and entred vnder an arch of the same, there is another mansion for the dead; hauing a porch like to that of the Prophets: and garnisht without (amongst other figures) with two great clusters of grapes; in memoriall of those, as they say, which were brought by the spies into the host of the *Hebrewes*. On the left hand you creepe thorow a difficult descent, which leadeth into faire roomes vnder the ground, and one within another; benched about with coffins of stone bereft of their couers: there being some bones yet remaining in some of them. This is famed to be the household Monument of certaine of the Kings of *Juda*. In which there is nothing more admirable, then is the artificial contriuing of the doores: the hinges and all, of the selfe-same stone, vnseparated from the rocke without other supplement. Hitherto (if no further) by all likelihood the old Citie extended. From hence we returned to the Couent.

The day following we rid towards *Bethlehem*; which stands about fixe miles South from *Ierusalem*. Going out at the gate of *Ioppa*, and turning on the left



A. The ruines of Dauids tower:
B. Bathshebas fountaine.

C. The Turpentine tree.
D. The Tower of Simeon

E. The Cisterne of the Sages:
F. The Church of Abacuch

Q. 4

Q. The

G. The Monasterie of Elias.

H. Elias his image.

I. Jacobs house.

K The field where the inhabitants gather little stones,
like pease, and sell them to Pilgrims who keep them
in honor of the blessed Virgin.

L. The Sepulcher of Rachel.

M. Rama.

N. The Cisterne of David.

O. The Monasterie of Bethlehem.

P. The house of Ioseph.

Q. The village of the Shepheards.

R. Where they kept their sheepe.

S. The mountains of Betbulia.

T. The mountaines of Arabia.

V. The Monastery of the holy Crosse.

hand by y foot of mount *Sion*. Aloft on whose vttermost angle stood the tower of *David*, (whose ruines are yet extant) of a wonderfull strength and admirable beauty, adorned with shields, and the armes of the mightie. Below on the right hand of the way in our passage, they shewed vs a fountaine at the South-side of a square Seraglio, deliuered to be that wherein *Bathsheba* bathed. North of which, y valley is crossed with a ruinous Aquaduct, which coueied water vnto the Temple of *Salomon*. Ascending the opposite mountaine, we passed thorow a countrey, hilly and stony: yet not vtterly forsaken of the Vine, though onely planted by Christians: in many places producing corne here shadowed with the fig-tree and there with the oliue. Südry smal turrets are dispersed about, which serue for solace aswell as for safe-guard. Some two miles from the Citie, on the left hand, and by the high-way side, there groweth a Turpentine tree yet flourishing: which is said to haue afforded a shelter to the Virgin *Mary*, as shee passed betweene *Bethlehem* & *Ierusalem*. This tradition howeuer absurd, is generally beleued by those Christians: a place of high repute in their deuotions. Towards the West about two miles off, on a little hill stands an ancient tower: which is said to haue bene the habitation of *Simeon*. A mile beyond the foresaid tree, in the midst of the way there is a cisterne, vast within, and square at the mouth; which is called the Cisterne of the Starre. For that (as they say) the wise-men of the East, there first againe did see that conducting starre, which went before them to the place of our Sauours Natiuitie. A little on the right hand there are the small remaines of an ancient Monasterie: built, they affirme, in that place where the Angel tooke vp *Abacuck* by the haire of the head, and conueied him to *Babylon*. Halfe a mile further, on the left side of the way, there is another Religious house, but in good repaire, in forme of a fortresse, and inuironed with high walles, to withstand the insolencies of the Infidels: possessed by the Greeke *Caloieros*, and dedicated to *Elias*. Hard by there is a flat rocke; whereon they told vs that the Prophet accustomed to sleepe; & that it beares as yet the impressiõ of his body. Indeed there are certaine hollowes in the same, but not by mine eyes apprehended to retaine any manly proportion. As farre beyond are the decayes of a Church: which stood (as they say) in the place where the Patriarch *Jacob* inhabited. About a mile further West of the way, and a little off, stands the Sepulcher of *Rachel*, (by the Scripture affirmed to haue bene buried hereabout) if the entirenesse thereof do not confute the imputed antiquity: yet kept perhaps in repaire by her offspring, as a monument of venerable memory. The Tombe it selfe resembleth a great truncke: couered with a Cupolo moued on a square, which hath on each side an ample arch sustained onely by the corners. This is inuironed with a fouresquare wall, within which stand two other sepulchers, little, but of the same proportion: kept, and vsed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Below it on the side of a mountaine stands the ruines of that *Rama*, whereof the Prophet: *A voice was heard in Rama, Rachel weeping for her children, &c.* From this ridge of the hills, the Dead Sea doth appeare as if
neere

neere at hand: but not so found by the traoueller; for that those high declyning mountains are not to be directly descended. Within half a mile of *Bethlehem*, separated from the same by a valley, and a little on the left hand of the way, are the Cisternes of *Dauid*: whereof he so much desired to drinke, and when they brought him of the waters, he refused it: A large deepe vault, now out of vse, hauing onely two small tunnells at the top, by which they draw vp the water.

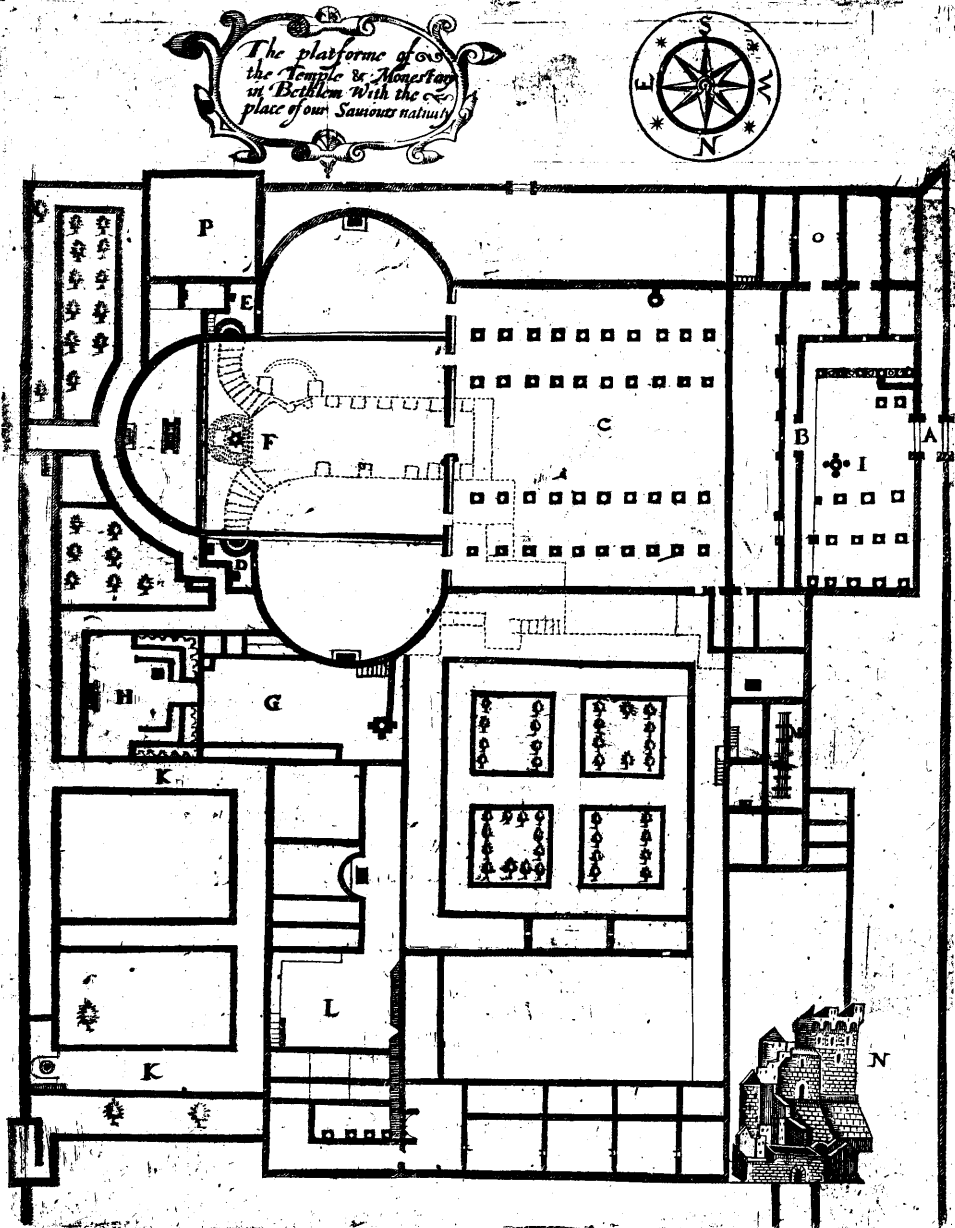
And now we are come to *Bethlehem*; first called *Ephrat* of *Ephrata*, the wife of *Caleb*. A City of *Dauid*, the long possession of his ancestors; and not the least amongst the Princes of *Iuda*: seated on the vrmost of the ridge of a hill, stretching East and West; in a happie soile, and most delicate prospect.

*Of Cities greater then the Great,
O Bethlehem, in the happie birth
Of God and man; from heauens high seate
Come to incorporate with Earth.*

*Lost Mans Redeemer, fraile, diuine;
When borne declar'd by that faire Starre
To wondring eyes; which did out-shine
The radiant Saint. flame-bearing carre.*

O sola magnarum urbium,
Maior Bethlehem, cui contigit
Ducem salutis cœlitus
Incorporatum gignere.
Quam Stella quæ Solis rotam
Vincit decore ac lumine,
Venisse terris nunciat
Cum carne terrestri Deum.
Prædicens in Hymn.

For when *Augustus Caesar* had appointed that all the world should be taxed, euery one repaired vnto the Citie of his Family; and *Ioseph* with *Marie* came vp to *Bethlehem*: wherein a Grot at the East side of the Citie; imployed for a stable (the Inne being pestred with strangers) she fell in trauell, and produced vnto the world a Sauour. In this caue from the time of *Adrian* vnto the reigne of *Constantine*, they celebrated the impious lamentation of *Adonis* (much honoured by the *Syrians*) who aboue had his statue shadowed with a groue of Myrtles. Which the vertuous *Helena* subuerted, and erected thereupon this goodly Temple (yet entire, & possesst by the *Franciscans* of *Ierusalem*; of whom some few are here continually resident) and called it Saint *Maries* of *Bethlehem*: In forme it representeth a Crosse: the stalke whereof compriseth the body: and is entred at the lower end thorow a portico sustained with sixteene pillars. The rooffe, in the midst, is lofty, flat, and (if I forget not) of Cedar: the sides of the same fabrick (but much more humble) are vpheld with foure ranks of pillars (ten in a row) each of one entire marble white, and in many places beautifully speckled; the largest, and fairest that euer I saw: whose vpper ends do declare that they haue in part bin exquisitely gilded. The wals are flagged with large tables of white marble, wel-nigh to the top: the rest adorned, with Mosaique painting, although now greatly defac'd. It is both here reported and recorded by history, that a *Sultan* of *Ægypt* allured with their beauty, set certaine Masons aworke, to take downe those tables, with intent to haue transported them vnto his Castle of *Cairo*; when a dreadfull Serpent issued out of the wall and brake in pieces such as were remoued: so that terrified therewith he desisted from his enterprife. The three vpper ends of y^e Crosse, do end in three semicircles, hauing in each an altar. In the midst stands the Chancell, roofed with a stately Cupolo; couered without with lead, and garnished within with Mosaique figures.



A. The first entrance.

B. The second.

C. The body of the Church.

D. The Chappell of the Grecians.

E. The Altar of the Circumcision.

F. The Chancell, with the delineations of the place of Christs nativity, &c. unac ground.

G. The Chappell of S. Katherine.

H. The Vestry.

I. The Portico.

K. The Garden.

L. The old Vestry.

M. The dividing roome.

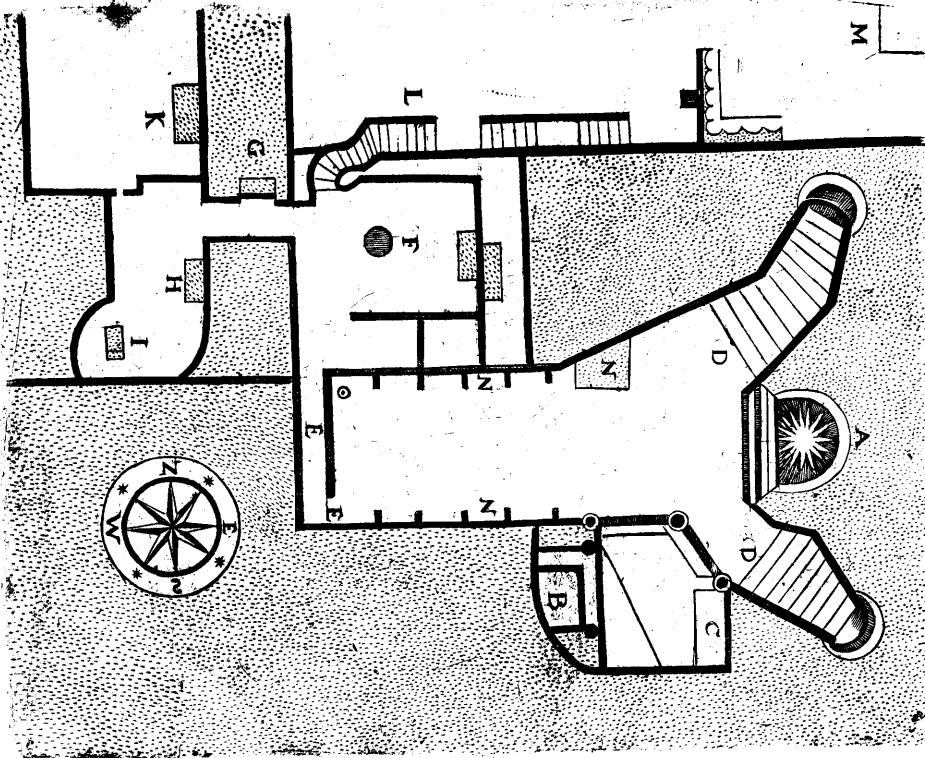
N. The ruined Tower.

O. The lodging of the Armenians.

P. The lodging of the Grecians.

This Church is left for the most part desolate, the Altars naked, no Lamps maintained, no Service celebrated, except at times extraordinary: yet are there a few poore *Greeks* and *Armenians*, who inhabite within on the right hand of the entrance, and in the opposite corners. Adioyning on the left hand stands the Monastery of the *Franciscans*, entred thorow the Church, sufficiently spacious, but of no commendable building; accommodated with diuers gardens, and enuironed with defencible walls: at whose North-west corner a tottered Tower doth challenge

lunge regard for the waste receiued in that places protection. They brought vs into their Chappell, not slightly set forth, and dedicated to Saint *Katherine*, hauing indulgences conferred thereupon from mount *Sina*. From which we descended



A. The Altar of the Nativity.

B. The Manger.

C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The flaves that ascend into the Temple above.

E. The entry.

F. The Chappell of the Innocents.

G. The Sepulcher of Eusebius.

H. The Sepulcher of Saint Ierome.

I. The Sepulcher of Paula and

Eustochius.

K. Saint Ieroms study.

L. The ascent into the Chappell of S. Katherine.

M. The Chappell of S. Katherine.

N. The Oratories.

with lights in our hands; and then were led by a narrow long entrie into a little square caue, supported in the midst with a pillar of the rock. On the left hand stands an altar, and vnder that is a passage into a vault; wherein, they say, that the infants slaine by the bloody edict of *Herod*, were buried. Out of this caue or chappel, there are two other entries: in that on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Eusebius* the confessor, and disciple vnto Saint *Ierome*. This directeth into another Grot, wherein are two tombes, in forme not vnlike vnto altars: the farther contained the body of *Paula* a Roman Lady, descended of the ancient families of the *Gracchi* and *Cornelii*, who stands indebted to Saint *Ierom* for this Epitaph;

*Scipio begot who Paulabore. Th' offspring
Of Gracchus, of the fam'd Mycenian King,
Here lies; earst Paula called: mother to
Eustochius, chiefe of Romes graue Senate; who
To Christ and Bethlem: vow'd hade pompe adieu.*

Scipio quam genuit Paulæ fudere
parentes,
Gracchorum soboles Agamemnonis
incluta proles;
Hoc iacet in tumulo; Paulam dixere
prios
Eustochii genitrix: Romani prima
Senatus,
Pauperiem Christi Bethlemitica rura
sequuta.

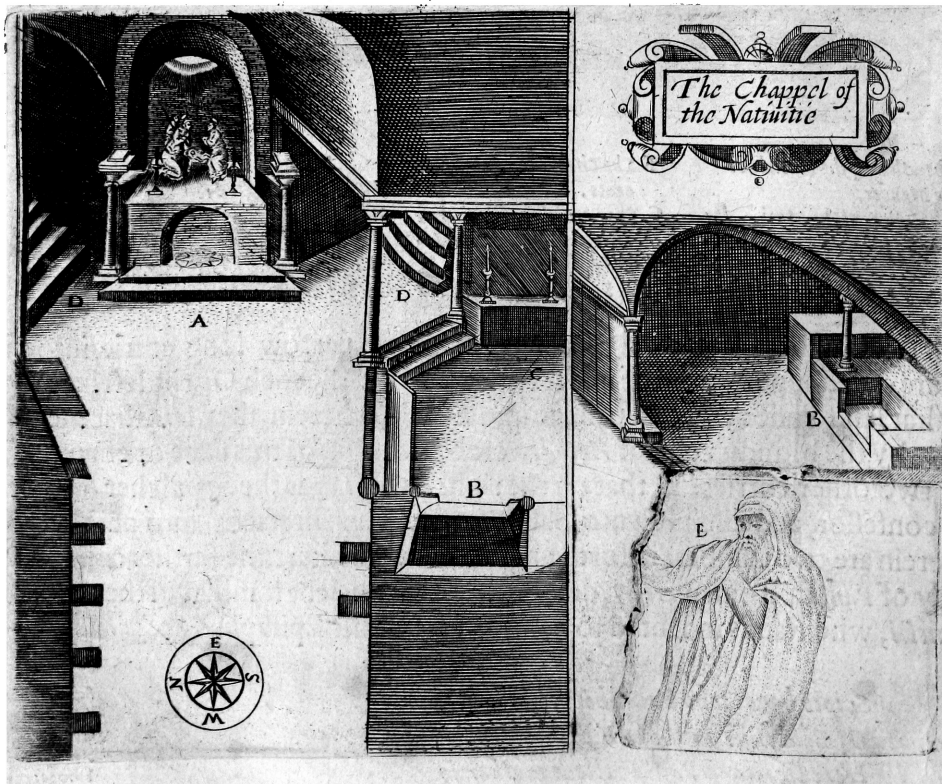
ingrauing also on the front of the entrance,

Seeft

aspicit angustum præca rupe sepul-
chrum?
Hospitium Paulæ est, cælestia regna
tenentis.
Fratrem, cognatos, Romam, patriam-
que relinquens,
Diuitias, sobolem, Bethlemiti condi-
tur antro.
Hic præsepe tuum, Christe, atque hic
mystica Magi,
Munera portantes hominique Deoq;
dedere.

*Seest thou this tombe hewre in the growing stone?
Tis Paula's Inne, possess'd of heauenly throne,
Who leauing brother, kinred, Rome, what gaue
Her birth, wealth, children, lies in Bethlems caue.
Christ, here's thy Cratch: the Wise did hither bring
Mysterious gifts to God, to Man, a King.*

Her son *Eustochius* lies with her in the selfesame monument. She built foure Monasteries neere adioyning to this Temple: (whose ruines do yet giue testimony of her pietie,) one she planted with men; the three other with virgins, who neuer past the bounds of their Couents but on Sundayes onely) and then attending on their seuerall Gouvernasses) to performe their oraisons in the Church, and Caue of the Natiuitie: her selfe the Abbesse of one of them, and so for the space of twentie yeeres did continue. She likewise built an adioyning Hospitall for Pilgrims whose ruines declare it to haue bene no meane fabricke. The other tombe did couer the body of Saint *Ierome*, who liued in her time, and in the Monastery which she had founded: his bones, together with the bones of *Eusebius*, were translated to Rome, and shrined: in the Church of *Santa Maria Maggiore*; ouer which Pope *Sixtus Quintus* hath erected a sumptuous Chappell. Out of this we past into another Grot, which they call his Cell, wherein he lay (as they say) full fifty yeeres and six months, and there twice translated the Bible. Returning into the aforesaid Chappell of the Innocents, by the other entry we passed into a vault or Chappell,



A. The Altar of the Natiuitie.
B. The Manger.
C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The staires that ascend into the Temple above.
E. The picture of the imaginary figure of Saint Ierome.

twelve foote wide, forty long, and fifteene in height, the sides and floore all lined with faire white marble: the compassed rooffe adorned with mos-worke and Mosaique gilding, though now much perished. At the vpper end in an arched concaue, stands an Altar garnished with a table of the Natiuity. Vnder this is a semicircle, the sole set forth with stones of seuerall colours, in the forme of a starre; & in the midst a Serpentine, there set to preferue the memory of that place where our Sauour was borne. The credit whereof I will neither impeach, nor inforce. In this City it was, and in a stable; nor is the report by the site refuted, though vnder ground, hewne out of the liuing rocke, as is the rest before spoken of. For he that trauelsthrough these countries, will not wonder to see such caues imployed to like vses. Neither is it likely, that they that succeeded thoset times so neerely, should erre in the place so celebrated in their deuotions, and beautified with such cost. On either side of this Altar in the corners, there are two equal ascents, which land on the opposite out-sides of the Chancell, clozed with doores of brasse cut thorow: thorow which they passe in their solemne procession. Now on the South side, and neere vnto the foot of the staires, you descend by three steps into a lesser Grot: separated onely from the former, by three fine columnes of diuers coloured marble, which seeme to support the ouer-hanging rocke. On the West side there is a manger hewne out in a concaue, about two feet high from the floore, and a little way hollowed within: wherein, they say, that our new-borne Sauour was laid by the Virgin: now flagged about with white marble, as the rocke that roofes it; at the left end sustained with a short Serpentine pillar, In the bottom of this manger, and iust in the middle, a round Serpentine is set, to denotethe place where he lay, which retaineth, as they would make vs beleue, the effigies of Saint *Jerome*, miraculous framed by the naturall veines of the stone, in reward of his often & affectionate kisses. But surely they be the eyes of faith that must apprehend it: yet present they it in picture, as it is set forth in the former table. On the opposite side of this Grot, there is a bench in the rock, not vnlike to an Altar, where the *Magi* of the East, that were conducted hither by y^e starre, disposed, as they say, of their presents. Whom they of *Colen* will haue to be kings, and three in number: and moreouer that they returned no more into their countries, but came, and dwelt in their City; where, in their principall Church these verses are extant:

*Three Kings, the King of Kings, three gifts did bring;
Myrrh, Incense, Gold; as to Man, God, a King.
Three holy gifts be likewise giuen by thee
To Christ; euen such as acceptable be.
For Myrrha, teares; for Frankincense, impart
Submissiue prayers: for pure Gold, a pure heart.*

Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona
ferebant;
Myrrhahomini, vncta aurum, thura
dedere Deo.
Tu tria fac itidem dones pia munera
Christo:
Muneribus gratus si capis esse tuus.
Pro Myrrha lacrymas, auro cor
poris purum,
Pro thure humili pectore funde
preces.

These places be in the keeping of the *Francisoans*: and not lesse reuerenced then *Calvary*, or the Sepulcher: visited also by the *Mahometan* pilgrims. Where lamps still burning doe expell the naturall darknesse, and giue a greater state thereunto then the light of the day could afford it. *Baldwin* the second did honor this place with an Episcopall See (being before but a Priory) annexing thereunto, together with the Church of *Ascalon*, many townes and villages. In the place where this Citie stood, there are now but a few poore cottages standing. Most of the few inhabitants *Greeks* and *Armenians*: who get a beggerly liuing by selling vnto

strangers the models of the Sepulcher, and of the Grot of the Natiuitie; cut in wood or cast in stone, with crosses, and such like merchandize: and in being seruiceable vnto pilgrims.

After dinner we descended afoot into the valley which lyeth East of the City; fruitfull in pasturage: where *Iacob* fed his flocke (at this day called, his field) neere the tower of *Ader*. But more famous for the Apparation of the Angels, who there brought to the shepheards the glad tidings of our saluation. In the midst of the field, on the selfe-same place, as is supposed, and two miles distant from *Bethlehem*, Saint *Helena* erected a Church, and dedicated it to the Angels; now nothing but ruines. Returning from thence, and turning alittle on the left hand, we came to the village where those shepheards dwelt, as yet so called. In the midst whereof there standeth a well; the same, as the rumor goeth, that the blessed Virgin desired to drinke of, when the churlish villagers refusing to draw her vp water, it forth with miraculously flowed to the brim; greedy to passe thorow her blessed lips, and satisfie her longing. Of this the *Arabs* would not suffer vs to drinke before we had giuen them money. Neerer to *Bethlehem*, and at the foote of the hill, are the ruines of a Chappell where *Ioseph*, as they say, had his dwelling at such time as the Angell commanded him to flie into *Ægypt*. Neere the top, and not farre from the backe of the Monastery, there is a caue containing two roomes, one within another, descended into by a narrow entrance, and in some places supported by pillars. In this it is said, that *Ioseph* hid our Sauour and his mother, whilest he prepared things necessary for his iourney. The stone thereof puluerated and often washed, of much a little will remaine, not vnlike to refined chalke: which taken in drink, is said to haue a soueraigne vertue, in restoring milke both to women and cattell: much vsed by the *Moores* themselues for that purpose. Ouer this stood one of the Nunneries built by *Paula*, now onely shewing the foundation; and wherein she died. These places seene, we re-entred the Monastery, and there reposed our selues the night following.

Each of vs bestowing a piece of gold on the Vicar, betimes in the morning we departed; bending our course to the Mountaines of *Judea*, lying West from *Bethlehem*. Neere to which on the side of the opposite hill, we past by a little village called, as I take it, *Bezec*; inhabited onely by Christians: mortall (as they say) to the *Mahometans* that attempted to dwell therein. About two miles further we passed by *Bethsur*, seated in a bottome betweene two rocky mountaines; once a strong fort: first built by *Rhoboam*, and after repaired by the *Machabees*: famous for sundry sieges; being in the vpper way betweene *Ierusalem* and *Gaza*. Where we saw the ruines of an ample Church: below that a fountaine, not vnbeholding to Art; whose pleasant waters are forth with drunke vp by the earth that produced them. Here they say, that *Philip* baptized the Eunuke; whereupon it retaineth the name of the *Æthiopian* fountaine. And no question but the adioyning Temple was erected out of deuotion to the honour of the place, and memory of the fact. Yet seemeth it strange vnto me, that a chariot should be able to passe those rocky and declining mountaines, where almost a horse can hardly keepe footing. Hauing trauelled about a mile and a halfe further, wee came to the caue



A. The Desert.

B. The Caue of Saint Iohn Baptiste.

C. The fountaine.

D. The ruines of the Monastery.

where *Iohn* the Baptist is said to haue liued from the age of seuen, vntill such time as he went vnto the wildernesse by *Iordan*; sequestred from the abode of men, and feeding on such wilde nourishment as these vninhabited places afforded. This Caue is seated on the Nrotherne side of a defart mountaine (onely beholding to the Locust tree) hewne out of the precipitating rocke; so as difficultly to be ascended or descended to: entred at the East corner, and receiuing light from a window in the side. At the vpper end there is a bench of the selfesame rocke, whereon (as they say) he accustomed to sleepe; of which who so breakes a piece off, stands forth with excommunicate. Ouer this on a little flat, stand the ruines of a Monastery, on the South side naturally walled with the steepe of a mountaine: from whence there gusheth a liuing Spring, which entreth the rocke, and againe bursteth forth beneath the mouth of the Caue; A place that would make solitarinesse delightfull, & stand in comparison with the turbulent pompe of Cities. This overlooketh a profound valley, on the far side hemd with aspiring mountains; whereof some are cut (or naturally so) in degrees like allies, which would be els vnaccessably fruitlesse; whose leuels yet beare y^e stumps of decayed vines: shaddowed not rarely with oliues and locusts. And surely I think that all or most of those mountaines haue bin so husbanded; else could this little countrey haue neuer sustained such a multitude of people. After we had fed of such prouision as was brought vs from the City by other of the Fraternitie that there met vs, we turned towards *Ierusalem*, leauing the way of *Bethlehem* on the right hand, and that of *Emaus* on the left. The first place of note that we met with, was there where once stood the dwelling of *Zachary*; seated on the side of a fruitfull hill, well stored with oliues



A. The Church of S. Iohn Baptist. B. The fountaine. C. The house of Elizabeth.

and vineyard. Hither came the blessed Virgin to visite her confine *Elizabeth*. Here died *Elizabeth*; and here in a Grot on the side of a vault or chappell, lies buried: ouer which a goodly Church was erected; together with a Monastery; whereof now little standeth but a part of the walls, which offer to the view some fragmēt of painting, which shew that the rest haue bene exquisite. Beyond, and lower is our Ladies fountaine, (so called of the inhabitants) which maintaineth a little current through the neighbouring valley. Neere this, in the bottome, and vtermost extent thereof, there standeth a Temple, once sumptuous, now desolate: built by *Helena*, and dedicated to Saint *Iohn Baptist*, in the place where *Zachary* had another house; where the Prophet was borne, in a roome hewne out of the rocke, of principall deuotion with those Christians: possesst, as the rest, by the beastly *Arabians*, who defile it with their cattell, and imploy it to the basest of vses. Transcending the lesse steepe hills, and passing thorow valleys of their roses voluntarily plentifull; after a while we came to a Monastery, seated in a streight between two rockie mountains, enuironed with high walls, and entred by a doore of iron; where a Bishop of the *Georgians* hath his residence, who courteously entertained vs. Within they haue a handsome chappell, at the vpper end an altar and vnder that a pit, in which they say that the Palme did grow (but rather if any, the Oliue, whereof that place hath store) of which a part, of the Crosse was made. For it was framed (as they report) of foure seuerall woods; the foote of Cedar, the bole of of Cypresse, y tran- some of Palme, and the title of Oliue. This is called thereupon, The Monastery of the holy Crosse. Where in stead of bells, they strike on a hollow beame (as the *Grecians* do in the temple of *Golgotha*) to summon their assemblies. Betweene this and *Ierusalem*, we saw nothing worth noting, that hath not bin spoken of already.

The

The day following, we went to reuiew the remarkable places about the City. Passing by the Castle of the *Pisans*, on the left hand entring at a little square passage, we were shewed a small Chappell; the doore and windowes rammed vp; for that (as they say) the *Mahometans* became mortally sicke, that, though but by chance, did come into it: standing where stood the Temple of *S. Thomas*. From hence we were brought to the palace of *Annas*, destroyed by the Seditious in the time of the siege; where now standeth a Church dedicated to the blessed Angels, and belonging to the *Armenians*, who haue their dwellings about it. Within the court there is an old Oliue tree, enuironed with a low wall; vnto which, it is said, that they bound our Sauour. Turning on the right hand, we went out at the port of *Sion*. South and not far from thence,

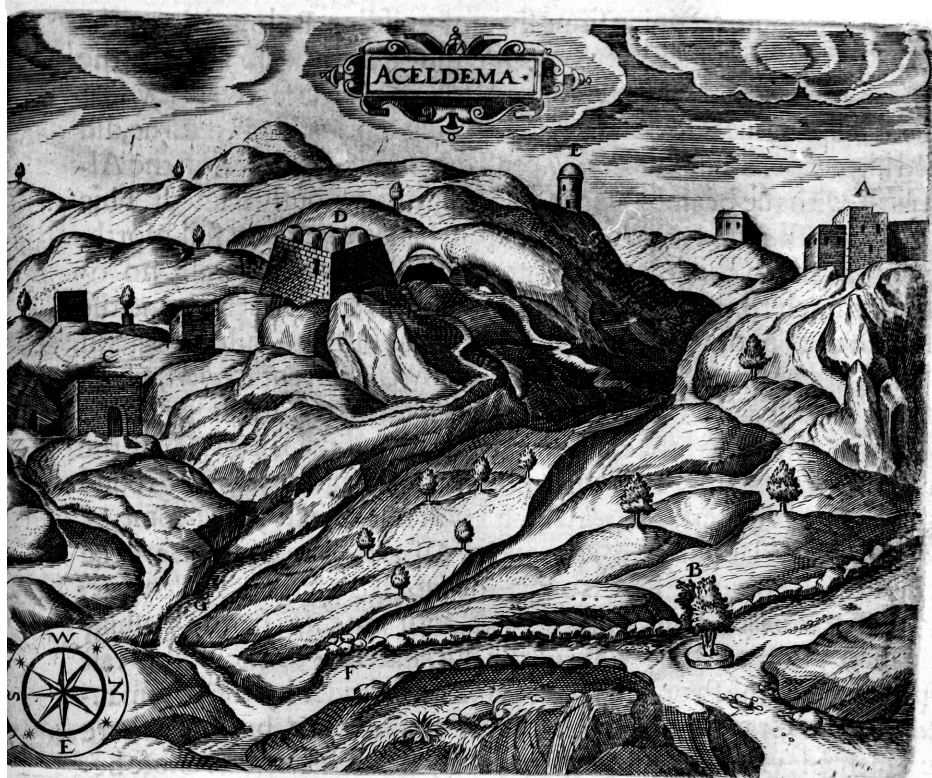


- A A Mosque where once stood the *Coenaculum*.
 B The Church of *S. Sauour*, where stood the house of *Caiphas*.
 C Where the *Jewes* would haue taken away the body of the *Virgin Mary* from the *Apostles*.
 D Where *Peter* wept.
 E Port *Esqueline*.
 F The poole and fountaine of *Silo*.
 G Where the oake *Rogell* stood.
 H The Church of the purification of the blessed *Virgin*.

- I The Fountaine of the blessed *Virgin*.
 K The bridge that passeth ouer *Cedron*, with the rocke that beares the impression, as they say, of *Christ's* foot-steps.
 L The field of blood.
 M Where certaine of the *Apostles* hid themselves.
 N The mountaine of offence.
 O Where the house of *Annas* the high Priest stood.
 P Where the *Franks* are buried.
 Q Port *Sion*.

on the midst of the Mount is the place, as they say, where *Christ* did eate his last Supper; where also after his resurrection, the doores being shut, he appeared to his *Apostles*; where they receiued the holy Ghost; where *Peter* conuerted three thousand; and where, as they say also, they held the first Councell, in which the *Apostles* Creed was decreed. Here *Helena* built a most sumptuous Temple, including therein the *Coenaculum*; where that marble pillar was preserued that stood before in the palace of *Pilate*, to which they tied our Sauour when they whipped him.

him. This Church subuerted by the *Saracens*, in the selfe-same place the *Franciscans* had a Monastery erected; who in the yeare 1561. were remoued by the *Turks*: they building here a Mosque of their owne, into which no Christian is permitted to enter. Yet not in the respects afore said; so reuerenced by the infidels, but in that it is deliuered by tradition (and not vnlike) that *Dauid* had there his Sepulcher. His monument was enriched with a Masse of treasure: out of which *Hircanus* 856. yeeres after, tooke three thousand talents to diuert the war which was threatned by *Antiochus*. *Hered* with vnlike successe attempted the like. For hauing already taken out a great summe, and persisting in his sacriledge, a flame of fire brake out of the tombe, and consumed diuers of his instruments. In expiation whereof he adorned the same with a stately monument; which stood entire for a long time after. Betweene this and the walles of the City, the *Franks* haue their buriall: where lye sixe *English* men, sent (as may be suspected) vnto their long-homes not many yeeres since, though coloured by the *Franciscans*, in whose Monastery they lay, with pretence of diuine vengeance for the supposed murder of their *Drogaman*. Seuen they were in all, all aliue & well in one day, six dead in the other; the out-liuer becomming a conuert to their religion. Turning a little on the left hand, we came to a small Church, inclosed within a square wall, arched within, with a wall on the top in manner of a Caue; the habitation of the *Armenians*, who haue of this Church the custody. Here flourished the proud palace of *Caiphas*, in which our Sauour was buffeted, spit vpon, and so spitefully reuiled. Here *Helena* built a faire Church to S. *Peter*; but that destroyed, in the roome thereof this lesse was erected, and dedicated to Saint Sauour. On the right hand in the Court, they vndertake to shew where the fire was made, by which *Peter* stood, when he denied his Master: and at the side of the Church doore, the chapter of a pillar, whereon the Cocke crowing did moue him to contrition. At the vpper end of the Church, vpon a large altar lyeth a stone, that (as they say) which was rolled against the mouth of the Sepulcher. From hence we descended into the valley of *Gehinnon*, which deuideth mount *Sion* from the mountaine of *Offence*; so called, for that *Salomon* by the perswasion of his wiues there sacrificed to *Chamoch* and *Molech*; but now by these Christiāns called the mountaine of *Ill counsel*; where they say the Pharises tooke counsell against Iesus; whose height yet shewes the reliques of no meane buildings. This valley is but streight, now seruing for little vse; heretofore most delightfull, planted with groues, & watered with fountains; wherein the *Hebrews* sacrificed their children to *Molech*: an Idoll of brasse, hauing the head of a Calfe, the rest of a kingly figure, with armes extēded to receiue the miserable sacrifice, seared to death with his burning embracements. For the Idoll was hollow within, & filled with fire. And least their lamentable shrieks should sad the hearts of their parents, the Priests of *Molech* did deafe their eares with the continuall clangs of trumpets & timbrels, whereupon it was called The valley of *Tophet*. But the good *Iosias* brake the Idoll in pieces, hewed downe the groues, and ordained that that place (before a Paradise) should be for euer a receptacle for dead car-kasses and the filth of the City. *Gehenna*, for the impiety committed therein, is vsed for hell by our Sauour. On the South side of this valley, neere where it meeteth with the valley of *Iehosaphat*, mounted a good height on the side of the mountain, is *Aceldama* or the field of bloud: purchased with the restored reward of Treason,



A. The place of the Canaculum.

B. Of the Oke Rogel.

C. Where the Apostles did hide themselves.

D. The field of blood.

E. Mountaine of Offence.

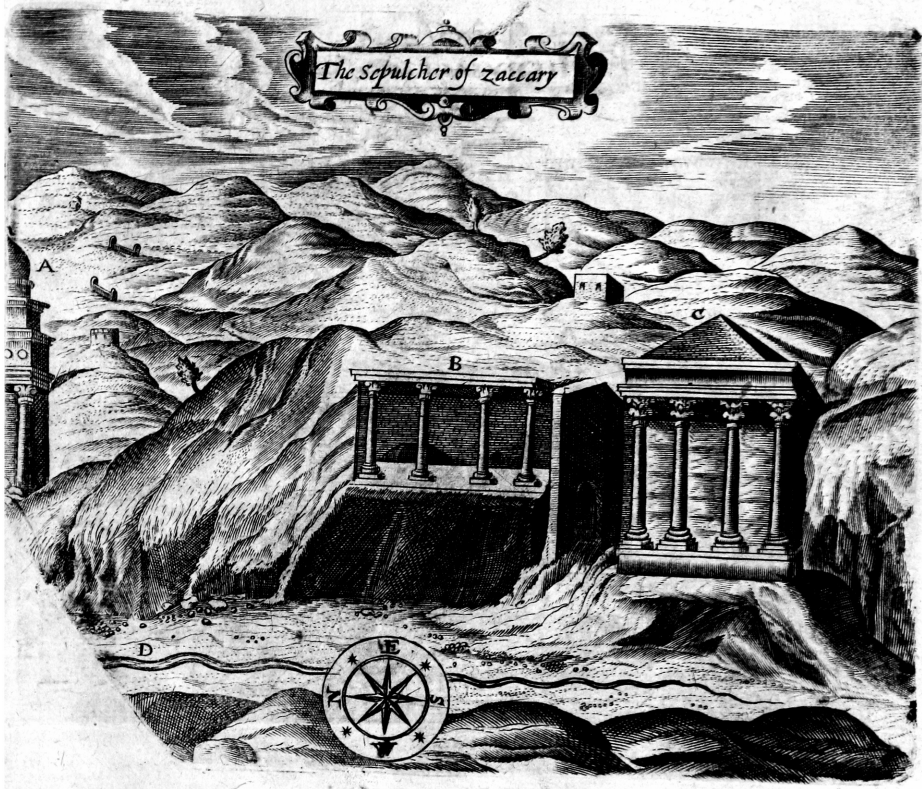
F. Part of the valley of Iebosaphat.

G. Part of the valley of Gehinnon.

for a buriall place for strangers. In the midst whereof a large square roome was made by the mother of *Constantine*; the South side walled with the naturall rocke: flat at the top, and equall with the vpper leuell: out of which arise certaine little Cupoloes open in the midst to let downe the dead bodies. Thorow these wee might see the bottome, all couered with bones; and certaine corfes but newly let downe: it being now the Sepulcher of the *Armenians*. A greedy graue; and great enough to deuoure the dead of a whole Nation. For they say, (and I beleuee it) that the earth thereof within the space of eight and forty houres, will consume the flesh that is laid thereon. The like is said of Saint Innocents Church yard in *Paris*: and he that sees the multitude of bones, that are there piled about it, the daily burials (it being a generall receptacle for strangers) and smalnesse of the circuit, may be easily induced to credit. And why might not the earth be transported from hence, as wel as that at *Rome* in *Campo Sancto*, brought thither in 270. ships by the commandement of the aforesaid Empresse: which, though changing soiles, retaineth her vertue: it being also a place of buriall for forreiners. In the rocke about there are diuers Sepulchers, and some in vse at this day: hauing great stones rolled against their mouths according to the ancient custome, Beyond on the point of the hill, a caue hewne out of the rocke, consisting of seuerall roomes, is said to haue hidden six of the Apostles in the time of Christs Passion. First made without doubt for a Sepulcher; and after seruing for an Hermitage:

the rooſe of the larger roome retaining ſome ſhew of guilding. Below, where the valley of *Gehinnon* and *Iehosaphat*, like two conſoyning ſtreames do trent to the South, there is a dry pit; where the Priests are ſaid to haue hid the ſacred fire, when the *Iews* were carried captiue into *Babylon*: and ſeeking it after their returne, did find it conuerted into water. But *Nehemiah* cauſed it to be ſprinkled on the Altar: when forthwith with the beames of the Sunne it miraculoſly flamed. This valley of *Iehosaphat* (ſo called of that good King) from hence extendeth full North, and then inclineth a little to the Weſt; firſt preſenting (though naturall) no other then a large dry ditch to the Eaſt of the City, contracted betweene it and the ouer-pearing hils of the oppoſite *Olinet*. It is ſaid to be about two miles long, and if ſo, but ſhort ones: where broadest, fruitfull; watred by the torrent *Cedron*, which runneth no longer then fed with ſhowres: loſing his intermitted ſtreames in the lake of *Aſpalthus*. It was alſo called the valley of *Cedron*, and of the King. Where the generall Iudgment ſhall be, if the *Iewes* or *Latins* may be beleeued; who ground their opinions vpon the Propheſie of *Ioel*: which I will not gainſay, ſince ſome of our Diuines haue of late ſo laboured to approue it. Of the ſame opinion are the *Mahometans*. In the wall about it, there is a window not farre frō the golden gate: where they ſay that *Mahomet* ſhall ſit whiſt Chriſt doth execute Iuſtice. Paſſing to the City ſide of the valley, at the foote of the hill, and Eaſt of the South-eaſt corner, is the place where the Prophet *Eſay* was ſawne in ſunder by the commandement of *Manaſſes* his Grand-child by the mother; and there buried: where there is a little pauement vſed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Cloſe below this ſtood the Oake *Roguel*, where now a white Mulbery is cheriſhed. North of it, in a gut of y hill (about which in the wall ſtood the tower) was the fiſh-poole of *Siloe*, containing not about halfe an acre of ground; now dry in the bottome; and beyond the fountaine that fed it, now no other then a little trench walled in on the ſides, full of filthy water; whoſe vpper part is obſcured by a building (as I take it, a Moſque) where once flouriſhed a Chriſtian Church there built by Saint *Helena*. Though depriued of thoſe her ſalubrious ſtreames; yet is ſhe held in honor for their former vertues. Paſſing along we came to our Ladies fountaine (vpon what occaſion they ſo call it, is not worth the relating) in a deepe caue of the rocke deſcending into by a large paire of ſtaires, and replenished with pleaſant waters. Here the valley ſtreightheneth, and a little beyond is no broader then ſerues for a channell to the Torrent. On the other ſide ſtands the Sepulcher of *Zachary*, who was ſlain betweene the Temple and the Altar: all of the naturall rocke, eightene foot high, foure ſquare, and beautified with Doricke columnes of the

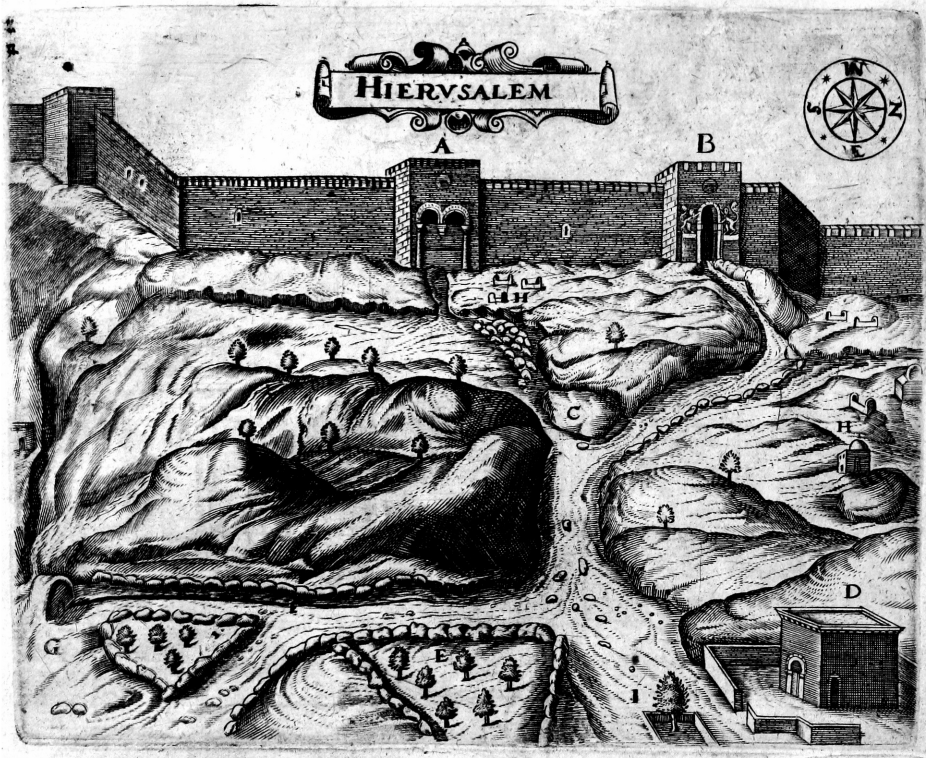
ſame



A. A part of the pillar of Absolon.
B. The caue of Saint Iames.

C. The Sepulcher of Zachary.
D. The Torrent Cedron.

fame vnseparated stone sustaining the cornish; and topt like a pointed diamond. Close to this there is another in the vpright rocke; the front like the side of an open gallery, supported with marble pillars, now between rammed vp with stones. Within is a Grot; whither *Iames* retired (as they say) after the Passion of our Saviour, with purpose neuer to haue receiued sustenance vntill he had seene him: who in that place appeared vnto him after his resurrection. In memoriall whereof the Christiāns erected a Church hard by; whose ruines are now ruined. A little farther there is a stone bridge of one arch; which passeth the Torrent. In a rock at the foot thereof, there are certaine impressiōs: made (as they say) by our Saviours feete when they led him thorow the water. At the East end of this bridge, and a little on the North, stands the Pillar of *Absolon*; which he here erected in his life time, to retaine the memory of his name, in that his issue male failed; (but he was not buried therein;) being yet entire and of a good fabricke: rising in a lofty square; below adorned with halfe columnes, wrought out of the sides and corners of the Doricke forme; and then changing into a round, a good height higher doth grow to a point in fashion of a bell: all framed of the growing stone. Against this there lieth a great heape of stones which increaseth daily. For both *Iewes* and *Mahometans* passing by, do throw stones against it: yet execrating *Absolon* for his rebellion against *Dauid*. Adioyning there is a large square, but lower by farre, which hath an entrance like the frontispice of a porch, cut curiously without; the earth almost reaching to the top of the entrance: hauing a Grot within hewne out of the rocke: some say, a Kingly Sepulcher; perhaps appertaining to the former. A little more North and vp the Torrent, at the foot of *Olinet*, once stood the



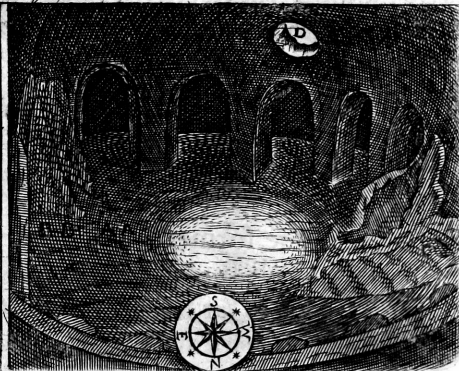
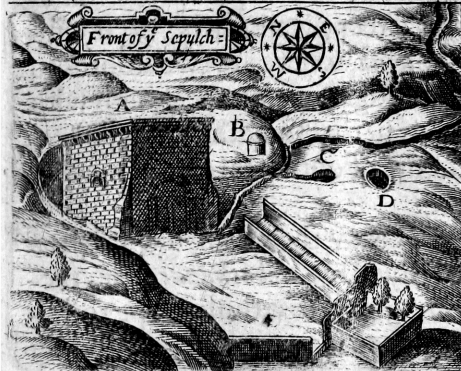
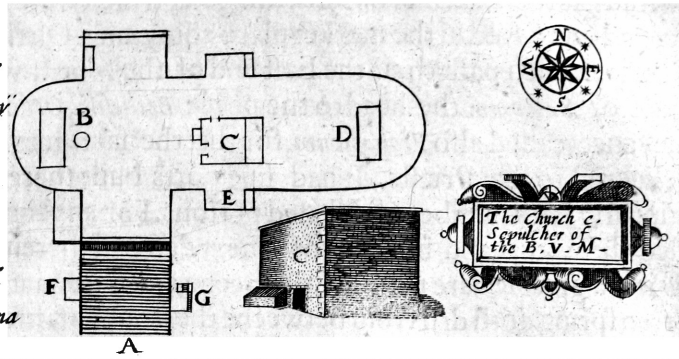
A. The golden gate of the Temple.
 B. The gate of S. Steuen.
 C. Where S. Steuen was stoned to death.
 D. The Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.
 E. The garden of Mount Olives.

F. The Torrent of Cedron.
 G. The bridge of the Torrent.
 H. Sepulchers of the Mabometan.
 I. Where Thomas stood, as they will haue it, when the
 blessed Virgin let fall her girdle.

the village *Gethsemani*; the place yet fruitfull in oliues: and hard by the delightfull garden wherein our Sauour was betrayed. They point out the place where he left two of his disciples, and a little higher the third, when he went to pray: and withall the place where he was taken. In this garden there is also a stone, whereon they say that our Lady sate, and beheld the martyrdome of Saint *Steuen*: who suffered on the side of the opposite hill. Without the said Garden, in the ioyning of two wayes, they shewed vs the place, as they will haue it, where Saint *Thomas* stood, when incredulous forsooth of our Ladies Assumption, she let fall her girdle to informe his beliefe.

And now are we come to the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, made thus, as it is, by the mother of *Constantine*. Before it a court, the building aboue ground a square pile onely, flat at the top, and neatly wrought, like the largest portico to a Temple. You enter at the South side, and forthwith descend by a goodly paire of staires of fifty steps. About the midst of the descent, are 2. small opposite chappels: in that on the right hand are the Sepulchers of *Ioachim & Anna*; in that on the left of *Ioseph*, the parents and spouse of the mother of Iesus. The staires do leade you into a spacious Church, stretching East and West; walled on each side, & arched aboue with the naturall rocke. Vpon the right hand in the midst there is a little square chappell, framed of the eminent rock, but flagged both within and without with white marble; and entred at two doores. At the far side thereof stands her tombe, which taketh vp more then the third part of the roome; now in forme of an altar:
 vnder

- A. The Descent
- B. The Fountaine
- C. The Sepulcher of the Virgin Mary
- D. The great Altar
- E. The Oratory of the Turkes
- F. The Sepulcher of Ioseph.
- G. The Sepulcher of Ioachim and Anna



- A. The entrance and building above ground of the Church of the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.
- B. The Lower from whence it receiveth light.

- C. The entrance of the Oratory of Christ.
- D. The place from whence it receiveth light.
- AA. Where Christ prayed.
- BB. Where the Angel stood.

vnder which, they say, that she was decently buried by the Apostles; & the third day after assumed into heaven by the Angels. In this there burne eightene lamps continually; partly maintained by the Christians, and partly by the Mahometans, who haue this Place in an especiall veneration. Neere the East semicircle of the Church, there standeth a great altar (ouer which the little light that this darke place hath, doth descend by a cupolo:) neere the West another; but both vnfurnished: and by the former a well of excellent water. In a canton of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulcher, there is a clift in the rocke, where the *Turks* do affirme that our Lady did hide her selfe, when persecuted by the *Iemes*, into which I haue seene their women to creepe, and giue the cold rocke affectionate kisses. The opposite cāton is also vsed for an oratory by the Mahometans: who haue the keeping of the whole, and will not suffer vs to enter of free cost. Remounting the same staires, not far off on the left hand, towards the East, and not aboue a stones cast from the garden of *Gethsemani*, a streight passage descendeth into a vast round caue: all of the naturall rocke, the rooffe confirmed with arches of the same, receiuing a dimme light from a little hole in the top; which was in times past al ouer curiously painted. The place, they say, where Christ did pray, when in that bloudy agony he was comforted by the Angels. Frō hence we bent our course to the City. High on the hill, where three wayes meet, & vpon the flat of a rocke, is the place where *S. Steuē* (who bore the first palme of Martyrdome) was stoned to death. The stones there about haue a red rust on them; which they say, giue testimony of his bloudshed. A little aboue, we entred the City at the gate of Saint *Steuē* (where on each side a Lion retrogade doth stand) called in times past the port of the vally, &

of

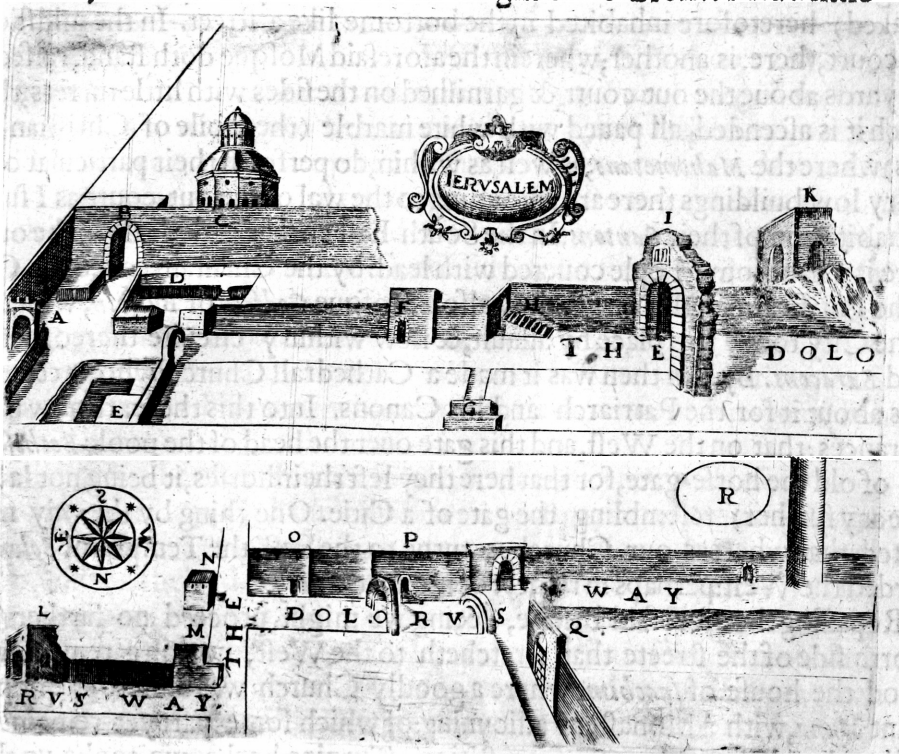
of the flock; for that the cattell came in at this gate, which were to be sacrificed in the Temple, and were sold in the market place adioyning. On the left hand there is a stone bridge, which passeth at the East end of the North wall into the court of the Temple of *Salomon*: the head to the poole *Bethesda*, (vnderneath which it hath a conueyance) called also *Probatium*, for that the sacrifices were therein washed ere deliuered to the Priests. It had fise ports built thereto by *Salomon*; in which continually lay a number of diseased persons. For an Angell at certaine season troubled the water; and he that could next descend thereinto, was perfectly cured. Now it is a great square profunditie; greene, and vneuen at the bottome: into which a barren spring doth dril from betweene the stones of the Northward wall, & stealeth away almost vndiscerned. The place is for a good depth hewne out of the rocke; confined aboue on the North side with a steepe wall, on the West with high buildings (perhaps a part of the Castle of *Antonia*, where are two doores to descend by, now all that are halfe choked with rubbidge) and on the South with the wall of the court of the Temple. Whereof it is fit that something be spoken; although not suffered to enter without the forfeiture of our liues, or renouncing of our Religion.

I will not speake of the former forme, & magnificency thereof, by sacred pens so exactly described. First built by *Salomon*, destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, reedified by *Zerubbabel*, (yet so far short of the first in glory, that those wept to behold it, who had beheld the former;) new built or rather sumptuously repaired by *Herod* the Great; and lastly vtterly subuerred by *Titus*. The *Iewes* assayed to reedifie it in the reigne of *Adrian*: of whome he slew an infinite number, leuelled it with the floore, and threw the rubbidge into the valley of *Iebosaphat*, to make it lesse steepe, and the place lesse defenceable; planting in the room thereof a groue which he consecrated vnto *Iupiter*. Afterward *Iulian* the Apostata, to disproue the prophesie of our Sauour, did licence the *Iewes* to rebuild it; furnishing them with mony out of his treasure: when lo, a terrible earth-quake shooke downe what they had begun; and a flame bursting forth, deuoured the workemen: reported by *Amianus Marcellinus* a Pagan, & liuing in those times. But who built this that now standeth is doubtfull. Some do attribute it to the Christians; others to a Prince of the *Arabians*, (which is confirmed by the Christians of these countries) and he the *Saracen Omer*, next successor vnto *Mahomet*. Seated it is vpon mount *Moria*, in the South-east corner of the Citie, without doubt in the very place where *Salomons* stood: the more eminent building consisting of an eight square round of a blewish stone, adorned with adioyning pillars, and tarraist aboue. In the midst of the sheluing rooffe, another vpright aspieth; though lesse by farre, yet the same in forme and substance with the former; being couered ouer with a cupolo of lead. To the West of this a long building adioyneth, like the body of a Church; compast aboue, and no higher then the vnder tarras of the other, but like it in colour. Now the court (the same with that of the old Temple) is iust foure square euery way, about a sights shoot ouer. In the East wall, which is also a wall to the Citie, stands the golden gate (so called in that it was gilded) which belonged onely to the Temple; through which our Sauour passed in triumph. It is said that the Emperour *Heraclius* returning from his *Persian* victory, attempted to haue entred thereat in all his glory: but was miraculously prohibited, vntill he had put off all his princely ornaments, in a simple habite bearing that part of the Crosse of Christ on his shouldiers, which he had recovered from the *Persians*.

ians. This Gate is now rammed vp by the *Turks*, to preuent as some say, a prophesie: which is, that the City should there be entred by the Christians. A part of the South side is also inclozed with the wall of the Citie. The rest not inferior in strength, is enuironed with a deepe trench hewne into y^e rock: (though now much choaked) heretofore inhabited in the bottome like a street. In the midst of this out-court, there is another; wherein the aforesaid Mosque doth stand, raised some two yards aboue the out-court, & garnished on the sides with little turrets, thorow which it is ascended; all paved with white marble (the spoile of Christian Churches) where the *Mahometans*, as well as within, do perform their particular orisons. Sundry low buildings there are adioyning to the wal of the out-court: as I suppose, the habitation of their *Santons*. In the South-East corner and a little in the out wal, there is a handsome Tēple couered with lead: by the Christians called the Church of the Purificatiō of the Virgin: now also a Mosque. *Godfrey of Bulleyn*, with the rest of the City tooke this place by assault, & slew within y^e circuite thereof ten thousand *Saracens*. By him then was it made a Cathedrall Church: who erected lodgings about it for the Patriarch and his Canons. Into this there are now but two entrances: that on the West, and this gate ouer the head of the poole *Bethesda* (called of old the horse-gate, for that here they left their horses, it being not lawful to ride any further) resembling the gate of a Citie. One thing by the way may be noted: that whereas our Churches turne to the East, the Temple of *Solomon* regarded the West: perhaps in respect of mount *Calvary*.

Repassing the aforesaid bridge, (seeing we might proceed no farther (on the North side of the streete that stretcheth to the West, now in a remote corner, stood the house of *Iaachim*, where a goodly Church was built to the honour of Saint *Anna*, with a Monastery adioyning: of which some part yet remaineth, but polluted with the *Mahometan* superstition. Turning backe, we tooke vp the said streete to the West: not farre onward, at the left hand stood the palace of *Pilate*, without all question the Castle of *Antonja*, neere adioyning to the wall of the Temple, where now the *Sanziacke* hath his residence, depriued of those lofty towers, and scarce appearing aboue the wals that confine it. On the right hand, at the farre end of a street that pointeth to the North, stood the stately mansion of *Herod*: of which some signes there are left, that witnesse a perished excellēcie. Now at the West corner of that of *Pilates*, where the wall for a space doth turne to the South, there are a paire of high staires which leade to the place of Iustice, and throne of the *Romane* Presidēt, where the Sauour of the world was by the world condemned. The staires that they say then were, called *Scala Sancta*, I haue seene at *Rome* neere Saint *Johns* in the *Lateran*; translated thither by *Constantine*. Three paire there are in one front, deuided but by walls: the middlemost those; being of white marble, and eightene in number; ascended and worne by the knees of the suppliants, who descend by the other. At the top there is a little Chappell called *Sanctum Sanctorum*, where they neuer say Masse: and vpon this occasion: A holy Father in the roome adioyning, hauing consumed most part of the night in his deuotions, is said, an houre before the dawning, to haue seene a procession of Angels passe by him, some singing, and others perhaps that had worse voices, bearing torches: amongst whom was *S. Peter* with the Eucharist; who executed there his Pontificall function: and that done returned. This rumoured the day following about the Citie, numbers of people flockt thither; who found the roome all to be dropt with torches in confirmation of this relation. Whereupon decreed it

was, that not any (as not worthy) should say Masse on that Altar. Now the way betweene the place of those staires and mount *Calvary*, is called the Dolorous way: alongst which our Sauour was led to his Passion: in which they say, (and shew where) that he thrice fell vnder the weight of his Crosse. And a little



A. The Gate of Saint Steuen.

B. The gate that opens into the court of the Temple.

C. The mosque, where once stood the Temple of Salomö.

D. The poole Betbedä.

E. The Church of Saint Anna.

F. Where the Palace of Pilate stood.

G. Where the Court of Herod.

H. Where the holy Staires.

I. Pilats arch.

K. The Church of the swooning of the blessed Virgin.

L. Where they met with Simon of Cyrene.

M. Where Christ said, Weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem.

N Where the house of the rich glutton stood.

O Where the house of the Pharise.

P. Where the house of Veronica.

Q. The Gate of Iustice.

R. Mount Calvary.

beyond there is an ancient arch that crosseth the streete, and supporteth a ruined gallery: in the East side a two-arched window, where *Pilate* presented Christ to the people. An hundred paces farther, and on the left hand, there are the relikes of a Church, where they say that the blessed Virgin stood when her Sonne passed by, and fell into a trance at the sight of that killing spectacle. Sixty six paces beyond (where this streete doth meete with that other which leadeth to Port *Ephraim*, now called the gate of *Damascus*) they say, that they met with *Simon* of *Cyrene*, and compelled him to assist our Sauour in the bearing of his burthen. Turning a little on the left hand, they shewed vs where the women wept, and he replied; *Weepe not for me, you daughters of Ierusalem*, &c. Then turning againe on the right, we passed vnder a little arch, neere which a house ascended by certaine steps; the place where *Veronica* dwelt, who gaue our Sauour, as they say, a napkin as he passed by the doore, to cleanse his face from the blood which trickled from his thorne-pierst browes; and spittle wherewith they had despitefully defiled him: who returned it againe enriched with his liuely counterfeite; now to be scene

seen at *Rome* vpon festiuall daies, in *Saint Peters Church* in the *Vatican*. To which this Hymne was made, and published by *Pope Iohn* the two and twentieth, with a grant of seuen yeeres indulgency to him that should deuoutly vtter it to that picture.

*O fower Redemer haile, O Face diuine,
Wherein the beames of heavenly beauty shine:
Fixt in a napkin, white as snow new driuen,
And to Veronica (thy loues pledge) giuen.
Haile worlds renowne, of Saints the myrrour bright,
Whose desir'd view would heauen thron'd spirit delight:
Purge vs from staines which sinning soules infect,
And ioine to blest communion of th' elect.
Haile our Lords visage, happy counterseit:
By gift eterne, made wondrously compleate;
Our hearts illuminate with grace assigned,
And our thrald senses by thy power vnbind.
Of Christians faith, haile force, and fortresse sure,
Destroying heretickes, of mindes impure:
Augment their merits that in thee do trust,
By his deare Image made a God of crust.
Haile comfort of sad life, the onely one:
Life tedious, brittle, fickle, and soone gone,
Lead to thine owne, O happy Pourtraiture,
To see the face of Christ, the face so pure.*

Salve sancta facies nostri Redemptoris,
In qua nitet species diuina spendoris:
Impressa Panniculo niuei candoris:
Dataq; Veronicæ signum ob amoris.
Salve decus sæculi, speculum sanctorum:
Quod videre cupiunt spiritus celorum.
Nos ab omni macula purga vitiis.
Atq; nos consortio iunge beatorum.
Salutem vultus Domini, imago beata,
Ex æterno munere mire decorata:
Lumen funde cordibus ex vi ubi data,
Et a nostris sensibus tolle colligata.
Salve robur fidei nostræ Christianæ,
Destruens hæreticos qui sunt mentis vanæ,
Horum auge meritum qui te credant sanctæ,
Illius effigie qui Rex fit ex pane.
Salve nostrum gaudium in hac vita dura,
Labili, & fragili cito peritura:
Nos deduc ad propria ô felix figura,
Ad videndam faciem quæ est Christi pura.

Fronting the farre end of this streete, an ancient gate which stood in the West wal of the old City, yet resists the subuersiōs of time: called by *Nehemia*, The old gate; by the *Iebusites*, The Port of *Iebus*, and the gate of Iudgement; for that the Elders there sate in iustice: thorow which the condemned were led to execution vnto mount *Caluary*: then two hundred twenty paces without, and a little on the left hand; though now almost in the hart of the City. From hence we ascended the East side of mount *Caluary* (eight hundred paces from the palace of *Pilate*) and so descended into the court of the Temple of the Sepulcher. Right against it are the ruins of lofty buildings, heretofore the alberges of the Knight Hospitallers of *S. Iohns*. Turning to the South we were shewed, where once stood the dwelling of *Zebedeus*, in which *Iames* & *Iohn* were borne: heretofore a collegiat Church. but now a Mosque. A little higher we came to the Iron gate, a passage in times past betweene the vpper City, and the neather (which gaue way vnto *Peter*, conducted by the Angell) built by *Alexander* the Great. Who hauing taken *Tyrus*, & the Sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia*, and *Palestine*, begirt *Ierusalem* with his armie: when on a suddenthe gates were set open, *Iaddus* the high Priest issuing forth, clothed in his Pontifical habite, & followed with a long train in white rayments: whome *Alexander* espying, aduanced before the rest of the company; and when he drew neere, fell prostrate before him. For it came vnto his remembrance how once in *Dio* a City of *Macedon*, consulting with himselfe about his *Asian* enterprise, he had seene in a vision once so apparelled, who bid him boldly proceed, and told him that the God whom he serued, would protect his army, and make

him Lord of the *Persian* monarchy. Then hand in hand they entred the City, the High-Priest conducting him vnto the Temple, where hee sacrificed vnto God according to the manner of the *Hebrewes*: *Iaddus* expounding vnto him the Prophecies of *Daniel*, which foretold of his victories. From thence we proceeded vnto the house of Saint *Marke*; of which an obscure Church in the custody of the *Sorians* doth retaine the memory. And beyond, we came to the Church of Saint *James*, standing in the place where he was beheaded; erected by the *Spaniards*, together with an Hospitall, and now posselt by the *Armenians*. This scene, we returned to the Couent.

The day following, we went out (as before) at the port of *Sion*. Turning on the left hand along the wal, we were shewed the place where *Peter* wept, whē he had denied our Sauour; dignified once with a Church, and whereof there now remaineth some part of the foundation. Right against it, there is a posterne in the wall, formerly called Port *Esquiline*; at which they bore forth the filth of the City. The foundation of this part of the wall is much more ancient, and much more strong then the rest; consisting of blacke stones of a mighty size. Not farre beyond we crossed the valley of *Iehosaphat*, and mounted the South end of mount *Oliuet*, by the way of *Bethania*. Hauing ascēded a good height, on the right hand they shewed vs where *Indas* hanged himselfe (the stumpe of the Sicamore, as they say, not long since extant) being buried in a Grot that adioyneth. Neerer the top where Christ curst the fig tree, many there growing at this present. Descending the East side of the mountain, a little on the left hand, we came to a desolate Chappel,



A. Mount Olivet.

B. Bethphage.

C. The fountaine of the Apostles.

D. Where the house of Martha stood.

E. The stone whereon Christ sat.

F. Where the house of Mary stood,

G. The Sepulcher of Lazarus.

H. The house of Lazarus.

I. The house of Simon the Leper.

K. The valley of the cursed fig-tree.

L. The way to Ierusalem.

M. Quarantania.

about which diuers ruines; the house heretofore of *Simon* the leper. From thence we descended into the Castle of *Lazarus* (whereof yet there is something extant) the brother to *Mary* and *Martha*. Close vnder which lies *Bethania* (two miles from *Ierusalem*) now a tottered village, inhabited by *Arabians*. In it the vault where Christ raised *Lazarus* from death; square & deepe, descended into by certaine steps. Aboue are two little Chappels; which haue in either of them an altar: where stood a stately Church erected by Saint *Helena*; and after that an Abbey, Queene *Milifend* the foundresse. A little North of *Bethania*, we came to the ruines of a Monastery, now leuell with the floore; seated in the place vnto which the penitent *Mary* retired from the corrupting vanities of the City. Southward of this, and not far off, stood the house of *Martha*, honoured likewise with a Temple, and ruined alike. Equally distant from both, there is a stone, whereon they say that our Sauour sate, when the two sisters intreated him to restore life to their brother now foure daies buried. The Pilgrime that breaks off a piece therof stands excommunicated. A little aboue, there is a fountaine of excellent water, deepe sunk into the rocke, (by which we refreshed our selues with prouision brought with vs) called the Fountaine of the Apostles. Now we ascended mount *Oliuet* againe, by another way more inclining to the North. Vpon the right hand, and not far from the top, stood *Bethphage*, whose very foundations are now confounded; from whence Christ past vnto *Ierusalem* in triumph vpon an Asses colt: euery Palme sunday by the *Pater-guardian* superstitiously imitated.

Here looke we backe, and for a while suruey the high mountaine *Quarantania* the low plaines of *Ierico*, *Jordan*, and the Dead sea: which we could not go to, by reason of our tardy arriual, the Pilgrims returning on the selfe-same day that we came vnto *Ierusalē*. A iourney vnder taken but once a yeere in regard of the charge, the passengers being then guarded by a *Sheck* of the *Arabians*, to resist the wild *Arabs*; who almost famished on those barren mountains (which they dare not husband for feare of surprisal) rob al that passe, if inferior in strength. Yet paid we towards that conduct, 2. dollars apiece to the *Sanziack*. I haue spoken before of the riuer and lake that deuoureth it, as much as here heard, and what I haue read, that diffeteth not: the rest being such like stuffe as the former, wherwith I haue already tired my selfe, & afflicted my Reader. I wil therefore forbear to deliuer a particular report of that three daies Pilgrimage: onely thus much in generall. *Jordan* runneth wel-nigh 30. miles from *Ierusalem*; the way thither by *Bethania*; made long and troublesome by the steepe descents and labyrinthian windings; being to the iudgement of the eye, not the fourth of that distance. In this the Pilgrims wash themselves, and bring from thence of the water, soueraigne (as they say) for sundry diseases. A great way on this side the riuer, there stands a ruined Temple vpon the winding of a crooked chānell, forsaken by the streame, (or then not filled but by inundations) where Christ (as they say) was baptized by *Iohn*. On the right hand stood *Iericho*, a City of fame) and in the time of the Christians an Episcopall see) beautifull in her Palmes, but chiefly proud of her *Balsamum*. A plant then onely thought particular vnto *Iury*, which grew most plentifully in this valley, and on the sides of the Westerne mountaines which confine it: being about two cubits high, growing vpright, and yeerely pruned of her superfluous branches. In the Summer they lanced the rine with a stone, (not to bee touched with Steele) but not deeper then the inward filme; for otherwise it forthwith perished: from whence those fragrant and precious teares did distill, which now are onely

brought vs from *India*; but they far worse, and generally sophisticated. The bole of this shrub is of least esteeme, the rine of greater, y seed exceeding that, but the liquor of greatest: known to be right in the curdling of milk, & not staining of garments. Here remained two orchards thereof in the daies of *Vespasian*; in defence of which, a battel was fought with the *Iewes*, that endeououred to destroy them. Of such repute with the *Romans*, that *Pompey* first, and afterwards *Titus* did present it in their triumphs as an especiall glory: now vtterly lost through the barbarous wast and neglect of the *Mahometans*. Where *Ierico* stood there stand a few poore cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*: The valley about ten miles ouer, now producing but a spiny grasse, is bordered on the East with the high *Arabian* mountains, on the West with those of *Iury*. Amongst which, *Quarantania* is the most eminent, being, in that wilderness where Christ for forty dayes was tempted by the diuell: so high, that few dare attempt to ascend to the top; from whence the Tempter shewed him the kingdoms of the earth, now crowned with a Chappell, which is yet vnruiued. There is besides in the side an Hermitage; with a cesterne to receiue rain water: and another Grot, wherein the Heremites were buried. Here saint *Ierome* (as they say) fulfilled his foure yeeres penance.

But now returne we to the summit of mount *Oliuet*, which ouer-toppeth the neighbouring mountaines; whose west side doth giue you a full suruey of each



A. Where Christ ascended unto heauen.

B. The Cell of Palagia.

C. Where Christ spake of the generall Iudgment.

D. Where they say he taught the Lords Prayer.

E. Where the Apostles made the Creed.

F. Where Christ wept over the City.

G. Where the blessed Virgin reposed.

H. Where the Angell said, You men of Galilee, &c.

I. Where Saint Thomas as they say, tooke vp the blessed Virgins girdle.

K. Where the blessed Virgin sate, and beheld the martyrdom of Saint Steuen.

L. Where Christ left his three disciples.

M. Where he was taken.

N. The

N. The conuerture of Christs Oratory.
 O. Gethsemani.
 P. The Sepulcher of the Virgin Marie.
 Q. Where Iudas hanged himselfe.
 R. The Pillar of Absolon.
 S. The bridge that passeth ouer Cedron.

T Sepulchers.
 V. The valley of the cursed fig-tree.
 X. The way to Bethania.
 Y. The Way to Ierusalem.
 Z. The Torrent Cedron.
 R. The garden of Gethsemani.

particular part of the Citie. bedect with Oliues, Almonds, Fig-trees, and heretofore with Palmes: pleasantly rich when husbanded, and now vpbraiding the barbarous with his neglected pregnancy. So famous in sacred histories; and so often blest with the presence of Christ, and apparation of Angels. It is not much lesse then a mile in height: stretching from North to South; and hauing three heads. On the midlemost (and that the highest) there standeth a little Chappell, of an eight square round, at euery corner a pillar, mounted on three degrees; being all



A. The Chappell of the Ascension.
 B. The Cel of Palagia.

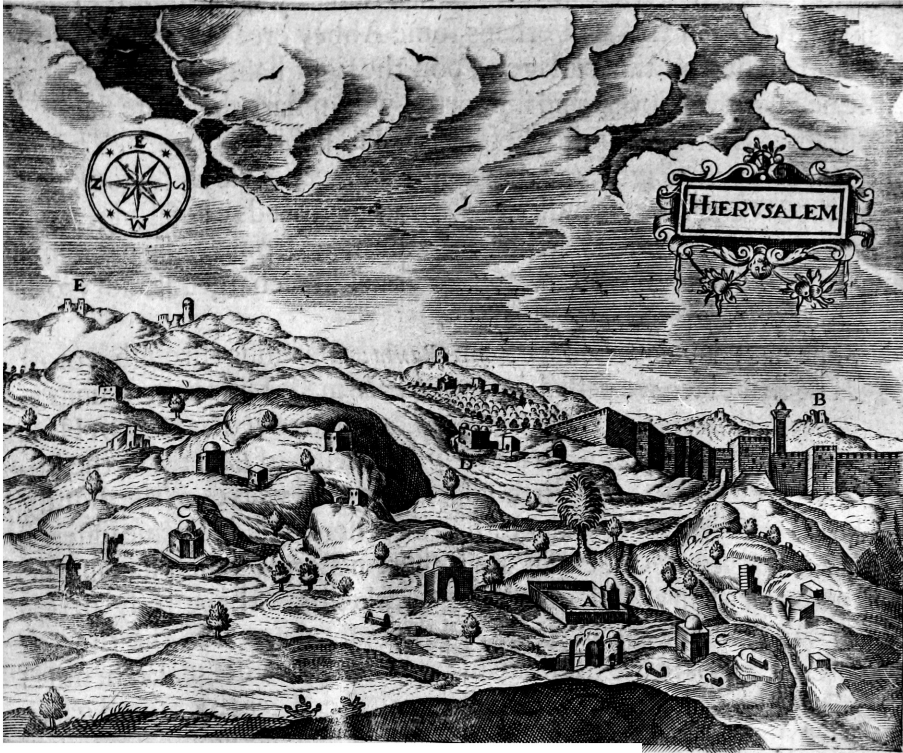
C. The ruines of the Monastrie.
 D. The entrance.

of white marble, and of an elegant structure. Within it is not about twelve foot over: paved with the naturall rocke, which beareth the impressiō of a foote-step: they say, of our Sauours; the last that he set vpon earth, when frō thence he ascended into heauen. A place in honour inferior vnto none: frequented by Christians, posselt by Mahometans; yet free to both their deuotions. Built it was by the mother of Constantine, and couered like the Sepulcher, with a sumptuous Temple (whose ruines yet looke aloft) together with a Monastery. On the South-side of which, they shewed vs the Cel of Palagia: a famous, rich, and beautifull Curtizan of Antioch; who conuerted by the Bishop of Dimiata, retired hither vnknowne; and here long liued in the habite and penurie of an Hermite: being not

til dead, discovered for a woman. Descending, we were shewed by the way, where our Sauour taught them the *Pater noster*, where he foretold of the destruction of *Ierusalem*, where the Apostles made the Creede, where he wept ouer the Citie; (a paved square, now a *Mahometan* Oratory) and such like traditions, not much worthy the mentioning. So crossing the valley by the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, we entred the City at the gate of Saint *Steuens*; returning the same way (as the day before) to the Monasterie.

Much of the day, and all the night following we spent in the Church of the Sepulcher: they then concluding the ceremonies, and solemnities of that Feastual. The next day we prepared for our departure. We agreed with certaine *Muccermen* so call they their muliters) of *Aleppo* (who had brought a *Portugall* hither with his Ianizary, and interpreter then newly come from *India*) to carry vs vnto *Tripoly*, and defray all charges (our diet excepted) for fixe and twenty dollars a man; & for halfe so much if we went but to *Acre*: greatly to the displeasure of *Atala* the *Drogaman*, that would not vndertake our conuey vnder a great summe: who found a time to effect his malice; yet his little paines we rewarded with foure dollars. Caphar and Asse-hire about the countrie had cost vs six Sultanies. We gaue money to the Frier-seruants; and that not niggardly, considering our light purses and long iourney: whereof the *Pater-guardian* particularly enquired; lest their vow of pouerty they should couetously infringe (or rather perhaps defraud his desire) by retaining what was giuen, to their priuate vses. A crime with ex-communicatiō punished: yet that lesse feared, I suppose, then detection. They vse to marke the armes of Pilgrims with the names of *Iesus*, *Maria*, *Ierusalem*, *Beth-lehem*, the *Ierusalem* Crosse, and sundry other characters: done in such manner as hath bene declared before. The *Pater-guardian* would needes thrust vpon vs seuerall Certificates, which returned him as many *Zechines*. He desired that we would make their pouertie knowne, with the dignity of those sanctified places: as a motiue to reliefe, and more frequent Pilgrimages.

Leauing behind those friendly *Italians* that accompanied vs from *Cairo* (being now also vpon their returne) on the first of Aprill we departed from *Ierusalem*: in the company of that Apothecary (now Knight of the Sepulcher) and the *Portugal* before mentioned, together with an *Alman* and a *French* man; all bound for *Tripoly*. We returned by the way which we straid from in our comming: lesse difficult to passe; the mountaines more pleasant and fruitfull. Neere the Citie there are
many



A. A fountain.

B. Mount Olivet.

C. Sepulchers.

D. A Mosque.

E. Silo.

many Sepulchers and places of ruins, here and there dispersed. On the right hand, and in sight, is *Silo*, of a long time a station for the Arke of the Conuenant the highest mountain of *Iury*, which beareth on the top some fragments of a City; North of it, on another, with the remaines of that *Rama Sophim* (with more likelihood of truth then the other) which was the habitation of *Samuel*: whose bones are said to haue beene translated vnto *Constantinople*, by the Emperour *Arcadius*. After foure miles riding we descended into the valley of *Terebinth*: famous, though little, for the slaughter of *Golias*. A bridge here Crosseth the Torrent: neere which are the ruines of an ancient Monastery; more worthy the obseruing for the greatness of the stones, then fineness of the workmanship. Hauing rid foure miles further, they shewed vs *Moden*; the ancient seate of the *Macchabees*; toward the North, and seated on the top of an aspiring hill, which yet supporteth the reliques of a City: whereof there hath something bin spokē already. Beyond, by the high-way side there is another Monastery, not altogether subuerted: of late inhabited by some of the *Franciscans*; who beset one night by the *Arabs*, and not able to master their terror, quitted it the day following. About a stones cast off, their standeth a Church now desolate; yet retaining the name of the Prophet *Ieremy*. But whether here stood that *Anathoth* or no, that challengeth his birth, I am ignorant. About three miles further, we passed by a place called *Sereth*: where by certaine ruines there standeth a pile like a broken tower, engrauen with *Turkish* characters, vpon that side which regardeth the way; erected as they say, by an *Ottoman* Emperour. Now hauing for awhile descended those mountaines that neighbour the champion, we came to the ruines of an ancient building, overlooking the leuell:

yet

yet no lesse excellling in commodious situation, then delicacy of prospect. They call it, the house of the Good theefe. Perhaps some Abbey erected in that place; or Castle here built to defend this passage. Vpon the right hand there standeth a handsome Mosque, euery way open, and supported with pillars; the rooffe flat, and charged on the East end with a cupolo, heretofore a Christian chappell. This is ten miles from *Rama*, whither we came that night; and wet as we were, tooke vp our lodgings on the ground in the house of *Sion*: nothing that day befalling, saue the violence done vs by certain *Spahes*, who tooke our wine from vs; and paiments of head-money in sundry places, which was vnto vs neither chargeable nor troublesome.

Not vntill noone next day departed we from *Rama*: traueilling through a most fruitfull valley. The first place we passed by was *Lydda*, made famous by Saint *Peter*: called after *Diopolis*, that is the Citie of *Iupiter*, and destroyed by *Cestius*. Here yet standeth a Christian Temple, built, as they say, by a King of *England* to the honour of Saint *George*: a *Cappadocian* by birth, aduanced in the warres to the dignity of a *Tribune*, who after became a souldier of Christ; & here is said to haue suffered Martyrdome vnder *Dioclesian*. Others say, that there neuer was such a man, and that the story is no other then an allegory. The Greekes haue the custody of this Church, who shew a scull, which they affirme to be Saint *Georges*. In the time of the Christians it was the seate of a Suffragan; now hardly a village. Eight miles from *Rama* stands the Castle of *Augia*, built like a caine, and kept by a small garri-son. A little beyo'd, the *Muccermen* would haue stayd (which we would not suffer, being then the best time of the day for trauel) that they might by night haue auoyded the next village, with the paiments there due; where we were hardly intreated by the procurement of *Attala*, who holds correspondency with the *Mores* of those quarters. They would not take lesse then foute dollars a man (when perhaps as many *Madeins* were but due) and that with much iangling. They sought occasion how to trouble vs; beating vs off our Mules, because forsooth we did not light to do homage to a sort of halfe-clad rascals; pulling the white Shash from the head of the *Portugall* (wherby he well hoped to haue past for a *Turke*) his Ianizary looking on. Here detained they vs vntil two of the clock the next morning, without meate, without sleepe, couched on the wet earth, and washed with raine, yet expecting worfe; & then suffered vs to departe. After a while we entred a goodly forrest, full of tall and delightfull trees, intermixed with fruitfull and flowry lawnes. Perhaps the earth affoordeth not the like; it cannot a more pleasant. Hauing passed this part of the wood (the rest inclining to the West, & then again extending to the North) we might discouer a number of straggling tents, some iust in our way, and neere to the skirts of the forrest. These were *Spahes* belonging to the hoast of *Morat Bassa*, then in the confines of *Persia*. They will take (especially from a Christian) whatsoeuer they like; and kindly they vse him if he passe without blowes: nor are their Commanders at all times free from their insolencies. To auoid them, we stricke out of the way, and crossed the pregnant champion to the foote of the mountaines, where for that day we reposed our selues. When it grew dark, we arose, inclining on the left hand, and mingling after a while with a small Caruan of *Moores*, we were inioyned to silence, & to ride without our hats, least we should be discouered for Christians. The clouds fell downe in streames, and the pitchie night had bereft vs of the conduct of our eyes, had not the lightning afforded a terrible light. And whē the raine intermitted, the aire appeared as if ful of sparkles of fire,
borne

borne to and fro with the wind; by reason of the infinite swarmes of flies that do shine like glow-wormes: to a stranger a strange spectacle. In the next wood we outstript that Caruan, where the theeuish *Arabs* had made sundry fires; to which our footmen drew neer to listen, that we might passe more securely. An houre after midnight the skie began to cleare: when on the other side of the wood we fell among certaine tents of *Spacū*; by whom we past with as little noyse as we could, secured by their sounder sleepings. Not farre beyond, thorow a large glade, betweene two hils, we leisurely descended for the space of two houres (a torrent rushing downe on the left hand of vs:) when not able longer to keepe the backs of our mules, we laid vs downe in the bottome, vnder a plump of trees on the farre side of a torrent. With the Sunne we arose, and found our selues at the east end, and North side of mount *Carmel*.

Mount *Carmel* stretcheth from East to West, and hath his vttermost basis washt with the sea; steepest towards the North, and of an indifferent altitude: rich in Oliues & vines when husbanded; and abounding with seuerall sorts of fruites and herbs, both medicinable and fragrant; though now much ouergrowne with woods & shrubs of sweet sauour. Celebrated it is for the habitatiō of *Elias*; whose house was after his death conuerted into a Synagogue: where Oracles, it is said, were giuen by God; called by *Suetonius*, The God *Carmelus*: whose words are these intreating of *Vespasian*: *In Iudea consulting with the Oracle of the God Carmelus, the Oracle assured him, that whatsoeuer he vnderooke should be succesfull.* Where then was nothing more to be seene then an altar. From hence proceeded the Order of the Frier *Carmelites*, as successor to the children of the Prophets there left by *Elias*. Who had their beginning in the desarts of *Syria*, in the yeere 1180: instituted by *Almericus* Bishop of *Antioch*; and said to haue receiued their white habit from our Lady: whom *Albertus* the Patriarch of *Ierusalem* transported first into *Europe*. There is yet to be seene the remains of their Monastery, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin: vnder which a little Chappell or caue; the ancient dwelling of *Elias*. This is inherited by *Achmet* an *Emir* of the *Arabians*; who after the ancient custome of that Nation doth liue in tents, euen during the winter, although posselt of sundry conuenient houses: whose Signory stretcheth to the South and along the shore. Within his precinct stands the Castle of the *Perigrines*, vpon a cape almost enuironed with the sea, now called *Tortora*: built by *Raimond* Earle of *Tolisa* for their better security; and after fortified by the *Templers*. Ten miles South of this, stood that famous *Casarea* (more anciently called the Tower of *Strato*, of a King of *Aradus* the builder so named; who liued in the dayes of *Alexander*) in such sort reedified by *Herod*, that it little declined in magnificency from the principall Cities of *Asia*; now leuell with the floore, the hauen lost, and situation abandoned.

We passed the Torrent *Chison*, which floweth from the mountaines of *Tabor* and *Hermon*; and gliding by the North skirts of *Carmel*, dischargeth it selfe into the sea. *Carmel* is the South bound to the ample valley of *Acre*, bounded on the North by those of *Saron*, on the West it hath the sea, and is inclozed on the East with the mountaines of *Galile*. In length about fourteene miles, in breadth about halfe as much; the neerer the sea, the more barren. In it there arise two riuolets of liuing, but pestilent waters, drilling from seuerall marishes. The first is the riuier of *Belus*, called by *Plinie*, *Pagida* and *Palus*, and *Badas* by *Simonides*; whose sand affordeth matter for glasse, becōming fusable with the heate of the fornace. *Strabo*

reports ſy like of diuers places thereabout. And *Iofephus* ſpeaking of this, declareth that adioyning thereunto, there is a pit an hundred cubites in circuite, couered with ſand like glaſſe; and when carried away (for therewith they accuſtomed to ballance their ſhips) it forthwith filled againe; born thither by winds from places adiacent: and moreouer, that whatſoeuer minerall was contained therein, conuer- ted into glaſſe; and glaſſe there laid, againe into ſand. Neere to this pit ſtood the Sepulcher of *Memnon* the ſon of *Typhonus* (who was brother vnto *Priamus*, and reigned in *Suſa* a City of *Persia*, by him founded;) his mother was called *Ciſſia*, (though ſained to haue bin begotten on *Aurora*, in regard that he reigned in the Eaſt; and perhaps a cuſtome then in vſe to reward the moſt excellent with repute of immortall parentage: ſo *Sarpedon* was ſaid to be the ſon of *Iupiter*, *Aeneas* of *Venus*, and *Achilles* of *Thetis*) who had extended his conqueſts to the vttermoſt parts of *Aethiopia*, before he came to the wars of *Troy*: where ſlaine by *Achilles*, *Aurora* is ſained to haue made this interceſſion for him vnto *Iupiter*.

Memnonis orba mei venio, qui for-
tia frustra
Pro patruo tulit arma ſuo, primique
ſub annis (chille,
Occidit à forti (ſic dii voluisti) A-
Da precor huic aliquem ſolatia mor-
tis honorem,
Summe Deum rector, maternaque
vulnera leni.
Iupiter annuerat, cum Memnonis
arduis alto
Corruit igne roguſ, nigrisque volu-
mina ſumi,
Inſecere diem: veluti cum ſumina
natus
Exhalant nebulas, nec ſol admittitur
infra.
Alca ſauilla volat glomerataque; cor-
pus in vnum,
Denſatur faciemque capit, ſumique
Colorem,
Atque animum ex igne: leuitas ſua
præburi alas, Ouid Met. 2. 13.

*Robd of my Memnon, who brane armes in vaine
Bore for his vnkle; by Achilles ſlaine
In his youths flower (ſo would you Gods) come I.
O chiefe of Powers, a mothers anguiſh, by
Some honour giuen him leſſen: death with fame
Recomfort. Ioue aſſents. When greedy flame
Deuour'd the funeral pile, and curled ſumes
Day ouer-caſt: as when bright Sol aſſumes
From ſtreames thicke vapours, nor is ſcene below,
The flying dying ſparkles ioynly grow
Into one body. Colour, forme, liſe ſpring
To it from fire, which leuitie doth wing.*

A fiction inuented by flatterers to inſinuate into the fauour of Greatneſſe; ſtreng- thening that opinion in the vulgar, by ſome illuſion or other.

Hauiſg rid ſeuen or eight miles along the ſkirts of the hils, we croſſed the val- ley; & anon that other rioulet a little aboue where it falleth into the rode of *A- cre*; Where to our comfort we eſpi'd the ſhip that brought vs to *Alexandria*, with another of *London*, called the *Elizabeth Conſort*. When entring the town, we were kindly entertained by our countrimen. Here ſtayed we; the reſt of our company proceeded vnto *Tripoly*: this being the mid way betweene it and *Ieruſalem*. But our *Muccerman* would not reſt ſatiſfied with halfe of his hire, according to our compact; whome we were glad to be rid of for twenty dollars a man: our oathes being bootleſſe againſt a True beleeuier; for ſo do they tearme themſelues.

This City was called *Ace* at the firſt; a refuge for the *Persians* in their *Aegyptian* warres: then *Ptolomais* of *Ptolomy* King of *Aegypt*; *Colonia Claudii* of *Claudius Caſar*, who here planted a Colony: afterward *Acon*; and now *Acre*. Seated on a leuell, in forme of a triangular ſhield: on two ſides waſht with the ſea; the third re- garding the champion. The carkaffe ſhews that the body hath bin ſtrong: double immured, fortified with bulwarks and towers; to each wall a ditch, lined with ſtone, and vnder thoſe diuers ſecret poſternes. You would thinke by the ruines that the City rather conſiſted wholly of diuers conioyning Caſtles, then any way mixed with priuate dwellings: which witneſſe a notable defence, and an vnequall affault;

assault; or that the rage of the conquerours extended beyond conquest: the huge wals and arches turned topsie turvey, and lying like rocks vpon the foundation. On the South-side lies the hauen, no better then a bay; open to the West, North-west, and South-west winds: the bottome stony and ill for their cables. When possesst by the Christians, it was an Episcopall Sea, and vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. It was taken from them by *Omer* the *Saracen*: and recovered by *Baldwin* the first assisted by the *Genoises* with threescore and ten gallies: who had for their labour the third part of the reuenue arising out of the hauen, with dwellings, and other immunities assigned them, *Saladine* made it stoope againe to the *Mahometan* yoke: againe deliuered in the third yeeres siege, by our *Richard* the first, and *Philip* the French King. There are the ruines of a palace, which yet doth acknowledge King *Richard* for the founder: confirmed likewise by the passant *Lyon*. An hundred yeeres after it remained with the Christians: and was the last receptacle in the holy Land, for the Knight *Hospitallers* of Saint *Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, called thereupon Saint *Iohn de Acre*; to whome a goodly Temple neere the South-side of the City was cōsecrated, which now ouer-toppeth the rest of the ruines. In a vault thereof a great masse of treasure was hid by the Knights of the Order: which being made knowne from time to time vnto their successors, was fetcht from hence about forty yeeres since by the gallies of *Malta*; the inhabitants abandoning the towne vpon their landing. In the yeere 1291. besieged by an hūdred & fifty thousand *Mahometans*, *Acre* receiued an vtter subuersion: which the *Mamaluks* after in some sort repaired, and lost it at last with their name and Empire vnto the *Turkish S. lyms*. It is now vnder the *Sanzack* of *Saphet*; and vsurped with the rest of that Prouince, by the *Emer* of *Sidon*. In the towne there are not about two or three hundred inhabitants, who dwell here and there in the patcht-*vp* ruines. Onely a new Mosque they haue, & a strōg square Cane (built where once was the Arsenall for gallies) in which the Francke merchants securely dispose of themselves and their commodities. Who for the most part bring hither ready monies, (*Dutch* dolars being as generally thorowout *Iury* and *Phœnicia*, equiuolent with royals of 8. else-where lesse by ten aspers) fraughting their ships with cottons that grow abundantly in the countrie adioyning. Here haue they a *Cadee*, the principall officer. The *English* are much respected by the principall *Moores*: inso much as I haue seene the striker stricken by his fellow: a rare example amongst the *Mahometans*. Which I rather attribute to their policy then humanitie; least by their quitting of the place they should be deprived of their profit; they being the onely mē that do maintaine their trading. Here wraastle they in breeches of oyled leather, close to their thighs: their bodies naked and anointed according to the ancient vsē, deriued, as it should seeme by *Virgil*, from the *Troians*;

Disrob'd they wraastle in their countries guise
With gliding oyle ———

Exercet patrias oleo labente pa-
lestras
Nudati loci — Virg. Aen.

who rather fall by consent then by slight or violence. The inhabitants do nightly house their goates and sheepe for feare of the *Iaccals* (in my opinion no other then *Foxes*) wherof an infinite number do lurke in the obscure vaults, and reedy marshes adioyning to the brooke; the brooke it selfe abounding with *Tortesses*.

Four dayes we stayed at *Acre*; in which time we vainely expected the leasure of the merchants to haue accompanied vs to *Nazareth*; distant from hence about

T

fifteene

fifteene miles: who go by one way, and returne by another; for feare of the *Arabs*. Now a small village of *Gallile*; seated in a little vale betweene two hills: where are the remains of a goodly Temple (once the chaire of an Archbishop) erected ouer the house of the blessed Virgin: whereof there is yet one roome to be seene, partly hewne out of the liuing rocke; amongst those Christians of great veneration. But the *Romanists* relate, that the roome wherein she was borne, was borne by the Angels (at such time as the Country was vniuersally possessed by the Infidels) ouer Seas and shores to a City of *Illyria*. But when those people grew nigardly in their offerings, it was rapt from thence, and set in the woods of *Picenum*; within the possessions of a noble Lady named *Lauretta*; frequented by infinite numbers of Pilgrims: When many miscarrying by the ambushment of theeues, who lurked in the woods adioyning, the blessed Virgin commanded the Angels to remoue it vnto a certaine mountaine belonging vnto two brethren, where she got much riches and sumptuous apparell, by the beneuolence of her Votaries, and her charitable miracles. By which meanes the two bretheren grew also rich; and withall dissentious about the diuision of their purchases. Whereupon it was once more transported by those winged porters, and set in the place where as now it standeth: neere to the *Adriaticke* Sea, and not farre from *Ancona*; yet retaining the name of *Lauretta*. Who can but wonder at the fautors of these wonders: amongst whom *Muretus* none of the least learned.

O cœli dilecta domus, possesque
beati. (oras
Vosne per æthereas Indæ à finibus
Aligerum, mandante Deo, vexere
manipuli?
Hic virgo genitura Deum, genitricis
ab aluo
Prodiit, & blandis mulsit vagitibus
auras?
Hic quoque virginei seruata laude
pudoris
Sancta saluifero tuauerunt viscera
fœtus
Ille opifex cunctorum, illa æterno v-
nica proles
Æqua patri, ille homini primæ ab
origine lapso
Spem cœlo vitamque ferens hac lusit
in aula
parvulus, & sanctæ blanda obtulit
oculæ matri

*O house below'd of heauen! ô happy posts!
By winged Ministers; thorow skies from coasts
Of Iuda brought, Iehoua bidding! Here
Was that blest Virgin borne that God did beare!
Here, a maide pure, in truth and praisd repute;
Her holy wombe sweld with that sauing fruit.
He who all made; th' eterne and onely Sonne;
To Father equal; who to Man vndone,
Brought hope, and life from heauen; here (little) playd;
And kist his mother, in him happy made.*

In which is her Image (made as they say, by saint *Luke*) of the hue (though a Iew) of a *Blackamore*. This Conclauē hath a couer of marble, yet not touched by the same; included within a magnificent Temple, adorned with armors and trophies. and beset with statues and tables representing her miraculous cures and protections whereof the aforesaid votary;

Certe equidem tota pendentes æde
tabellas
Aspicio, quæ te miseris pressio esse
loquuntur
Hic te animo spectans, torrentem vi-
scera febrem
Depulit: ille Hyadas tristes Hædum-
que cadentem
Spectauit tumens: vententibus æquora
ventis,
Et duce te patrias enauit salus ad
oras.
Criminis ille reus falsi, sub iudice
dato,
Dum mortem expecta, tenebroso
in carcere clausus,
Mundere Diua tuo, detecta fraude
reuisit
Vxorem & patres, exoptatumque pa-
rentem,

*Lo, all the Church with tables hung, confesse
Thy sauing aide to wretched mans distresse.
This is from bowel-torturing feauer rid,
Beholding thee in soule. The setting Kid,
Sad Hyads, he safe sees: when deafe Seas rore
Storme-beat; by thee set on the longd-for shore.
He upon whom a wrongfull doome hath past;
Now death expecting in darke dungeon cast:
The wrong by thee reuealed, renews his wife.
His sonnes, and parents, with a new-giuen life.*

And

And well hath she been paid for her labour: her territories large, her iewels inestimable; her apparell much more then princely, both in cost and variety; her coffers full: of whome though the *Pope* be a yeerely borrower, yet are they doubly replenished by the first and latter spring-tides of deuotion. Now at *Nazareth* no Christian is suffered to dwell by the *Moors* that inhabite it. Most of the old City seemeth to haue stood vpon the hill that adioyneth; which beares the decayes of diuers other Churches. *Nazareth* gaue the name of *Nazaretans* vnto Christians; called here corruptly *Noftranes* at this present.

Vpon the eighth of April we went aboard the *Trinity*, and hoisted sailes for *Sidon*; the windes fauourable, and the seas composed: but anon they began to wrangle, and we to suffer. Spouts of water were seen to fall against the promontory of *Carmel*. The tempest increased with the night; and did what it could to make a night of the day that ensued. I then thought with application, of that description of the Poets,

*The bitter storme augments: the wild windes wage
Warre from all parts, ioyne with the seas rage.
The sad clouds sinke in showers: you would haue thought
That high-swolne seas euen vnto heauen had wrought,
And heauen to seas descended. No starre showne;
Blind night in darkenesse tempests, and her owne
Dread terrors last: yet these dire lightning turnes
To more feard light; the sea with lightning burnes.*

*Aspera crescit hyems, omniq; parte
feroces
Bella gerunt venti fretaque indig-
nantia miscent.
Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus
imbres,
Inque fretum credas totum descen-
dere cœlum.
Inque plagas cœli tumefactum scan-
dere pontum.
— caret ignibus æther,
Cæcæque nox præmitur tenebris hy-
emisq; suisque:
Discutiant tamen has præbentque
micantia lumen
Fulmina, fulmineis ardescunt igni-
bus vnda. Ouid M. l. 11*

But the distemperature and horror is more then the danger, where mariners be *English*: who are the absoluteſt vnder heauen in their profession; and are by forreiners compared vnto fishes. About foure of the clocke, we came before *Sidon*; the ship not able to attaine to the harborage of the rocke, which is enuironed by the sea, and the onely protection of that rode for ships of good burthen. But some of vs were so sick; that wee desired to be set ashore in the skiffe, (a long mile distant) which was performed, but not without perill.

Phœnicia is a prouince of *Syria*, interposing the sea and *Galile*, stretching North and South from the riuier *Valanus*, to the Castle of the *Peregrines*; which is on the farre side of the mount *Carmel*.

Phœnix did giue the land a lasting name.

*Et qui longa dedit terris cognomina
Phœnix. Sil Ital. l. 6.*

Brother vnto *Cadmus*, and the fifth from *Iupiter*. His great grandfather was *Epaphus*, his grandfather *Belus Priscus*, (reputed a God, and honored with Temples; called *Bel* by the *Affyrians*, and *Baal* by the *Hebrewes*) his father *Agenor*. *Belus* the lesse, called also *Metres*, was sonne vnto *Phœnix*; King of *Phœnicia* by descent, and of *Cyprus* by conquest. He had issue, *Pigmalion* and *Diado*; who well reuenged of her brother for the death of her husband, fled vnto the confines of *Lybia*, and there erected the City of *Carthage*. The *Carthaginians* names, as *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Anna*, &c. did shew that they had their originall from hence. But the comming thither of *Æneas*, and cause of her death, is held by diuers no other then a fiction. For *Apian* (if his credite may ballance with *Virgils* reports that *Carthage* was built full fifty yeeres before *Troy* was destroyed. And *Ausonius* vpon her picture:

illa ego sum Dido vultu, quam con-
spicis hospes,
simulata modis, pulchrâque mi-
rificis,
alis eramus; sed non Maro quâ mi-
hi finxit erat mens:
ita nec incestis læta cupidinibus,
lætæque nec Æneas vidit nec Tro-
ius unquam,
lætæ Libyam aduenit clauibus Illia-
cis.
ed furias fugiens, atque arma pro-
cacis Iarbas,
eruaui, fateor, morte pudicitiam.
cœdore transfixo castos quod pertu-
lit enses,
non furor aut læso crudus amore
dolor.
sic cecidisse iuuat, vixi siue vulnere
famæ
lætæ virum, positus mœnibus oppetii.

*I Dido, whome this table doth impart,
Of passing beauty, drawne by happy art;
Such was when lining: not of such a mind,
As Maro faind, to furious lusts inclin'd,
Me Troy's Æneas neuer saw: nor bore
The Ilian ships vnto the Lybian shore.
But flying outrage, and Iarbas; I
By death secur'd my besieg'd chastitie.
That strucke the chaste Steele through my constant brest:
Not rage, nor iniur'd Loue, with griefe oppress.
So, pleas'd, I fell: lin'd vnde fam'd, (belyde,)
Reueng'd my husband, built a City, dyde.*

Phœnicia is said by others to be named of a Date, which is called *Phœnix* in the *Egyptian* tongue: the abundance growing in that part of *Egypt*, hauing giuen a name to this people, who were formerly *Egyptians*.

Hi rursus ex gurgite quondam
Mutauere domum, primique per æ-
quora vechi,
Lustrauere salum, primi docuere ca-
rinis.
Ferre cauis orbis commercia: sidæa
primi,
Seruauere poli ————— *Dionys.*

*These earst from the red Gulph remou'd: who durst
On seas by new-found ways aduenture first:
First taught to fraught ships with chang'd merchandies:
First starres observ'd in the charactred skies.*

together with Arithmeticke and letters,

Phœnices primi (famæ si creditur)
ausi
Mansuram rudibus vocem signare
figuris.
Nondum flumineos Memphis con-
texere Byblos
Nouerat: & saxis tantum velut ef-
fere feræque,
Sculptæque seruabant magicas ani-
malia lingua, *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Phœnicians first exprest (if fame be true)
The first voyce in rude figures. Memphis knew
Not yet how streame lond Biblus to prepare;
But birds and beasts, caru'd out in stone, declare
Their hieroglyphicke wisedomes:*

which letters *Cadmus*, banished by his father (the builder of *Thebes* in *Boetia*, by him perhaps so called of *Egyptian Thebes*) did communicate to the *Grecians*. To them also some attribute the inuention of Poetry: an Art not by art to be attained; which giueth admirable fame and memory to the deseruer, and inflameth the noble mind with a vertuous emulation. The chiefe sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia* are *Tripolis*, *Biblis*, *Beritus*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, and *Ptolemais* now called *Acre*.

Tripolis is so called, because it was ioyntly built by *Tyrus*, *Sidon* and *Aradus*. It is seated vnder *Libanus*, and commanded by a well-furnished Cittadell, manned with two hundred Ianizaries. Before it there is an ill-neighbouring banke of sand, which groweth daily both in greatnesse and neerenes: by which they haue a prophesie, that it shall in proceesse of time be deuoured. The towne and territories are gouerned by a *Bassa*. Two miles off, and West from it, is the hauen; made by a round piece of land adioyning to the maine by an Isthmos; the mouth thereof regarding the North. On each side there is a bulwarke; kept by an hundred Ianizaries, and planted with Ordnance to defend the entrance. Hither of late the *Grand Signior* hath remoued the Scale, which was before at *Alexandretta*: A towne in the furthest extents of the Streights, beyond the riuer *Orontes*; most contagiously seated

seated by reason of the marishes and lofty bordering mountaines (towards the North being a part of *Taurus*) which deprivie it of the rarifying Sunne for no small part of the day: insomuch that not many forreiners escape that there linger any season; who get not ashore before the Sunne be high mounted, and returne againe ere to low declining. Notwithstanding the merchants do offer greate summes of mony to haue it restored vnto that place, as more conueniēt for their traffick with *Aleppo* (the principall marte of that place of *Asia* for silks & sundry other commodities) from thence but three dayes iourney, being eight from *Tripoly*: which the *Turke* will not as yet assent to, for that diuers ships haue bin taken out of that rode by Pirats, there being no forts for protection, nor no fit place to erect them on. A thing vsuall it is betweene *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*, as betweene *Aleppo* and *Babylon*, to make tame Doves the speedy transporters of their letters; which they wrap about their legs like iesses; trained thereunto at such time as they haue yong ones, by bearing them from them in open cages. A fowle of notable memory. Nor is it amoderne inuention: For wee read that *Thaurosthenes* by a pigeon stained with purple, gaue notice of his victory at the *Olympian* games the selfe-same day to his father in *Aegina*. By which meanes also the Consull *Hircus* held intelligence with *Decimus Brutus* besieged in *Mutina*. The like perhaps is meant by the Poet, when he saith,

*As if from parts remoued farre, from some
A wofull letter swiftly wingd should come.*

— Tanquam ē diuersis partibus or-
bis
Anxia pręcipiti venisset epistolę
penna. *Inuen. Sat. 4.*

When the Christians besieged *Acre*, *Saladine* sent out one of these winged scouts to confirme the courages of the besieged, with promise of a speedy reliefe: when, I know not by what chance or policy, intercepted, and furnished with a contrary message, it occasioned a sudden surrender.

Biblis was the royall seate of *Cyneras* (who was also King of *Cyprus*) the father of *Adonis* slaine by a Bore: deified, and yeerely deplored by the *Syrian* in the moneth of Iune, they then whipping themselves with vniuersall lamentations. Which done, vpon one day they sacrificed vnto his soule, as if dead: affirming on the next, that he liued, and was ascended into heaven. For fained it is, that *Venus* made an agreement with *Proserpina*, that for six moneths of the yeere he should be present with either: alluding vnto corne, which for so long is buried vnder the earth; and for the rest of the yeere embraced by the temperate aire, which is *Venus*. But in the generall allegory, *Adonis* is said to be the Sunne, the Bore the Winter, whereby his heate is extinguished; when desolate *Venus* (the Earth) doth mourne for his absence: recreated againe by his approach, and procreatiue vertue. Aloft, and not far from the sea, stood his celebrated Temple: This City was first called *Heuea* of *Heueus* sixth son vnto *Canaan*. In the time of the Christians it was an Episcopall see: now a place of no reputation. Three miles on this side runnes the riuer of *Adonis*, which is said by *Lucian* to haue streamed blood vpon that solemnized day of his obsequies. At this day it is called *Canis*; as they there report, of a dog of stone (that now lies with his heeles vpwards in the bottome of the channell) which by strange magicall motions and sounds, foreshewed the alternate fate of that country. This was the Northerne confines of the kingdome and Patriarchie of *Ierusalem*.

Beritus was so called of the Idoll *Berith*, but originally *Geris* of *Girgasus* fifth son

vnto *Canaan*. It was subuerted by *Tryphon*, and reedified by the *Romanes* that there planted a Colony, and called it *Iulia Felix*: who by the bounty of *Augustus* were endued with the priuiledges of citizens of *Rome*. *Agrippa* there placed two legions; by whome, and his predecessor *Herod*, it was greatly adorned: as after with Christian Churches, and the sea of a Bishop; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. With the rest, it hath lost his beauty, but not his being; now stored with merchandize, and much frequented by forreiners.

But now returne we to *Sidon*, the most ancient Citie of *Phœnicia*: built, as some write, by *Sida* y daughter of *Belus*; according to others, by *Sidon* the first borne of *Canaan*. Some do attribute the building thereof to the *Phœnicians*, who called it *Sidon*, in regard of the plenty of fish which frequented those coasts: for *Sidon* signifieth fish in their language. In fame it contendeth with *Tyrus*, but exceedeth it in antiquitie, & is more celebrated by the Ancient. The seate thereof is healthfull; pleasant and profitable: on the one side walled with the sea, on the other side with the fruitfull mountaines that lie before *Libanus*: from whence fall many springs, wherewith they ouerflow their delicate orchards, (which abound with all variety of excellent fruits) and when they list exclude them. The making of Chrystall glasse was here first inuented: made of the foresaid sand, brought hither before it would become fusible. Amongst others right famous, *Sidon* is honored with the birth of *Boetius* and was an Episcopall see, depending on the Archbishopricke of *Tyrus*. But this once ample Citie still suffering with the often changes of those countries, is at this day contracted into narrow limits: and onely shewes the foundations of her greatnesse; lying Eastward of this that standeth, and ouershadowed with oliues. There is nothing left of antiquitie, but the supposed Sepulcher of the Patriarke *Zebulon*, included within a little Chappell amongst those ruines; and held (especially by the *Iewes*) in great veneration. The towne now being, is not worth our description; the wals neither faire nor of force; the hauen decayed, when at best but seruing for gallies. At the end of the Peir stands a paltry block-house, furnished with futable artillery. The Mosque, the Bannia, and Cane for Merchants, the onely buildings of note.

The inhabitants are of sundry Nations and religions; gouerned by a succession of Princes, whome they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the *Druses*: the remainder of those *French* men which were brought into these parts by *Godfrey* of *Bullein*, who driuen into the monntaines aboue, and defending themselues by the aduantage of the place, could neuer be vtterly destroyed by the *Saracens*. At length they afforded them peace, and liberty of religion; conditionally that they wore the white Turbant, and paid such duties as the naturall subiect. But in tract of time they fell from the knowledge of Christ: nor throughly embracing the other, are indeed of neither. As for this *Emer*, he was neuer knowne to pray, nor euer scene in a Mosque. His name is *Faccardine*; small of stature, but great in courage and atchieuements: about the age of forty; subtrill as a foxe, and not a little inclining to the Tyrant. He neuer commenceth battell, nor executeth any notable designe, without the consent of his mother.

Illa magas artes *E*zæque carmina
nouit, (quas)
Inque caput liquidas arte recuruat a
Scit bene quid gramen, quid totto
confita rombo
Licia, quid valeat virus amatis equæ.
Cum voluit toto glomerantur nubi-
la celo:
Cum voluit puro fulget in orbe dies,

*Skill'd in black Arts, she makes streames backward runne:
The vertues knowes of weeds; of laces spunne
On wheelles; and poison of lust-stung mare.
Faire dayes makes clondie, and the clondie faire:*

*Starres to drop bloud; the Moone looke bloudily;
And plums' d' (aliue) doth through nights shadows fly.
The dead cals from their graues to further harmes:
And cleaues the solid earth with her long charmes.*

Sanguine, si qua fides, stillantia syde-
ra vidi (erat
Purpureus Lunæ sanguine vultus
Hanc ego nocturnas viam volitare
per umbras
Suspitor, & pluma corpus anile regi
Euocat antiquis præaus atavosque
sepulchris (mum.
Et solidam longo carmine findit hu-
Ouid. Am. l. 1. El. 8.

To his towne he hath added a kingly Signiorie: what by his sword, and what by his stratagems. When *Morat Bassa* (now principall *Vizier*) came first to his gouernment of *Damasco*, he made him his, by his free entertainment and bounty; which hath conuerted to his no small aduantage: of whome he made vse in his contention with *Frecke* the *Emer* of *Balbec*, by his authority strangled. After that he pickt a quarrell with *Ioseph Emer* of *Trypoly*, and dispossessed him of *Barut*, with the territories belonging thereunto; together with *Gazar*, about twelue miles beyond it, a place by situation inuincible. This *Ioseph* hated of his people for his excessive tyrannie, got to be made *Seidar* of *Damasco* (which is Generall of the Souldiery) and by that power intended a reuenge. But in the meane season *Faccardine* sackt *Trypoly* it selfe, and forced the *Emer* to fly in a *Venetian* ship vnto *Cyprus*: where againe he embarked in a *French-man*, and landed at the Castle of the *Peregrines*; & thereby *Achmet* the *Arabian* (formerly mentioned) entertained, he repaired to *Damasco*, entred on his charge, conuerting his whole strength vpon the *Sidonian*, now in the field, & ioyned with *Ali Bassa* his confederate. In a plaine some 8. miles short of *Damasco*, the armies met; the *Damascens* are foiled, and pursued to the gates of the City: the conquerours lodge in the suburbs; who are remoued by the force of an hundred & fifty thousand *Sultanies*. This battell was fought about the midst of Nouember, in the yeere of our Lord 1606. Three moneths after a peace is concluded amongst them. But the summer following, *Morat* the Great *Vizier* hauing ouerthrowne *Ali Bassa* of *Aleppo*, that valiant Rebell (who in three maine battells withstood his whole forces; hauing set vp an order of *Sedgmen* in opposition of the *Ianizaries*) they fought by manifold complaints to incense him against the *Emer* of *Sidon*, as confederate with the traitor; which they vrged with gifts, receiued and lost: for the old *Bassa* mindfull of the friendly offices done him by the *Emer*, (corrupted also, as is thought, with great summes of money) not only not molesteth, but declareth him a good subiect. Hauing till of late held good correspondence with the City and Garrison of *Damasco*, they had made him *Sanziack* of *Saphet*. Now when according to the gouernment of *Turkie*, which once in two or three yeeres doth vse to remoue the gouernors of Cities and Prouinces; and that another was sent by the *Damascens* to succeed him, he refused to resigne it; notwithstanding tending to the *Testadar* or Treasurer the reueneue of that *Sanziackry*. This was the first occasion of their quarrell. He got from the improuident *Pesants* the Castle of *Elkisse*, which he hath strongly fortified, and made the receptacle of his Treasure: and the Castle of *Banies* from the *Sheck* that ought it, by a wile; which standeth on a hill by it selfe, and is indeede by nature inuincible. For the *Emer* in peaceable manner, pitching his tents not far from the wall, was kindly visited and entertained by the *Sheck*: when desirous to see it, he conducted him vp, hauing not aboue twenty or thirty in his company, but those priuately armed; leauing order that the rest should ascend by twoes and by threes: & so surprized it without bloud-shed; planting the inhabitants in other places within his dominions, & strengthening this with a garrison. Out of the rocke whereon it is mounted ariseth one of the two heads of *Iordan*. His Signiory stretching from the riuer of

Canis (which they call *Celp*) to the foot of mount *Carmel*. In which the places of principall note, are *Gazir*, *Barut*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (which was *Tyberias*) *Diar*, *Camar*, *Elkiffe*, *Banias*, the 2. heads of *Iordā*, the lake *Semochomthis* (now cal'd *Houle*) and sea of *Tyberias*, with the hot bath adioyning; *Nazareth*, *Cana*, and mount *Tabor*, *Saffet* is the principal City, in which there abide a number of *Jewes*, who affect the place, in that *Iacob* had his being thereabout before his going downe into *Egypt*. The *Grand Signior* doth often threaten his subuersion; which he puts off with a iest, that he knowes that he wil not this yeere trouble him: whose displeasure is not so much prouoked by his incroching as by the reuealed intelligence which he holds with the *Florentine*; whom he suffers to harbour within his hauens of *Tyrus*, (yet excusing it as a place lying wast, and not to be defended) to come ashore for fresh-water, buyes of him vnderhand his prizes, and furnissheth him with necessaries. But designs of a higher nature haue beene treated of betweene them, as is well knowne to certaine merchants employed in that businesse. And I am verily perswaded, that if the occasion were laid hold of, and freely pursued by *Christiās*, it would terribly shake, if not vtterly confound the *Ottoman* Empire. It is said for a certainty, that the *Turke* will turne his whole forces vpon him the next Summer: and therefore more willingly condescends to a peace with the *Persian*. But the *Emer* is not much terrified with the rumor (although he seekes to diuert the tempest by continuance of gifts, the fauour of his friends, & professed integrity:) for he not a little presumeth of his inuincible forts, well stored for a long warre; and aduantage of the mountaines; hauing besides forty thousand expert souldiers in continuall pay; part of them *Moores*, and part of them *Christians*; and if the worst should fall out, hath the sea to friend, and the *Florentine*. And in such an exigent intendeth, as is thought, to make for *Christendome*, and there to purchase some Signiory: for the opinion is, that he hath a masse of treasure, gathered by wiles and extortions, as well from the Subject, as from the forreiner. He hath coined of late a number of counterfeit Dutch dollars, which he thrusteth away in payments, and offers in exchange to the merchant: so that no new Dutch dollars, though neuer so good, will now go currant in *Sidon*. He hath the fifth part of the increase of all things, The *Christians* & *Jewes* do pay for their heads two dollars apiece yeerely: and head mony hee hath for all the cattell within his dominions. A seuerer Iusticer: re-edifies ruinous, and replants depopulated places; too strong for his neighbors, and able to maintaine a defensue warre with the *Turke*: but that it is to be suspected that his people would fall from him in regard of his tyranny. Now as for the merchants, (who are for the most part *English*) they are entertained with all courtesie and freedome: they may trauell without danger with their purses in their hands, paying for custome but 3. in the hundred. Yet these are but traines to allure them, and disguise his voracity; for if a Factor dye, as if the owner and he his heire, he will seize on the goods belonging to his Principals, and seeme to doe them a fauour in admitting of a redemption vnder the value: so that they doe but labour for his haruest, and reape for his garners. For such, and such-like eatings they generally intend to forsake his Country. The merchandizes appropriate to this place are cottons, and silks, which here are made in the Mulberry groues, in indifferent quantity. Other commodities (which are many and not course) they fetch from *Damasco*; two dayes iourney from hence; interposed with the snow-topt mountaines of *Antelibanus*: so exceeding cold, that a *Moore* at our being here, return ing from thence in the company

of

of an English merchant, perished by the way; the heate then exceſſiue greate in the valleyes on both ſides. *Damascus* is ſeated in a plaine, enuironed with hils; and watered with the riuer *Chryſoras*, which deſcédeth with a great murmure from the mountaines; but after a while hauing entred the plaine, becommeth more gentle; ſeruing the City ſo abundantly, that few houſes are without their fountaines: and by little riuolers is let into their orchards; the which the habitable earth affordeth not more delicate for excellency of fruites, & their varieties. Yet is this City ſubiect to both the extremes of weather; rich in trades, and celebrated for excellent Artizans. We were deſirous to haue ſeene it, but were aduiſed not to aduenture, becauſe of the lawleſſe *Spahies* there then reſiding in great numbers. The people about *Sidon* are greatly giuen to the nourishing of cattell, (hauing notwithstanding not many) inſomuch as beeſe and veale are ſeldom here to be had, but when by chance they do breake their legs or otherwiſe miſcarry. They fother them in the Winter (for they cut no graſſe) with ſtraw, and the leaues of trees, whereof many do flouriſh continually.

Our ſhip returning to *Alexandria*, and carrying with her two of our fellow Pilgrims; on the ſiue and twentieth of Aprill we returned alſo towards *Acre* by land in the company of diuers English merchants: the champion betweene the Sea and the mountaines fruitfull though narrow; and croſſed with many little riuolers. After ſiue miles riding, we came to a ſmall ſolitary Moſque not far from the ſea; erected, as they ſay, ouer the widowes houſe that entertained *Elias*. Cloſe by it are the foundations of *Sarepta* commended for her wines:

Gazeticke, Chian, nor Falernian wine
Haue I: drinke then of the Sareptan vine.

Vina mihi non ſunt Gazetica, Chia
 Falerna:
 Quæque Sareptano palmitis niſſi:
 bibas, *Sidonius*.

It was the Seate of a Biſhop; and ſubiect vnto *Tyrus*. Right againſt it, and high mounted on the mountaine, there is a handſome new towne now called *Sarapanta*. Beyond on the left hand of the way are a number of Caues cut out of the rocke: the habitations, as I ſuppoſe, of men in the Golden Age, and before the foundation of Cities.

When coole caues hamble dwellings did afford,
The fire, Lar, cattell, with their owners plac'd
All vnder one ſhed: when the wife then chaſte
(For then vncourtly) made her ſiluan bed
Of ſtraw, and leaues, with ſkinnes of wilde beaſts ſpred.

— Cum frigida paruas
 Præberet ſpelunca domos, ignemque
 laremque,
 Et pecus, & dominos communi clau-
 deret vmbra:
 Sylueſtrem montana thorum cum
 ſterneret vxor
 Frondibus & culmo, vicinarumque
 ferarum
 Pellibus. *Laue: Sat. 6.*

Theſe are mentioned in the booke of *Iofua*, and called *Mearah* (which is, the caues of the *Sidonians*) and were afterward called the caues of *Tyrus*. A place then inexpugnable, and maintained by the Chriſtians: vntill in the yeere 1167. it was by the corrupted ſouldiers deliuered to the *Saracens*.

We croſſed a little valley deuided by the riuer *Elutherus* (now called *Cafneir*) which deriues his originall from *Libanus*, and glideth along with a ſpeedy courſe thorow a ſtrangely intricate channell: guilty of the death of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbaroſſa*, who falling from his horſe as he purſued the Infidels, and oppreſſed with the weight of his armour, was drowned therein, and buried at *Tyrus*. On the other ſide of the valley ſtands an ancient Cane, whoſe port doth beare the pourtrai-

portraiture of a challice. Five miles beyond we came to a village seated on a little hill in the midst of a plaine: the same by all likelihood that was formerly called *Palatyrus*, or old *Tyrus*. Forget I must not the custome obserued by the inhabitants hereabout, who retaine the old worlds hospitalitie. Be the passenger Christian or whatsoeuer, they will house him, prepare him extraordinary fare, and looke to his mule, without taking of one Asper. But these precise *Mahometans* will neyther eate nor drinke with a Christian; onely minister to his wants; and when he hath done, breake the earthen dishes wherein he was fed, as defiled. Now thorow this towne there passeth a ruinous Aquaduct, extending a great way towards the South, and thorow the champion, seeming oft to climbe aboue his beginning, and from hence proceedeth directly West vnto *Tyrus*, which standeth about two miles and a halfe below it.

Tyrus was said to be built by *Tyrus* the seventh son of *Japhet*; re-edified by *Phœnix*, made a Colony of the *Sidonians*, and after the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*. The Citie was consecrated to *Hercules*, whose Priest was *Sicheus*. The citizens famous for sundry excellencies, and forreine plantations. *Carthage* emulous of *Rome* (who yeerely sent hither their Embassadors) *Leptis* and *Vrica* do acknowledge them for their founders, together with *Gades*. For, thinking those Streights to be the vttermost bounds of the earth, on *Europe* side they placed that Citie and a Temple vnto *Hercules* on the opposite shore, called therupon the pillars of *Hercules*.

Genus intractabile bello.
Virg. Æn. 6. 1.

A people fierce in warre.

Nor were their women vnexpert in their weapons.

Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare
Phaetram
Purpureoque alæ suras vincire co-
thurno. *Ibid.*

The Tyrian virgins quiers use to beare:
And purple buskins, ty'd with ribands, wear.

Yet branded with a two-fold imputation:

Et Tyriis instabiles
Lucan. l. 3.
Tyriofque bilingues.
Virg. Æn. l. 1.

Inconstant Tyrians
Tyrians double-tong'd,

And no maruell, since their principall profession was merchandize; hauing elected the site thereof for that purpose. For it stood vpon a rockie Island, remoued seven hundred paces from the Continent: the shape thereof circular, the building lofty, by nature and are impregnablely fortified: soueraigne of the seas, and chiefe for commerce thorowout the whole Vniuerse: whose glory is described by *Ezechiel*, and destruction foretold; inflicted by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who is said to haue ioyned it first to the Continent: but that passage was soone after demolished by assaulting seas and industry of the *Tyrians*. Yet seventy yeeres the Citie lay wast; and then re-edified, was ouerthrown againe two hundred yeeres after by *Alexander*; whose vndefatigable perseuerance made all things possible. For when the rest of *Phœnicia* had resigned their freedoms to his seruice, the *Tyrians* rather accepted of amitie then subiection; who sent him a Crowne of gold, with plenty of prouisions which he thankfully receiued; & made knowne withall that he purposed to sacrifice vnto *Hercules* the Patron of their Citie, and his ancestor. The Embassadors told.

told him, that he might so do in his Temple in *Palatyrus*. Whereat enraged: *You contemne* (quoth he) *my armie of foote, for that you inhabite an Island; but I ere long will make it appeare that you are of the Continent.* They are dismissed, & he provides for the assault. *Palatyrus* affords him stones, and *Libanus* timber. The South-west winds, to which it lay open; the profunditie thereof, and little shew of much labor, makes the souldier desperate. But reuenge re-inflamed their courages by the refusal of peace (being proffered, least so long a siege should proue an impediment to their victories) and slaughter of their Heralds, aggravated with scoffes: *That they so glorious in armes, should now beare burthens like asses; and demanding if Alexander were greater then Neptune.* But when contrary to their expectations they saw the pile mount aboue the superficies of the sea and fortified with towers of wood to defend all annoyances; they fired one of their greatest ships, being full of combustible matter, which driuing against it, not onely caught hold of the towers, but of as much of the pile as surmounted the water; the fury of the sea subuerting the remainder. His second attempt, they againe made frustrate; whereupon he thought to haue desisted: but least he should impeach his fame, which subdued more then his sword; and that this City might witnesse to the world that he was to be withstood; once more he renewed his enterprize, which by the arriuall of his Nauy was effected. After 7. months siege the City was taken and defaced, two thousand of the Citizens crucified all along the shore, the rest being put to the sword; saue those that were vnder hand saued by the *Sidonians*, then seruing *Alexander*, and mindfull that both were once but one people. But *Tyrus* shortly after ouercame these calamities, and recouered both her former riches and beaurie. That part which ioyned to the forced Isthmos (which is not much more then a stones cast ouer) being fortified with foure strong walls fve and twenty foot thicke, entered thorow abulwarke, on each side whereof stood six high towers, almost conioyning to each other. On the South side vpon a rocke, and adherent, stood the Castle as inuincible as stately: the rest enuironed with a double wall, well adorned with turrets equally distant. On the North side lay the hauen, entred betweene two towers, and affording a most safe station. This City did iustly boast of her Purples, the best of all other, and taken her about. A kind of shel-fish, hauing in the midst of his iawes a certaine white veine, which contained that precious liquour: a die of soueraigne estimation. The inuention thereof is ascribed vnto *Hercules*: who walking along the shore with a damosel who he loued, by chance his dog had seized on one throwne vp by the sea, and smerched his lips with the tincture: which shee admiring, refused to be his, vntill he had brought her a garment of that colour; who not long after accomplished it. This blood, together with the opened veines were filled in a vessel of leade, drawne throw a Limbeck with the vapour of a little boiling water. The tongue of a Purple is about the length of a finger, so sharpe and hard, that he can open therewith the shell of an oyster; which was the cause of their taking. For the fishermen did bait their weeles therewith, which they suffered to sinke into the bottome of the sea: when the Purples repairing thereunto, did thrust their tongus between the osiers, and pricking the gaping oysters (kept for that purpose long out of the water) where by the suddē clozings of their shells retained; who could neither draw them vnto them, nor approach so neer as to open them. They gathered together in the first of the spring, and were no where to be found at the rising of the Dog-starre. The fisher-men stroue to take them aliue: for with their liues they cast vp that tincture. The colour

lour did differ according to the coasts which they frequented: on the coasts of *Africa* resembling a violet, or the sea when enraged: neere *Tyrus* a rose, or rather our scarlet, which name doth seeme to be deriued from them, for *Tyrus* was called *sar*, in that built vpon a rocke, which gaue a name vnto *Syria* (as the one at this day *Sur*; and the other *Suria*) by the *Arabians* (they pronouncing *scar* for *san*, and *scar* for *sar*) and the fish was likewise named *Sar*, or *Scar* rather in their language:

*Mic petit excidiiis vberem, miserisque penates,
Vt gemma bibat, & Sarrhano dormiat ostro. Virg. Geor. 4.2.*

*He cities sacks, and houses fill with grones;
To lye on scarlet, drinke in precious stones.*

A colour destinated from the beginning to Courts and Magistracy: so that sometimes it is vsed for Magistracy it selfe, as by *Martial* vnto *Ianus*:

*Purpura te felix; te colat omnis honor.
mos. 4.8. ep. 8.*

The happy purple, thee all honours honour.

The Murex, though differing from the purple, are promiscuously vsed:

Tyrioque ardebat murice lana.

— *The wooll with Tyrian Murex shinde.*

The excellencie of the double die, being light vpon through defect of the former. But the Purple is now no more to be had: either extinct in kind, or because the places of their frequenting are now posselt by the barbarous *Mahometans*. After the aforesaid restauration, *Tyrus* preferred her dignity for the space of nine hundred yeeres, remaining for six hundred thereof in the Christians possession: a confederate with the *Romans*, and for her faith vnto them, endued with the immunities of their City. When the Christian religiō grew powerfull in these parts, it was the seate of an Archbishop, next in precedency vnto the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*: fourteene Bishopricks being vnder her Primacy, viz. *Porphira*, *Acon*, *Sarepta*, *Sidon*, *Casarea Philippi*, *Beirutus*, *Biblis*, *Beirutus*, *Tripoly*, *Orthofa*, *Archis*, *Aradus*, *Tortosa*, and *Matadea*. In the yeere of our Lord 636. it became a thrall to the *Saracens*. *Baldwin* the second, foure hundred forty foure yeeres after, deliuered it from that yoke, assisted by the *Venetian* nauie. It was then deuided into three portions; two allotted to the King of *Ierusalem*, and the third to the *Venetians*: And was restored to her Archiepiscopall sea, but not vnto all her inferiour Bishopricks: those on the North of the riuer of *Canis* being then subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*. After this with admirable valour they repulsed the assaults of *Saladine*, then Lord of *Iury*. But in the yeere 1289. it was subdued by the *Egyptian Mahometans*, and from them by the *Ottoman Selymus*. But this once famous *Tyrus*, is now no other then an heape of ruines; yet haue they a reuerent respect; and do instruct the pen-siue beholder with their exemplary frailty. It hath 2. harbors, that on the North side the fairest, and best thorowout all the Leuant, (which the Cursours enter at their pleasure) the other choaked with the decayes of the City. The *Emir* of *Sidon* hath giuen it with the adiacent territories to his brother for a possession; comprehending six miles of the Continent in length; two in breadth, and in some places three. A leuell naturally fertill, but now neglected: watered with pleasant springs; heretofore abounding with sugar canes, and all variety of fruite trees.

We passed by certaine Cisterns, some mile and better distant from the City: which

which are called *Salomons* by the Christians of this country. I know not why, vnlesse these were they which he mentions in the *Canticles*. Square they are & large, replenished with liuing water, which was in times past conueyed by the Aquaduct into the aforesaid orchards. But now vsclesse & ruined, they shed their waters into the valley below, making it plashy in sundry places; where the aire doth suffer with the continually croking of frogs; not vnaptly fained to haue their beginning from those bauling *Peisants*,

——— *Who still*
Do rudely wrangle, and of all shame voide,
Though vnder water, vnder water chide.

nunc quoque turpes
 Litibus exerceant linguas, puffed
 pudore
 Quamuis sunt sub aqua, sub aqua mi-
 ledicere tentant *Ouid Met. l. 6.*

Within night we came vnto certaine tents that were pitched in those marishes, belonging to the *Emers* brothers seruants; who there pastured their horses; where by a *Molesto* the Master of his horse (whose sister he had married) we were curteously entertained. The next morning after two or three houers riding, we ascended the high and woody mountaines of *Saron*, which stretch with intermitted valleys, vnto the sea of *Galile*; and here haue their white cliffes washt with the surges; (called *Capo Bianco* by the marriner:) frequented (though forsaken by men) with Leopards, Bores, Iaccalls, and such like sauage inhabitants. This passage is both dangerous and difficult, neighboured by the precipitating cliffe, and made by the labour of man: yet recompencing the trouble with fragrant sauours; bayes, rosemary, marioram, hysope, and the like there growing in abundance. They say, that of late a thiefe, pursued on all sides, and desperate of his safety, (for rarely are offences here pardoned) leapt from the top into the Sea, and swum vnto *Tyrus*, which is seuen miles distant: who for the strangeness of the fact was forgiven by the *Emer*. A little beyond we passed by a ruinous fort, called *Scandarone* of *Alexander* the builder; here built to defend this passage: much of the foundation ouer-grown with osiers and weedes, being nourished by a spring that falleth from thence into the Sea. A *Moore* not long since was here assailed by a Leopard, that sculkt in the aforesaid thicket; and iumping vpon him, ouerthrew him from his asse: but the beast hauing wet his feet, and mist of his hold, retired as ashamed without further violence. Within a day or two after he drew cōpany together to haue hunted him: but found him dead of a wound recieved frō a Bore. The higher mountaines now comming short of the sea, do leaue a narrow leuell between. Vpon the left hand on a high round hill, we saw two solitary pillars; to which some of vs rid, in hope to haue scene something of antiquity: where we found diuers others laid along, with the halfe buried foundation of an ample building. A mile beyond we came to a fort maintained by a small garison of *Moores*, to prohibite that passage if need should require, and to secure the traueller from thieues: a place heretofore vnpassable by reason of their out-rages. The souldiers acquainted with our merchams, freely entertained vs, and made vs good cheare according to their manner of diet: which was requited with the present of a little Tobacco, by them greedily affected. They also remitted our Caphar; vsing to make foure dollars a peice of the stranger Christians. From hence ascending the more eminent part of the rockie and naked mountaines, which here againe thrust into the Sea, (called in times past the *Tyrian* ladder) by a long and steepe descent we descended into the valley of *Acre*. Diuerse little hills being here and there dispersed, crowned with ruines (the couerts for thecues) and many villages on the skirts of the bordering mountaines. Eare yet night, we reentred *Acre*.

Finis lib. 3.



THE FOURTH B O O K E

penitus toto
diuisos orbe Bri-
tannos. *Virg. Æn.*



O W shape we our course for England. Beloued soile, as
in fire

—Wholly from all the world disioynd:

so in thy felicities. The summer burnes thee not, nor the
Winter benums thee: defēded by the Sea frō waistfull in-
cursions, & by the valour of thy sonnes from hostile inua-
sions. All other Countries are in some things defectiue; when thou a prouident
parent, doest minister vnto thine whatsoeuer is vsefull: forreine additions but one-
ly tending to vanity, and luxury. Vertue in thee at the least is praised; and vices are
branded with their names, if not pursued with punishmenst. That *Vlysses*

Qui mores hominum multorum vi-
dit & vrbes. *Hom. Odyss. l. 1.*

Who knew many mens manners, and saw many Cities:

if as found in iudgement as ripe in experiēce, will confesse thee to be the land that
floweth with milke and honey.

Our fails now swelling with the first breath of May, on the right hād we left Cy-
prus, sacred of old vnto *Venus*, who (as they fain) was here first exhibited to mortals

Venerandam auream coronam ha-
beantem pulchram Venerem
Canam, quæ Cypri munimenta for-
tita est
Maritimæ, vbi illam Zephyri vis
mollior spirantis
susceperat per vnda multisoni maris.
Spumæ in molli. *Hom. in Hymnis.*

*I sing of Venus crownd with gold, renownd
For faire: that Cyprus guards, by Neptune bound.
Her in soft some mild-breathing Zephyre bore
On murmuring waues vnto that fruitfull shore.*

Thither said to be driuen in regard of the fertility of the soile, or beastly lusts of
the people; who to purchase portions for their daughters, accustomed to pro-
stitute them on the shore vnto strangers; an offering besides held acceptable to
their goddesse of vicioussesse. Some write that *Cyprus* was so named of the Cy-
presse trees that grew therein. Others of *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient Citie of
Aphrodisia, but grossly: for *Cyrus* liued sixe hundred yeeres after *Homer*, who hath
vsed that name: but more probable of *Cryptus*, the more ancient name; in that often
concealed: by the surges. It stretcheth from East vnto West in forme of a fleece,
& thrusteth forth a number of promontories: whereupon it was called *Cerastis*,
which signifieth horned; so terming Promontories: as in *Phillis* to *Demophon*,

Et sinus adductos modicè falcatus in
arcus:
Vltima prærupta cornua mole ri-
gent *Ouid. Epist. 2.*

*A Bay there is like to a bow when bent,
Steepe hornes aduancing on the shores extent.*

the occasion of that fable of *Venus* her metamorphosing the cruell sacrificers of that Iland into oxen; or else called so of the tumors that grew in many of their foreheads. It is in circuite, according vnto *Strabo*, 427. miles: 60. miles distant from the rocky shore of *Cilicia*; and from the main of *Syria* an hundred: from whence it is said to haue bin deuided by an earthquake. Deuided it was into foure Prouinces; *Salamina*, *Amathusa*, *Lapethia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principall Cities. *Salamina* was built by *Teucer* in memoriall of that from whence hee was banished by his father *Telamon*, for not reuenging the death of his brother.

*When Teucer fled from Sire, and Salamine,
Crownd with a wreath of poplar dipt in wine,
He thus his sad friends cheers: Go we lou'd mates
Which may soeuer Fortune leades; the Fates
Are kinder then my father: nor despaire
When Teucer guides you. He whose answers are
Most sure, Apollo, is another land
Did say another Salamine should stand.*

Teucer Salamina patremque
Quum fuger et, tamen vna Lir
Tempora populea fertur vinxisse co-
rona,
Sic tristes affatus amicos.
Quo nos cunq; sciet melior fortis
parente,
Ibimus o socii comitesque:
Nil desperandum Teucro duce i-
auspice Teucro.
Certus enim promissit Apoll
Ambiguam tellure noua Salamin
futuram. *Mor. l. 1. d. 7.*

The Iland being assigned vnto him by *Belus*, if *Didoes* relation may be beleued.

*Teucer, exiled Greece, to Sidon came:
Who a new kingdom sought by Belus aide.
My father Belus then did Cyprus tame:
And that rich countrey tributary made.*

Atque equidem Teucrum memini
Sidonia venit:
Finibus expulsam patriis noua regni
parentem
Auxilio Beli: genitor tunc Belus o-
pimam
Vastabat Cyprum, & victor diuitem
tenebat. *Vrg. En. l. 1.*

This City was afterwards called *Constantia*; but destroyed by the *Iewes* in the daies of the Emperor *Traian*, and finally by the *Saracens* in the reigne of *Heraclius*; vpon the ruines there of, the famous *Famagosta* was erected by king *Costa*, as they say, the father of *S. Katharine*. Eternized in fame by the vnfortunate valour of the *Venetians*, and their auxiliary forces, vnder the command of *Signior Bragadino*; who with incredible fortitude withstood the furious assaults, made by the populous army of *Selymus* the second, conducted by *Mustapha*; and after surrendred it vpon honourable conditions, infringed by the periured and execrable *Bassa*. Who entertaining at his tent with counterfeite kindnesse the principall of them, suddenly picking a quarrel, caused them all to be murdered, the Gouvernor excepted, whom he reserued for more exquisite torments. For hauing cut of his eares, & exhibited him by carrying of earth on his back to y derisio of the Infidels, he finally fley'd him aliue; & stuffing his skin with chaffe, commanded it to be hung at the maine yard of his Galley. *Famagosta* is seated in a plaine, between two promontories: in forme welnigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are washt with the Sea, indifferent strong, & containing two miles in circumference. It standeth almost opposite vnto *Tripoly*, hauing a haven which openeth South-east; the mouth thereof being streightned with two rockes which defend it from the weather. There was Saint *Barnaby* borne, there suffered martyrdome vnder *Nero*, and there buried: to whom the Cathedrall Church was dedicated. This greatly ruined City is yet the strongest in the Iland, the seate of the *Zanzacke*: who was late put into such an affright vpon the approach of the *Florentine* ships, that he fully purposed, as is credibly reported, to haue surrendred it vpon their landing. But they (perhaps

possest with a mutuall terrour) forbare to attempt it. The aforesaid region of *Salamina* (which lyeth on the East of the Iland) contained also the celebrated Cities of *Aphrodisium*, *Tamassus* abounding with Vitriol, and Verdigrease; *Arfinoe*, *Idalium*, and the neighbouring groues so chanted of; the Olympian Promontory (where *Venus* had her Temple, into which it was lawfull for no woman to enter) with the hill on the opposite *Pedafium*, square on the top like a table, and sacred vnto her, as all the aforenamed. In the territory of *Lapathia* comprehending the North part, where once stood *Tremitus*, in the heart almost of the Iland, & midst of a goodly plaine stands the late regall City of *Nicosia*; circular in forme, and five miles in circumference; not yeelding in beauty (before defaced by the *Turk*) vnto the principall Cities of *Italy*: taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha* on the 9. of September, in the yeere 1570. with an vncredible slaughter, and death of *Dandalus* the vnwarlike Gouvernor. The chiefe of the prisoners, and richest spoiles, he caused to be imbarqued in two tall ships, and a greate Gallion, for a present to send vnto *Selymus*: when a noble and beautifull Lady, preferring an honourable death, before a life which would proue so repleat with slavery, and hated prostitutions; set fire on certain barrells of powder, which not onely ~~was~~ in pieces the vessels that carried her, but burnt the other so low, that the sea ~~carried~~ honoured their reliques. The *Franks* haue their factours resident in *Nicosia*; partly inhabited by the ancient *Greek-Cypriots*, and partly by *Turks* and *Moors*. The buildings are low, flat-roofed, the entrances little, for the most part ascended by staires for the more difficult entry. North of this, and vpon the sea, stood *Cerania*, erected by *Cyprus*, (now of great strength, and called *Cerines*: yet surrendered to the *Turke* before it was besieged) and at the West end of that Prouince, the City of the Sunne, with the Temples of *Venus* and *Isis*, built by *Phalerus* and *Achamus* the *Athenians*. The mountaine of *Olympus* lies on the South of *Lapathia*, high, and taking vp fifty miles with his basis; now called, The mountaine of the holy Crosse: clothed with trees of all sorts, and stored with fountaines; wheron are a number of Monasteries possest by the *Greekes Coloieros* of the Order of Saint *Basil*. South of the which euen to the sea, extendeth *Amathusia*.

—graudamque Amathunta metallis, *Ouid, Met.* l. 10.

—heavy with mines of brasſe:

so called of the City *Amathus*, now scarcely shewing her foundation, sacred vnto *Venus*, and wherein the rites of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated. Built perhaps by *Amasis* (for I do but so coniecture by the name, and in that it lieth opposite vnto *Egypt*) who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. East thereof are the *Saline*, so named of the abundance of salt that is made there; where the *Turke* did first land his army: the shore thereabout being fit for that purpose. On the West side of *Amathus* there is a promontory, in forme of a pene-insula, called formerly *Curius* (of the not far distant City built by the *Argives*, at this day named *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had a groue hard by a promontory, from whence they were thrown that but presumed to touch his Altar) now called the *Cape of Cats*: whereon are the ruines of a Monastery of *Greek Coloieros*, faire whe it flourished, with a sumptuous Temple, dedicated to Saint *Nicholas*. The Monkes, as they say, being obliged to foster a number of Cats for the destruction of the abundance of Serpents that infested those quarters; accustoming to returne to the Couent at the Sound of a bell when they had sufficiently hunted. *Paphia* comprehendeth the West of *Cyprus*:
fo

so called of the maritime City, built by the sonne of *Pigmalion* by his Iuory statue: such said to be in regard of her beauty; of whom (hauing long liued a single life in detestation of those lustfull women) he became inamoured,

She Paphus bare, whose name that Iland beares.

*Ille Paphum genuit, de quo tenet ex-
sula nomen, Ouid. Met. l. 10.*

But *Paphus*, according to others, was built by *Cyneras* (both father, and grandfather to *Adonis*) who called it so in remembrance of *Paphus* his father. This *Cyneras* ha- uing sworne to assist *Menelaus* with fiftie ships, sent him onely one, with y models of the other in clay, to colour his periury. No place there was through the whole earth where *Venus* was more honoured.

*An hundred fires Sabeen gums consume
There in her fane, which fragrant wreathes perfume.*

— ubi templum illi, cezarumque Sa-
bæo
Thure colent aræ, cerisq; recentibus
halent. *Virg. Æn. l. 1.*

Five miles from thence stands the City of *Baffo* called New *Paphos* heretofore, & built by *Agapenor*, frequented from all parts both by men and women; who went frō thence in a solemne procession vnto the Old, to pay their voves and celebrate her solemnities. But her Temples both in the one, and in the other (as thorow- out the whole Iland) were razed to the ground by the procurement of Saint *Bar- naby*. West of this stood *Cythera*, a little village, at this day called *Connucha*; sacred also vnto *Venus*, and which once did giue a name vnto *Cyprus*. That, and not the Iland that lies before *Peloponnesus*, being meant by this:

*Mine Amathus, high Paphos, Cythera,
Idalian groues——*

*Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos
arque Cythera,
Idaliæque domus, Virg. Æn. l. 1.*

The vttermost promontory that stretcheth to the West, with the supereminent mountaine, now called *Capo Saint Pifano*, bore formerly the name of the *Athe- nian Acamas*. East of which stood the Citie of *Arfinoe* at this day *Lescare* renowned for the groues of *Iupiter*. This Iland boasts of the births of *Æsculapides*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoicke, and author of that Sect, *Appolonius*, and *Zenophon*. At the first it was so ouergrowne with wood, that besides the infinite waft made thereof in the melting of metals, it was decreed that euery man should inherite as much as he could make champion. A countrey abounding with all things necessary for life, and therefore called *Macaria*. Whose wealth allured the *Romans* to make a con- quest thereof: a prey that more plentifully furnished their coffers, then the rest of their triumphs. It affordeth matter to build a ship from the bottome of the keele to the top of her top-gallant: and to furnish her with tackling and munition. It produceth oyle and graine of seuerall sorts; wine that lasteth vnto the eight yeere; grapes whereof they make raisins of the Sunne; citrons, oranges, pomegranats, Almonds, figs, saffron, coriander, sugar-canes: sundry herbs as well Physicall as for food, turpentine, rubarbe, colloquintida, scammony, &c. But the staple com- modities, are, cotton woolles (the best of the Orient) chamolers, salt, and sope- ashes. They haue plentifull mines of brasse, some small store of gold and siluer; greene soder, vitrioll, allume, orpiment, white and red lead, iron, and diuers kinds of precious stones of inferiour value, amongst which the emerald, and the turkie. But it is in the Summer exceeding hote, and vnhealthy, & annoyed with serpents.

The brookes (for riuers it hath none) rather merit the name of torrents, being often exhausted by the Sunne: insomuch as in the time of *Constantine* the Great the Island was for six and thirtie yeeres together almost vtterly abandoned, raine neuer falling during that season. It was first possessed by the sonnes of *Iaphet*; payed tribute first to the *Aegyptian Amasis*; then conquered by *Belus*, and gouerned by the posterity of *Tucer*, vntill *Cyrus* expelled the nine kings that there ruled. But after the *Grecians* repossessed the soueraignty, and kept it vntill the death of *Nicocles*; and then it continued vnder the gouernment of the *Ptolomeis*, till the *Romanes* tooke it from the last of that name: restored it was againe to *Cleopatra*, and her sister *Arfinoe*, by *Antonius*. But he ouerthrowne; it was made a prouince of *Rome*; and with the transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperours: being ruled by a succession of Dukes for the space of eight hundred yeeres. When conquered by our *Richard* the first, and giuen in exchange for the titular kingdome of *Ierusalem* vnto *Guy* of *Lusignan*, it continued in his familie, vntill in the yeere 1473. it was by *Catharina Cornelia* a *Venetian* Lady, the widow to king *James* the bastard, who had taken the same by strong hād from his sister *Carlote*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who ninetie feuen yeeres after did lose it to the infidels: vnder whose yoke it now groneth. But it is for the most part inhabited by *Grecians*, who haue not long since attempted an vnfortunate insurrection. Their Ecclesiasticall estate is gouerned by one Archbishop and three Bishops: the Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*, who liue vpon stipends.

Much becalmed, and not feldome crossed by contrary windes, for diuers dayes we saw sea, and aire onely (yet once within ken of a Promontory of *Lycia*, called the feuen Capes) vntill we approached the South-East of *Candy*, called formerly

Creta.

Creta Iouis magni nutrix veneranda
 Tetaxque
 Et frugum & pecoris—*Dionys.*

Crete sacred nurse to Ioue, a fruitfull ground
 With corne and cattell stor'd—

and to make vp the disticke with that of *Homers*,

—pulchra, pinguis, circumflua.
Hom. Ody. l. 19.

—faire, fat, sea-bound;

It lieth an hūdred miles South-west from the lesser *Asia*, as many South-east from *Peloponnesus*, and North of *Africa*, an hundred & fifty: wherefore aptly saith *Homer*

Creta quidem terra medio est in nigro ponto, *Idem.*

Crete in the midst of the darke Sea doth stand,

imitated by *Virgil*,

Creta Iouis magni medio iacet insula ponto, *Virg. En. l. 3.*

Crete seated in the midst of seas, Ioues land,

lying neither in the *Adriatick*, *Aegean*, *Carpathian*, nor *Libyan* seas, which on each side enuiron it. It stretcheth two hundred and fiteene miles from East to West; containing fortie fiue in breadth, and in circuite fiue hundred and twenty. Full of mountaines, yet those not vnprofitable, affoording excellent pasturage: the highest is *Ida*,

Ida frequens piceis & quercubus op-
 tima mater, *Dionys.*

In pitch rich aboue other,
 Of Oakes the pregnant mother:

seated

seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*; from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned. Where standeth a little Chappell, compact of great square stones without lime, in forme of an arch: being there so exceeding cold in the heate of the Summer (at which time goates and sheepe can onely graze there) that the shepherds are glad to descend before night into the valley. From thence issue many springs. Some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. It fostreth nothing that is wild, but hares, red deere, and fallow; and is the inheritance of the *Calargy*: a family that for this thousand yeeres have retained a prime repute in this Iland. Two other mountaines of fame there be; the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucaore*, now *la Spachia*: and the other at the East end now called *Sethia*, and anciently *Dicta*, which receiued that name from *Diana*, to whom this Iland was greatly deuoted; it signifying nets: she being an huntresse and patronesse of hunters:

*Virago, thou that soueraigne art
Of woods, and wastes; the Cretan Hart
Thy hand pursues, and with quicke cunning
Strikes thorow the swifter Fallow running.*

Ades en com'iti Diua Virago
Cuius regna pars terrarum
Secreta vacat —
— tua Creteas
(Dextra —
Sequitur ceruas: nunc veloces
Figit Damas leuiore manu. *Senec
Hipp.*

The story goes, how one *Britomart* a Nymph of this Iland, egerly following the chase, and ouerthrowne ere aware in a toyle, not able to free her selfe, the beast now rushing vpon her; she vowed a Temple to *Diana*, if so she escaped that danger; who forthwith fet her on her feet; and of those nets was called *Dictinna*: *Diana* also assuming that name for the loue which she bare her. The ancient Geographers do ioyntly affirme with *Virgil*, that the *Cretans*

Did in an hundred ample Cities dwell:

Centum vrbeis habitant magnas.
Virg. Æn. l. 3.

which were not so many in the dayes of *Homer*:

*With ninety Cities crowned. Of those most great
High Gnosus; for nine yeeres the royall seat
Of Minos, he that talkt with Ioue.*

— in hæc nonaginta ciuitate
Inter has Gnosus magna ciuitas, v
Minas
Per nouem annos regnauit, Iou
magni confabulator. *Odys. l. 19.*

This City long held the Regalitie; seated in a plaine, not far from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not aboue six furlongs; where it had a conuenient hauen: long since hauing nothing left but a sound of the name; a little village there standing, called *Cinosus*. The next in dignity was

Gortina strongly wald —

Gortina bene cincta mœnibus.
Hom. Od. l. 19.

seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*; who sheweth what she was by her ruines; there yet remaining an Aquaduct entire, supported by a number of arches, certaine straggling houses possessing the place, now named *Mataria*. The third *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, & called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore; enioying a large and safe harbor. These three were all of those hundred that remained (or at least retained their repute) in the dayes of

Strabo, who was of this countrey. Foure onely it hath at this day: *Candy* and *Canea* fortified by Art, *Rhetymo* and *Siria* by nature. *Candy*, that now giueth a name to the Iland, standing vpon the North shore (as do all the rest) is a strong and well inhabited City, accommodate with an excellent harbor; of which the elder

Scaliger:

ntum olim cinctas operosis moribus vrbes
ddidit ad paucas imperiosa dies.
pida parua tamen reor illa fuisse:
sed aucta
od deest ex reliquis Candia sola
effert. *I. C. Scal.*

*An hundred Cities finely wall'd (if trew
Fame sings) Times wast hath now reduc'd to few:
Small townes I iudge they were. Yet what destroyd
In all; alone by Candy is supplide.*

The whole Iland is diuided into the Prouinces of *Canea*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia*, and *Siria* lying furthest Eastward: strengthened both by the shore in few places approachable, and by the many fortresses. It hath no nauigable riuers. It aboundeth with graine, oyle, and fruites of all kinds: amongst the rest, with the apples of *Adam*; the iuyce whereof they tunne vp and send into *Turky*, much vsed by them in their meates. The mountaines afford diuersitie of Physicall hearbs: as *Cistus* (and that in great quantity) from whence they do gather their *Ladanum*, *Halimus*, that resisteth famine, and *Dictanus* so soueraigne for wounds; whose vertue was first found out by stags and bucks, that by eating thereof eiected the arrowes where-with they were wounded. Vsed by *Venus* in the cure of her *Aeneas*.

sa manu genitrix Cretea carpit
ab Ida
ilueribus caulem foliis, & flore co-
mantem
irpureo, non illa feris incognita
capitis
ramina cum tergo volucres hase-
re sagitta. *Virg. En. l. 1. 12.*

*With her white hand she crops from Cretan Ide
The fresh leau'd stalk, with flower in purple dyde:
A soueraigne bearb well knowne to fearefull Deere,
whose trembling sides the winged arrowes beare.*

But that which principally enricheth this country is their *Muscadines* & *Malmies*, those kinds of grapes brought hither first from *Arusa*, a mountaine of *Chios*. Wines that seldome come vnto vs vncured, but excellent where not, (as within the streights) and compared vnto *Nectar*.

era equidem fateor Iouis incuna-
bula magni:
am liquor haud alibi Nectaris ille
venit. *I. C. Scalig.*

*Crete I confesse Ioues fortress to be:
For Nectar onely is transferd from thee.*

The ancient inhabitants of this Iland are related by *Homers Vlysses*:

In hac autem homines
ulei infiniti
lia aliorum lingua mixta, in ipsa
quidem Achiui,
si autem Eteocretes magnanimi
ibique Cidones,
orenesque, Trichaeis diuinique
Pelasgi. *Hem. Odyss l. 19.*

*Infinite people of mixt speech here dwell;
Achaians, Eteocretans, who excell
In valour; Cydons, Dorians, Trichaites;
Diuine Pelasgians.*

But the naturall people hereof werethe *Cydonians*, and *Eteocretans*, or *Curetes*; so ancient, that they are fained euen in this place to haue their creation. The last named inhabited *Ida Creta* their first king, of whom the Iland was so named. They liued in caues (for houses then were not) and vsed no other couerture then Nature afforded them. They found out many things vsfull for life; as the taming of certaine beasts, whom they gathered first into flocks and heards; and brought ciuility amongst men, by instituting lawes, and obseruing of discipline. They taught how

to

to direct the voice vnto harmony, possessing the mind with the awe of religion, initiating with orders, and ceremonies. They found out the vse of brasse, and iron, with the sword, and head-piece: the first inuents of shooting, hunting and dancing in armour. Being called *Idæi Daëtili*, either in regard of their numbers or obserued measures: but according to *Diodorus*, of their ten *Ephori*. The progenie of the *Painim* Gods were borne in this Iland, to whom diuine honors were ascribed: to some for their beneficiall inuentions, to others for introducing iustice amongst men, repulsing of iniuries & violence, cherishing the good, deterring the bad, suppressing by force of armes the tyrants of the earth, and relieuing the oppressed. But that they were no other then mortalls the *Cretans* themselves do testifie, who affirmethat *Iupiter* was not onely borne and bred in their countrey, but buried; and did shew his Sepulcher (though reprobued by *Callimachus*)

*(Still lying Cretans, sacred King, dare reue
Thee a tombe: thou euer liu'd, and art each where.)*

*Cretes mendaces semper rex almae
sepulchrum
Exercere tuum; tu vivis semper & vlti-
que es.*

on the mountaine *Lassia*: and that he was fostered by the *Curetes* in *Æginnus*, which lieth on the South of *Ida*; concealed & deliuered vnto them by his mother, to prevent his slaughter. For *Saturne* resolved to destroy his male children: either hauing so compacted with his brother *Titan*, or to prevent the prophesie, which was that his sonne should depose him. A cruelty vsuall amongst the *Grecians* it was (and therefore this not to be held for a fable (to expose the infants whō they wold not foster, vnto the mercie of the Defarts. Long after the death of these repured Gods liued *Minos*, and *Rhadamant*: who for their iustice vpon earth were fained after to haue bene Iudges in hell. Notorious is the adulterie of *Pasiphae* with the *General Taurus*; which gaue vnto Poets the inuention of their *Minotaur* (so called they the bastard)

*To hide his marriage shame, him Minos doomes
To durance, in vnexplicable roomes.
The worke of witty Dedalus; confounding
The direct by resemblances: abounding
With winding wayes, the Maze of error rounding:*

*Destinat hunc Minos thalami remo-
uere pudorem
Multiplicique domo cæcis includere
tectis
Dædalus ingenio fabra celebrinus
artis
Ponit opus, turbatque notas & limi-
na fluxu,
Ducit in errorem variarum ambage
viarum. Ouid Met. l. 8.*

made in imitation of that in *Ægypt*, as aforesaid. But no tract therof remained in the daies of *Pliny*, although at this day the inhabitants vndertake to shew it vnto strangers. For betwene where once stood *Gortyna*, and *Gnossus*, at the foote of *Ida*, vnder the ground are many Meanders hewne out of the rocke, now turning this way, and now that way: in so much that it is not without a conductour to be entred, which you are to hire at the adioyning village. I haue heard an English merchant say (who hath seen it) that it was so intricate & vast, that a guide which vsed to shew it vnto others for twenty yeeres together, lost himselfe therein, and was neuer more heard of. Within are little turrets which ouer-looke the walls that make the deuisions, in many places not reaching to the top. But by most this is thought to haue bene but a quarrie where they had the stone that built both *Gnossus*, and *Gortyna*; being forced to leaue such walles for the support of the rooffe, and by following of the veines to make it so intricate. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* stoope to the *Romans*. After they were vnder the *Greeke* Emperours, vntill *Baldwin* the *Latine* Emperor of *Constantinople* bestowed the Iland vpon *Boniface* Marquis of *Monte-*

ferrato

farrato: who sold it to the *Venetians* in the yeere 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled, and were againe in the yeere 1343. reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day: the *Greekes* being permitted the free exercise of their religion, by whom it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things they imitate the *Venetians*, yet still retaine they their old vices; *Liers*, *euill beast*, *flow bellies*; whereof formerly vpbraided by Saint *Paul*, out of their Poet *E-pimenides*. They still exercise shooting; wherein throughout all ages they haue excelled:

— Gnosfaque agitare pharetras
Docta, nec Eois peior Gortina sagi-
tis. *Lucan*, l. 3.

*Gnosfians good archers are, the use of bowes,
Not Parthia better then Gortina knowes:*

vsing the *Scythian* bow, but much better then the *Scythians*. The country people do dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quiuers hanging on their backes, and their swords by their sides, imitating therein their ancestors, (a custome also amongst the *Lacedamonians*) called by them *Pyrricha*: and as of old, so vse they to sing in their dancings; and reply to one another. The better sort of men are apparelled like the *Venetians*; and so are the women; who seldome stir abroad, except it be to Church, but in the night time. The common people are clothed like the *Greekes* of *Simo*, of whom we haue spoken: the women onely wearing loose veiles on their heads; their brests and shoulders perpetually naked, and died by the Sunne into a lothsome tawnie.

Now out of sight of *Candie*, the windes both slacke and contrary, we were forced to beare Northward of our course, vntill we came within view of *Zant*; where our Master purposed to put in (since we could not shorten our way,) to furnish the ship with fresh water and other prouisions. But anon we discouer five sailes making towards vs, and imagining them to be men of warre, made all things readie for defence. When to our better comfort, they proued all *English*, and bound for *England*; with whom we consoorted: they hauing supplied our necessities. Their names were, the *Alithia* (Admirall,) the *Centaure* (Vice-admirall,) the *Delight*, the *Blessing*, and a ship of *Plimmouth* (called (if I forget not) the *Iona-than*. Two daies after (the winds now something more friendly) the Admiral gaue chase to a little ship which we supposed a Pirat; who left her course, & fled before the wind: so that without too much expence of time he could not approach her. We past by the South side of *Sicilia*, and left *Malta* on the left hand; when out of hope to be set ashore (for it was the purpose of our Merchant before he met with these consoorts, to haue touched at *Messina* (& sadded with the apprehension of so tedious a voyage, on the sudden the wind came about, and blowing fiercely West and by North, did all the night following exercise his fury. Whereby our ships rather losing then gaining of their way, and exceedingly tossed, the weather not likely to alter, they resolu'd to put into *Malta*. So on the second of Iune being Sunday, we entred the hauen that lies on the East side of the City of *Valetta*; which we saluted with eightene pieces of Ordnance. But we were not suffered to come into the Citie, (though euery ship had a near Patent to shew that those places from whence they came were free from the infection) nor suffered to depart when the wind blew faire; which was within a day or two after. For y gallies of the Religion were then setting forth, to make some attempt vpon *Barbarie*; & the reason of the restraint was, lest being taken by the Pirats, or touching vpon occasion at *Tripoly*, *Tunis* or *Argire*, their designes might be by compulsion or voluntarily reuealed:

led: nor would they suffer any frigot of their own, for feare of surprizal, to go out of the haven; vntill many dayes after that the gallies were departed. But because the *English* were so strong (a great ship of *Holland* putting also in to seeke company) and that they intended to make no more ports; on the sixt of Iune they were licensed to set saile: the Masters hauing the night before in their seuerall long-boates attended the returne of the great Master (who had beene abroad in his galley to view a Fort that then was building) and welcomed him home with one and twenty pieces of Ordinance.

But no intreaty could get mee aboard; choosin rather to vndergoe all hazzards and hardnesse whatsoeuer, then so long a voyage by sea, to my nature so irkesome. And so was I left alone on a naked promontory right against the City, remote from the concourse of people, without prouision, and not knowing how to dispose of my selfe. At length a little boate made towards me, rowed by an officer appointed to attend on strangers that had no Prattick, least others by comming into their company should receiue the infection: who carried me to the hollow hanging of a rock, where I was for that night to take vp my lodging; and the day following to be conueied by him vnto the *Lazaretta*, there to remaine for thirty or forty dayes before I could be admitted into the City. But behold an accident, which I rather thought at the first to haue beene a vision, then (as I found it) reall. My guardian being departed to fetch me some victuals, laid along, and musing on my present condition, a *Phalucco* arriueth at the place. Out of which there stept two old women; the one made me doubt whether she were so or no, she drew her face into so many formes, and with such antick gestures stared vpon me. These two did spread a *Turkey* carpet on the rock, and on that a table-cloth, which they furnished with varietie of the choicest viands. Anon another arriued, which set a Gallant ashore with his two *Amarosaes*, attired like Nymphs; with lutes in their hands, full of disport & forcery. For little would they suffer him to eate, but what he receiued with his mouth from their fingers. Sometimes the one would play on the lute, whilest the other sang, and laid his head in her lap; their false eies looking vpon him, as if their hearts were troubled with passions. The attending Hags had no small part in the Comedy, administring matter of mirth with their ridiculous moppings. Who indeed (as I after heard were their mothers, borne in *Greece*, and by them brought hither to trade amongst the vnmarried fraternity. At length the *French* Captaine (for such he was, and of much regard) came and intreated me to take a part of their banquet, which my stomach perswaded me to accept of. He willed them to make much of the *Forestier*: but they were not to be taught entertainment; and grew so famaliar, as was not much to his liking. But both he and they, in pity of my hard lodging, did offer to bring me into the City by night (an offence, that if knowne, is punished by death,) and backe againe in the morning. Whilest they were vrging me thereunto, my guardian returned; & with him a *Maltese* whose father was an English man: he made acquainted therewith, did by all meanes dehort them. At length (the Captaine hauing promised to labour my admittance into the City) they departed. When a good way from shore, the curtizans stript themselues, and leapt into the sea; where they violated all the prescriptions of modesty. But the Captaine the next morning was not vnmindfull of his promise, solliciting y^e Great Master in my behalf, as he sate in Councel; who with the assent of the great *Crosses*, granted me Pratticke. So I came into the City, and was kindly entertained in the house of the afore said *Maltese*: where for three weekes

weekes space, with much contentment I remained.

Malta doth lie in the *Lybian* sea, right betweene *Tripolis* of *Barbarie*, and the South-east angle of *Sicilia*; distant an hundred fourscore and ten miles from the one, and threescore from the other. It containeth threescore miles in circuit: and was called formerly *Melita*, of the abundāce of hony. A country altogether chāpion; being no other then a rocke couered ouer with earth; but two feete deepe where the deepest; hauing few trees but such as beare fruite, whereof of all sorts plentifully furnished. So that their wood they haue from *Sicilia*: yet there is a kind of great Thistle, which together with cow-dung serues the country people for fuell; who neede not much in a Clime so exceeding hote; hotter by much then any other which is seated in that same parallell: yet sometimes tempered by the comfortable windes, to which it lies open. Riuers here are none; but sundry fountaines. The soyle produceth no graine but barley. Bread made of it, and olives, is the villagers ordinary diet: and with the straw they sustaine their cattell. Commū feed, Anis seed and hony they haue here in abundance, whereof they make merchandize: and an indifferent quantity of cotton woll; but that the best of all other. The inhabitants die more with age then diseases; and heretofore were reputed fortunate for their excellency in arts & curious weauings. They were at first a Colony of the *Phenicians*; who exercising merchandize as far as the great Ocean, betooke themselves to this Iland; and by the commodity of the hauen, attained to much riches and honor: (who yet retaine some print of the *Punicke* language, yet so, that they now differ not much from the *Moresco*;) and built in the midst thereof the City of *Melita*, (now called old *Malta*) giuing or taking a name from the Iland. Now whether it came into the hands of *Spain* with the kingdome of *Sicilia*, or wonne from the *Moor*s by their swords, (probable both by their language, and that it belongeth to *Africa*) I am ignorant: but by *Charles* the fifth it was giuen to the Knights of *Rhodes*, as appeareth by *Maninus* of *Vitia*, exhorting *Philip* the second to relieue them.

Est Melite patris munus: nam Caro:
lus olim
Hanc dedit cecidis longo post tem-
pore bello
Turcarum Rhodijs ducibus, magno-
que Magistro.
Nunc quoque sit Melite munus Rex
magne Philippe;
Sic munus Rex magne tuum: foren-
tibus armis
Militibus nostris, tua quos nos viu-
da virtus
Seruet ab exitio minitantis dira ty-
ranni. *Ottav. Maninus.*

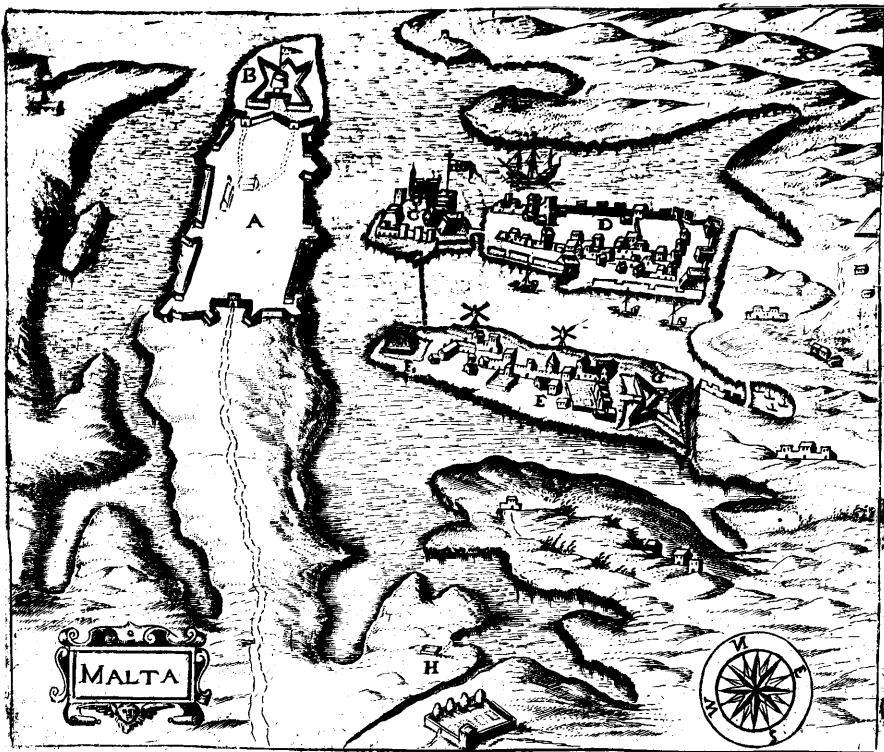
*Malta's thy fathers gift: which Charles did giue
Th' expulsed Knights of Rhodes, that did out-line
That long warre and sad fate, by Turkes impose;
Be's now great Philip thine; now when in close
By a dire Tyrant. Shield them from the foe:
And in strong armes thy liuely vertue show.*

This order of Knight-hood receiued their denomination from *Iohn* the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to *Saint Iohn Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seate was the hospitall of *Saint Iohn* in *Ierusalem* (whereupon they were called Knight-hospitallers) built by one *Gerrard*, at such time as the Holy land became famous by the successfull expeditions of the Christians; who drew diuers worthy persons into that society: approued by *Pope Gelasius* the second. They by the allowance of *Honorius* the second, wore garmets of black, signed with a white crosse. *Raymond* the first Master of the Order did amplifie their Canons; instilling himselfe, *The poore seruant of Christ, and Guardian of the Hospitall in Ierusalem*. In euery country throughout Christendome they had Hospitals, & reuenues assigned them; with contributions procured by *Pope Innocent* the second. They were tyed by their vowes to entertain all Pilgrims with singular humanity; to safeguard their

their passages from theeves and incursions, and valiantly to sacrifice their liues in defence of that country. But the Christians being driuen out of *Syria*, the Knights had the Rhodes assigned them by the *Greek* Emperor, (others say by *Clement* the fifth) which they wonne from the *Turke*, and lost againe as aforesaid: retiring from thence vnto *Malta*. There are of them here seuen Alberges or Seminaries: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auerne*, one of *Prouince*, one of *Castile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italy*, one of *Almany*: and an eight there was of *England*, vntill by *Henry* the eighth dissolued, with what iustice I know not. Yet is there one that supplyeth the place in the election of the Great Master. Of euery one there is a Grand Prior, who liues in great reputation in his country, & orders the affaires of their Order. Saint *Iohns* without Smithfield was in times past the mansion of the Grand Prior of *England*. An *Irish* man liuing in *Naples*, and receiuing a large pension from the King of *Spain*, now beareth that title: those that come for the Order, are to bring a testimony of their gentry for sixe descents; which is to be examined, and approved by the Knights of their Nation: and is first to remaine here a yeere for a probation. Nor are women exempted from that dignity; admitted by a statute made in the Mastership of *Hugo Reuelus*. Perhaps for that one *Agnis*, a noble Lady was the Author, as they affirme, of their Order: but that there bee any now of it, is more then I could be informed. The ceremonies vsed in knighting are these: First, carrying in his hand a taper of white wax, he kneeleth before the Altar, clothed in a long loose garment, and desireth the Order of the Ordinary. Then, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost, hee receiueth a sword, therewith to defend the Catholike Church; to repulse and vanquish the enemy, to relieue the oppressed, if need should bee to expose himselfe vnto death for the Faith, and all by the power of the Crosse, which by the crosse hilt is defigured. Then is he girt with a belt, and thrice strooke on the shoulders with his sword, to put him in mind, that for the honor of Christ he is cheerfully to suffer whatsoever is grievous: who taking it of him, thrise flourisheth it aloft as a prouokement to the aduersary, and so sheathes it againe; hauing wiped it first on his arme, to testifie that thenceforth he will liue vndefiledly. Then he that giues him Knighthood, laying his hand on his shouldier, doth exhort him to be vigilant in the faith, and to aspire vnto true honour by couragious and laudable actions, &c. Which done, two Knights do put on his spurs: guilt; to signifie that he should spurne gold as dirt, not to doe what were ignoble for reward. And so goes he to Masse with the taper in his hand; the workes of pietie, hospitalitie, and redemption of Captiues, being commended vnto him; told also of what he was to performe in regard of his Order. Then is asked if he be a freeman, if not ioyned in matrimony, if vnuowed to another Order, or not of any profession: and if he be resolu'd to liue among them, to reuenge their iniuries, and quit the authority of secular magistracy? Hauing answered therunto, vpon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Marie, his immaculate mother, and to Saint Iohn Baptist, perpetually, by the helpe of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed by God and this Order: to liue without any thing of mine owne, and withall to liue chastly*. Whereupon he is made a partaker of their priuiledges, and indulgences, granted vnto the by the Sea of *Rome*. Besides other prayers, they are commanded to say a hundred and fifty Pater-nosters daily for such as haue been slaine in their warres. They weare ribands about their necks with brouches of the Crosse; and cloakes of blacke with large white crosses set

thereinto on the shoulder, of fine linnen: but in time of warre, they weare crimson mandilions, behind and before so crossed, ouer their armour. They come hither exceeding young, that they may the sooner attaine to a *commendum* at home, (whereof many be of great value) not got by fauour but signioritie; and are to liue here for the space of five yeeres (but not necessarily together) and to goe on foure expeditions. If one of them be conuicted of a capitall crime, he is first publicly disgraced in the Church of *S. Iohn* where he receiued his Knight-hood; then strangled, and throwne after into the sea in the night-time. Euery Nation do feed by themselves in their seuerall Alberges, and sit at the table like Friers: but such as vpon suite do get leaue to eate apart, haue sixty crownes allowed them by the Religion yeerely; as all haue five and twenty apiece for apparell. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leaue: and as many more dispersed thorow Christendome; who hither repaire vpon euery summons or notice of inuasion. The Religion is their generall heire wheresoeuer they dye: onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteene of them counsellors of State, and of principall authority, called Great Crosses: who weare tippers, and coats also vnder their cloaks, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Martiall, the Master of the Hospitall, the Admirall, the Chancellour, &c. When one doth dye, another is elected by the Great Master and his Knights, who giue their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both enuy, & faction is auoided. Now if the Great Master fall sick they will suffer no vessel to go out of the hauen, vntill he be either recovered or dead, and another elected: lest the Pope should intrude into the election, which they challenge to be theirs and is in this manner performed. The seuerall Nations elect two Knights apiece of their owne, and two are elected for the English: from amongst themselves these sixteene choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-servant (who also weares armes) & they three choose the Great Master, out of the sixteene Great Crosses. This man is a *Pickard* borne, about the age of fixtie, and hath gouerned eight yeeres. His name and title, *The illustrious & most reuerent Prince my Lord Frier Alofius of Wignian-court, Great Master of the Hospitall of Saint Iohns of Ierusalem: Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeit a Frier, (as the rest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Soueraigne, and is brauely attended on by a number of gallant yong Gentlemen. The Clergie do weare the cognizance of the Order: who are subiect to like lawes, except in military matters.

There are sixty villages in the Iland, vnder the command of ten Captaines; and foure Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath been said before) in the midst of the Iland vpon a hill, and formed like a scutchion; held of no great importance, yet kept by a garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say *Saint Paul* lay when he suffered shipwracke, of great deuotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they cast into little medals, with the effigies of *Saint Paul* on the one side, and a viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, & the like: of w^{ch} they vent store to the forreiner. They say, that being drunke in wine, it doth cure the venime of serpents: and withall, though there be many serpents in the Iland, that they haue not the power of hurting, although handled, and angred, bereft of their venime euer since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neere the East-
end



A. The Citie of Valetta.
 B. The Castle of Saint Hermes.
 C. The Castle of Saint Angelo.
 D. Burgo.

E. La Isola.
 F. The Platforme.
 G. The Fort of Saint Michael.
 H. The Fountaine.

end, and on the North side of the Iland: where there is a double haven devided by a tongue of rocke, which extendeth no further (then the conueniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horne of a Stag, the first branch (as the palme) affording an excellent harbor for the greatest ships, and the second for Gallies, the rest are shallow. Close to the vppermost top there is a Fountaine of fresh water, which plentifully furnissheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the foresaid tongue stood the strong Castell of Saint *Hermes*, the first that the *Turke* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand Cannon shot (whose horrible rorings were heard to *Messina*) and the losse of ten thousand liues, they tooke in the yeere 1565, in the moneth of Iune, but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that losse rather intraging then disheartening the remainder.

*Worthy of heauen (braue soules) from whence you came,
 Lustre of men, of honour; liue your fame,
 That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:
 Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend
 Your thoughts to feare; nor Scythian cruelty.
 Angels admire your valour from on high.
 Angels shall send (Slight threats and barbarous strength)
 Merit wisht succour. Victory at length
 Will crowne your toyles, and you to Olympus reare;*

X 2

*Caelo alto demissa anima, dignissi-
 ma caelo (armis
 Lux inuisa virum, lux nobilitatis, ab
 Turcarum Meliten quæ fortiter ausa
 tucti:
 Territa non acie horrenti, non mille
 carinis,
 Scutia aut dira Scythica impietatis
 ab alto
 Mirantur Superi fortissima pectora,
 ab alto
 Demittunt (contemne minas & bar-
 bara tela)
 Speratum merito auxilium Victoria
 tandem
 Excipiet fessos, claque reponet O-
 lympo*

Mongst

Heroas inter, melior quos protulit
 ætas.
 Quod si fata velint patriæ pro mœni-
 bus acres
 Pugnando tantos demum finire la-
 bores:
 Quid melius quam pro patria pro-
 cumbere fortes:
 Pro Fanis Arisque sacris? cui gloria
 maior
 Contigit aut villo potis est contin-
 gere seclor
 Victores videnti sibi viuetis in omne
 Temporis æterni spatium: perq; ora
 virorum
 semper honos, semper clarissima
 gesta sonabunt, Octau. Manin.

*Amongst Heroes old, whom better times did beare.
 But if Fates would that you your best blood spend
 In bold defence, and so great labours end:
 O valiant hearts! what better then to dye
 For country, Churches, altars? Greater glorie
 Neuer befell to man, nor euer shall.
 Vanquish't, you shall line vanquishers to all
 Eternitie: your honours, and renownd
 Exploits, shall euer in mens mouthes be found.*

Now vpon the point of the Promontory which lies between these two branches of the hauen where the ships and gallies haue their stations, on a steepe rocke stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*; whose stréngth appeared in frustrating those violent batteries (being next besieged by y^e *Turke*) whereof it yet beareth the scarres. At the foote of the rocke are certaine Cannons planted, that front the mouth of the hauē. This Castle is onely diuided by a trench cut thorow the rocke, from the *Burgo*: a little Citie which possesseth the rest of that promontory, being all a rocke, hewne hollow within, for their better defence, & disioyned by a great deepe ditch from the land. South of this, and on the Next Promontory, stands another towne, which is called *La Isula*: on the point therof there is a platforme, and at the other end the strong fort of Saint *Michael*; yet inferior in stréngth to that of Saint *Angelo*. Here remember we the pietie of a *Mahometan*; descended no doubt of Christian parentage, and fauouring our religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the sea, and maugre all the shot that was made at him, swam to this fort: where first requiring and receiuing baptisme, he made knowne vnto them the secrets of the enemy, aduised how to frustrate their purposes, and brauely thrust himselfe forward in euery extremitie. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another by their proper valour, so nobly behaued themselues, that the *Turke* began to despaire of successe: and vpon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the ouercircumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had bin dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselues, and departed. But all, sauing *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder, and the returne of the *Turke* distrusted, it was propounded amongst the Knights, a to bandon the Iland, rather then vainly to repaire, and endeavour to defend those lamentable ruines; the aduersaries vnequall power, and backward aide of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the countries confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwarke thereof, to haue it so forsaken: In so much that the Pope, the *Florentine*, & the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with money, and all necessary prouision. But especially the King of *Spain*, who ouer and aboue did send them three thousand Pioners, leuied in the kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, to repaire their old fortresses, and begin a new City vpon that tongue of land which diuideth the two hauens: now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the City of *Valetta*, in the honour of *Iohn de Valetta*, who then was Great Master. Not great, but faire, exactly contriued, and strong aboue all other: mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South end. The walls of the rest do ioyne to the vpright rocke, as if of one peece, and are beaten vpon by the sea. That towards the land, is but a narrow Isthmos, where the rocke doth natu-

naturally rise: the ditch without, hewne downe exceeding broad and of an incredible profunditie: strongly flankt, & not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the onely gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East haven, being but small posternes;) and hard within are two great bulwarkes, plâted on the top with Ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger then euer; whereof (as of that of Saint *Angelo*) no *French* man can be Gouvernour. Almost euery where there are platforms on the wals, well stored with Ordnance. The walls on the inside are not aboue six foot high, vnimbattald, and sheluing on the outside: the buildings thorowout a good distance off, both to leaue roome for the souldier, and to secure them from battery. Neere the South end, and on the West side, there is a great pit hewne into the rock; out of which there is a port cut vnder the wall into the West haven: intended (for yet vnfinished) to haue beene made an Arsenall for their gallies; that harbor being too shallow for ships: a work of great difficultie. The market place is spacious; out of which the streets do point on the Road. The buildings for the most part vniform; all of free stone, two stories high, & flat at the top: the vpper roomes of most hauing out-tarrasses. The Great Masters Palace is a princely structure; hauing a tower which ouer-looketh the whole Iland. The chamber where they sit in councell, is curiously painted with their fights by sea & by land; both forrein & defensue. The seuen Alberges of the Knights, be of no meane building; amongst whom the Citie is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of Saint *Paul*, and that of Saint *Iohns*: the one the seat of a Bishop, and the other of a Prior. And Saint *Iohns* Hospitall doth merit regard, not only for the building, but for the entertainment there giue: for all that fall sick are admitted thereunto. The Knights theselues there lodge, when hurt or diseased; where they haue physicke for the body, and for the soule also (such as they giue.) The attendants many, the beds ouerspred with faire canopies; euery fortnight hauing change of linnen. Serued they are by the iunior Knights in siluer: & euery Friday by the Great Master, accompanied with the great crosses. A seruice obliged vnto from the first institution; and thereupon called Knight-hospitallers. The Iesuities haue of late crept into the Citie, who now haue a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries: the one for Virgins, another for penitent whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenesse of this Ile is supplied with the fertilitie of *Sicilia*, from whence they haue their prouision. The Citie is victualled for three yeeres; kept vnder the ground, & supplied with new as they spend of the old. They haue some fresh water fountaines; and the raine that falleth they referue in cisterns. Besides the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Ilanders be within the muster of their forces; in which there are not of liuing soules aboue twenty thousand. They keepe a court of guard nightly: and almost euery minute of the night the watch of one fort giue two or three knolles with a bell, w^{ch} is answered by y^e other in order. The Religion hath onely five Gallies; and stinted they are, as I haue heard, to that number, (if more, they belong vnto priuate men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath bin hauing hung out a flagge, to lend mony to all commers that would dice it: if they win, to repay it with aduantage; if lose, to serue vntill their entertainment amounted to that summe. Now the expeditiōs that they make, are little better then for bootie: sometimes landing in the night time on the maine of *Africa*, & surprizing some village; or scowring along the coasts, they take certain

small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaues; either imploying them in their drudgeries (they hauing at this instant aboue fifteene hundred of them) or by putting them to ranfome. For euer and anon you shall haue a little boat with a flag of treatie, come either from *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Algeirs*, to agree for the redemption of captiues: as do the *Malteses* to those places who are serued with the same measure. During my abode here, there arriued a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time serued the Turkish pirates of *Tunis*: they bound for *Algeirs*, tooke weapons in hand, and droue the distrustlesse *Turkes* (being twice as many) into the sterne, kept there by two, whilst the other dressed the sailes for *Malta*. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would neuer be slaue to a Christian, stript himselfe secretly, propping vp his gowne, and laying his Turbant vpon it, as if still there, and dropt into the sea. But the deceiuer was deceiued by the high land which seemed neerer then it was, and so wearied with swimming, sunk in their sights. The Inquisition would haue seized both on their persons and purchase, because they had serued the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Master (being desirous to serue him) who will not suffer their cruel authoritie to enter the new Citie; so that they are faine to reside in *Burgo*.

The *Malteses* are little lesse tawnic then the *Moores*, especially those of the country; who go halfe clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Master, and maior part of the Knights being *Frenchmen*. The women weare long blacke stoles, wherewith they couer their faces (for it is a great reproch to be seene otherwise) who conuerse not with men, and are guarded according to the manner of *Italy*. But the iealous are better secured, by the number of allowed curtizans (for the most part *Grecians*) who sit playing in their doores on instruments, and with the art of their eyes inueigle these continent by vow, but contrary in practice; as if chastitie were onely violated by marriage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heat, and sleep at noone day. Their markets they keepe on Sundayes.

Now were the gallies returned with indifferent successe; and yet my stay was proroged by the approaching festiuall of their Patron: for vntill that was past, no boate would stir out of the harbour. The Palace, Temples, Alberges and other principall houses were stuck round on the outside with lampes the euening before: and amongst other solemnities, they honored the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners, and euery Alberg the ensigne of his nation: at night hauing bonfires before them. Five great ones were made in the court of the Palace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Master, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marshall and Admirall. On the foure & twentieth of Iune I departed from *Malta* in a Phalucco of *Naples*; rowed by five, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keepe way with a galley. They vse to set forth in such boates as these, two houres before Sunset: and if they discover a suspected saile betweene that & night (for the *Turkes* continually lie there in waite) do returne againe; if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coast of *Sicilia*.

Sicilia, the Queene of the *Mediterranean* Ilands, so said to be, not onely for her greatnesse (containing seuen hundred and fourscore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the forme of a triangle, and was first called *Trinacria* of her three Promontories, *Pachinus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lilybæus*: after

ter *Sicilia*, not (saith *Scaliger*) of the *Ligurian Siculi*, who expulſing the *Sicani*, inhabited in their roomes, as is for the moſt part beleueed; but ſo called of *Sicilex*, which ſignifieth cut and ſeleſted (as *Silex* ſignifieth a ſtone that is hewne, and choſen) in that violently deuſided from *Italy*,

*Or ſeas the earth with ſudden waues ore-laid,
Or cut; and new ſhores of the mid-land made.
Where ſtruggling ſtreames ſtill toyle with might and maine;
Leaſt flood-orne mountaines ſhould unite againe.*

*Qua mare tellurem ſubitis aut obruta
vndis,
Aut ſcidiſ, & medias ſecit ſibi littor
terras.
Vis illic ingens pelagi ſemperq; la-
borant
Æquora, ne rupeſ repētant conſui-
montes. Lucan. l. 3.*

Sacred of old vnto *Ceres*, and *Proſerpina*: for that

*The gleabe with crooked plough firſt Ceres rent;
Firſt gaue vs corne, a milder nourishment:
Firſt lawes preſcribed: ———*

*Prima Ceres vncō glebas dimouit a-
ratro:
Prima dedit fruges alimentaque mi-
tia terris:
Prima dedit leges. Ouid. M. li. 5.*

who are ſaid here firſt to haue inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the ſoyle: the mountaines themſelues (whereof it hath many) euen to their tops extraordinarily fruitfull. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurſe of the people of *Rome*; by *Cicero*, the treaſury and life of the City: and *Lucan* ſpeaking of it and *Sardinia*,

*Both Ilands famous for corne-bearing fields,
No forreine ſoyle to Italy more yeelds;
Nor ſo the Romane granaries doth fill;
Nor Libya when the Southerne windeſ are ſtill:
When cloudeſ by Boreas chaſt, neere ſcorching Zone
Turne to fat ſhowers, more pleniſfull is knowne.*

*Vtraque frugiferis eſt inſula nobili
arua,
Nec plus Hæſperiam lōginquis mel-
ſibus vllæ.
Nec Romana magis complerunt
horrea terne
Vbere vix glebæ ſuperat ceſſantib;
Aultris,
Cum medium nubes Boreæ cogent
ſub axem,
Effuſis magnum Libyæ tulit imbris
bus annum. Lucan. l. 3.*

Vines, ſugar-canes, hony, ſaffron, and fruites of all kinds it produceth: mulberry trees to nourish their ſilke-wormes, whereof they make a great income: quarries of porphyre, and ſerpentine: hot bathes, riuers, and lakes replenished with fiſh: amongſt which there is one called *Lagade Goridan*, formerly the Nauell of *Sicilia*, for that in the miſt of the Iland, but more anciently *Pergus*: famous for the fabulous rape of *Proſerpina*.

*Cayſters ſlowly gliding waters beare
Farre fewer ſinging ſwannes, then are heard here.
Woods crowne the lake, and cloſe the bankes about
With leaſe weiles, which Phæbus fires keepes out.
The boughs coole ſhade, the moiſt earth yeelds rare flowers:
Here heat, nor cold; the death-leſſe ſpring deuoures.*

*— non illo plura Cayſter
Carmina cygnorum labentibus au-
dit in vndis.
Sylla coronat aquas cingens lan-
omne, ſuiſque
Frondeb; vt velo, Phæbeos ſun-
mouet ignes,
Frigora danturam, varios humus hi-
mida fores,
Perpetuum ver eſt — Ouid. M. li. 5.*

In this Iland is the farre-ſcene mountaine of *Ætna*: the ſhady *Eryx* ſacred to *Ve-nus*, that gaue vnto her the name of *Erycina*: *Hibla*, clothed with thyme, and ſo praiſed for hony. In the ſea that waſheth the South-Weſt angle there is corall found at this day. A ſoft ſhrub, greene when vnder the water, and bearing a white berry:

Duriciem ratis capiant ut ab ære,
quodque
Vimen in æquore erat, fiat super æ-
guora saxum. *Ovid. M. l. 3.*

*Hardnesse assuming from toucht aire alone;
Vnder the sea a twig, about a stone.*

and changeth into red.

We shall haue occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the proceſſe of our Iournall: now a word or two of the changes it hath ſuffered in the diuers inhabitants and gouernours, and of their preſent cōdition. It is ſaid to haue beene firſt inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

— propago
Contemptrix ſuperum, ſanc auidiſſi-
ma cædis
Et violenta fuit — *Ouid. Met.*

*High heauens contempters, conetous of blond,
Moſt violent —*

ſavage, and exerciſed in all kinds of impiety, whereupon they were ſaid to war a- gainſt heauen: receiuing that name from the forme of their beuers, the ſight being round, and therefore ſained to haue had but one eye, and that in the forehead. Their bones in ſundry places digged vp, and at this day to be ſcene, do giue a ſuffi- cient testimony of their Gyant-like proportions. They haue yet an annuall feaſt at Miſena, where they carry about the ſtatue of two Giants of both ſex in proceſſi- on. This race extinguiſhed, the *Sicani* ſucceeded; a people of *Spain*, ſo named of the riuier *Sicoris* in *Catalonia*; now *Aguanauall*,

Hesperios inter Sicoris non vltimus
amnis. *Lucan. l. 5.*

Not leaſt of the Heſperian ſtreames.

who were expulſed by the *Siculi*, a people of *Liguria*, & both deſcended from one original. After which the *Grecians* ſent hither their Colonies; building ſundry mari- times, cities, & incorporated theſe ſelues with the inhabitants. To omit their ſeueral warres, and celebrated Tyrants; at length *Sicilia* hauing relinquished the *Romane* amity, to take part with *Hanibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the forme of a Prouince; and ſo held euer after (though not without ſundry defections) by the *Romane* and *Greek* Emperours, vntill it became a prey vnto the *Goths* in the yeere 485. together with *Italy*: who about ſeuentie yeres after were expulſed out of both by *Belliſarius* and *Narſes* Lieutenants to the Emperor *Iuſtinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treaſon of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people. Who hauing ſtolne away a certaine beaurifull Nun, and being purſued by Juſtice, fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen Amirat*, promiſing to deliuer him the Iland, ſo that he would make him King of the ſame, and to pay a great tribute yeerely: which by his aſſiſtance he effected. But vengeance did ſwiftly follow: for paſſing thorow *Sicilia* in ſtate, & approaching neere vnto *Syracufa*, two brethren of that City vpon a ſudden motion conſpiring his death, and going out with the reſt to meete him, as the inſinuating Tyrant bowed his body to euery priuate ſaluter, the one of them caught him by the haire, whileſt the other ſtroke his head from his ſhoulders. So got the *Saracens* the ſoueraignty, and for two hundred yeeres kept it. At the end of which time, they were expulſed by the *Normans*, conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* ſucceeded, who not long out-liuing his father, left his State to his brother a ſecond *Roger*: whom Pope *Innocent* the ſecond by force of armes would haue diſpoſſeſt; alledging it to be the patrimony of Saint *Peter*. But he tooke both him and his Cardinals priſoners. Meane while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*: who to winne Count *Roger* to his faction, gaue him the title of King (as he had the poſſeſſion) of both the *Sicilias*. *William* ſucceeded *Roger* the ſecond, whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for withholding the goods of the Church, and diſ- charged

charged his subiects of their fealty: who reconciled, receiued the Crown as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called Saint *Peters* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second: who left behind him one onely daughter called *Constantia*, and shee a Nun. Whereupon *Clement* the third attempted by armes to haue seized on the Iland. But *Tancred* the base sonne of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine* thought to compasse by a wile: who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her vnto the Emperour *Henry* the fourth: vpon condition that he should pay a yeerely pension for the same, and hold it in chief of the papacy: who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gaue it from one to another: like the ball of Discord, taken vp with much Christian blood-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did giue it from *Conradine*, vnto *Charles* of *Aniou* the French Kings brother, betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was ouercome neere *Naples* in a mortall battell, and his head stricken off by *Clements* appointment. So fell the *Germans*: and so rise the French men to the kingdome of *Naples* and both the *Sicilias*. But here some seuateene yeeres after they were bid to a bitter banquet: all flaine at the tole of a bell throughout the whole Iland; wh^{ch} is called to this day the *Sicilian* Euen-song. A iust reward (if iustice will countenance so bloudie a designe) for their intolerable insolencies. The author of this massacre was *Iohn de Prochita*, sometime seruant to *Manfroy*, their late flaine King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aargon*, had married *Constantia* the onely daughter of *Manfroy*. In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a patricide, and vsurper) hee entred *Sicilia* in this tumult, whereunto he was priuily, and was crowned King by the general consent of the *Sicilians*: it continuig in the house of *Aragon*, vntill vnited to *Castile*. So it remaineth subiect vnto *Spaine*: and is gouerned by a Viceroy vnder the *Spanish* Council for *Italy*; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians*; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who by the Kings allowance, doe institute Gouernours, Iudges, Commanders; and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yeelds to the coffers of *Spaine* yeerely fixe hundred thousand Ducats; some say, a million: but that and more drawne backe, againe in rewards and payments. There is in it by computation about a million of soules. Wee may coniecture of their force by the army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, & ten thousand foot (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Iland) to defend the large and vnfortified haue of *Augusta*, if the *Turke* should haue there attempted to land, when he passed by to the inuasion of *Malta*. But what was this, compared to that which we read of *Dionysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* only, and the adioyning territories? who kept continually ten thousand footmen of his guard; as many horsemen, and foure hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Iland. The summit of the lesser hilles, are crowned with townes, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout; the seas being seldome free from the *Turkish* Pirates of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quicke-witted, and pleasant: *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first inuenter of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eglogs:

*When he with verse to pipe applyde, did please
Euen rude woods, then no Syren sung to seas:
Scyllas dogs barkt not, black Carybdis said:
The Cyclop listned whilst he played.*

Ille vbi septena modulatus arundine
carmen
Mulcebat flus, non vnquam tem-
pore eodem (cantus:
Siren assuetos effundit in æquora
Scyllæ tacuere canes, stertit atra
Carybdis,
Et lætus scopulis audiuit iubila Cy-
clops, Silius Italicus. l. 4.

Empedo-

Empedocles doth shew their excellency in Philosophy; as *Euclide* & *Archimedes* in the Mathematickes. A people greedy of honour, yet giuen to ease and delight; talkatiue, meddlesome, dissentious, ieaious, and reuengefull. They haue their commodities fetcht from them by forreiners, and withall the profit: who traffick little abroad; and are (though seated in the midst of the sea) vnexpert nauigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their fugar, as extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them again, when they haue refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keepesthis Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seate of the *Sicilian* Kings; stiled the *Happy*, for the delightfull situation: now adorned with goodly buildings, and frequented by students. It is seated on the North side of the Iland, hauing naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mighty Peere: a worke of great expence, and no smal admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the country of Bandities, by pardoning of one for y bringing in or death of another: who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infest it. Besides, the vp-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that between them both, there is no trauellling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoeuer they can conueniently lay hold on. Their Religiō is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tolerated *Greeke Church*.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royall*, haue their Archbishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being vnder the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cesaleddi*, and *Lipari*: the third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is vnder none of them. There be in this Iland 7. Princes, foure Dukes, thirteene Marquesses, fourteene Earles, one Vicount, and eight and forty Barons. The chiefe of the ancient *Sicilian* Nobility attend in the Court of *Spain*: a course of life, rather politickely commanded, then elected.

June 25. hauing compassed Cape *Passaro*, defended by a strong fortreffe not long since erected, we rowed close vnder the Cliffe called *Muro del Porco*, (in that those blacke rocks do resemble the snout of swine) where store of Tunny is taken. A fish that is bred (as hath bin said before) in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth vnto his greatnes in the Ocean: when about the midst of May they returne againe into these seas. They cut them in pieces, salt them, barrell them vp, and so vent them vnto most places of *Europe*: esteemed heretofore a vile food;

Quod vocis pretium sicus petalum-
culus, & as
Pelamidum, aut veteres Ausorum
Epimenia bulbi. *Iuuen. Sat. 7.*

What's thy tongues fee? Drie gammons, a base dish
Of Tunnies; monthly presents of stale fish:

and so is in my iudgement; in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and soliditie. I haue read or heard how certaine Merchants being bound to serue the *French* army at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to performe it: hearing of a late fought battell in *Barbary*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantity with mans flesh drest in the same manner: which proued so ouer-high a feeding (most easily conuerting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into lothsome vlcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not knowne before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst vs. And *Scaliger* in his 181. Exercise vpon *Cardan*, and the 19. section, doth also affirme, that it proceeded not originally from the impurity of women, but from contaetion; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*: as common amongst them as the meafels amongst vs, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirme the former assertion; they hauing bin

Man-

Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, vnlesse first discaskt, and searcht to the bottome. The story goes, how the *Genoaes* hauing seized on a part of *Venice*, & driuen the *Venetians* into their houses; a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by chāce threw downe a mortar of brasse, which lighting vpon the head of their Generall, stricke him dead to the earth. Whereupon discomforted, the *Genoaes* retired in such hast, that they left a number of their men behind them; who saued themselues for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*; being not to be destinguished by habite, language, fauour, nor behauiour. At length al generally were commanded to ascend an high tower: where (not vnlike as the *Gileadites* serued the *Ephramites*) a sheep being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their dialect) they were throwne downe headlong. The *Genoaes* hauing after taken certaine of their gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gētry; in reuenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in pieces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottome with scedules of tinne containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold: who boughr, and almost had deuoured it all, before it was discovered. But I haue this onely by relation. Still winding with the shore, we entred at length the hauen of *Syracusa*; and rogether with the Sunne, made an end of that dayes iourney.

Archias not daring to returne vnto *Corinth*, hauing vnnaturally abused a youth of honest behauiour, imbarqued himselfe with certaine *Corinibians* and *Dorians*, and came together with *Myrcellus* vnto *Delphos* to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were riches or sanity that they affected: *Myrcellus* said sanity, and *Archias* riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*: which he did in the second yeere of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertilitie of the soule, and benefit of the hauen: that it became a prouerbiall scoffe vnto the too sumptuous, that they were not worth the riches of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slaine by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens conuerted the gouernment into an Aristocracie. But the Nobles by a law that they had made, as ieaious that some of them should haue affected the tyranny, exiled one another: so that the commons assumed the gouernment. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrant, in the yeere of the world 3474. *Hieron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his crueltie tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simonides*. *Thrasibulus* his successor was expulsed by the *Syracusans* for his oppressiō, & the State again reduced into a Democracy: vntill threescore yeeres after it was vsurped by *Dionysius*; a man admirably valiant. *Dionysius* his sonne succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who ouerthrowne by *Dion* and *Timolion*, was sent vnto *Corinth*, where he liued in great pouerty. So recovered the *Syracusians* their liberty; but had not enioyed it aboue twenty yeeres, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base originall) did make them stoopeto a cruell subiection. He dead, and after much ciuill dissentiō, they make choice of *Hieron* the second of that name; most beautifull in body, and as beautifull in mind; whose prosperous gouernment lasted fifty yeeres; being euer a friend to the *Romanes*. *Hieronymus* his son, within fiftene moneths after the death of his father, was slaine by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusians*, although subiect themselues to these Tyrants; yet were they the masters of others: and when free, deliuered many from the seruitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians* and *Carthaginians*:
and

and glorious their victories.

Portus æquæ creis facta insignire tro-
phæis, *Sil' Ital.*

Still maintaining their owne, vntill the forenamed *Hieronymus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who vnder the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their City: defended for three yeeres by the especiall labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes* that excellent Mathematician, and inuenter of the Sphere.

Iupiter in paruo cum cereret athe-
ta vitro,
Risit, & ad superos talia dicta dedit:
Hucine mortalis progressa poten-
tia cura?
Iam meus in fragili luditur orbe la-
bor,
Iura poli, rerumque fidem, legemque
vitorum
Ecce Syracusius transtulit arte se-
nex.
Inclusus variis famulatur spiritus a-
stris,
Et viuum certis motibus vrget o-
pus.
Percurrit proprium, mentitur signi-
fer annum,
Et simulata nouo Cynthia mense
redit.
Iamque suum voluens audax indu-
stria mundum,
Gaudet, & humana sidera mente re-
git.
Quid falso infontem sonitru Salmo-
nea miror?
Æmula Naturæ parua reperta ma-
nus, *Claud. in Epig.*

*When Ioue within a little glasse suruaid
The heauens, he smil'd; and to the Gods thus said:
Can strength of mortall wit proceed thus farre?
In a fraile orbe my workes presented are,
Hither the Syracusians art translates
Heauens forme, the course of things, and humane seates.
Th' included spirit serud' by starre-deckt signes,
The liuing worke in constant motions windes.
Th' adulterate Zodiacke runnes a naturall yeere:
And Cynthias forg'd hornes monthly new light beare.
Viewing her owne world, now bold Industrie
Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie.
Salmonens thunder, why do I wonder at;
When a weake hand can Nature emulate?*

When the Citie was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certaine Geometricall proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay vntill he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith slew him, offended with his answer; to the much grieve of *Marcellus*: who not onely spared his kinsfolks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

Syracusa in times past contained foure conioyning Cities, enuironed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circuite, *Ortygia*, *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, & *Tyche*; besides a strong Fort called *Hexapyle*, high mounted, and ouerlooking the whole. Seated it is on a rocky point of land which diuides the two hauens. *Ortygia* stands at the vttermoſt extent; an Iland ioyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so chan-tered fountaine of *Arethusa*; once a Nymph of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloued of the riuer *Alpheus*; and turned into a spring by *Diana* for safeguard of her chastity; being conducted by her vnder seas and earth, and reascending in this Iland. Followed notwithstanding by her loue.

Sicanio prætenta sinu iacet insula
contra
Plemmyrium vndosum: nomen dixe-
re priores
Ortygiam, Alpheum fama est huc E-
lidis amnem,
Occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui
nunc
Ora Arathusa tuo sculis confundi-
tur vndis, *Virg. En. 3.*

*Against Plemmyrium in Sicanian bay,
There lies an Ile, earst call'd Ortygia.
Hither Alpheus vnder seas (fame goes)
From Elis straid; and at thy mouth arose
Lou'd Arethuse: from whence to seas he flows.*

They so coniecturing, for that this fountaine was said to grow thicke, and sauour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the Olympiads: and defiled the riuer with

with the bloud & entrails of the sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides diuers more ancient authors) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The fountaine is ample, and sendeth to the adioyning sea a plentifull tribute. Before, and euen in the dayes of *Diodorus* the *Sicilian*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herin: so said to be, for that whosoever did eate of them (though in time of war) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the Citie was *Neapolis*: the South side *Achradina*, and the West end *Tyche*, which stretcheth far into the land, so named of the Temple of *Fortune*. As for the Castle *Hexapyle*, it stood further off vpon the summit of a rock, which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solide stone, and raised of a wonderfull height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*, *Syracusa* may yet say,

Of Rome th' excessive toyle, the scourge of Carthage
Am I: for me Greece also felt warres rage,
Th' Ensignes they would in forrein seats haue shewne,
Now hurld out, lie deprived of their owne.

Illa ego sum Romæ labor, atque in
iuria Pœni:
Pro me etiam stragis Græcia sensi
onus:
Fugere quæ voluere aliis in sedibus
arma:
Exturbata iacent sedibus orba tui
I. C. Scal.

But *Augustus Caesar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Ile it selfe: whereon now there standeth a strong Castle possessing the whole compasse of the Iland; deuided by a deepe trench (but not by the sea) from the rest of the Citie. The Citie it selfe is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not farre remoued on both sides frō the sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach: Without which are the ruines of the old Citie. The principall gate is on the South-side, and neere the West end, ouer which is written.

SYRACVSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,
 DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA:

the Citie being styled *Syracusa* the Faithfull. The garrison consists of two hundred *Spaniards*, and three hundred townes-men: besides certaine horsemen of the country adioyning; who serue by turnes, and are nightly sent forth to scowre and guard the sea-coast. The buildings of the Citie are ancient, the inhabitants graue, and their women all hid vnder long black stoles, not vnlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is heere most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affoordeth not some Sun-shine: but againe they are afflicted with the insalubrious heate of the Summer. Yet in the hottest season coole springs gush out of the rocke (not to speake againe of *Arathusa*) both within the walles of the Citie, and without; and that so neere vnto the sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh vpon every motion. Notwithstanding there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conueyeth waters from the neerer mountaines (yet reaching short of the Citie) wherewith the Citie is principally furnished. The two hauens that wash the South and North sides of the Citie, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories toward *Ortygia* are defended from all weathers) do resemble in forme the figure of 8. The greatest lies towards the South, the most goodly and most famous that euer Nature or Art had a hand in, into which the little, and gentle *Anafis* doth discharge it selfe; ioyning not far aboute with the fountaine *Cyane*, whose

coniunction hath giuen inuention to their celebrated loues and nuptials.

Hauiing stayed a day at *Syracusa*, we put againe to sea, and arriued before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A Citie more anciēt then beautiful: seated on y North side of a great, but shallow bay, & therfore not to be approched by ships: the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Maxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old inhabitants, and peopled it with other: changing also y name thereof into *Ætna*. He is said to haue built it anew: but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* recouered their Citie, ouerthrew his mōument, defaced his titles, and againe did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy, more then that it is an Vniuersitie, and seated on a soyle that aboundeth with all things. They haue little trading; and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late not far frō the City, an Image of our Lady was vnder earth (as they say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles haue got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contēted vntill enriched by the tribute of their zeale, with a canuas pauliō. This City doth wel nigh ioyneto the skirts of *Ætna*, wherby it receiueth both losse, and (if *Strabo* may be beleued) aduantage. For the eiected flames haue heretofore committed horrible wastes: which gaue *Amphinomus* and *Anapius*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety; who rescued their parēts engaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders: whereof *Silius Italicus*,

—Catine nimium ardenti vicina
typ heo,
generasse pios quondam celeberrima
fratres, *L. 13.*

*Catania too neere Ætna; honoured,
In that it two such pious brethren bred:*

and *Ausonius*

—his Catinam fleat:
inc ambuſorum fratrum pietate
celebrem. *Clar. Vrb. 10.*

*who will forget Catania? of high fame
For pietie of brothers sindg' d'm flame.*

And euen at this day once in three or foure yeeres it falleth in great flakes on the country below, to the terrour of the inhabitants, & destruction of their vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that author) the ashes therof doth so enrich the soyle, that both vines and corne there prosper aboue admiration. Who reports besides, that the grasse so manured, kills the sheep that do feed thereon vnlesse within fortie or fifty dayes they be let blood in the eare. Howbeit at this day much ground about it lies waste, by meanes of the eiected pumis. Greatly desirous I was to haue ascēded this mountain: but it required much time; besides, the country hereabout is daily foraged by thieues, who lurke in a wood of 8. miles compasse, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirry miles about the East skirts of that mountaine; whereof we now will make a description.

Ætna, called by *Pindarus* the celestiaall columnne, is the highest mountaine of *Sicilia*, for a great space leisurely rising: insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the vttermoſt basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, hauing an eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitfull, the middle wooddy, the vpper rockie, steepe, and almost couered with snow: yet smoking in the midst like many conioyning chimnies, & vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned, as if heat and cold had left their contentions, and embraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night, and her smoke

smoke by day, a wonderfull way off; yet heretofore discerned far further; in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My selfe haue seen both plainly vnto *Malta*: and the mountaine it selfe is to be discouered an hundred and fifty miles off by the sailer. Those that haue bin at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of cinders and ashes, enuironed with a brow of the same; and in the midst a hill of like substance: out of which bursteth a continuall wind that keepeth an horrible rumbling; euaporating flames and smoke, which hangs about it like a great long cloud; and often hurling forth stones, and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

*More excellent it nothing hath brought forth;
More sacred, wonderful, or of more worth:
His verse diuinely fram'd, aloud resound
Natures deepe mysteries by him out found;
As if not of an humane offspring borne:*

*Nil hoc habuisse viro præclarior is
se,
Nec sanctum magis, & mirum caris
que videtur,
Carmina quin etiam diuini pectoris
eius
Vociferantur & exponunt præclar:
reperta;
Vt vix humana videatur stirpe crea-
tus. Lucr. l. 1.*

is by some called into question. Who (as they say) affecting diuine honour, withdrew himselfe priuately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof; but was reuealed by his brazen-shoes which the fire had throwne vp again. For it is impossible to be approached by reason of the violent winde, the suffocating smoke, and consuming feruour. But heare we *Virgil's* description:

*Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise;
Sometimes black clouds euaporeth to skies,
Fuming with pitchie curles, and sparkling fires:
Tosseth vp globes of flames, to starres aspires.
Now belching rockes, the mountaines entrailles torne:
And groning hurles out liquid stones, thence borne
Throw th' aire in showres, and from the bottome glaes.
Enceladus, with lightning stricke (same goes)
This masse ore-whelmes: who vnder Ætna laid,
Expireth flames, by broken vents conuained.
As often as he turnes his weary sides,
All Sicil quakes; and smoke dayes beauty hides.*

*—horrificis—sonat Ætnâ ruinis;
Interdumq; atram prorumpit ad æ-
thera nubem,
Turbine fumantem picco, & candente
failla,
Atollitque globos flammatarum, & si-
dera lambit,
Interdum scopulos auulsaque viscera
montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaq; saxa sub
auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque ex-
astuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine
corpus
Vigenti mole hac ingentemque insu-
per Ætnam
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare
caminis.
Et festum quoties mouet latus, intre-
mere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, & cælum sub-
texere fumo. En. 4.*

But leaue we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; giuen (if fully) by *Lucretius*.

*Hollow the mountaine is throughout; alone
Supported wel-nigh with huge caues of stone.
No caue but is with wind and aire repleat;
For agitated aire doth wind beget,
which heates the imprisoning rockes when, hot it growes.
The earth chafte by his fury: and from those
Strikes forth fire and swift flame: it selfe on his
It mounts, and out at vp-right iawes doth flie:
And fire sheds a farre off, farre off dead coles
Transports: and fumes in mystie darkenesse roles.*

*—Primum totius subcaua montis
Est natura, fere silium subfulta ca-
uernis,
Omnibus est porro in speluncis ven-
tus & aer.
Ventus enim sit ubi est agitando per-
cussus aer.
Hic ubi percaluit, calefecitque omnia
circum
Saxa furens, qua contingit terramque
& ab ollis
Excussit calidum flammis velocibus
ignem:
Tollit se, ac rectis ita faucibus eiecit
alte,
Funditque ardorem longe, longeque
faucillam
Differt, & crassa voluit caligine fa-
num;*

Eiecting

rudique simul mirando pondere
 oxa: ^{(fit vis}
 dabites quin hæc animali turbida
 terea magna ex parte mare mon-
 s ad eius
 lices frangit fludus, æstumque re-
 orbet,
 hoc vsque mari speluncæ montis
 d altas
 ueniunt subter fauceis, hæc ire fa-
 ndum est,
 ue efflare foras: ideoq; extollere
 ammas,
 aque subiectare, & arenæ tollere
 imbos, Lib. 6.

*Eiecting stones with all of wondrous size;
 All which from strength of struggling winds arise.
 Besides; against the Mountains roots the Maine
 Breaks her swolne waues, and swallows them againe.
 From whence vnto the summit of the ascent
 The undermining caues haue their extent:
 Through which the billowes breathe, and flames out-thrust:
 With forced stones, and darkning shewres of dust.*

Besides, *Ætna* is full of Sulphur and Bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*; the principall reason that it is so fertile. This mountaine hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and aire inuolued with burning sand, the inhabitants hereabout could not see one another (if we may giue credit to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruption therof haue beene reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*: when not onely the Cities thereabout were damnified thereby, but diuers in *Calabria*. And in the yeere of the world 3982, hard before the seruile warres in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaues were flaine by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof an astonished witnesse.

Hereabout inhabited the *Cyclops*: and here *Acis* hastes to the sea.

nulus ille tuo quondã Polypheme
 alori,
 m fugit agrestem violenti pectus
 s iram,
 tenues liquefactus aquas euasit &
 ostem,
 tibi victicem Galatea, immiscuit
 ndam, *Sil. Ita. l. 13.*

*The rinall of thy ardor, Polypheme,
 Flying from sauagerage, into a streame
 Resoln'd, did both escape his foe, and ioynne
 O Galatea, his ioy'd awaues with thine.*

Northward of *Ætna* lesser hills do arise in the necke one of another, all along the sea coast, fruitfull to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Townes, of such an height and steepnesse, as you would hardly thinke that they were to be ascended. Vpon the nine and twentieth of Iune betimes in the morning, entring the streights betweene *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the haven of *Messena*.

Messena (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookednesse of the place, which signifieth a cycle, built by the Pirats of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas* Tyrant of the opposite *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messeni* of *Peloponnesus* to displant the *Zancli*. So the *Rhegians* hauing ouerthrowne them by sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their City, they were enforced to flie vnto their Temples and Altars, when *Anaxilas* would haue put them to the sword; but *Manfichus* and *Gorgus* Captaines of the *Messenians*, dissuaded him from being so cruell vnto a Greeke people, who originally were of their blood & alliance: wherupon they raised them from the altars; and plighting faith vnto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messena*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder, it was raised by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*; and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick warres, the *Mamertini* a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies; who possessed the place, and rebuilt the City; which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*:

if

If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,
Give it you may what name so ere you will.

Amphora Nessoria tibi Mamartica
lencda,
Si detur, quoduis nomen habere po-
test. l. 3. Ep. 1. 17.

The *Romanes* made it their refuge in the *Sicilian* warres against the *Carthaginians*, with whom it stood and fell, as did the whole Iland. It is seated on the West side, and South end (which is the bottome) of a bay, hauing behind it high hills, where of it ascendeth a part, strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessity. Vpon the West side, and high mounted aboue it, stands a strong Citadel, which commandeth the whole City, manned by a garriſon of *Spaniards*. South-west of it a fortresse is moued on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsage*: both without the walls. The City is garnished with beautifull buildings, both publike and priuate. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor*, and *Pollux* had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundation of Christians Churches. Diuers ancient statues are here yet to be seene. Throughout the City there are fountaines of fresh water: and towards the North end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turnes to the East, about the bottome of the bay, where the City is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Vice-royes Palace, of no meane building, enuironed with delightfull gardens and orchards, to which the Arsenall adioyneth. This end of the City points vpon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the sea: where the land in a narrow slip running on to the North, & then returning West towards the rest of the City in forme of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable haven. Now on the midst of this cycle of land, there standeth an high lanterne, which by light in the night directeth such ships as are to enter these dangerous freights: North of which there are certain late built dry stations for gallies: and not far beyond the Lanterne where it beginneth to turne, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philip* the second) and guarded by *Spaniards*. The rest of that cycle is inclosed between two wals to the very point which is fortified with a bulwark: betweene which and the City, the haven which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here liue they in all abundance and delicacy, hauing more then enough of food, and fruites of all kinds; excellent wines, and snow in the Summer to qualifie the heate thereof, at a contemptible rate. The better sort are *Spanish* in attire, and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silke: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worme, and a part thereof wrought into stufes (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bailes of raw silk are yeerely made in the Iland; and fve thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath been said before, they wil not trouble themselves to transport it) at the publike Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genoa*: during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table, (for which the City stands bound) and receiue it againe vpon their bills, according to their vses. For they dare not venture to keep it in their houses, so ordinarily broken open by theeues (as are the shops and ware-houses) for all their crosse-bard windowes, iron doores, lockes, bolts and bars on the inside: wherein and in their priuate reuenges, no night doth passe without murder. Euery euening they solace themselves along the Marine (a place left throughout betweene the City wall and the haven) the men on horse-back, and the women in large Carosses, being drawne with the slowest procession. There is to be seene the pride and beauties of the city. There haue they their play-houses, where the parts of wo-

men are acted by women, and too naturally passionate; which they forbear not to frequent upon Sundaies. The Duke of *Osuna* their new Viceroy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* (for so these streights are now called, of the Lanterne that stands on the point of *Pelorus*) is ten miles long; and against *Messina* but a mile and a halfe ouer. Infomuch that when *Himilcus* tooke the City, a number saued their liues (although it runne with an impetuous current) by swimming into *Italy*. On the coast of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

Lævum

~~Latæna~~ irplacata Charybdis.
Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras,
Erigit alternos, & sidera verberat vnda, *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

*Gulphie Charybdis doth the left side keepe,
And thrice suckes to the bottome of her deepe,
The toiling flouds: as often lifts on hie
Alternate waues, and laues th' approached skie,*

Once, as they fable, a rauinous woman, stricke with lightning by *Iupiter*, and throwne into the sea for stealing of *Hercules* oxen; who still retaining her former nature, deuoureth all that comes neere her. This whirle-pit is said to haue thrown vp her wrackes neere *Tauromenia*; which is betweene it and *Catania*. Then surely by much more outragious then now, and more dangerous to the sailer, by reason of their vnskilfulnesse. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smooth and appeased whilest calme weather lasted; but when the winds begin to ruffle (especially from the South) it forthwith runnes round with violent eddies: so that many vessels by the means thereof do miscarry. Right against this *Charybdis* stands that former Lanterne on the necke of the hauen, whereof *Scaliger* speaketh in the person of *Messina*,

Indomitæ sedeo spectatrix tuta Charybdis.
Ostendoque aliis lumine grata viam
Mortales si sic faciunt, meliore fruuntur
Numine; nunc homini vera Charybdis homo, *I. C. Scal.*

*Vnsafe Charybdis safely I surmay:
And others shew with friendly light the way.
More would beauen smile on earth, did mortals so:
Man is to man Charybdis; his worst fo.*

The streame thorow this streight runneth towards the *Ionian* sea, whereof a part setteth into the hauen, which turning about, and meeting with the rest, makes so violent an encounter, that ships (if the wind be not good) are glad to preuent the danger, by comming to an anker.

Almost right against *Messina* stands *Rhegium* in *Italy*: a garrison town, retaining his ancient name, which signifieth Broken; in memory of the diuision of this Island from the Continent.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vastâ con-
vulsa ruina,
(Tantum æui longinqua valet mutare
vetustas)
Dissiluisse ferunt: cum protinus vtra-
que tellus
Vna foret: venit medio vi Pontus, &
vndis,
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arua-
que & vrbes
Littore deductas angusto interluit
æstu, *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

*By force, and with vast breaches torne, this place
Such power hath time to alter through long space
Of old (tis said) asunder brake; before
Both but one land: seas throng'd betweene, and bore
Sicil from Italy; and making spoile
Of fields and townes, thorow narrow streights now toyle.*

Separated by earth-quakes, or (which is most likely) by the continuall assaults of the

the *Tyrrhen* and *Ionian* seas: the land being but low, and the water so shallow, that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some thinke it to haue bin cut by the labour of man, but the crookednesse of the brayes, and vnequall breadth, doe confute that coniecture.

Now hauing stayed three dayes at *Messina*, on the first of Iuly I departed: accompanied by two *Spaniards* of the garrison of *Rhegium* in another *Felluca* that belonged to the City. Hauing crossed the *Phare*, and rowed along the *Calabrian* shore for the space of fiue miles towards the *Tyrrhen* sea, we were encountred by so strong a streame, that much ado we had to hale the boate against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were caried a great way off: when they might haue sought her in the bottome of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. That night we came vnto *Scylla*, which is not past twelue miles distant from *Messina*: seated in the midst of a bay, vpon the necke of a narrow mountaine which thrusts it selfe into the sea; hauing at the vttermost end a steepe high rock whereon there standeth a Castell. This is the rocke so celebrated by the Poems: whose vnaccessible height is so hyperbolically described by *Homer*, and was so obnoxious to the mariner.

*But Scylla lurking in darke caue, displaies
Her face, and ships to crushing rockes betraies.
A virgin to the twist diuinely fram'd,
Her neather parts with shape of monster sham'd,
Deform'd with wombe of wolues, and dolphins taites.*

At Scyllam cœcis cohibet spelunca
latebris
Ora exertantem & naues in saxa tra-
hentem.
Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pe-
dore virgo
Pube tenus; postrema immani corpo-
re pistrix
Delphinum caudas vtero commissa
laponum. *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

She was fained to be the daughter of *Phoroneus*, begotten on the Nymph *Certheide*: being *Circes* riual in the loue of *Glaucus*. By whom preferred, the enuious witch infected this place with weeds and enchantments: when *Scylla* entring hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance. But she was reuenged of her affected *Vlysses*.

*Who hemd about with barking monsters wracks
Dulichian ships, and in her swallowing flood
To Sea-dogs gave his fearefull men for food:*

— aut quam fama secuta est
Candida succinctam latrantibus ia-
guina monstis
Dulichias vexasse rates, & gurgite in
alko
Ah timidos nautas, canibus lacerasse
marinis. *Virg. Eccl. 8.*

and after that was turned into a stone. And no doubt but the fable was fitted to the place: there being diuers little sharpe rocks at the foot of the greater (the dogs that so bark with the noise that is made by the repercussed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that deuoured the bodies of the drowned. But *Scylla* is now without danger: the current at this day not setting vpon it. And wonder I do at that prouerbiall verse,

Who shuns Charybdis, vpon Scylla falls,

Incidit in Scyllam, qui vult vitare
Charybdi m.

when these are twelue miles distant from each other. I rather coniecture that within these streights there haue bin diuers *Charybdises* occasioned by the recoiling streames. As one there is betweene the South end of this bay of *Scylla*, and the opposite point of *Sicilie* (whereon standeth the ancienter *Pharus*:) there the iustling waues make a violent eddy: which when the winds are rough, doth more

then threaten destruction to the ingaged ships, as I haue heard of the *Scyllians*: when seeking perhaps heretofore to auoid the then more impetuous turning; they haue bin driuen by weather vpon the not far distant *Scylla*. By the Marine in *Messina* there is a fountaine of white marble, where stands the statue of *Neptune* holding *Scylla* and *Charybdis* in chaines; with these vnder written verses.

*Impia nodosis cohibetur Scylla cate-
nis;
Pergit securè per freta nostra rates.
Capta est prædatrix Siculique infa-
mia ponti,
Nec fremit in mediis sæua Charyb-
dis aquis.*

*Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla bold;
Saile safely thorow our streights, braue ships be bold.
Th' infamous theefe that kept these seas is tane,
And fell Charybdis rageth now in vaine.*

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhen* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolians* Ilands: so called of

*Æolus Hippotades charus immor-
talibus diis Hom. Od. l. 10.*

*Æolus Hippotades
Deare i' immortall Deities.*

for such was his pietie; he being Lord of them. He taught at first the vse of the saile; and by obseruing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Ilands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of stormes to come; and therefore was called the Soueraigne of the winds. Of these there were seuen (but now are eleuen) almost of an equall magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuite) as also the most famous; to which the other were subiect: fruitfull, & abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allume, hauing also hot baths, much frequented by the diseased. In the yere 1544. it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, hauing (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano* and *Strombolo* (of which we will onely speak) do now onely burne. *Vulcano* receiueth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to haue appeared aboue water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Iland, stony, and vninhabited. It had three tunnels whereat it euaporated fire; but now hath but one: out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the yeere of our Lord 1444. on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noyse, that not only the rest of the Ilands, but also *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Strombolo*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the roundity thereof (for all is no other then a high round mountaine) doth burne almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding cleerely: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderfull way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Romane* Catholickes to be the iawes of hell: & that within, the damned soules are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countryman of ours, and an old pensioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the dayes of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruiued thorowout England, that master *Gresham*, a merchant setting saile from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Antonio* called the Rich, who at one time had 2. kingdomes morgaged vnto him by the King of *Spaine*: being crossed by contrary winds; was constrained to anchor vnder the lee of this Iland. Now about mid-day, when for certain houres it accustomedly for-
beareth

beareth to flame, he ascended the mountaine with eight of the sailers: and approaching as neere the vent as they durst, amongst other noises they heard a voice cry aloud, Dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is acōming. Terrified herewith they descended: and anon the mountaine againe euaporated fire. But from so dismall a place they made all the hast that they could: when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead; and computing the time, did finde it to agree with the very instant that the voice was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his returne, to the King: and the mariners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himselfe; as this Gentleman said (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deepe an impression, that he gaue oer all traffique: distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolke, and the rest to good vses, retaining onely a competency for himselfe: and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary deuotion.

All the day following we staid at *Scylla*, the winds not fauouring vs. My *Spanish* comrads were very harsh to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, & think vs not Christians) but when vpon their demand I told thē that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their curtesie. One of thē had bin in the voiage of eighty eight; and would say that it was not we, but the windes that ouerthrew them. On the third of Iuly we departed, and landed that night at *Aupage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of Tarantulas; a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the City of *Tarentum*. Some hold them to be of the kind of spiders, others of effts; but they are greater thē the one, and lesse then the other, and (if that were a Tarantula which I haue seen) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was small, the legs slender & knotie, the body light, the taile spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a sullied white. They lurke in sinkes and priuies, and abroad in the slimy filth betweene furrowes; for which cause the countrey people doe reape in bootes. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung, are still oppressed with a leaden sleepe: others are vexed with continued waking, some sling vp and downe, and others are extreameley lazy. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runnes mad. Some weepe continually, & some laugh continually, and that is the most vsuall. Infomuch that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinarily merry, that he hath been stung by a Tarantula. Hereupon not a few haue thought, that there are as many kinds of Tarantula's, as seuerall affections in the infected. But as ouer-liberall cups do not work with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution; some weepe, some laugh, some are tongue-tide, some all tongue, some sleepe, some leape ouer tables, some kisse, and some quarrell: euen so it falls out with those that are bitten. The merry, the mad, & otherwise actiuelly disposed, are cured by musicke; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably: for by labour, and sweate the poyson is expelled. And musicke also by a certaine high excellencie hath been found by experience to stirre in the sad and drowfie so strange an alacritie, that they haue wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the meantime the paine hath asswaged, the infection being driuen from the heart; and the mind releas'd of her sufferance. If the musicke intermit, the maladie renewes, but againe continued, and it vanisheth. And objects of wonder haue wrought the same effects in the frānicke. A Bishop of this countrey passing in the high way, and clothed

clothed in red: one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fall a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept backe, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreate him to haue compassion of the poore distressed wretch, who would forthwith die, vnlesse he stood still, and suffered him to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunity enforced him to stay, vntill by dancing certaine houres together, the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of Iuly we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further thē *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained vs the day following. Our churlish Oast, because we sent for such things to the towne whereof he had none, made vs also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off: though he had in his house a plentifull fountaine. And I thinke there are not that professe Christ, a more vnciuil people then the vulgar *Calabrians*. Ouer land there is no traouelling without assured pillage, and hardly to be auoided murder; although all that you haue about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these Ostaries: but most of the townes are a good way remoued, and mounted on hills with not easie access. Diuers small forts adioyne to the sea, and watch-towers thorowout. For the *Turkes* not seldome made incursions by night: lurking in the day time about those vninhabited *Ilāds*. Vnder these forts we nightly haled vp our boate, and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better then our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might haue had better: but the souldiers were thriflie, and I was loth to exceed them. For there being but onely one house at a place, they sold euery thing, not according to the worth, but to the necessitie of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, & cate of free cost: dangerously vnwholesome if not pulled from the trees before Sunne rise. Of them there are here euery where an infinite number: in so much that more silke is made in *Calabria* then besides in all *Italie*. And from the leaues of those that grow higher on the mountaines (for the *Appennine* stretcheth along the midst of this countrey) they gather plenty of Manna, the best of all other: which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certaine *Calabrian* hearing that I was an *English* man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magicke: for that Earle *Boithel* was my countryman, who liues at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected negromancie. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantitie and qualitie shewne him by a boy, vpon the coniuration of a Knight of *Malta*: and offered to share it between vs, if I could helpe him vnto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the diuell; and that he would do nothing for vs.

On the sixt of Iuly we landed by noone before *Paula*, and ascended the towne high mounted on a mountaine. Here was Saint *Francis* borne, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is deriued. A mile aboue, there is a Monastery consecrated vnto him: where one of his teeth, which cureth tooth-ach (if you will beleue them) is to be seene, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, & sandals. They say at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisherman, he swam ouer the Phare on his gowne, (hauing first petitioned heauē) & for that was cāonized. The next day we touched at *Belvidere*: then at *Liscare*, whereof, *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turks*. The consonancie of the names, or trechery of the people, haue authored the report that *Iscariot* was here borne. In the coole of the euening we rowed to *Paleneda*. Iuly the 8. we crossed the bay of *Salerne*, of that ancient Citie

tie so named; seated in the bottome thereof: honored with a Prince, and a famous Vniuersitie; but how blessed in the temper!

*She doth the chill rage of the North despise:
And blustering winds that from the South arise:
For pleasant aire with Media she contends;
From hils twice-bearing Indian fruit descends.
Rich Autumne striueth with the fragrant Springs:
The Spring with Autumne. Winter wondering
With flowrie locks, and pregnancy unknowne,
Doth beare and gather apples of his owne.
Safe seas, a loued soyle commands: Heauens free
Appointment alters. What? a Goddess she.*

*Quæ Boreæ gelidas furias contemnit
Quantis.
Torua procellosi despicit arma
Notæ,
Medorum & syluis fecundas pro-
uocat auras:
Fundit & à biferis Indica dona
iugis,
Prætinus Autumnus Veris cum tem-
pore certat,
Et Ver cum Autumni tempore
certat idem.
Huc accessit Hyems vernantibus
vta capillis;
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma le-
git.
Tuta marifruitur; terræ dominatur
amara;
Et Cæli mutat iura: quid ergo?
Dea I. C. Scatig.*

That night we arriued at a little village some twelue miles beyond: where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappell. The next morning betimes wee reached the Cape: from

Whose stormie crowne farre off high Pallas sees.

*Alta procelloso speculatur vertice
Pallas. Senec. epist. 77.*

Her Temple there being said to haue beene erected by *Vlysses*; and formerly cal- led the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenaum*, flouri- shing in the seuerall excellencies of learning and eloquence. In so much as from hence grew the fable of the *Syrens*, (sained to haue inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetnesse of their songs, and deepnesse of their science: of both, thus boasting *Vlysses*:

*Hither thy ship (of Greekes thou glory) stee:
That our songs may delight thee, anker here:
Neuer yet man in sable barke sail'd by,
That gaue not eare to our sweet melodie.
And parted pleas'd, his knowledge bittered farre.
We know what Greekes and Troians in Troyes warre
Sustained by the doome of Gods: and all
That doth upon the food-full Earth befall:*

*Huc age profectus gloriose Vlysses
ingens gloria Græcorum,
Naue m sile, vt nostrâ vocem audias.
Non enim vnquam aliquis hac præ-
ternauigauit naue nigra,
Priusquam nostam tuam ab ore
vocem audiret,
Sed hic delectausabit & plura do-
tus.
Scimus enim tibi omnia quæcunque
in Troia lata
Græci, Troianique deorum voluntate
passi:
Scimus etiam quæcunque sunt in terræ
multipalæna. Hom. Od. 6, 12.*

the same attributes being giuen vnto them which were giuen to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs, the corruption of manners, and subuersion of good gouernment; the *Syrens* were sai- ned to haue been transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandish- ments, to haue inticed the passenger to his ruine: and such as came higher, consu- ming their patrimonies, and poisoning their vertues with riot & effeminacy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and fruits: of whose pregnancie the City that now stands on the extent thereof, may seeme to be named.

*By th' ancient Massa call'd, for that the ground
Doth here with all commodities abound.
Besides a masse of all good thou dost hold:*

*Maiores Massam dixerant nomine,
namque
Affluit omnigena commoditate
solum
Eundorum hic etiam collecta est
massa bonorum,*

Vt meritò hoc Massæ nomen habere
patet: Paul. Partaroll.

So that of merit *Massa* nam'd of old.

We pass'd betweene this Cape and *Caprae*; an Iland distant three miles from the same: small and rocky, hauing no haven, nor conuenient station. But the ayre is there mild, euen during the Winter; being defēded from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* mountains: and by the West wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Summer: possessing on all sides the pleasure of the sea, and the delicate prospects of *Vesunius*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adioyning Ilands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabit it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*:

Nec tu carminibus nostris indiū
abibis,
Oebale, quem generāle Thelon Se-
bethide Nympha
Fer tur, Theloboum Capreas cum
regna teneret,
Iam senior — *Virg. Æn. 7.*

Nor shall our verse thee *Oebalus* forget,
Whom the Nymph *Sebethis* to *Thelon* bore:
Thelon then old the Crowne of *Capra* wore,
And *Theleboans* rul'd —

who were orriginally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old saplesse tree did flourish afresh vpon his landing in the Iland, he would needs haue it of the *Neapolitans*, in exchange of *Ænaria*: which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honoured with his retirements. But *Tyberius* made *Capra* by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous and vnhappy: who hither withdrawing from the affaires of the Cōmon-wealth, (for that the Iland was vnaccessable on all sides by reason of the vpright cliffs, except onely at one place, no man being suffered to land but vpon especiall admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the meane time making it a very stew of incredible beastlinesse: which modesty will not suffer to relate. In so much that *Capra* was stiled the Iland of secret lusts, and he *Capreneus*. His vsuall companions were Magicians and South-sayers: whereof the Satyre speaking of *Sciannus*,

—— Tutor haberi,
Principis augusta Caprearum in rupe
sidentis.
Cum grege Chaldaeo —
Iuven. Sat. 16.

The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,
Sitting in caues of *Capra* with defam'd
Chaldeans.

The principall of these was *Thrasylus*, whō *Tiberius* intending on a time to thrust downe from the cliffe as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction, and perceiuing by his looks that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied, that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be auoyded danger to be neere him: whereat *Tiberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few yeeres before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pampinius*,

Theleboumque dēnos trepidis vbi
dulcia nautis,
Lumina noctuagæ tollit *Pharus* æ-
myla lunæ. *Stat. 3. Silu.*

(*Pharus* on *Theleboan* rocks sweete light
Sad sailers (*Moone-light*) shewes in erring night.)

was throwne downe by an earthquake. Vnto this Iland they vsed to confine offenders: a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grots here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leades into a lightsome caue: exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping from on high. About the shore there are diuers ruines, sufficient witnesse of the *Romane* magnificency. Here is a little City (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Iland, hauing a strong fortresse.

fortresse: so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacapra*, a towne erected on a higher rocke, mounted by a narrow steepe and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by vse, and with burthens on their backs ascend it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry straggling habitations. The inhabitants are generally fishermen and ship-wrights; being much employed about the navy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished and confined vnto this Iland, might not stay in *Anacapra* by night; lest they should force or corrupt their wiues in their absence. They are exempted frō all payments, permitted to weare armes, yet liue in great pouerty, and are often at sea surpris'd by *Turkes*, who lead them into seruitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Syrens*, which doth require a more large description then our breuity wil permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassa* in the yeere 1558. when drawing neere vnto *Naples*, we threw all the bread that we had into the sea: twenty duckats being forfeited for euery loafe brought thither; for that they will haue the better utterance for their owne. About noone, hauing run all that morning before the winde, we arriv'd at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built, diuers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seuenty yeeres after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twenty, and others say otherwise. No lesse disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan* Poet,

*Built by sweete Syren, said to be built by
Sterne Phaleris: his Empires happy glory
Call'd the rare hortiard of faire Cyprades;
Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules;
Call'd the fat soile of Cerces crown'd with corne;
Call'd the rich vineyard of the God vnshorne.
No maruell: for no Citie like to thine;
For sweetnesse, Empire, beauty, strength, corne, wine,*

Diceris extructa à dulce Syrene; Pha-
leri
Diceris, & felix imperianis honor:
Diceris & Veneris grauisimus hor-
tus, & acris
Alcidis campus diceris esse nouus.
Diceris, & flauz Cereris mitissima
tellus;
Diceris intonsi vinea pulchra Dei.
Non mirum; ipsa vrt'es superas dul-
cedine cunctas,
Imperio, forma, robore, fruge, mero.
Augerianus.

But that it was first built by the inhabitants of *Cuma* is the most approued; and cal- led *Parthenope* (a name most frequently giuen it by the Poets) of the *Syren Parthe- nope*: who was here intomb'd vnder a little hill not farre from the hauen, called the *Mountaine*, diuinely honoured by the *Neapolitans*; and where oracles were said to be giuen: demolished after by an earth-quake. Of this *Pamphilius*,

*Parthenope, from earth thy lookes halfe-bare
Forthwith aduance, th' inclosing mountaines torne;
And on thy sonnes sad herse spred thy forc'd haire.*

Exere semirutos subito de paluere
vultus,
Parthenope, crinemque afflato Mon-
te sepulci
Pone super tumulos, & magni funus
alumni. Statius. l. 5. silu.

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threatned desolation of *Cuma*; the *Cumans* razed it to the earth: for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacri- fice yeerely at the tombe of the *Syren*. Of that new edification it was called *Nea- polis*: but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants; who were *Athenians*, and other of the *Greeke* Natiō. This City is not onely the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queene of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salentines*, *Peucetians*, *Samnites*, *Vesuntians*, *Ferentanians*, and *Daunians*. Her throne is answerable to her

dignity: placed vnder a smiling heauen, in a rich, and flourishing soyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhen* sea vnacquainted with tempests; alongst which she stretcheth, and is backt by mountaines enobled for their generous wines: whereof ascending a part, she enioyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesunius*, *Surrentum*, *Capra*, *Misenus*, *Prochita*, and *Ænaria*. Her beauty is inferiour vnto neyther. The priuate buildings being gracefull, & the publicke stately: adorned with statues, the worke of excellent workmen; and sundry preserued antiquities.

—Hic Graiis penitus defecta metallis
Saxa; quod Eoz respexit vena Syenæ,
Synæde quod mæsta Phrygiæ fodere secures
Per Cybeles lagentis agros, vbi mar-
more picto
Candida purpureo distinguitur arca gyro.
Hic & Amiclei caesum de monte Lycurgi
Quod viret, & molles imitatur rupibus herbas,
Hic Nomadum lucent flauentia saxa Thalosse
Et Chios, & gaudens fluctus spectare Caristos. *Strabo lib. 12.*

*Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,
That in Syenes speckled quarries lay:
That Phrygian tooles hew at sad Synæda
In wofull Cybels fields, where purple veines
The pure white marble beautifully stains.
The Greene, from hills cut neere Amyclis towers,
(Lycurgus soyle) resembling rocks and flowers.
Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow: these
Caristos mates, that ioyes to gaze on seas.*

As for her strength, the hand of art hath ioyned with Nature to make her inuincible. For, besides the being almost enuironed with the sea, and mountaines not to be transcended without much difficulty and disadvantage; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castles. The one; and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behinde it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappell there dedicated vnto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the yeere 1289. and finished by *Robert* his successor: where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119. yeeres before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adioyning countrey; a safeguard and a curbe to the citie. For it ouer-looketh it all: and hath both of sea and land a large suruey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling downe the old, did strongly rebuild it according to the moderne fortificatiõ; cutting way about it out of the rock for the conueyance of horfmen. The gate thereof doth present this inscription.

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AVG. CÆSARIS IVSSV, AC PETRI
TOLEDÆ VILLÆ FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS IVSTISS. PRO-
REGIS AVSPICIIS, PYRRHVVS ALOISIVS SERINA VALENTI-
NVS, D. IOHANNIS EQVES, CÆSAREVS QVE MILITVM PRÆF.
PRO SVBELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO
F. CVRAVIT. M.D.XXXVIII.

In the yeere 1587. and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning; which taking hold of the powder, blew vp all that was aboue it and shooke the whole Citie: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not beene kept so neere the top of the Castle. The house of *Don Garfia* of *Toledo*, the Gouvernour thereof, was shaken to the ground: whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. On a time in a tempest a waue threw him ouer-board; and another cast him into another galley, and so saued him. Then also the day before this accident hapned, he was remoued with his family. But *Philip* the second both repaired, and enlarged it. The souldiers haue goodly orchards about it to the increase of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they

they liue there: arriving at the extremity of old age through the excellency of the ayre. Within the City, neere to the sea, and aloft, there standeth another called, The new Castle, built by *Charles* Duke of *Aniow* King of *Naples* by the Popes donation, and by conquest, to defend the City and vnderlying hauen from maritime inuasions. This Castle, *Alphonfus* the first hauing expelled the *French* men, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparison with the principal fortresses of *Italy*: furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military prouision, wherein there lyeth a strong garrison. In the midst of this Castell stands a royall Palace, adorned brauely both without and within: the seate of the Viceroy. The third Castell stands at the South-east corner of the City, vpon a rocke that thrusteth like an arme into the Sea; and is ioyned by the labour of man to the Continent. It was call'd *Megar*, either of *Megara*, the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited; and *Myagra* of the hopelesse fortunes of the imprisoned there, being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castell of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it first an Iland, or for the fish stoues by him hewne out of the rocke, and built: which yet are manifest by their ruines. Whereof a late traueller:

*We Megaris, with Oysters stor'd past by
Nam'd of an Egge: of old, Lucullus ioy,
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.
A caue yet extant, with a liuing spring
The bearded Barbels fitly harboring.*

Ostriferam Megarim fontem nomen
ab Ouo
Legimus, vt perhibent Luculli diuitias
olim
Gaudia, & Icario Villam solamen ab
estu.
Extat adhuc rupes intus caua, fontis
que perenni
Dulcis aqua, statio *Barbaris* com-
moda nullis.

It is now called *Castello del Ouo*, in regard of the forme of the rocke, built by *William* the third, and named for a long time. The Castell of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonfus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this their ingrauen inscription:

PHILIPVS II. HISPANIARVM REX
PONTEM A CONTINENTI AD LVCVLLANAS ARCES
OLIM AVSTRI FLVGTIEVS CONQVASSATVM,
NVNC SAXIS OBICIEVS RESTAVRAVIT
FIRMVMQVE REDDIDIT.
D. IOANNE ZVNICA PROREGE. A. D. M. D. XC. V.

To let passe the *Arsenall*, belonging to the Nauy, not vnfurnished of necessaries; speake we now of the *Mole*; that from the South windes defendeth the hauen: (yet is the whole bay an excellent rode:) a work of great charge, and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the sea fife hundred paces; first towards the South-east, and then to the North-east; lined on the sides and paved vnder foote with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble fountaine. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonfus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concurrence of sundry nations to this hauen, doth adde an ouer-abundance to their natieue plenty. *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyle, honey, cattell, and cheese: *Calabria* (besides most of the afore-named) filke, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships; *Sicilia* releueeth them with corne, if at any time their own soyle proue vngrateful; enriching the furthermore with her forementioned productions. *Africa* furnisheth them with skinned. *Spain* with cloth and gold;

Elba with Steele and iron; and we with our countries commodities: so that nothing is wanting. A City dedicated from the first foundation, to delight and retirement: wherunto the *Grecians* (the founders) were wholly addicted. Hither repaired the *Romanes*, when either oppressed with the affaires of the world, or with misfortunes, age or infirmities; to recreate their spirits; and possesse a longed-for tranquillitie. Whereunto *Pamphilius* inuiring his wife,

ego te sedes (nam nec mihi bar-
tra Thrace,
Libye natale solum) transferre
ibore,
is & mollis hyems, & frigida tem-
perat æstas,
is imbelles fretum torpentibus al-
it vndis,
secura locis & desidiis oia vitæ;
nunquam turbata quies somnique
rasti.
la foro rabies, aut stridit iurgia
gis.
rum iura viris, *Siluar. l. 3.*

*I strive deare Sweete (for Libya nor wilde Thrace
Gave birth to me) to draw thee to this place.
This, where warme Winters and coole Summers raigue:
Washt with calme waues of the still-quiet Maïne.
Here vacant Life, here Peace, here Empire keeps:
Nener disturbed rest, unbroken sleepes.
No noise of Courts, nor wrangling strife of lawes,
Old vsage is their rule, -----*

And *Virgil*,

Virgilium me tempore dulcis a-
par
thenope, studiis florentem igno-
ilis pti. *Geor. l. 4.*

*Me Virgil, sweet Parthenope then nourisht,
Who in the studies of retir'd life, flourish.*

But now the onely regall City of *Italy*, her royall Court is completely furnished with Princes and Commanders: her tribunals are pestered with clamorous aduocates, and litigious clients: her streets with citizens and forreiners, in pursuite of their delights & profits: whose cares are daily enured to the sound of the drumme and fife, as their eyes to the bounding of steeds, and glistering of armours. So that she seemeth at this day to affoord you all things but her former vacancy. Being first the receptacle of Philosophie, then of Muses, and lastly of the souldiery.

rthenoque varii statuit discrimina
mundi,
pæ tria diuerso tempore sæcla de-
dit.
rea Pythagoras communis com-
noda vitæ,
docuit Sophiæ Græcia Magna
procos.
tera succedens studiorum mollior
eras,
imisit Mûsas debiliore sono,
rtia valnifici quæsiuit præmia ferri
que Equitum potuit sola tenere de-
zus.
ex priuata & serua regina super-
sum:
ma, quod es fueram, quæ modò
fum quod eras. *I. G. Scal.*

*Distinguishing times changes, three of worth,
At seuerall times Parthenope brought forth.
Pythagoras to such as wisdom sought,
The fruits of ciuill life in Great Greece taught.
The next, lesse weightie, yet with happy wit,
The softer sounding Muses did admit.
The third deuoted vnto warres pursute,
Of honour'd Knight-hood held the sole repute.
Obscure, a seruant; now I rule a Queene:
Rome, was what thou art; am what thou hast beene.*

This City was first a Common-wealth of the *Athenians*: after a partaker of the *Romane* priuiledges: then successiue subiect to the Orientall Empire. Count *Roger the Norman* did make it a regall City, by ioyning thereunto *Apulia* and *Sicilia* on this side the *Pbare* (for so was *Calabria* then called;) the first King of *Naples*: crowned in the yeere 1125. by *Anacletus* the Anti-pope: as also of *Sicilia*, the Island wher eof we haue spoken before. These two kingdomes suffering as it were one fortune, vntill the expulsion of the *French* men out of the last named. But the kingdome of *Naples* continued in a direct line in the house of *Aniom*, vntill *Ioane* the

the first, the Neece vnto King *Robert*, was depofed by *Vrbā* the fixth, becaufe ſhe had defended the caufe of *Clement* the ſeuenth: which *Vrbā* gaue it vnto *Charles* the Prince of *Durace*, deſcēded of the brother of the foreſaid *Robert*. Poſſeſſed after by hiſtwo children, *Ladiſlaus*, who was alſo King of *Hungaria*, (as was his father,) and another *Ioane*: but not without warres and rebellions. For *Ioane* the firſt adopted *Lodowicke* Duke of *Antioy* (the ſecond ſonne to the King of *France*) her heire, by the aſſent of *Clement* the ſeuenth. And although he was ſlaine in battell by *Charles* of *Durace*, yet *Lodowicke* his ſonne was crowned by the ſaid *Clement* in vaine contending for the poſſeſſion with *Ladiſlaus* and Queene *Ioane* the ſecond. But his ſon *Lodowicke* was called in by *Martin* the fifth, & inueſted with the royaltie. Who depriued Queene *Ioane*, for that ſhe refuſed to aide him againſt *Dracchius* a rebell to the Papacy. Whereupon the Queene adopted *Alphonſus* King of *Aragon* her heire, prouided that he ſhould aſſiſt her againſt *Lodowicke* her enemy. But when he came vnto *Naples*, finding all the affaires of State to be gouerned by her, he attempted to commit her to priſon. Which ſhe auoided by flight: and in reuenge thereof reuoked the former adoption; adopting her former enemy *Lodowicke* in his ſtead. *Lodowicke* dead, the Queene adopted *Renatus* his brother, and died not long after. When *Ferdinand* the baſe ſonne of *Alphonſus*, pretending that the kingdome was laſped to the Church, entred *Naples* by force, and was confirmed in the gouernment thereof by *Eugenius*. So loſt it was by the *French*, and poſſeſſed by the *Aragonians*; vntill after the flight of King *Fredericke*, the *French* and *Spaniards* deuided it betweene them; vnder the conduct of *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Ferdinand* ſurnamed the Catholike. But the *French* were ſoone after driuen out by the *Spaniards*, who poſſeſſed the whole; and therein doe continue to this day; not without the grudge of the other, and ſecret repining of the Papacie: affirming that it belongeth to the Church, together with *Sicilia*. But they haue not the will to cōtend with ſo faſt a friend; neither haue they the power. Beſides, who knowes not, that the one of them could not ſo well ſubſiſt without the other: The *Germans* in acknowledgement of their tenure of the Papacy, gaue the Pope yere-ly 8. and 40. thouſand duckats, together with a white horſe. The mony though remitted by *Iulius* the ſecōd vnto *Ferdinand*, the Catholike, yet at this day is paid together with the white hackney. The *Spaniards* gouerne this kingdome by a Vice-roy: yet to be directed when occaſion ſhall ſerue, by the Councell appointed for *Italy*. The Vice-roy now being Duke of *Lemos*.

The ſo many innouations that haue happened to this vnhappy kingdome, haue proceeded partly from the ouer-much power, and factions of the Nobilitie: but chiefly in that the election of their Kings depended on the Popes, who depofed and crowned according to their spleenes and affections: whereunto the ſhortneſſe of their liues, and often contention for the Papacie (the aſſiſted approouing, and the reſiſted depriuing) may be added. But the *Spaniard* hath ſecured his eſtate by the preuention of theſe diſturbances: taking all power and greatneſſe, more then titular, from the Nobilitie; ſuppreſſing the popular, and indeed the whole country by the forreine ſouldiery garriſoned amongſt them: who may obey perhaps with as much loue, as gally-ſlaues obey thoſe that haue depriued thē of their fortunes and liberty. The King doth keepe in this kingdome a regiment of foure thouſand *Spaniards*, beſides ſixteen hundred in the maritime townes and fortrefſes. A thouſand great horſe are inrolled, and foure hundred and fifty light horſemen. The battalion conſiſts of two hundred thouſand, ſiue hundred, threeſcore and thirteene:

these are not in pay, but in time of service, and then raiseth in part, according to occasion. For euery hundred fires are charged with fīue footmen; and there are foure millions, eleuen thousand foure hundred fīfty and foure fires in this kingdome. These are named by certaine in euery towne deputed for the same: but so, that if they be not well liked by their Captaines, they make choise of others in their stead. The Captaines and officers in time of peace haue their standing pensions. Their strength at sea consisteth of seuen and thirty gallies. But what doth the King receiue from this kingdome, more then trouble and title? For although the reuenue, and donatiues (now made a reuenue) with impositions, amount yeerely to two millions, and fīfty thousand duckats; yet defalke one million and thirty thousand thereof giuen ordinarily away in pensions and other largesses; the rest sufficeth not by much to maintaine the garrisons, gallies, horsemen, & remainder of the souldiery.

This country for the better government is diuided into thirteene Prouinces; wherein are a thousand fīue hundred threescore & three cities and townes, (twenty of them the seats of Archbishops, and an hundred and seuen of Bishops) those along the coasts of principall strength. And although it be a Pene-insula; yet are there few hauens thorowout, and not many safe stations. The townes and cities are subiect vnto Nobles of sundry titles, (such as are not, haue their captains) who as they increase in number, decrease in authority: for that many of them haue bin bought by men of base condition; and many of the ancient haue exhausted their patrimonies. Besides, no office is allotted them, nor command, whereby they might attaine to estimation: euery Officer is countenanced against them; all their faults lookt into; iustice executed vpon them with rigour; their vassals (in whose loue and obedience their potency did formerly consist) now alienated from them and being backt in their contentions, are grown neglectfull of them. To conclude, they haue lost their stings: and desperate of their liberty, nourish in their breasts an hatred, which they dare not expresse, much lesse put into action; hauing no likelihood of forreine assistance; all the Princes of *Italy* being either in perfect amity with the *Spaniard*, or awed by his greatnesse. As for the *French*, their memory is deseruedly hatefull vnto them. The body of the Nobility consists of fourteene Princes, fīue and twenty Dukes, thirty Marqueesses, foure and fīfty Earles, and foure thousand Barons. For fault of heires male, their principalities reuert to the King, who sels them most commonly to men of meane birth, and meaner spirits, who are hated of the honourable: whereby a desired enuy and discord is fostred amongst them. Most of these doe liue most part of the yeere in the City; where they haue fīue seates for their fīue assemblies of *Capua*, *Nido*, *Montana*, *Spente*, and *Laspente*.

The chiefe officers in the kingdome vnder the Vice-roy, are the High Constable, Chiefe Iustice, Admirall, Great Chamberlaine, Secretary, Marshall, and Chancellor. The more seuerer that these are to the naturals, the greater their repute with the *Spaniard*: who enrich themselues by extorting from the other, and giue a pregnant prooffe of the many calamities which are incident vnto all kingdomes that are gouern'd by deputies. Nor is the King a little abused by their avarice, and that not only in the souldiery: of whom there be fewer by an vnreasonable number then are inrolled & paid for. The taxes that are imposed vpon silks, as wel wrought as vnwrought, hath so inanced the price, that the forrein merchant neglecteth to trade; to the great impouerishment of the citizens; whose especial commodity

commodity doth consist in the working, & quick sale thereof. And what rates are imposed vpon victuals & wines, may be gathered by this, that the custome of hearbes spent yeerely in *Naples*, amounteth to foure thousand pounds of our money. And of wines they haue such a quantity, that twelue thousand Buts are euery season transported out of this kingdome.

Naples is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautifull: the building all of free stone, the streets are broad and paved with bricke, vaulted vnderneath for the conueyance of the sullidge; & serued with water by fountains and conduits. Her palaces are faire; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished: whereof, adding Chappels, and Monasteries within her walles and without, (for the suburbs doe equall the citie in magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men; besides women and children. Their habit is generally *Spanish*: the Gentry delight much in great horses, whereupon they prance continually thorow the streetes. The number of carosses is incredible that are kept in this City, as of the segges not vnlike to horse-litters, but carried by men. These waite for fares in the corners of streets, as watermen doe at our wharfes; where those that will not foote it in the heat, are borne (if they please vnleene) about the City. None do weare weapons without speciall admittance, but the souldiery. Their women are beholding to Nature for much beauty, or to cunning art for a not to be discerned imposture: howsoeuer, they excell in fauour which Art can haue no hand in. They are elegantly clothed; and filke is a work-day weare for the wife of the meanest artificer. They are not altogether so strictly guarded as in other places of *Italy*; perhaps lesse tempted, in regard of the number of allowed Curtizans; there being of them in the city about thirty thousand.

Before we go to *Puzol*, let vs trauel a little without the North side of the city, & turne with the land as far as *Vesunius*. Not to speake of the admirable orchards (though here euery where so common as not to be admired) nor of the pleasant and profitable soile; we will first obserue the ample fountaine of *Labulla*, there rising first, but supposed to proceede by concealed passages from the roote of *Vesunius*. It is called *Labulla*, in that the waters do boile as it were: and *Labuolo*, in that they throw themselves into the mouth of an Aquaduct: wherein vnder earth conueighed for the space of two miles, they diuide asunder

*Th' one way Sebethus through scene channell glides,
And with milde streames the dewie soyle diuides:*

turning to the South thorow certaine marishes, and running vnder Saint *Magdalens* bridge into the sea; whereupon called *Fiume de la Magdalena*. The other part continueth her progresse towards the City, called particularly *Formello*; but generally *Labulla*, as before the diuision. Whereof the *Neapolitan*.

*Ah whither Nymph force you faint me! Labulla
Watring the towne from springs that ne're decay.
Through houses, by high wayes, with streames profound
Vnder streets gliding, walls embracing round:
Courts, dwellings, all the City seruing so
With waters that through hundred channels flow;*

Z 4

Parte alia qua perspicuo delabitur
alueo
Irriguis Sebethus aquis, & gurgite le-
ni
Prata secat, liquidisque tenet sola ros-
cida Lymphis. *Gab. Alti.*

Sed quò me rapis heu rauum puri-
fima Nympha,
Nympha Labulla, vrbem fonte pe-
reune rigans.
Habens subter vicatim mœnia cir-
cum,
Perque domos largo flumine perque
vias,
Atris aquis, domus omnis aquis, vrbe
omnis abundat
Nilis, & centum fontibus, Vada venit.

VVith

Præbet ubique libens sitienti pocula
lympha
Splendidior vitro, dulcior ambrosia.
Donat, Franc.

*Which gratefull cups to thirsty lips each where
Present, Ambrosia lesse sweet, glasse lesse cleere.*

So that the whole City doth stand as it were vpon riuolets, wherby it is not only ferued, but purged. The former Poet thus sings of the loues of the deuided streames,

Cantabat vacuus curis Sebethus ad
amnem,
Si vacuus fineret perfidiosus amor:
Ipsa veni ad salices, & opacæ vm-
bracula vitis,
Ipsa veni ad nostros culta Labulla
modos.
Culta Labulla veni, sunt hic tibi ferta
parata,
Nexa simul calathis, iuncta simul vio-
lis.

*Care-free Sebethus (had not false loue stung
His gentle brest) thus to the riuer sung:
Come to the willowes, to the vines coole shade;
Come, neate Labulla, to our songs; lo! d'maid
Labulla, come. Here garlands, sweet composures
Of violets haue I for thee in maunds of Osiers.*

The farre end of this valley is confined by *Vesuvius* foure miles remoued, and East of the City, from whence the Sunne is first seene to arise, as if that were his bed-chamber. This mountaine hath a double top: that towards the North doth end in a plaine; the other towards the South aspireth more high, which when hid in clouds prognosticates raine to the *Neapolitans*. In the top there is a large deepe hollow, without danger to be descended into, in forme of an Amphitheater, in the midst a pit which leades into the entrails of the earth, from whence the mountain in times past did breath forth terrible flames; the mouth wherof is almost choked with broken rocks and trees that are false theron. Next to this, the matter thrown vp is ruddy, light, and soft: more remoued, blacke, and ponderous: the vttermoſt brow that declineth like the seates in a Theater, flourishing with trees, and excellent pasturage. The midst of the hill is shaded with chesnut-trees, and others bearing sundry fruits. The lower parts admirably clothed with vines, that afford the best *Greeke* wines of the world: which hath giuen to the mountaine the name of *di Sommo*, in regard of their excellency; affording to the owners the yerely reuenue of three hundred thousand duckats. They clarifie it with the white of eggs to suppress the fuming, adding sulphur thereunto, or salt, or allume. So now it hath lost the name of *Vesuvius* with the cause why it was giuen, which signifieth a spark, as *Vesuvius* a conflagration. It flamed with the greatest horror in the first, or as some say, the third yeere of the Emperour *Titus*: where, besides beasts, fishes, and fowl, it destroyed two adioyning Cities, *Herculanum*, and *Pompeios*, with the people sitting in the Theater. *Pliny* the naturall Historian, then Admirall of the *Roman* navy, was suffocated with the smoke thereof.

— sensus procul Africa tellus
Tunc ex pulueris geminata incendia
nimbis
Sensit & Ægyptus, Memphisque, &
Nilus, atrocem
Tempestatem illam Campano è lit-
toris missam.
Nec caruisse ferunt Asiam, Syriamque
tremenda
Peste, nec extantes Neptuni è fludi-
bus arces,
Cyprumque Cretamque & Cycladas
ordine nullo
Peti pontem spatiasque nec doctam Pal-
ladis urbem:
Tantus in exhaustis erupit faucibus
ardor,
Ac vapor; Oromedon vomeret cum
feri idus iram
Ter rigena horribilis Vesuviana mole
sepulcrus Hier. Borgius.

*Then remote Africke suffered the dire heate
Of two-fold rage, with showres of dust replete:
Scorcht Ægypt, Memphis, Nilus felt, amazd;
The wofull Tempest in Campania ras'd.
Not Asia, Syria, nor the towers that stand
In Neptunes surges, Cyprus, Crete, (Iones land)
The scattered Cyclads, nor the Muses seat
Mineruas towne, that vast plague scap't. Such heate
Such vapors breake forth from full iawes: then shewne
When Earth-borne, horrible Oromedon
Hot, vomits ire, beneath Vesuvius throne.*

A The Grot of Pausilype.
 B Virgils Sepulcher.
 C The Lake of Agnano.
 D The Court of Vulcan.
 E The Amphitheater.
 F The Pere of Putzol.
 G Ciceroes Academie.
 H Mount Gaurus.

I The new Mountaine.
 K The lake of Lucrine.
 L Port Julius.
 M The lake Avernus..
 N The baths of Tritula.
 O Ruines of Dianas Temple.
 P A Castle built by Charles
 the fifth.

Q Mercato di Sabato.
 R The dead Sea.
 S The Theater.
 T Vastias Villa.
 V The lake of Acherusia.
 X Arco felice.
 Y Licola.
 Z Mergellina.

ning : where the wonderfull secrets of Nature are epitomized, and Art had con-
 gested together her incredible performances : whose ruines doe yet affirme that
 prodigalitie and luxurie are no new crimes, & that we do but re-do old vices. Hard
 without the City the way is crossed with *Pausilype* : the name doth signifie a re-
 leaser from cares ; for that the wine (wherewithall this mountaine is richly furni-
 shed) is an approued remedy for those consuming infirmities. Heate *Horace* in the
 person of *Teucer* exiled :

O fortes peioraque passi
 Mecum saepe viri, nunc vino pellite
 curas :
 Cras ingens iterabimus æquor.
Hor. 1. Od. 7.

*Stout mates that oft with me haue borne a share
 In harsher haps, with wine drowne your care,
 To morrow will we to vast seas repaire.*

And againe,

Siccis omnia nam dura Deus propo-
 suit, neque
 Mordaces aliter diffugiunt sollicitu-
 dines.
 Quis post vina grauem militiam aut
 pauperiem crepet? *Hor. 1. Od. 18.*

*All things are difficult to the dry: nor can
 Care otherwise be chac't from pensine man.
 Who, wine-whet, of wars toiles, or want complaines?*

For which cause *Bacchus* was called *Liber*. But what need we in this drinking age,
 that exhortation of *Seneca*: which is, sometimes to diuide an haire with the drun-
 kard, by the example of *Solon* and *Archefilaus*; and that the mind is now and then a
 little to be cherished, and set free from an ouer-sad sobrietic? And for that cause
 was wine giuen.

O Menelae dii vinum fecere beati,
 Vt curas animi pellat mortalibus a-
 gres. *Hom.*

*O Menela, the Gods for euer blest,
 Made wine t' expell grieve from the troubled brest.*

But (quoth he) rarely to be vsed liberally; lest thereby an euill habite be attained.
 This Mountaine doth stretch from North-east to South-west, in forme of a pro-
 strated Pyramis : and although flat on the top, on each side steepely declining :
 South-east-ward bordering with the sea, and North-west-ward with the country.
 I will not now speake of the delicate wine which it yeeldeth, neate and fragrant,
 of a more pleasing gust, and farre lesse heauy then those of *Vesunius*, nor of those
 orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named
 fruite trees; especially with oranges and lymons, which at once doe delight three
 senses, nor how gratefull the soyle is (though stony) to the tiller. The Grot of *Pau-
 silype* (a worke of wonder) doth hasten our description ; which passes vnder the
 mountaine for the space of fixe hundred paces (some say of a mile,) affoording a
 delightfull passage to such as passe betweene *Naples* and *Putzol*, or that part of *Ita-
 ly* ; receiuing so much light from the ends and tunnell in the middle (which let-
 teth in the day from the top of the high mountaine) as is sufficient for direction.
 Thorowout hewne out of the liuing rocke, paued vnder foot; and being so broad
 that

that three carts with ease may passe each by other. On the left hand, and in the midst there is a little Chappell, where a lampe doth continually burne before the adored image of our Lady, who is said to safeguard that place from all outrages; which is the easilier beleueed, because feldome any do there miscarry. This vault, as the like, is said to haue bin begun by the *Cimmerii*, a people that inhabited here-about in the time of the *Troian* warres: though placed by *Homer* beyond the *Scythian Bosphorus*, where the aire is thicke and darke, depriued of the Sunne (there faintly shining) by the lofty bordering mountaines. Hereupon came the prouerb of *Cimmerian* darknesse; where *Ouid* placeth the palace of *Somnus*.

*A Caue there is neere the Cimmerians, deepe
In hollow hill, the mansion of dull Sleepe;
Nener by Phœbus seene: from Earth a night
There of dim clouds ascends, and doubtfull light.*

*Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,
Mons caueus, signaui domus & pentalia somni,
Quo nunquam radiis oriens mediusue cadensue
Phœbus adire potest, nebulae caliginemistae
Exhalantur humo, dubiaque crepuscula lucis.* Met. l. 11.

Those here were so called, in that they dwelt in caues liuing by theft, and not stirring abroad in the day time. They offered sacrifice to the *Manes*, before they begun to cut these darke some habitations; and from their most retired parts, gaue oracles (or rather sold them) to such as enquired. The God of dreames is therefore aptly fained to reside amongst these dreamers; who are said to haue been all put to the sword, by a certaine King that was deluded by their prophecies. The *Grecians* that inhabited this countrey after them, conuerted these *Cimmerian* caues into stoues, baths, passages, and such like vses; amplified by the succeeding *Romanes*, who exceeded all others in prodigious and expensive performances. Some do attribute the cutting thorow of this passage vnto one *Bassus*; others (but falsly) to *Lucullus*; and others to *Coccius*; but not that *Coccius* that was grandfather vnto *Nerua*. Whereof, I know not what Poet:

*Who durst with Steele the Mountaines wombe invade?
Who throw the lining rocke a passage made?
Cocceius, truth declares, perform'd the same,
Lucullus now surrender thy stolne fame.*

*Viscera quis ferro est ausus perurere montis,
Cantibus in duris quis patefecit iter?
Cocceium verum est saxum montemque cauasse.
Vanaque iam celsis fama,
Luculle tua,*

Others there are that report that *Virgil* effected it by art magick, (& *Virgil's* Grot is called by many:) but who euer heard that *Virgil* was a Magician? *Seneca* tormented in this then horrid passage, doth call it a long darke dungeon; and further faith, that if it had light, the same would proue but vnprofitable, by reason of the raised dust which thickned the ayre, and fell downe againe. And *Petronius*, that they vsed to passe thorow it with their bodies declining. Yet *Strabo* that liued before either, hath written that it receiued light from the top, and was of that height and largenes, that two carts might passe each by other. But the height, belike, was afterward choaked with earth-quakes, & the passage with rubbidge. And in proceffe of time it afforded no passage; but enforced they were to clamber ouer the mountaine: vntill *Alphonfus* the first did cleanse, enlarge, and by cutting the iawes more high, did enlighten it. But *Peter* of *Toledo*, Vice-roy of this kingdome, bestowed thereon that perfection which now it retaineth.

Before you enter this Grot, vpon the right hand, aloft in the vpright rock, in a concaue, there are certaine small pillars, if I forget not, sustaining an Vrne; which

was

was told me to be the Sepulcher of *Virgil*; but erroneously. For that standeth above, right ouer the entrance, in forme of a little Oratory, which the Iuie and Mir-
tle do clothe with their naturall tapestry; and which is to be wondred at, (if it
grow as they say, of it selfe) a lawrell thrusteth out her branches at the top of the
ruined Cupola, to honor him dead, that merited it liuing. In the midst of the
monument stood the Vrne that contained his ashes, supported by nine pillars,
whereon was ingrauen this Disticke:

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere,
tenet nunc
Parthenope: cecini pascua, rura, du-
ces.

*Of fields, farmes, fights I sung: life Mantua gaue,
Calabria death, Parthenope a graue.*

Seene by *Peter of Stephano* (who was aliue within these forty yeeres) as himselfe
reporterh. But one doth affirme (though contradicted by others) that the *Neapo-
litans* did giue that Vrne to the *Mantuan*s, vpon their importunate suite. Others,
that the Regular Priests did conuey it to their adioyning Couent; & from thence
to haue beene born away by the Cardinall of *Mantua*, who dying at *Genoa* in his
returne there left it. But if either were true, no doubt but some memoriall would
haue remained of so coueted a possession: especially by the *Mantuan*s, who held
théselues so honored in his birth, that they stampt their coine with his figure. But
rather it should seeme that through time & negligence those relicks are perished.

Quod scissus tumulus, quod fracta fir-
vina, quid inde:
Sat celebris locus nomine vatis erit:
In antiq-monium.

*What though the Tombe be torne, th' Vrne broke? the place
The Poets name abundantly doth grace.*

He was borne at *Ande*, a little hamlet by *Mantua*: he liued two and fifty yeeres,
and dyed at *Brundisium*, the two and twentieth of September, in the 190. *Olym-
piad*: hauing retired himselfe into *Calabria*, to perfect his *Aeneads*. He willed that
his bones should be buried at *Naples*, where he had long liued: (which was per-
formed by *Augustus* and *Mæcen*as, made his heires by his testament) euen in these
groues, where he had composed his *Eclogs* and *Georgicks*. Purchased they were
after by *Silius Italicus*; who religiously celebrated his birth-day, and frequented
this monument with as great deuotion as it had been a Temple. Nor lesse was it
adored by *Statius Pampinius*.

— & genitale sequutus
Litus vbi Ausonio se condidit hospi-
ta portu
Parthenope, tenues ignoro police
chordas
Pulso, Maroneique sedens in margi-
ne templi
Sumo animi, & magni tumulis ad-
canto magistri. *l. 4. Solu.*

*Following the fertile shore, where the faire guest
Partheno in Ausonian port doth rest;
My ruder hand to strike the strings presume.
Sitting by Maro's Temple, I assume
Courage, and sing to my great Masters Tombes.*

It is fabled that the ghost of *Virgil* hath been seene hereabout; whereof a Poet of
these latter times,

Anne etiam vt fama est vatis placi-
dis: in saepe
Inter adoratum cernitur umbra ne-
mus?
Fœlices oculi, fortunatissima sylua:
Et quicquid sancto nascitur in ne-
more. *M. Am. Flam.*

*True is it, that this gentle ghost hath bene
Amongst these fragrant groues so often seene
O happy eyes, woods fortunate! and so
What ere within your sacred confines grow!*

Having passed thorow the afore-said Grot to our no small astonishment, we fol-



A The entrance of the Grot of Pauflype
towards Naples.

B The Castle of Mermus;
C Castello nouo.

D Castello dell'ouo;
E The mountaine of Vesuius.

Iowd the way of *Putzol* thorow a leuell so clothed with fruite-trees, and vnder-
growing graine, as if it had been but one entire orchard. After a while we turned
on the right hand a little to the lake of *Agnano*, three miles wel-nigh in circuite;
round, & included within high mountains. The water thereof is sweet at the top,
and salt vnderneath, by reason of some minerall: so deepe in the midst, that the
inhabitants say that it hath no bottome. In the Spring of the yeere whole heapes
of serpents inuolued together do fall therinto from the crannies of the high rocks
and are neuer more seene againe. Whereupon it taketh that name, *quasi Aqua An-*
gutum. Nothing liueth in it but frogs: the occasion that it is so frequented by
fowle in the Summer. The habitations hereabout are abandoned, as vnwhole-
some: yet is that inconueniency liberally recompenced by the infinite quantity
of liue that is there watered, to the not to be beleeued benefit of the owners: the
nature of the water being such, as in eight and forty houres it prepareth it. With-
in the compasse of these mountaines, and neere to the Lake, is the naturall stoue
of Saint German.

*Well cald a stoue that water wants; meere heate
Of air in sulphur'd makes the Patient sweat.
Befor't a lake, where frogs and snakes abound;
Which beasts auoid, no fish is therein found.
Who inters vnder this small rooffe, as snow
Warn'd by the Suns reflects, resolueth so.*

A a

Abſque liquore domus bene ſudato-
ria diſta;
Nam ſolo patiens aere ſudat homo,
Ante domum lacus eſt ranis plenusq;
colubris;
Nec fera nec piſces inueniantur ibi.
Ingreditur ſi quis parum teſtitudinis
vmbra,
More niuis tactæ corpora ſola ma-
dent.

11

Euenat Chymos, leue corpus reddit
in ipso :
Quouis apposita est vase tepescit a-
qua
Hæc aqua languentes restaurat & i-
lia sanat;
Vlcera desicca & sub cute siqua latent.
Hæc te Germanus Capuæ caput æde
reperitum,
Ad sacra, Pascasi, pascua te retulit.
Alcadinus.

*It cheares the spirits, cleares the stomacks glut:
Warmes water, (into any vessell put;)
Which weake consumptions cures, the bowels heales;
And vlcers drives that flattering skinne conceales,
Here German Capuas prelat e, thee distrest
Pascasus found, and helpe to aboads more blest.*

The tale is (and Saint Gregory, if those dialogues be his, the teller) how Saint *German*, when Bishop of *Capua*, aduised by his Physicians to repaire vnto the stoue of the Serpents (for so was this place then called) for the cure of his infirmitie, here found the soule of *Pascasus* tormented with heate; who had been an vpright man, and full of pietie. Whereat affrighted, and demanding the cause: he answered, that it was for taking part with *Laurentius* against *Symachus* in their contention for the Papacy: desiring him for to pray vnto God for him, and if that at his returne he found him not there, he might be assured that his prayers had preuailed. Which within a few dayes after he found to be so: and so the place tooke the name of *S. German*. This stands on the South side of the lake. But now I speake we of that mor-



A. The lake of Agnano.

B. Charons caue.

C. Saint Germans stoue.

tall Caue on the East, in the foote of the bordering mountaine, and entring the same nor about three fathom. The mouth of it is large enough for two to enter at once; but the rooffe declineth by little and little vnto the vttermost point thereof. Whatsoeuer hath life, being thrust into the farre end, doth die in an instant. Yet entred it may be a good way with safety: neither heat nor cold will cypressse you, nor is there any damp or vapour to be discerned; being perspicuous to the bottome, and the sole thereof dusty. We made triall with a dog; which we no sooner had

had thrust in, but without crying, or otherwise struggling then if shot to the heart, his tongue hung out, and his eyes seled in his head, to our no small amazement. Forthwith drawne out, starke, and to our seeming without shew of life, we threw him into the lake; when anon he recouered, and swimming to the shore, ran crying away as fast as he could, to the not farre distant *Ostia*: where they get no small part of their living by shewing this place vnto forreiners. And it is a sport to see how the dogs thereabout will steale away, and scud to the tops of the mountaines, at the approach of a stranger. The *French King Charles*, the eighth of that name, who held the kingdome of *Naples* for a while; made triall thereof with an Asse, which immediately died. The like befell to a foole-hardy souldier. *Peter of Toledo* caused two offenders to be thrust thereinto, and both expired in a moment. Nor found those three gallants any better successe, who tempted God with their desperate entrance: whereof *Scipio Mazzella* doth report himselfe to be an eye-witnesse. This place was not vnknowne vnto *Pliny*, who calleth it the Caue of *Charon*. The cause of so deadly an effect, is said to proceede from the feruent vapours ascending at inuisible pores, so thin, so dry, and subtile, as not to be discerned: yet thickned by the cold that enters at the mouth of the Caue, conuert into moisture, which hangs farre within on the roofoe like to drops of quick-siluer; and such esteemed to be by a number. *Corona Pighyus*, desirous to informe himselfe in the mysteries hereof, ventured so farre in as to touch one of those farre off shining drops, and shewed it to his companions, who entred also, and stayed therein about a minute of an houre: sensibly perceiuing the heat to arise from their feet to their thighs, till they did sweate at the browes without the endamaging of their senses, who returnd, to the wonder of the guide, that thought they had preserved themselves by enchantments. By this their experiment it appears that the aire is most deadly neere to the pores where it first ascended; especially to such creatures as hold their heads downeward, exhaling at their nostrils the dry and excessiue hote vapours. Thrust a torch neere the bottome, and it will forthwith go out: yet aduanced higher, reinflames, which approues the former assertion.

From hence we passed to the Court of *Vulcan*: aloft, and neere to the ancient *Puteoli*, but distant a mile and better from the new. These mountaines were called *Leucogei* by the *Greeks*, in regard of their whitenes: and the *Phlegrean* fields, for that *Hercules* here ouerthrew the barbarous people; who were called *Giants* for their inhumanity and insolencies, assisted with lightning from heauen:

*Th' Earth with imboweld flames yet fuming glowes;
And water, with fierd sulphur mixt, vpthrowes:*

*Fumae adhuc voluens vesana incen-
diatellus,
Et misto ardente salure ructat aquas
Portael.*

whereupon grew the fable of their warring with the Gods. But heare we *Petroni-
us* describing it:

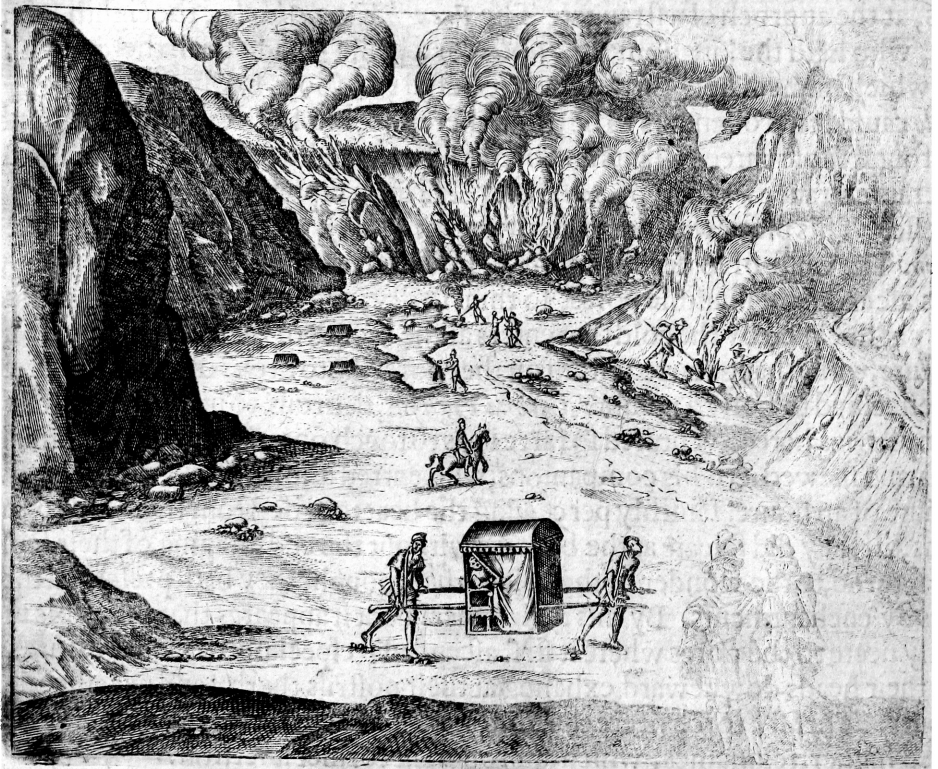
*A place deepe sunke in yawning cliffs, twixt great
Dicarchea and Parthenope, replete
With blacke Cocytus waues: for winds that straine
To rush forth there, a deadly heate containe.
Th' earth frutes in Autumne beares not, nor glad field
Once puts on greene: or sprouting branches yeeld
Their vernall songs. But Chaos and raggd stone*

*Et locus exciso penitus demersus hi-
atu
Parthenopen inter magnæq; Dicar-
chidos arua, (extra
Coccyta perfusus aqua, nam spiritus
Qui furit effusus funesto spargitur
æstu.
Non hæc autumno tellus vires, aut a-
lit herbas
Cespitæ letus ager; non verno perso-
na cantu,
Mollia discordi strepitu virgulta lo-
quentur,
Sed Chaos & nigro squalentia pumi-
ce saxa*

Gaudens ferali circumtumulara cu-
pressa.
Has inter sedes Ditis pater extulit o-
ra,
Eustorum flammis, & cana sparfa
faulla. *Petr. Arbin. Satyr.*

*Smircht with blacke Pumice, therereioyce, ore-growne
With mournesfull Cypresse. Dis his head here raises,
Covered with ashes pale, and funerall blazes.*

A naked leuell it is, in forme of an ouall, twelue hundred forty and fixe feet long,
a thousand broad, and enuironed with high cliffie hils that fume on each side, and



haue their sulphurous fauour transported by the winds to places farre distant. You would thinke, and no doubt think truly, that the hungry fire had made this valley with continuall feeding; which breakes out in a number of places. And strange it seemeth to a stranger, that men dare walke vp and downe with so great a security: the earth as hot as sufferable, being hollow vnderneath; where the fire & water, make a horrible rumbling; conioyning together, as if one were fuell to the other: here and there bubbling vp, as if in a caldron ouer a fornace; & sprouting aloft into the aire, at such time as the sea is enraged with tempests. In some place of the colour of water which is mingled with soot, in others as if with lime, according to the complexion of the seuerall minerals. The flames doe many times shift places; abandoning the old, & making new eruptions (the mouths of the vents enuironed with yellow cinders) arising with so strög a vapor, that stones thrown in, are forthwith eiected. Yet for all these terrors, it is hourelly trod vpon both by men & horses: and resorted vnto by the diseased in May, Iune, & Iuly, who receiue the fume at their mouthes, eares, nostrils, and such other parts of their bodies as are ill affected; which heateth, but hurteeth not: that being onely soueraigne that euaporeth from brimstone. It mollifieth the sinewes, sharpeneth the sight, affwageth the paines of the head and stomacke, makes the barren pregnant, cures violent feuers, itches, vlcers, &c. From Ianuary to October the husbandmen hereabout do stirre
their

their gleabe at such times as much smoke doth arise, & that they know that it proceedeth from sulphure: which doth adde to the soile a maruellous fertilitie. From hence they exact yeerely three thousand pounds weight, whereof the Bishop of *Putzol* hath the tithe. Another kind of sulphure is gotten here, not taken from the fire, but found in the earth: of especiall vse for the dying of haire, and familiarly experimented by women. White salt *Armoniack* is here found also, which belongeth to the aforesaid Bishop. At the foote of this mountaine that regardeth the East, are mineralls of Allume, and the best of the world: whereof, one part was giuen to the Hospitals of Saint *Martha*, and the Annunciation; and the other belonged to a priuat Lord. But lest the Papacy should be thereby damnified, (for they make of Allume a principall reuenue) the Pope, on paine of his heavy curse, did prohibit the labourers. Afterward *Pius* the fourth thought out the owner of the one halfe, for the yeerely rent of twelue thousand duckats; and *Gregory* the thirteenth, by the paiment of fise and twenty thousand, extinguished that annuity: the Masters of the Hospitals hauing in the meane time abiured their interest in the other. In the top of the mountain are certain little veines of a white matter like salt; much vsed by skinners: wherof a water is made, that forthwith putteth out all characters that are written in paper. The flower of brasse is here found euery where; excellent, and transparent, with white and red Niter. This place is said by the Romanes Catholikes to be disquieted with diuels: and that the fire vnderneath, is a part of Purgatory, where departed soules haue a temporall punishment. The Friers that dwell hard by in the Monastery of Saint *Iannuary*, report that they often do heare fearefull shriekes and gronings. They tell also a late story of a certaine youth of *Apulia*, a student in *Naples*; who desperate in his fortunes, aduised with the diuell, and was perswaded by him to make him a deed of gift of himselfe, and to write it in his owne blood; in doing whereof he should in short time recover his losses. Beleeuing the Deluder, according to appointment he came vnto this place with that execrable writing: when affrighted with the multitudes of diuels that appeared vnto him, he fled to the aforesaid Monastery, and acquainted the Prior with all that had happened. He communicated it to the Bishop (now or late liuing) who informed the Pope thereof: by whose command he was cast into prison, and after condemned to the gallies. Possible it is that this may be true; but *Damianus* the reporter of that which followeth (though a Cardinal) might haue had the wherstone, if he had not alledged his author: who telleth of a number of hideous birds which accustomed to arise from hence on a sudden in the euening of the Sabbath; and to be seene vntill the dawning of the day, stalking on the tops of the hils, stretching out their wings, & pruning their feathers; neuer obserued to feed, nor to be taken by the art of the fowler: when vpon the croking of the Rauens that chaced them, they threw themselues into these filthy waters. Said to be damned soules, tormented all the week long, and suffered to refresh themselues on the Sabbath, in honour of our Sauours resurrection. This he reports from the mouth of the Archbishop *Vmbertus*. But if this be hell, what a desperate end made that unhappy *German*, who not long since slipt into these fornaces? or what had his poore horse committed, that fell in with him, that he should be damned; at least retained in Purgatory? The matter that doth nourish these subterranean fires, is sulphure and Bitumen. But there it is fed by the later, where the flame doth mixe with the water, which is not by water to be extinguished: approued by the composition of those *ignes admirabiles*.

From hence descending a little, we came to the ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, enuironing in an ouall a court an hundred threescore and twelue feet long, and fourescore and eight ouer: throwne downe by an earth-quake not many ages since; which here happen not seldome, by the violence of inflamed and suppressed vapors. Dedicated it was to *Vulcan*; & not without cause, he seeming in these parts to haue such a soueraignty. An Amphitheater consists of two ioyned Theaters, & is thereof so called: containing no stage, and consecrated commonly vnto *Mars*; in that spectacles onely of bloud and death were there exhibited to the people, as sword-playings, combatings with wilde beasts, compelling of the condemned to personate Tragedies; and acts but fained, to performe in earnest. Sword-players (who were first introduced by *Tunius Brutus* in the funerals of his father) first begun with statues, and then with swords, to shew their arts and courages. But in later times they entred the lists naked: their skill in defence, not so much regarded or praysed, as the vndanted giuing or receiuing of wounds; and life vnfearefully parted with. The wearied or vanquished were supplied by others: and he bare the palme away, to whom none succeeded. Whereof *Martial* of *Hermes*:

Hermes turba sui tremorque ludi,
Hermes quem timet Ælius, sed vnum
Hermes cui cadit Aduolans sed uni,
Hermes vincere, nec ferire docet:
Hermes supposititius sibi ipsi.

l. 6. Epig. 5.

*Hermes the terror of his owne,
Hermes whom Ælius feares alone,
Hermes who Aduolans ouerthrowes,
Hermes who conquers without blowes,
Hermes to whom succeedeth none.*

When maimed, when old (sometimes for their valour) they were manumitted: and then no more to expose their persons to such hazards. *Nero*, that enemy of mankind, exhibited foure hundred Senators, & six hundred Knights in those disgracefull combatings. And *Domitian*, that other monster, produced women to vndergoe the like in the night,

Stat sexus rudis insciusque ferri,
Et pugnas capit improbus viriles,
Credas ad Tanaim ferumq; Phasin,
Thermodontiacas calere tuimas.

*Th' vnskilfull sexe, not fit for broiles,
In bloody fights too man-like toiles:
You, as Tanais would haue thought,
Or Phasis, Amazons had fought.*

And to combat with beasts; whereof that grosse flatterer:

Belliger inuictis quod Mars tibi sauit
in armis,
Non satis est Cæsar, sauit & ipsa
Venus.
Prostratum Nemææ & vastâ in valle
Iconem,
Nobile & Herculeum fama canebat
opus.
Prisca fides taceat: nam post tua mu-
nera Cæsar,
Hæc iam feminea vidimus acta ma-
nu. *Mart. Specul. Epig. 6.*

*Tis not enough that Mars whom warre delights,
Drawes wounding Steele; for Cæsar Venus fights.
The Lion slaine in vast Nemean vales,
(Alcides noble labour) Fame retails,
Peace gray Beliefe: since Cæsars great command,
We see this acted by a womans hand.*

Histories not onely affirme that the Emperour *Commodus* did play the Gladiator; but his statues in this fashion, yet to be seene at *Rome* in the Palace of *Fernese*. Those



Those that were condemned to fight with wild beasts were produced in the mornings; the horror whereof was such, as women were prohibited to behold them: where the killers in the end were killed, and no way left to avoid destruction. A memorable accident is reported by *Seneca*, (at which himselfe was present) of a Lyon that tooke knowledge of one that had bin in times past his keeper: and not onely forbore him himselfe, but defended him from the fury of others. It should seeme to be that bond-flaue *Androclus* (for the times do agree) who is mentioned by *Appian*. Some for hire, and some in brauery vndertook to encounter with such beasts, who either perished, or made way by victory vnto safety. An hundred Lyons were often at once let forth into the court of the *Amphitheater*; and often beasts were set against beasts, a lesse sauage spectacle. But O the wicked delight of these barbarous tyrants, worthy to suffer what they inflicted! who caused miserable wretches to make histories of fables, and put in act imaginary miseries. They being most praised of the dry-eyed beholders, that exposed theselues vnto death without terror: either by taking it from the weapon of another, or by falling on their owne, as the fable required. Nor mattered it who had the part to suruiue: he being but referred for another dayes slaughter. And sometimes they erred in the story, to make the catastrophe more horrid: as in that of *Orpheus*; who although said to haue bin cut in pieces by the *Ciconian* wiues, was represented to be torne in pieces with a Beare. The manner thus described by *Martial*:

*What Rhodope in Orpheus vale did see,
That, Cesar, the sad sand presents to thee.
Rocks crept, woods ran, to the admiring view:
Such as in faire Hesperian orchards grew.*

Aa 4

Quidquid in Orphæo Rhodope spe,
Gasse theatro
Dicitur, exhibuit Cæsar arena tibi
Reperunt scopuli, mirandaque silua
eucurrit
Quale fuisse nemus creditur Hesper-
idum.

Beasts,

Affloit immixtum pecudum genus
omne ferarum;
Et supra Vatem multa pendit aus.
Ipse sed ingrato iacuit laceratus ab
Urso.
Hæc tamen vt res est facta, ita ficta
alia est, *Spect. Epi. 31.*

*Beasts tame and sauage, in vast deserts bred,
Throngd thither: birds hung ore the Poets head.
But he by an vngratefull Beare lay flaine.
Yet this was done; the other they did faine.*

The floore of the *Amphitheater* was couered with sand, to drink vp the bloud that was shed thereon. *Augustus Caesar* did redresse the disorders of this in *Putzol*; committed in the confused placing of themselves: assigning particular roomes to euery degree according to their dignities. But when the *Romans* here shewed their greatest brauery, when *Nero* entertained the *Armenian Theridates*, who from the vppermost round did wound two buls at one throw, to the wöder of the beholders. *Theodoricke* King of the *Goths*, did vtterly abolish these execrable pastimes. For what could be more inhumane, then to giue the condemned life, that they might take it from each other by mutuall slaughter? A shame it was to grone at the receipt of a wound, to pull backe their throats from the violent Steele; or to behold their bloud with other eyes then if it had bin the bloud of an enemy. The relicks of this is now ouërgrowne with briers and thornes; standing vpon arched concaues, yet almost entire, hauing feuerall diuisions: wherein, I suppose, they kept the wild beasts, and those that were to be deuoured by them; from thence exhibited to the spectacle. Vnder the earth here are a number of vaults, with such perplexed passages, that hardly can he get out that enters without a line or a conductor: whereupon it is called the *Labyriynth*. In which are a world of bats, that hide themselves from the hated day; and will put out your lights with fluttering about, if not the better guarded. Some say that this was made to retaine water for the vse of the beholders: why not rather for the vse aforesaid? Descending frō hence by the ruines of the old *Colony*, we came vnto *Putzol* (eight miles distant from *Naples*) and called formerly *Puteoli*.

That name it rooke vnder *Hannibal*, of the many pits there digged: or of the smel of the waters arising from mines of brimstone & allume. Called it was more anciently *Dicearchia*, which signifieth a iust gouernment: being a *Greeke Colony*, & built by the *Samians*; at such time as *Tarquinius Superbus* ruled in *Rome*. A port town, and mart it was of the *Cumans*; amplified by the *Romane* Emperours in such sort, as called Little *Rome*, by *Cicero*. Whose walles, hauen, Temples, Academy, Theaters, baths, statues, &c. (some of them yet shewing their foundations) sufficiently declare the *Romane* magnificency: possessing a part of the mountaine, as well as the shore, and supposed to containe foure miles in circumference. *Nep-tune* was of this City the Patron: the ruines of whose temple are yet to be seene, hard behind the Duke of *Toledos* orchard; where we refreshed our selues during the heat of the day. A place of surpassing delight; in which are many excellent statues recouered from the decayes of antiquitie; and euery where fountains of fresh water, adorned with Nymphs & Satyres: where the artificiall rocks, shells, mosse, and tophas, seeme to excell euen that which they imitate. This was made by the afore-mentioned *Peter* of *Toledo*, at such time as *Putzol* was abandoned by the inhabitants, by reason of fearfull earthquakes, and the horrible conflagrations of the New Mountaine: building on the other side of the way a faire palace, thereby to animate the people to returne. For ouer the entrance stands this ingrauen inscription:

PETRVS TOLETVS MARCHIO VILLÆ FRANCHÆ, CAROLIV. IMP. IN REGNO NEAP. VICARIVS. VT PVTEOLANOS OB RECENTEM AGRI CONFLAGRATIONEMPALANTEIS, AD PRISTINAS SEDES REVOCARET, HORTOS, PORTVS, ET PONTES MARMOREOS, EX SPOLIIS QVÆ GARSA FILIVS, PARTA VICTORIA AFRIEANA REPORTAVERAT, OTIO; GENIOQVE DICAVIT. AC ANTIQVORVM RESTAVRATO PVRGATOQVE DVCTV, AQVAS SITIENTIEVS CIVIEVS SVA IMPENSA RESTITVIT. AN. A PARTV VIRG. M. D. XL.

the *Neapolitans* following his example. So that now the towne is well stored with buildings; seated for the most part on a little promontory that stretcheth into the bay. In the midst whereof is a faire Temple of marble, of *Corinthian* structure; hauing withstood the waste of time, the fury of the foe, (which to this City hath been often fatall) and iniury of earthquakes. The stones are so artificially laid, that you would thinke it consisted but of one. It was built by *Lucius Calphurnius*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, as appeareth by these extant characters :

L. CALPHVRNIVS. L. F. TEMPLVM
AVGVSTO CVM ORNAMENTIS, D.D.

the name of the architector adioyned :

L. COCCIVS. L.
C. POSTVM. L.
AVCTVS. ARCHITECTVS.

But now rededicated to Saint *Proculus*. The Giants bones, here shewne vnto forreiners, must not be vnspoken of: confirming what hath beene formerly spoken.

*Learne thou, whom Giants bones astonish, why
They in Hetruscian soyle interred lie.
Then when Alcides did Iberians soyle,
And brought from thence their oxen, a braue spoyle,
He from Dicarchean hills, with club and bow,
The wicked Typhons cha't, Gods, and mans fo.
To Hydruntum part, to Thuscan fled the rest,
The conquered terror was in both suppress.
Their huge corps good Posterity kept here,
To witnesse to the world that once such were.*

Huc quicunque venis stupefactus ad
ossa Gigantum,
Disce cur Hetrusco sine tumultu so-
lo.
Tempore quo domitis iam Victor a-
gebat Iberis
Alcides, caput longa per arua pe-
cus:
Colle Dicarchæ clauaque arcuque
Typhons
Expulsi; & cecit noxia turba Deo,
Hydruntum petiit pars, & pars altera
Thuscos:
Interit victus terror uterque loco.
Hinc bona Posteritas immania cor-
pora seruat,
Et tales mundo testificatur auos,
Pomp. Latius.

At the foot of the hill whereon the City is mounted, the ruined Peere doth present a remarkeable obiect: which extending towards the West, made heretofore a safe, and excellent haven. Arched like a bridge, that the flowing in of the sea might preferue the profunditie thereof, from being choaked with rubbidge and earth borne downe with the fall of Torrents. The worke it was of the *Grecians*: much assisted in the building by the admirable nature of the sand hereabout, by reason of the vnder-burning fire, and perhaps partaking of the bituminous matter; becomming as hard and durable as the solid rocke, when mixed with lime, and placed vnder the water.

Dicar-

-Dicarchæ translatus pulvis are-
fiæ.
Intratis solidatur aquis: duratque
massa
Sustinet aduectos peregrino in gur-
gite campos. *Sidon. Apollin.*

*Dicarchean dust transported, solid grows
In water plac'd: whose hardned masse contains
Huge structures seated on the liquid plaines.*

As yet is here euery where to be seen, by the huge foundatiōs demolished aboue, and entire ynderneath; encouraging men thereby to build so farre into the sea, as they anciently did round about this Bay. The Emperor *Constantine* is said to haue transported certain ship-ladings of this sand vnto *Constantinople*. The body of this masse consisteth of brick, but was couered heretofore with marble, which affoorded a delightfull walke on the top. What should I speake of the Emperours that repaired it, (whose names are yet retained in stone) or of the arch erected thereon, since the whole is now vtterly defaced: yet rather by earth-quakes then the violence of the sea: whereof thirteene great piles now onely remaine, which appeare like so many square towers in the water; the arches throwne downe that conioyned them. To this *Caligula* ioyned his bridge (a prodigall, and not to be exemplified vanity) which stretched ouer the Bay vnto *Baia*, three miles & a half distant: sustained by ships) drawne hither from all parts of his Empire) placed in two ranks, made stable with innumerable ankers, and crossed with a broad high way of earth. Which he did, as it is said, in imitation of *Xerxes*, who built the like ouer the lesse broad *Hellepont*: others say, that it was to terrifie the *Germans & Brittaines*. By the performance of such wonders, with whom he was to begin a war. But indeed he was incited thereunto, to fulfill the prediction of *Tharsyllus* the great Astrologer, who told *Tiberius*, enquiring who should be his successor, & desiring to conferre the Empire vpon his owne Nephew, that *Caligula* was no more likely to be Emperour, then to ride on horsebacke ouer the Bay of *Baia*. Vpon this bridge *Caligula* passed to and fro, for two dayes together: hauing before sacrificed to *Neptune* and *Enuie*. The first day gallantly mounted, wearing an oken garland on his head, and a cloake of gold on his shoulders: the next, in the habit of a charioteer, drawne by two steeds of a famous breed: carrying before him *Darius*, a noble youth, that was left in hostage by the *Parthians*; attended vpon by the *Pratorian* souldiers, and followed by his principall fauourites and friends in waggons of the *Brittish* fashion. When calling many from the shore, he caused them all to be tumbled from the bridge for his cruell pastime: and those to be beat off with Oares and staues, that endeououred their owne safetie. Such were the monstrous follies, and barbarous delights of this monster. Much more wee might write of *Puizol*: but we pursue our first intention, which is onely to note what is principally noteworthy. We will therefore depart with this salutation:

Salde vrbs delitæ quondam curisque
leuamen,
Grataque Romulidis post fera bella
quies.
Stant vbi nunc etiam mirabilis Am-
phitheatri
Saxa, columnæ, arcus, diruta templa,
via.
Impositæ pelago moles testantur ho-
nores,
Et tua quæ fuerit gloria, quale decus.
Præf. Virg.

*Haile erst delightfull City, cares release;
To Romans (fierce warre past) a port of peace.
Amphitheater, Temples now laid low,
Archies, columnes, yet their ruines show.
Huge piles fixt in the toiling seas declare
Thy old renowne; how glorious once, and faire.*

Taking here a Felucco, we rowed along the bottome of the Bay: first passing by *Ciceroes Villa*, euen at this day so called; where yet do remain the ruines of his Academy, erected in imitation of that of *Athens* (the pleasures whereof he com-
men-

mendeth in his writings:) which he adorned with a schoole, a groue, an open walk, a gallery, and a library. After his proscription and death, this Villa became the possession of *Antistus Vetus* a follower of *Cæsars*: where *Tiro*, *Ciceros* free-man, lived till he was an hundred yeers old, and in three books composed the life of his Patron. Now long after his death, diuers fountaines of hot water sprung out of the earth, held soueraigne for the eye-sight: celebrated by *Tullius Laura* (so called for his excellency in poesie) another of his free-men in this Epigram.

*Of Roman speech thou fam'd Restorer, where
Could thy groues, bid to grow, thrive so as here!
Thy Villa, nam'd an Academe, doth boast:
By Vetus now repair'd with greater cost.
Here also springs, unsound before, arise:
Whose dropt-in water comforts feeble eyes.
No maruell though this place doth thus produce
For Tullies sake, streames off such soueraigne use.
That being thorow the whole world read, they might
More waters yeeld to cure decaying sight.*

Quo tua Romane vindex clarissima
linguæ,
Siliua loco melius surgere iussa viret
Atque Academia celebratam nomi-
ne Villam,
Nunc reparat cultu sub meliore Ve-
tus:
Hic etiam apparent Lymphae, non
ante repertæ,
Languida quæ infuso lumina rore le-
uant;
Nimirum locus ipse sui Ciceronis
honoris,
Hoc dedit, hæc somes cum patrocinit
ope:
Vt quoniam totum legitur sine fine
per orbem,
Sint plures oculis quæ medeantur æ-
quæ.

Here the Emperour *Adrian* was buried: *Antonius* erecting a Temple in the place of his sepulture. The ruines do shew that the buildings were ample: amongst the rest, the foundation of that (as supposed) Academy is yet to be seene, in forme of a Cirque, three hundred and seuentie foot long, and so called. Now all is overgrowne with briars: and sheepe and goates are pastured where the Muses had oncetheir habitation. It was seated close to the water: insomuch as *Cicero* accustomed to feed the fishes out of his windowes, and to take them for his pleasure with an angle. But now the sea hath forsaken it, forced by earth-quakes to retire, & content it selfe with more narrow bounders: hauing in times past possessed the present possessions of the Dukes of *Toledo*; whereof a part interposeth it, and the Villa. The foresaid fountaines, called *Ciceros* baths, are to be seene in a Grot at the foot of a rock, of a maruellous nature and vertue. For they ebbe and flow, according to the quality of the sea, filling with fuming waters, the place of their receptacle. Which when ouer-swelling, a part thereof proceedes to the sea, and another part retires to their fountaines. They assuage the pains of the bowels, and aches of the body, but are good especially for the eyes: declaring therby that they participate of Copperis.

West of this stands the eminent *Gaurus*; a stony and desolate mountaine. In which there are diuers obscure cauernes, choked almost with earth where many haue consumed much fruitlesse industry in the searching for treasure. Hither come such from sundry parts as boast themselues to be skilfull in magicke; but haue returned with no other profit, then to know the vanity of that knowledge. The common people bewitched with the like perswasions, do digge & delue with vndefatigable toile; and oft do meet, in stead of hoped for gold, with the reward of their auarice, buried in mines, or drowned by springs, or stench'd with vapors: for they practise the like also about *Forum Vulcani*. Here they dreame of certaine Kings of gold, shining richly with Carbuncles, and that they haue beene seen, but are guarded by spirits and goblins. Many are animated by the story of *Colleenucius*, who writes, that *Robert* the *Norman* did dig vp much treasure here-about, by the labor

of the captiuated *Saracens*. But, which is more to be laught at, the seeming wife, religious and learned, doe trauell in that quest.

Proceeding, we rowed ouer the yet remaining foundations of ample buildings : a part of them the ruines of *Port Iulius* :

An memorem portus, Lucrinoq; ad-
dita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridori-
bus æquor,
Iulia quæ ponto longè sonat vnda re-
fuso,
Tyrrhenusq; fretis immittitur æstus
Auernis. *Virg. Georg. l. 2.*

*Or name the Port, the barres to Lucrine set,
And angry seas that with lowd tumults fret:
VVhere Iulian waues resound their forc't recesso,
And Tyrrhen floods into Auernus presse :*

built by *Iulius Caesar* (and therefore so named) at the Senates appointment. For that those who hired the fishing of that lake adioyning, were endamnified much by the violent breaking in of the seas; wherof a part he excluded by these crooked moles, and left a narrow space for the fishes to enter. Thus *Seruius*. But *Suetonius* doth giue the honour thereof to *Augustus*; effected by the labor of twenty thousand manumitts seruanted: who gaue it that name, of the name of the family whereof he was descended by the mother.

Here landed we. And here once was the famous Lake of *Lucrinus*: separated then from the sea by a banke of eight furlongs long, and so broad, as afforded conuenient way for a chariot. The labor, as supposed, of *Hercules* :

Medioque ingurgite ponti
Herculeum commendat iter, quæ dis-
pulis æquor
Amphitritoniades armenti victor I-
beri. *Scil. Ital. l. 12.*

*Herculean way commends, in surges rear'd,
VVhen Amphitrides drone th' Iberian heard,
And thronging seas repulst.*

But when so broken downe, as hardly affording a passage, it was repaired by *Agrippa*. So *Strabo* reporteth, but makes no mention of the aforesaid *Port Iulius*.

At hic Lucrino mansisse vocabula
quondam
Cocyti memorat — *Idem.*

He tels how Lucrine was Cocytus nam'd :

Lucrinus it seemes to haue beene called of the gaine that was made by the fishes therein taken. But the Oysters hereof had the principall reputation: wherof *Martial*,

Puella senior dulcior mihi cygnis
Agnæ Galeæ mollior Phalanxini,
Concha Lucrini delicatior stagni.
l. 5. Ep. 38.

*Old wench then swans more sweet to me by farre,
More soft then Phalentine Galeas lambe.
More delicate then Lucrine Oysters are.*

Perhaps he therefore giueth to the Lake the name of *Lasciuious* :

Dum nos blanda tener lasciuus stagna
Lucrini,
Et quæ pumiceis fontibus antra ca-
lent. *l. epig. 137.*

*Ve haunt lasciuious Lucrinus pleasant Lake,
And caues, which heate from Pumice fountaines take:*

if not for being frequented by women in their euening solaces. But belceue who that will, the story of the Dolphin frequenting this Lake, reported by *Pliny* vpon the testimony of *Macenas*, *Flavianus*, and *Flavius Alfius*, who inserted it in their chronicles, said to haue hapned not long before his time, in the reign of *Augustus*. This Dolphin, they say, was enamoured on a boy, a poore mans sonne of *Baia*, who went to schoole dayly to *Puteoli*. He about noone accustomed to repaire

vnto the water side, and to call vpon the Dolphine by the name of *Simo*, and feeding him with bread, so allured him vnto him, that in a short time he could no sooner call *Simo*, but the Dolphine would approach & offer his backe to be ascended, clapping close his sharpe backe finnes, and so conueyed him to *Puteoli*, and backe againe. *Appian* doth witnes as much: and *Solinus*, that it became so ordinary a spectacle that no body did admire it. But what was more stränge: the boy being dead, and the Dolphine keeping his accustomed haunts, and still missing of him, pined away with sorrow, and was found dead on the shore; whom they laid in his Sepulcher. *Pausanias* doth report himselfe to haue beene an eye-witnesse almost of the like. And *Pliny* speaks of another about *Hiippo*, when *Flavianus* was Proconsul of *Africa*, that would play with such as bathed in the sea, suffering himself to be handled, and got vp vpon. But the hard measure that the townesmen receiued from those that came to behold that spectacle, caused them to kill him. *Iassus*, one Ciry doth affoord two examples of their loues vnto boyes. The one casting himself on shore after him whom he loued, & so died, (*Alexander* the Great making the boy Priest vnto *Neptune*, supposing him to be affected of the Sea god.) The other hauing often carried a boy called *Hermias*, and on a time ouertaken with a tempest, inso much as the boy perished; the Dolphine brought the dead body to land: and would neuer againe retire to sea, but thrusting ashore there died for company. If these be true, why may we not credit the story of *Arion* the musician (for Dolphines are said to be singularly delighted with musick) related by *Herodotus* & others? But because I thinke it a fable; I will rather choose the report of a Poet, Who when enuironed with swords by the treacherous mariners,

----Not life (quoth he) craue I;
But leaue to touch my harpe before I dy.
They giue consent, and laugh at his delay.
A crowne that might become the king of Day,
He puts on, and a faire robe rarely wrought
with Tyrian purple. The strings speake his thought.
He (like a dying swan shot thorow by some
Hard heart) sings his owne Epicedium.
And then, cloth'd as he was, he leaps into
The more safe sea; whose blue brine upward flew.
When (past beleefe) a Dolphine sets him on
His crooked backe: a burden erst vknowne.
There set, he harps and sings: with that price payes
For portage; and rude seas calmes with his layes.

---mortem non deprecor, inquit;
Sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.
Dant veniam ridensque moram, ca-
pitille coronam,
Quae posset crines Phoebe decere
tuos.
Induit & Tyrio distinctam murice
pallam:
Reddidisti suos pollice chorda
sonos.
Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia
dura,
Traiectus penna tempora cantat o-
lor,
Protinus in medias ornatus desili-
t vnda.
Spargitur impulsâ carula puppis aqua
Inde (sive maius) tergo delphina re-
curuo.
Se memorat oneri supposituisse nouo,
Ille sedet Citharamque tenet, preti-
umque vehendi
Cantat, & æquoreas camine mulcet
aquas. *Ouid. Fast. l. 2.*

Theophrastus also doth mention their loues vnto men: and that they abhorre not our company, experience doth teach vs; who seeme as it were to attend on ships, and conuerse with the sailers. This famous lake extended formerly to *Auernus*, & so vnto the aforesaid *Gaurus*; but is now no other then a little sedgy plash, choaked vp by the horrible, and astonishing eruption of the New Mountaine; whereof as oft as I thinke, I am easie to credit whatsoeuer is wonderfull.

For who here knowes not, or who elsewhere will beleue, that a mountaine should arise (partly out of a lake, and partly out of the sea) in one day and a night vnto such an height, as to contend in altitude with the high mountaines adioy-

ning: In the yeere of our Lord 1538. and on the nine and twentieth of September when for certain dayes fore-going, the country hereabout was so vexed with perpetuall earthquake, as no one house was left so entire, as not to expect an immediate ruine; after that the sea had retired two hundred paces from the shore (leaving abundance of fish, and springs of fresh water rising in the bottome) this Mountaine visibly ascended about the second houre of the night with an hidious roring, horribly vomiting stones, and such store of cinders, as ouerwhelmed all the buildings hereabout, and the salubrious baths of *Tripergna* for so many ages celebrated; consumed the vines to ashes, killing birds and beasts: the fearefull inhabitants of *Pnizol*, flying through the darke with their wiues and children; naked, defiled, crying out, and detesting their calamities. Manifold mischiefs haue they suffered by the barbarous; yet none like this which Nature inflicted. But heare we it described by *Borgius*.

Quis fumus turpat niger ora nitentia
Solis
Sulphuris tenebrosa palus effusa ca-
Fluſuat Aetnis eructans altius ignes
Nunquid Aueruales Phlegeton pro-
rupit in vndas,
Terribiles fluctus, & saxa sonantia
torquens;
Baiana reboant vnda, simul agmen
aquarum,
Dulce fluit celeri fugiens contraria
cursu,
Excidit è tremula Misenò buccina
dextra,
Rauca sonant, metuit rursus Prochy-
ta ægra ruinam.
Eruta viscèribus fumantis murmura
terra.
Terrifici complent piceas mugitibus
auras,
Tristis ab occasu facies, & torna mi-
natnr: (bes
Vnde lues Latias infecit tetrior vi-
tum quæ saxa furens ingentia sape
sub alrum
Spiritus emittit cælum, ceu Circinys
orbem
Amphitheatralem struxere ad multa
repente
Milia saxosus renouente voragine
fluctus.

What gloomy fumes dayes glorious eye obscure!
The pitchy lake effus'd through sulphury caues,
Higher then Aetnas fire throwes flaming waues;
Hath Phlegeton broke into Auerne; with groines
Whirling the horrid floods, and rumbling stones!
The Baian waues resound: fresh streames ascend,
And seuerall wayes their speedy currents bend.
Misenus lets his trumpet fall, scarce heard,
Sicke Prochyta a second ruine feard.
Lowd roarings from earths smoking wombe arise,
And fill with fearfull groines the darkened skies.
A sad sowre face doth menace from the West;
Whence sharper plagues the Latian townes infest.
Then furious mindes to skies huge stones erect:
Which like a compasse turn'd about, erect
A round Amphitheatral. Floods of stone
From belching gulfe in millions straight forth-throwne.

Nor can what they then suffered be euer forgotten, hauing such a testimony still in view as is this strange Mountaine: aduancing his top a mile aboue his basis. The stones hereof are so light and pory, that they will not sinke when throwne into the water. The cause of this accident is ascribed vnto the neighbourhood of the sea, and hollownesse of the soyle: wherby easily ingendred exhalations, being hurried about with a most violent motion, do inflame that dry and bituminous matter: casting it vpward, and making way for their fiery expirations. To those also is the retiring of the sea to be attributed: who struggling to breake forth, do ratifie and so raise the earth, which thereby also as it were made thirsty, sucks the water thorow crannies into her spongy, and hot intrails: increasing the vapours, nor decreasing the fire by reason of the bitumen. Perhaps *Delos*, and *Rhodes*, vnseene in the first ages, were made apparant by such meanes: howsoeuer, diuers of the *Æolides* were without peraduenture; all of them hauing flamed, and being now more in number then obserued by the Ancient. This new Mountaine, when newly raised, had a number of issues, at some of them smoking, and sometimes flaming: at others disgorging riuolets of hot waters; keeping within a terrible rumbling: and many misc-

miserably perished that ventured to descend into the hollownesse above. But that hollow on the top is at this present an orchard; and the Mountaine thorowout is bereft of his terrors.

Leaving this Mountaine on the right hand, and turning about the brow of a hill that lay on the left; we came to the lake *Avernus*;

*O're which no fowle vnstrucke with hasty death
Can stretch her strengthlesse wings; so dire a breath
Mounts high beauen from blacke iawes. The Greekes the same
Avernus call; expressed in the name :*

*Quam super haud vlla poterat im-
punè volantes
Tendere iter pennis, talis se halitus
atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad conue-
xa se rebat,
Vnde locum Graii dixerunt nomine
Avernum. Virg. Æn. 6.*

circular in forme, and enuironed with mountaines, saue there where it seemes to haue ioyned with the Lake of *Lucrinus*; shadowed heretofore with ouer-growne



A The lake Avernus.

B The caue, called vulgarly Sibyls.

C The ruines of Apollos Temple.

woods; a maine occasion of those pestilent vapours. For they being cut downe by *Agrippa*, the place became frequently inhabited on euery side: as approoued both healthfull, & delightfull. This was supposed the entrance into hell by ignorant Antiquitie: where they offered infernall sacrifice to *Pluto*, and the *Manes*, here said to giue answers. For which purpose *Homer* brought hither his *Vlyses*; and *Virgil* his *Aeneas*:

*Foure black-backt steeres he ordaines: on their curld skulls
The Priest sheds wine from turn-up cups; then pulls
Haire from betweene their large hornes, and the same
Gaue (a prime offering) to the sacred flame :*

Bb 2

*Quatuor hic primum nigrantes tergas
iuuenos
Constituit, frontique innergit vina
sacerdos.
Et summas carpens modica inter cora-
nua fetas,
Ignis imponit sacris libamina pri-
ma.*

Inno

Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ere-
boque potentem,
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque
uorem (agnam,
S. utiunt pateris: ipse attrivelleris
Æneas matri Eurœnidum magnæq;
forori
Ense ferit, stentilemque tibi Proserpi-
na vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat
arhs,
Et solida imponit tætarum viscera
flammis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ar-
dentibus extis:
Ecce autem primi, sub lumina solis
& ortus,
Sub pedibus mugire solum, & iuga
cœpta moveri
Silurum, vitæque canes ululare per
vmbra
Aduentante Dea. — *Æn. l. 6.*

*Inuoking Hecat, great in heauen and hell -
Others warme streames receiue in bolles that fell
From wounds. A blacke fleec'd lambe Æneas to
The Furies mother and her sister slue:
A barren Cow, Proserpina, to thee.
To Stygian King night-altars then reares he,
Whole steeres laid on, which hungry fire deuoures:
And fat oyle on the burning entrails powres.
When lo, about the prime of day the ground
Gron'd under foote, hills quak't with all trees crown'd,
And dogs howl'd in sad shades at the approach
Of the pale Goddess.---*

And fained they were to haue descended into hel at this place: for that here those
caues were, by which the infernall spirits, by the power of magicke euoked, were
imagined to ascend. As the diuell deluded those times, so do diuers these, who af-
firme, that Christ from hence made his triumphant resurrection. Whereof *Eusta-*
sius speaking of the baths of *Tripergula*:

Est locus Australis quo portam Chri-
stus Auerni
Fregit, & eduxit mortuos inde suos,
Hæc domus est triplex, hinc iure Tri-
pergula dicta,

*Southward a place is, where Christ our head,
Broke ope Auernus gate, thence brought his dead;
Th' house triple form'd, Tripergula well call'd.*

And another,

Est locus effregit quo portas Chri-
stus Auerni,
Et sancto exiit lucidus inde patres.
Alcadæus

*There Christ Auernus sad gates broke in two,
And holy Fathers thence victorious drew:*

leading them to the top of an high adioyning mountaine, which at this day bea-
reth his name. A tale, as it should seeme, not onely credited by the vulgar. Here
Hannibal did also sacrifice to the Infernals, as is recorded by *Linie*. *Cicero* auou-
cheth this out of an old Poet,

Inde in vicinia nostra Auerni lacus,
Vnde animæ excitantur obscura vm-
bra, aperto ostio,
Alti Acherontis —

*Hard by, Auernus lake, in shades obscure,
where ghosts are rais'd at th' ener-open doore,
Of Acheron profound.---*

Whereby it should seeme, that *Acheron* also was a name of *Auernus*: because *A-*
cherusia a lake neere *Cuma*, did flow hereinto thorow concealed passages. *Auernus*
was also once called *Styx*, according to *Silius*,

Ille olim populis dictum Stygia no-
mine versor,
Stagna inter celebrem nunc mitia
monstrat Auernum.
Tum tristi nemore, atque vmbis ni-
grantibus horrens (bat
Et formidatus volucris, letale vome-
Suffuso virus cœlo, Stygiaque per
vibes,
Religione scelerum retinebat ho-

*He shewes Auernus, now for pleasant fam'd,
The Stygian lake in former ages nam'd.
Then dreadfull in rough woods, and caues obscure,
Ayre tainting (bane to birds) with breath impure,
And sacred throughout euery Stygian towne,
In their religion bare a dire renowne;*

The obscuritie of the place perhaps did author that coniecture, that the *Cimerians* here inhabited, of who we haue formerly spoken. The water of the Lake looketh blacke : so thought heretofore to haue done, by reason of the vnmeasurable profundity. But latter times haue found out a bottome; and that it exceedeth not two hundred fifty and three fathoms. No lease, nor whatsoeuer falleth thereon, is forthwith after euer to be seene. The water is not to be drunke of, in regard of the ill smelling, and vnwholsome minerals wherof it participates. Former ages did abstaine from the vse thereof; for that defiled with humane blood, here wickedly shed in their diuellish sacrifices : and that *Stryx* was supposed to flow from thence. Fish it produceth, but those small and blacke; not seruing for sustenance, and therefore not fisht for. In the dayes of King *Robert*, an incredible number lay dead on the shore, stinking in such sort as no rauinous creature would taste of them: proceeding, as was thought, by the veins of brimstone, that then violently burst thereinto, & infected the waters. The sea was accustomed, when vrged with stormes, to flow in thorow the lake of *Lucrinus*, driuing fishes in with it: but now not onely that passage, but a part of *Aueranus* it selfe is choked by the new Mountaine. When the woods about it were cut downe by *Agrippa*, an image was found (supposed to be the image of *Calippus*) that swet as if endued with life. And no maruell though the diuell were troubled with the dissolution of such impious customs. Though the name were suted to the nature, yet the Lake retaineth the one, hauing changed the other : for fowle do now ordinarily frequent it.

On the North-west side are the ruines of a goodly building. Some imagine it to haue bin the Temple of *Pluto*, others of *Apollo*, but the more industrious in antiquities, that it was onely a Bannia: perhaps coniectured by the fountaines of hore water adioyning, called by the country people, the bath of *ScaSubudello*; of foueraigne vertue for sundry diseases. On the other side of the Lake opens a to be admired Grot, with a ruined Frontispice; but affording a large and high-rooft passage into the mountaine: cut out of the firme rocke, and now cleansed of the rubbidge that pestered it, against the late repaire hither of this Vice-roy. We entered it with torches. The far end doth shew that there in times past it ended not; but more then by coniecture to haue extended vnto *Baia*. And diuers say, that it was here rammed vp, for that many greedy people in hope to find treasure, aduenced too far in, and were suffocated with vapors: not noisome thereunto when curiously kept by the *Romanes*. After we had gone an hundred and fifty yards forward, turning on the right hand we past thorow a narrow entry which led into a roome about fourteene foot long, eight broad, and thirteene high: giuing yet assurance that it had been richly gilded, and adorned with Azure, and Mosaicke workmanship. At the vpper end there is a little bench cut out of the rock, in forme of a bed: wheron our guide would needs make vs beleue that *Sibyl* lay, and from hence gaue her oracles; of purpose to saue a labor in conducting vs to *Cuma*. Yet is this generally miscalled the Grot of *Sibyl*: for what habitation could a place so darke and sultry haue afforded? Within this roome a low square doore giues passage to another, wherein there is water; a witnesse that it was a bath, and made for that purpose: confirmed by another on the other side, which for breuitie I passe ouer.

Before we depart from *Aueranus*, fit it is that we speake of the audacious proiect of *Nero*, who attempted to haue made a navigable fosse betweene this and *Ostia*, an hundred and threescore miles long, and of that breadth that two great galleys

might passe by each other, along the craggie shore, and thorow opposite mountaines (a tract destitute of waters, saue onely in the marishes of *Pomptina*) to saile by the sea, and not in the sea. A worke of intolerable labour. But he that desired to effect incredible things, commanded that no malefactor should suffer, but that all the prisoners throughout the whole Empire, should be conueyed hither, and employed herein. *Scuerus* and *Celeris* were the ouerseers of the worke, and the contriuers, men of wit and impudency to attempt by Art what Nature had prohibited. They began to dig thorow the adioyning mountaines, which yet retaine the impression. A lasting monument of ouerweening hopes, and frantricke prodigality. The inhabitants at this day do call it *Licola*.

But now we will leade you to the ruines of *Cuma*, that was the most ancient City of *Italy*: built by the *Grecians* of *Calchis* a City of *Eubæa*, who seeking an habitation, first planted themselues in *Ænaria*, an Iland hard by, and after remoued to this place, being then vninhabited. The Generals, *Hippocles Cumeus*, & *Megasthenes* of *Calchis*, agreeing betweene themselues, that the one should haite it, and the other should name it. So the *Calchians* built, and possesse it; but named it *Cuma*. Others say, that it was so named of the waues of the sea: or of repose (for the name doth signifie the same) then hauing ended their long nauigations: or rather of a woman being great with child, whom they there found sleeping, which they took as a luckie signe of succeeding fecunditie: approoued by the sequel. For in proceesse of time they sent forth diuers Colonies, the erectors and Lords of *Puteoli*, *Paleopolis*, and *Naples*; and were soueraignes of the adioyning *Campania*, gouerning their flourishing Common-wealth with the wife and honest *Pythagorean* discipline. Hither *Virgil* bringeth his *Æneas*:

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum alla-
bitur oris. *Æn. l. 6.*

Who toucht at length Eubæan Cuman shore.

Which shewed it to haue been ere the warres of *Troy*, if his testimony be of credit. Before the Kings were expulſed *Rome*, it was gouerned by Tyrants, (not so called for their cruelie and oppressiõ, as they are at this day, but for their absolute authoritie) of whom *Aristodemus* was not the least famous, and in the end the most infamous. Afterward they were oppressed by the *Campanians*: but the *Romans* in the end both subiugated them, and their oppressors. And as the rest of *Campania* grew populous, and greatly affected through the *Romane* luxurie; so *Cuma* decreased both in people and repute: becomming a place of retirement for men of meane and obscure condition. Whereof *Iuuenal* vpon the departure from *Rome* of his poore friend *Umbritius*:

Quamuis digressu vetetis confusus ami-
ci,
Laudo tamen vacuis quod sedem figere Cumis,
Destinet, atque vntum ciuem donare Sibyllæ,
Tanua Baiarum est, & gratum litus amoeni,
Secessus. *Sat. 3.*

*Griev'd at my friends remoue; him yet I praise,
That will in quiet Cuma end his dayes,
And giue one citizen to Sibyl more.
Of Baia tis the gate, and gratefull shore
Of sweet retirement.*

It surueyeth the *Tyrrhen* sea, being mounted vpon a not easily approached Promontory, whose skirts are beaten with the vnquiet surges: strongly walled in latter times, and fortified with bulwarks, in such sort, as *Tosila* and *Tela*, two Kings of the *Goths*, did make it the receptacle of their treasure. But now left desolate, there

there is nothing to be seen but a confusion of ruines: pieces of wals, broken down Aquaducts, defaced Temples, foundations of Theaters, to be admired Caues, &c. But heare wethe *Neapolitan Sannazarius*:

*Here where the wals of famous Cuma bore
Aloft; the chiefe pride of the Tyrrhen shore,
Frequented by the tawny traveller,
To view the Tripods; Delius, from asarre;
Whose ports the wondring sailers did invite
To seeke the proofes of Dedalus his flight:
(Whom would haue thought it then when Fates did friend?)
Now high woods harbour to wilde beasts do lend.
That cane the shepheards flocke doth nightly fold,
Which Sibyls mysteries containd of old.
And birds and serpents do inhabite where
The sacred Fathers earst assembled were.
The porches full of noble Imagery,
Oppressed with their owne weight, prostrate lie.
Fanes, once with Trophies fill'd, are now laid low:
And grasse on the distracted gods doth grow.
So many adornments, rare workes, Sepulchers,
And pious urnes, one ruine now interres.*

On the East side of the winding hill, a Caue there is with a marble frontispice, (whereunto Nature hath made an accessse, hewn out of the rock, extending vnder the ruined wals, & admirably spacious. Here had that famous *Sibyl* her being, called *Cimmeria*, of a towne hard by, where she was borne, and *Cumea* of this place where she prophesied: yet others affirme that it was *Erythrea*, who remouing hither, was called *Cumea*; and flourished both before, and after the *Troian* warres, with whom *Aeneas* consulted. The manner of her prophesying thus *Virgil* describeth:

*There shall you see the franticke Prophetesse
Sing destinies within a caues recesso,
And words commit to leaues. What verse soe'er
So writ, she sets in order, and leaues there.
They firmly keepe the place to each assign'd.
But she, when the doores open, and rude wind
In-rushing, whisks the light leaues to and fro,
Nor cares to catch, nor them to re-bestow
In their first forme. To seeke in sought-for Fate
They thence depart; and Sibyls mansion hate.*

Neither did she onely giue answers in that order, but sometimes by signes, and sometimes by speeches: as appeares by what followeth.

*The Prophetesse intreat that willingly
She sing, and her oraculous tongue vny.*

*Hic tibi Cumæ surgant inelyta
fanz
Mœnia, Tyrrheni gloria prima maris,
Longinquis quo sæpe hospes propere-
rabat ab oris,
Visurus Tripodas Delie magnæ tuas,
Et vagus antiquos intrabat nauita
portus.
Quærens Dedalæ conscia signa fugæ
Credere quis quondam potuit dum
fata manebant
Nunc filia agrestes occuli alta feras
Arque ubi fatidicæ latuere arcana Si-
byllæ,
Nunc claudir saturas vespere pastor
oues.
Quæque prius sanctos cogebat Curia
patres,
Serpentum facta est, alitumque do-
mus,
Plenaque tot passim generosis auiæ
ceris,
Ipsa sua rasiðem subryta môle iacet.
Calcanturque olim sacris onerata
tropæis
Limina, distractos & tegit herba
Decos.
Tot decora, artificumque manus: tot
nota sepulchra,
Totque pios cineres, vna ruina præ-
mit.*

*Insanam vatem aspicias quæ rupe
subima
Fata canit, foliisque notas & nomina
mandat.
Quæcumque in foliis descæpsit cat-
mina Virgo,
Digerit in numerum, atque antro se-
clusa relinquit,
Illa manent remotæ locis, neque ab
ordine cedunt.
Verum eadem, versis tenuis cum car-
dine ventus
Impulit, & teneras turbauit ianua
frondes;
Nunquam deinde cauo volitantia
prenderè saxo,
Nec renouare situs, aut iungere car-
mina curat;
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere
Sibyllæ. *Encl. 3.**

*Quin adeas vatem precibusque ora-
cula poscas,
Ipsa canat vocemque volens atque
orare squalat. *Idem.**

And againe,

Horrendas canit ambages, antroque
remugit,
Obscuris vera inuoluens ———
Æn. 6.

*Ambiguously she sings, the cause resounds,
Truth folding in darke phrase----*

It is reported of these *Sibyls*, (for many of them there were, and that was a generall name to them all) that they vnderstood not themselves what they had said; nor remembred it; deliuering their Oracles in rude and vnpolished verse, obscurely, and perplexedly; being vttered out of a phranrick fury when possessed by the spirit. Which when *Virgils Sibyl* perceiued to come vpon her,

——— Poscere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce Deus leui
talita fandi
Ante foras, subito non vultus, non
color vnus,
Non comptæ manere comæ: sed
pectus anhelum,
Et rabie fera corda tument, maiorem
videri,
Nec mortale sonans, affata est numi-
ne quando
Iam propiore Dei. *Idem.*

*Time serues, said she; now aske and know thy Fates:
The God, behold the God! Before the gates
This saying, her lookes change, the white displants
The red, red white; haire stands on end, brest pants,
Her heart with fury swels; she shewes more great:
Nor speakes with humane voice, now when repleate
With the inspiring power-----*

And when *Aeneas* had ended his oraisons,

At Phœbi nondum patiens immanis
in antro
Bacchar vates, magnum si pectore
possit
Excussisse Deum: tanto magis ille
fatigat
Ostrabidum, fera corda domans, fin-
gitque premeudo. 4

*Yet brooking Phœbus ill, about flings she,
Distraight: her brest strives from his power to free.
The more her forward tongue he forces; tames
Her sturdy heart: and both to his will frames.*

Such turbulent extasies proceeded without question from a diabolical possession. But surely a peaceable, and better spirit did inspire them with those heauenly diuinations of our Saviour: of whom, if we will giue credit vnto those eight books now extant vnder their names, they speake more fully and perspicuously then many of the sacred Prophets. For whereas *Esay* saith, Behold; a Virgin shall conceiue, and beare a Sonne; one of them is made to say,

——— Maris de virginis alto
Exorta est noua lux, &c. *Sibyl. Orac. 18*

-----From *Maries virgins wombe*
A new light is up-sprung----

both naming him, & the place of his birth, with an history as it were of his life, his death, and resurrection. Whereby it doth giue cause of strong coniecture, that these bookes haue had much inserted into them after the euent, (wherof some of the Fathers are suspected) the history besides being orderly related, though written by diuers, and in diuers ages. So that the whole being to be misdoubted, in that falsified in part, or the true from the vntrue not distinguishable, we are rather to beleeue those that haue the testimony of time for their approbation. As that prophesie of our Saviour by this of *Cuma*: borrowed from her by *Virgil* (as he confesseth) though perhaps not applyed by him where it was meant, but left at random to be construed by euery, and mixe with his fictions.

Iam noua progenies coelo dimittitur
alto.
In modò nascenti puero, quo fœtetur
primùm,

*Now a new progeny from heauen to earth
Descends: Lucina fauour this child's birth*

*In whom the iron age ends: forthwith shall follow
 A golden race, now reigneth thy Apollo, &c.
 Now shall our crimes, whose steps do still appeare,
 Be raz'd: and earth deliuer'd from long feare.
 The life of Gods shall leade, shall Heroes see
 With Gods commixt; and scene of them shall be:
 And with his Fathers power th' appeas'd world guide.
 Free Earth her native presents shall provide
 For thee, sweet Boy: wilde Iuy, Baccaris,
 Smiling Acanthus, broad Colocasis.
 Goats to their homes shall their full vadders beare;
 Nor shall our heards the raging Lions feare.
 Thy cradle shall sprout flowers: the serpents seede
 Shall be destroy'd, and the false poisonous weede, &c.
 Deare issue of the Gods, great Ioues increafe,
 Produce these times of wonder, worth, and peace.
 Lo how the world, surcharg'd with weight doth reele;
 Which sea, and land, and profound heauen do feelee!
 Lo how all ioy in this wist times approach! &c.*

Definet, & toto surget gens aurea
 mundo
 Casta faue Lucina: tuus iam regnat
 Apollo, &c.
 Te duce si qua manent scelestis vesti-
 gia nostri,
 Irrita perpetua soluent formidine
 terras. (videbit
 Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Diuisque
 Permixtos heroas, & ipse videbitur
 illis. (orbem.
 Pacatumque reget patris virtutibus
 At tibi prima puer nullo munuscula
 cultu, (re tellus,
 Errantes hederas passim cum bacca-
 Mistaque ridendi colocasia fundet a-
 cantho,
 Ipsæ lacte domum referent distenta
 capellæ
 Vbera; nec magnos metuant armenta
 Leones.
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula
 flores.
 Occidet & serpens, & fallax herba
 veneni, &c.
 Aggredere ô magnos, aderit iam
 tempus, honores,
 Chære Deum soboles magnum Iouis
 incrementum.
 Aspice conuexo nutantem pondere
 mundum!
 Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælum-
 que profundum!
 Aspice venturo latentur ut omnia se-
 clo, &c. Egl. 4.

In the midst of this roomy Grot, there are three cisternes hewne out of the floore; wherein it is said that she washed her selfe, and after couered with a stole, retired into the innermost part of the Caue: where seated aloft on a Throne, she diuulged her Oracles. This is she that foretold of the destruction of *Troy*, and withall of the inuention of *Homer*: who hath inserted fundry of her verses into his poems: and said to be she that sung the *Roman* destinies. But I cannot belecue that this was that



A Ruines of Cumæa.

B Arco Felice.

C The Tyrrhen Sea.

Sibylla, (although she be called long-liued) that brought those nine books to sell vnto *Tarquinius Superbus*: yet of *Cuma* she was; for diuers *Sibyls* there were of this place, all Priests to *Apollo* (who here was serued onely by Virgins) in his not far distant Temple: but rather she whom they call'd *Amalthea*; although it be to be imagined that her books contained also the prophesies of the former, by many of the selfe-same verses found at *Erythraea*. An old vnknown woman demanded for those bookes, the value of three hundred angels. The King thinking that she docted, both denied to giue her that price, & derided her: when forthwith she burnt three; and returning, askt as much for the other sixe. But *Tarquinius* scoft at her much more then before: whereupon she burnt other three, and yet required the same summe for the remainder. In so much as the King being moued with her constancy (and aduised thereunto by the Augures) gaue her the price of the nine for the three: she admonishing him that he should keepe them carefully; and so departing was neuer seene after. Others say, that these bookes were brought to *Tarquinius Priscus*, and that she liued in the fiftieth Olympiad. These were kept in *Iupiters* Temple adioyning to the Capitoll, in a chest of stone: whereof, first two, then ten, and lastly fifteen Priests (their interpreters) had the keeping: and a crime vnpardonable it was for others to looke on them. Neuer vndertooke they any great enterprize, nor great calamity befell them which they endeouored to remoue, but those fiftene repaired to these books of *Sibyls*, as to an Oracle; and present remedy for all disasters. But those bought by *Tarquinius*, were burnt with the Capitoll in the hundred seuenty and third Olympiad; *C. Norbanus*, and *P. Scipio* then Consuls. When the Capitoll being restored by *Sulla* the Dictator, and *Iupiters* Temple by *Q. Catulus*; Embassadors were sent by the Senat to *Erythraea* and to other Cities of *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Asia*, to make a collection of the verses of the *Sibyls*, but especially of hers of *Erythraea*; who returned with a thousand, but those lame and vnperfect: which the fiftene had in charge to reforme and supply, according to their wisedomes. And although they belonged vnto diuers *Sibyls*, yet were they called *Cumæas*. *Tyberius Caesar* made a second search thorowout the world, and caused them againe to be refined. Those continued at *Rome* vntill the dayes of *Honorius* and *Theodosius* the yonger; and then were burned by the traitor *Stilico*. Whereof *Rutilius Claudius Numantianus*:

Nec tantum Geticis grassatus proditor armis.
Ante Sibyllinæ fata cremauit opis.

Nor wast enough to rob with Geticke powers,
But first with fire he Sibyls fates denoures.

But *Ammianus Marcellinus* reports that they were burnt by *Iulian* the Apostata.

Although *Cuma* be high mounted on a rock, yet stands it but low in regard of the more lofty hils, which on the North side enuiron it with a wall; being onely separated by a little valley. Thorow these Nature hath left a passage conioyned by Art with a goodly Arch, called *Arco Felice* by the country people. Whereon once stood that famous Temple of *Apollo*, remiembred by *Virgil*:

At prius Æneas arces quibus altus
Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secre-
ta Sibyllæ,
Antrum immane petit, &c,
Dædalus, vt fama est, fugiens Minoia
regna,
Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere
cælo

Æneas to the tower resorts, which hie
Apollo guards, and the vast Cæue hard by
Of reuerend Sibyl. Dædalus (same sings)
From Minos ventring with auspicious wings,

Thorow

*Through untrac't airie wayes to take his flight
Towards the cold North, on Chalciantower did light.
There builds a Fane (now footing earth, and free)
And Phæbus consecrates his wings to thee,*

*Infuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad
Arctos,
Chalcidicæque levis tandem super æ-
stivæ arce,
Redditus his primum terris, tibi
Phœbe sacrauit,
Remigium alarum, posuitque imma-
nia templæ. An. 1. 6.*

Yet by some said to have stood below. The image of *Apollo* erected in this Temple, was said to weepe for forty dayes together, at such time as the *Romanes* made warre against the *Achaians*, assisting *Aristonicus*, who had intruded into the possessions of *Attalus*, (base sonne vnto his brother) who dying, gaue his kingdome vnto the people of *Rome*: Whereat the Soothsayers amazed, held it fit to throw the statue into the sea. But the *Cumeans* perswaded the contrary, alledging that it had done the like in their warres with *Antiochus*, and after with *Persius*; both which succeeded fortunately to *Rome*: whereupon oblations and gifts were sent thither by the Senate. So the Sooth-sayers changed their opinions; and declared that the weeping of *Apollo* was auspicious to the *Romans*, because *Cuma* was a *Greeke* Colony; and that these teares did pretend confusion to the people whom it fauoured: and within a while after they heard newes that *Aristonicus* was taken. Not farre off there is a large caue, called by the people *la Grotta di Pietro di Pace*, which they say, led vnderground from thence to *Auernus*, A report, in my opinion, of credit. For *Strabo* doth make mention of the same, and that it was digged by *Coccinus*; others say, by the *Cimmerians*, through which *Sibyl* passed to *Auernus* to offer sacrifice to the Infernals. Whereby that seeming contradiction may be reconciled; which is, that they shew the place of her habitation both at *Auernus* and *Cuma*. But this passage is now stopt vp, for the selfsame cause that the other was, which leads from thence vnto *Baia*, by vs formerly mentioned. The plaine that lies betweene these hils and the City, is replete with ruines: where are to be seene the foundations of Temples, Theaters, &c. vnder which, no doubt but many admirable antiquities haue their sepulture. Approued by that triall made by *Alfonso Pimentel*, the Vice-roy, in the yeare 1606. who desirous to find out some antique statues to send into *Spain*; and hearing that the husbandmen hereabout turned vp with their ploughs many fragments of armes and images: got leaue of *Octauio* Cardinall of *Aquavina*, and Archbishop of *Naples* (to whose Church this soile doth belong) to make further search. When hauing remoued but the vpper earth, it was their chance to light on an entire Temple, although crushed together: the walls and pauement of polished marble, circled with a great *Corinthian* wreath, with pillars, and Epistals of like workmanship, together with a number of defaced figures excellently wrought: the worke as well of the *Grecians* as *Latines*. There they also found the statue of *Neptune*, his beard of a blue colour: of *Saturne* or *Priapus* (for he held in his hand the heft of a cycle: of *Vesta* with the top of her haire wound round in a fillet: of naked *Castor*, hauing a hat on his head, his chin a little couered with doune: of *Apollo* with long disheueled haire, at whose feet stood a Swanne: of *Hercules* with a club crowned with a wreath: of *Æsculapius*, or perhaps of *Romulus*: the Colossus of *Augustus Caesar* exquisitely formed: *Venus* naked, & surpassing beautifull; two images in Consular habites: *Pallas*, the worke of an admirable workman: the armed statue of an Emperour, with a *Sphinx* engrauen on his bo- some: the image of a youth head-bound with a sacred fillet, clothed only in a shirt girt to him with a painted Zone. Other women there were in feminine habits, &c. This should seeme to haue been built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, by these

these there found characters:

LARRES AVGVS.

AGRIPPÆ.

and

POTESTATIS. D.

AGRIPPA.

Some thinke it to haue beene a Palace : but whatsoeuer, it testifieth an admirable building.

Wide of *Cuma*, and towards the Promontory of *Misenus*, stands the lake of *Colusus*, stored with filthy waters; yet profitable for the preparing of line. Called heretofore *Acherusia* and *Acheron*, which is as much to say, as of Sorrow. *Auernus* and this are said to haue recourse vnto each other by subterrane passages. Whereof *Silius Italicus*:

Hinc vicina palus fama est Acheron-
is ad vndas
Pandere iter, cœcæ stagnante voras
gine fauces
Laxat, & horrendos aperit telluris
hiatus,
Interdumque nouo perturbat lumine
manes

*Tis fam'd, the neighbour-lake hence flows vnspide
To Acheron, and boiling, openeth wide
The earths blind caues, and dreadfull iawes extends,
VVhich vnbounde saules with vacouth light offends.*

Seruius writes, that *Auernus* doth spring from *Acherusia*. The Heathen would not taste of it, for that (in regard of the heate thereof) they thought that it arose from the infernall *Phlegeton*. The Poets fable, that *Hercules* here ascending from hell, took from his head the Poppie garland that he wore, and placed it on the banks, in memoriall of his returne: since when, the Poppie hath bin black that hereabout groweth.

Not far from this, the Mannor house of *Seruilus Vatia* presented our eyes with her ruines: who was Consul with *Appius Claudius* fix hundred seuenty and foure yeares after the building of the City. He ouerthrew the Pirats in *Cicilia*, and triumphed for the same; hauing taken *Coricus*, *Olympus*, *Phaselides*, *Isaurus*; & retaining the name of the latter. Who in the end casting of all publike employments, retired to this place. Of which, and of him, thus *Seneca* to *Lucilius*: Therefore I persevered the longer, inuited by the pleasant shore, which windeth about between *Cuma* and the mansion of *Seruilus Vatia*: enclosed on the one side with the sea; and on the other with the lake; affoording as it were a streight passage, being thickned with a late tempest. For that water, as thou knowest, so prouoked, doth often ouerflow, and vnites those sands, which a long calm disunites by reason of their ficcity. As my manner is, I began to looke about me, to see if I could finde out any thing that might profit; and bent mine eyes vpon the house, which sometimes belonged vnto *Vatia*. In this that rich Prætor (for nothing famous but for his retirement) grew old; and for that onely was accounted happy. For as often as the friendship of *Asinius Gallus*, or the hatred of *Seianus*, and in the end his loue, had destroyed any, (for to haue offended him, and to haue loued him, was equally dangerous) men would say, *O Vatia, thou onely knowest how to liue!* yet knew not he how to liue, but how to conceale himselfe. Great is the difference between leading thy life vacantly, and leading it sloothfully. I neuer past by this house of *Vatia*, but I said, *Here Vatia lay buried*. Of the house it selfe, I can write nothing certainly: I only know it by the out side, & as it exposeth it selfe to the view of the passenger. Two caues there are of excellent workmanship, both made by Art, and both alike spacious: the

the one neuer receiueth the Sun, and the other retaineth it vntill Sun-set. A little brooke there runneth diuided by Art thorow a groue of Plantines, deuoured by the sea and *Acherusia*; sufficient for the nourishing of fish, although daily taken. When the sea is composed, they spare them: but take them when intraged with stormes. The chiefeft commodity of this place, is in that it hath *Baiæ* beyond the walls: enioying the delights thereof, and sequestred from the incombrances. This praise I can giue it, that it is to be dwelt in all the yeere long. For it lyeth open to the West winds, and so receiueth them, that it detaineth them from *Baiæ*: Not vndoubtedly therefore did *Vatia* make election of this place, where now grown old, he might bestow his idlenesse. But the place doth not greatly tend vnto tranquillity: it is the mind that commendeth all things.

Now remaineth it that we speake of *Tritolæ*, *Baiæ*, *Baulis*, and the Promontory of *Misenus*, with their confines. Wherein we will proceed, in order as they lie: and not as confusedly seene by vs. And to begin with the North-West end of the South West side of the Bay of *Putzol*: neere to the place where we left our boate when we went to *Auernus*. The crooked land here maketh a little bay, and after a while riseth bolt vpright, vpon whose top, and towards *Auernus*, the mansions of *Marius*, *Pompey*, and *Cæsar*, are said to haue stood; gathered perhaps out of that place of *Seneca*, where he saith: Those to whom at first the fortune of the people of *Rome* transferred the publicke riches, *Caius Marius*, *Cneus Pompeius*, & *Cæsar*; built them houses in the region of *Baiæ*: but seated them on the tops of the mountaines. This appeared more warlike, to behold from aboue the vnderlying country. Consider what situations they chose, in what places, what buildings they erected, and thou wilt find them to be rather fortresses then palaces. Thus *Seneca*. But *Pompeii Villa* only stood here. Nothing hath this place note-worthy (for time hath depriued the ruines of their Historie) but certaine wet, and dry baths: the former in a caue at the foot of the rocke, now not preserued; called heretofore the baths of *Diana*. We mounted a paire of high staires, on the out-side of the rocke, and cut out of the rocke to the other: where certaine roomes are built for the benefit of the diseased. This Sudatory is entred by a long narrow passage hewen into the rock, into which we were faine to go backward or stooping, by reason of the vapour, and so excessiue hot, that it forthwith bathed vs in our owne sweat. But here we it described by a late traoueller:

*The Dry-bath high-reard on a mountaine side
Thrusts forth three armes, which sulphury fountaines hide
In their extreme extents; where smokie Night
Still state sustaines, preseru'd from Phæbus sight.
Long is the entrance: asbes white and hot
Peeter the way in midst of the dry Grot.
Thy head aduance not, lest fumes it inuolue;
And all thy body into streames resolue:
And vapours inly burning soule exhale
From entrails. Those that stooping go preuaile,
And lights keepe in: (no entrance without light.)
But let no dire desire thy steps incite
To tread the left; there trecherous Aire assaults
Faint life: no good afford those silent vaults.*

In primis celfo sita Sudatoria monte;
In tria diuisus, specus est ceu brachia
quorum
Sulphureos extrema tenent fuman-
tia fontes
Solis inaccessos radijs sub rupe cauta
Ingressu via longa patet, cinis impe-
dit albus
Atque calens media prodientes ag-
mine fossæ.
Ingrediendo caue tollas caput, ardu-
us vnde
Fumus agit totoque fluunt de corpo-
re riuus
Visceribus trahens animam, vapor
æstuat intus,
Sin submissus eas, & cautè lumina
serues,
(Nam siue luminibus nullè est intrare
potestas)
Victor cris, nimium sed non tentare
sinistram
Dira tibi mens sit, necat intus perfu-
sus aer,
Protulit & nulli tacitas quæsisse late-
bras,

Called this was formerly *Friccola*, of the rubbing of their bodies; and now by corruption *Tritula*; or, as others say, for that it cureth the Tertiâ feuer. There be who say, that it was called of old *Trifolus*, and doe ascribe the *Trifoline* wine to this mountaine. It cureth the *French* pox, and fluxes of the head. Men and women haue feuer all times allotted them to enter. Who sweat here halfe an houre, become prone vnto venery: infomuch that Christian widowes and virgins are admonished by *S. Ierome* to auoid the place. Both aboue and below, these baths were adorned with Images (wherof some fragments do remaine in some of them) which together with adioyning inscriptions, expressed and declared their feuerall vertues. Defaced as they say, one night by the Physicians of *Salerne*, as an impeachment to their profit, they were punished for the same by the Sea; being drowned in their returne.

Beyond this where the Sea doth make a semicircled bay, stood the principall



A. The Castle built by Charles the fifth.
B. Ruines of Dianæ Temple.

C. Ruines of the Temple of Venus.
D. The bay of Baia.

part of the City of *Baia* (for both *Tritula*, and *Bauli*, belonged therunto) not the least part thereof stretching into the Sea; the rest possessing the shore, with the sides and tops of the adioyning hills. It was called *Baia* of *Bains* the companion of *Vlysses* here interred: so write they. A place so endued by Nature, and so adorned by Art, that the *Lyric* Poet doth celebrate it as of pleasure incomparable:

Nullus in orbe locus Baiis præluceat
amoenis, Hor.

No place on earth surpasseth pleasant Baia.

And the Epigrammatist:

The

*The golden shore of blessed Venus, Baia:
The prodigall largesse of proud Nature, Baia:
Though in a thousand verses I praise Baia,
Yet should not I deservedly praise Baia.*

Littus beatæ Veneris aureum Baias;
Baias superba dona Naturæ:
Vt mille laudem Placce veribus Baias,
Laudabo dignè non satis eam Baias,
Mart. L. 11. ep. 81.

I wonder why *Iosephus* doth call it a little City: when it is said to haue extended five miles in length; & in some places two (though in some lesse) in latitude; presenting the shape of a finger. Nor was it vnderstandedly admired by King *Aristobulus*. A declaration of the magnificency and riches of the *Romans*: but too much of their luxury. Beautified with ample temples, multitudes of *Bannias*, Imperiall palaces, and the adioyning Mannor houses of the principall *Romans*: whither they made their recourse in the time of peace, and cessation from employments. They forced the Sea to retire, and affoord a foundation for their sumptuous buildings. Scoft at in a certaine old man by the *Lyrick*:

*Thou marble putst to cut, thy end now neere,
And thoughtlesse of thy tombe, dost houses reare:
Enforcing Baia to vsurpe the bound
Of muttering seas; not pleas'd with the dry ground,*

Tu secunda marmora locas sub ipsum
funus, & sepulchri
Immemor struis domos:
Masque Baiis obstrepentis urget
submouere littora.
Parum locuples contentè ripa.
Hor. L. 2. Od. 15.

Egyptian Canopus, mentioned before, was a schoole of vertue compared to the voluptuous liberty of this City. The Inne (saith *Seneca*) and receptacle for vices: where luxury taketh the reines, and is (as in a priuiledged place) there farre more licentious, &c. What a sight it is to see drunkards reeling along the shore; the bankettings of such as are rowed on the water, the lakes reechoing their cōtinual canzonets, and the like: which Lasciuiousnesse, as if there lawlesse, not onely sins in, but publisheth. The mind is to be hardened, and remoued far from the forcery of enticing pleasures. One winter onely here enfeebled *Hannibal*; & the delights of *Campania* did what the snow, and the *Alpes* could nor doe; victorious in armes, yet by vices vanquished, &c. Thinkest thou that *Cato* would euer haue dwelt at *Mica*, to haue numbred the by-sailing harlots, and to behold so many diuers fashioned boates, bepainted with diuersity of colours, the Lake strewed ouer with roses, and to haue heard the night-noises of singers? &c. Who so is a man, had rather be wakened with trumpets then effeminate harmony. But long enough haue we contended with *Baia*, though with vices we can neuer sufficiently. Thus he. Wherefore no maruell though *Venus* had here her Temple, when the people were so deuoted vnto her; and the place it selfe such an enemy to chastity:

*Lauina, as chaste as the ancient Sabines were;
Though then her Stoicke husband more severe:
Whilst now Auerne, now Lucrine she frequents,
Of bathes in Baian baths; at length assents
To lust: her husband leaues, in strange fires burnes;
Penelope came, an Helena returns.*

Castra, nec antiquis cedens Lauina
Sabinis,
Et quamuis terrore tristior ipsa viro:
Dum modo Lucrino; modo se per-
mittit Averno:
Et dum Baianis saepe fouetur aquis;
Incidit in flammæ, iuuenemque sequen-
ta reliquit
Coniuge, Penelope venit, abiit Helena.
Mart. Lep. 63.

And *Ouid*:

*Need I name Baia hemd with sailes? boats rowing
Along the shore, and springs from brimstone flowing?*

Quid referam Baias prætextaque litto-
ra velis, (quar-
Et quæ de calido sulphure fumat æ-

Huc aliquis vulnus referens in pectore dixit.
Non hæc, ut fama est, vnda salubris erat. *Art. Aman. l. 1.*

*Abcries some one, and his fell torment shewes,
These waters cure not as the rumour grows.*

And it should seeme that the bathes there had that fame vnderferuedly : whereof
Horace,

— nam mihi Baias
Musa supernacuas Antonius, & ta-
men illis
Me facis inuisum gelida cum perluor
vnda,
Per medium frigus —
Epist. 15. l. 1.

*Antonius Musa saith, that Baia be
Not for my health : yet take they offence at me,
That in cold water bathe, the weather cold.*

And though the Physicians hereabout of this time, (but such onely as haue read
Galens method, and do kill men without punishment) when they are ignorant in
the disease, or to seeke in the cure, send their patients to these baths, yet neuer was
it knowne that they profited any. They rather tending to pleasure and wanton-
ning: whereof *Pontanus* the *Neapolitan* ;

Salaces refugis Marine Baias,
Et fontes nimium libidinosos,
Quid mirum, senibus nocet libido :
At non, O Tomacelle, vina profunt ;
Et prodest senibus, liquor Falernus,
Et profunt latices Thyoniani ;
An non & senibus Marine somnus,
Et prodest requies, soporque prodest
Bais somniculosus quid ipsi ;
Quid Therma, nisi molle, lene, mite
Rorante Cyathos merumque pos-
cunt :

*You wanton Baia shun, Marinus,
And fountaine too libidinous,
What maruell? Lust doth Age vndoo :
O Tomacell, doth wine so too ?
Falernian liquor old age cheares :
And liberall draughts of Thyons teares
Takes age in ease, and sleepe content ?
Then Baia what more somnolent ?
What craues the baths but solace, soules
Discharg'd from cares, and flowing bolles ?*

And it may be that other Baths and new-famed fountaines, are more especially
frequented to cherish the diseases of the mind, then to cure those of the body.
Should we giue them an vnderferued title, or make them say more then the truth,
if we produced them thus speaking, as the aforefaid author did the other ?

Nostrum si titulum puella nescis ;
Hic est! Prægrauida recede alio,
Quæ venit vacua: hoc habet tabella,
&c.

*wench, dost thou not our Title know !
Tis this : Come empty, from hence go
Full bellid: this contains our Table, &c.*

The rest I suppress, in that offensively immodest. But I should dwell too long on
this place, should I speake of the *Ambubaia*, certaine infamous women, so called
for conuerling about *Baia*, incredibly impudēt, or other their particular luxuries.
But behold an egregious example, that pronounceth the works of mens hands as
fraile as the workmen. *Baia*, not much inferiour vnto *Rome* in magnificency, equall
in beauty, and superiour in healthfull situation, hath now scarce one stone left
about another, demolished by warre, and deuoured by water. For it should seeme
that the *Lombards* & *Saracens* in the destruction hereof had not onely a hand ; but
that the extruded sea hath again regained his vsurped limits : made apparēt by the
paued streets, & traces of foundations to be seene vnder water. The shore is all o-
uergrown with bushes and mirtles, the vaults and thrown downe walls inhabited
by serpents ; & what is more, the aire heretofore so salubrious, is now become in-
fectious

festious and vnhealthy. A number of caues there are all along the bases of the cliffe: many of them were employed for fish-ponds, whereinto they let in and excluded the sea at their pleasure, in which they greatly delighted; framed and maintained with excessiue expences. But especially they delighted in Lampreys, partly for their bellies, and partly for that they were easily kept in their stues, as not so tender, and longer ly'd then any other. For some of them haue bin known to haue liued threescore yeeres, and some vppward. Besides, their familiarity with men was to be admired: hauing particular names, and coming to the hand, when so called vpon. Whereof *Martial* speaking of *Domitians* fish-pooles which were here in *Baia*:

Angler, preserue thy innocence, forbear;
For they are sacred fishes that swim here:
Who knew their Soueraigne, and will lick his hand;
Then which, what greater in the worlds command?
What? that they haue names? and when they called are,
Vnto their masters seuerall call repaire?

Piscator fuge, ne nocens recedas,
 Sacris piscibus hæ natantur undæ,
 Qui norunt dominum, manumque
 lambunt,
 Illam qua nihil est in orbe maius.
 Quid, quod nomen habent; & ad magistri
 Vocem quisque sui venit citatus
 L. 4. epig. 3.

For which they haue bin of diuers incredibly affected: in so much as *Craſſus* bewailed the death of one, no lesse then the losse of a sonne; and built a sepulcher for it. *Caius Hirſius* who had a Mannor house also in *Baia*, was the first that inuented these stues for Lampreys; who receiued for the houses which were about his fish-ponds, two thousand Sesterſians; all which he spent in food for his fishes. He it was that lent *Cæſar* the Dictator six hundred Lampreys to furnish his feasts in the time of his triumphs; to be paid againe in kind, in number, and by waight: for he would neither sell them nor exchange them for other commodities. The Tyrants of those times (nor was *Augustus* free from that sauage pastime) tooke a delight to throw the condemned into these ponds, to be deuoured by them; because they would see them torne in pieces in an instant. The Oysters also of *Baia* were exceedingly commended:

Oysters compar'd with those of Baia, fed
By tiding seas in pits of the fresh lake
Of Meduli, a rare gift, Theon take.

Oſtea Baianis certantia, quæ Medu-
 lorum
 Dulcibus in stagnis reſſui maris æſtus
 opimar,
 Accipe dilecte Theon, memorabile
 munus. *Auſon. Ep. 38.*

Sergius Oratus was the first that made pits for them about his house here; more for profit; then to indulgate his gluttony. For by such deuices he purchased much riches. He also deuised the hanging Bannias, and pooles to bathe in, on the tops of houses.

At the foot of the hill that windeth towards *Tritula*, stood the Palace of *Piso*: whereunto *Nero* frequented often, and casting off state & attendance, accustomed to bathe and banquet. Here those of *Pisos* conspiracy would haue executed their purpose: but he refused to giue his consent, that his table should be defiled with slaughter, and the gods of hospitality prouoked. Of this nothing remaineth but certaine caues and entrances hewne out of the rock. More within the Bay on the bending shore stand the ruines of a goodly building, called at this day *Truglium*. It seemeth to haue bin a Bannia, by the vents in the walls for the smoke to euaporate, and by the pipes which on each side conueyed raine water into the ample

launders, and other proofes which these reliques demonstrate. Yet some will haue it to haue bin the Fane of *Venus*, for she in *Baiis* had her Temple. But whether so or no, the walls of a magnificent Temple here yet lookt aloft, seated more high, and almost against the midst of the Bay: not onely knowne to haue bin consecrated to misplaced *Diana* by that testimony of *Propertius*,

Æquid te mediis cessantem Cynthia
Bais,
Qua iacet Herculeis semita litoribus

*Thee, Cynthia, in the midst of Baia plac't,
Where wayes along th' Herculean shore are trac't:*

but by the figures of dogs, of Harts, and Barbels here ingrauen, which were sacred vnto her..

Now vpon the high hill opposing *Tritula*, and confining the other end of the Bay, there is a strong Castle, erected by *Philip* the second to protect the vnderlying sea, and places adioyning, from the thefts & wastes of the Turkish Routers; manned by three score souldiers: where the Mannor house of *Iulius Caesar* stood, as is to be collected out of *Tacitus*,

Betweene this and *Misenus* lies *Bauili*, called first *Boaula*, as much to say, as an Oxstall: of *Gerions* oxen, which *Hercules* brought hither in triumph out of *Spaine*, where he had a Temple consecrated vnto him.

Corrupta Boalia Bauilos
Nuncupat hæc ætas
Symmach.

*Boalia this age
Corruptly Bauili calls----*

for the better sounding of the word. Here *Hortensius* the Orat or had his Villa, (the ruines wherof are now buried in earth, and couered with water) who greatly delighted in his fish-stues, and was nick-named *Triton* by *Tully*; for the fishes herein would come to his hand whē so called: who wept for the death of a Lamprey: & to a friend that begged two Barbels of him (called *Mulls* in Latin) replied, that he had rather giue him two mules for his litter. This was afterward possessed by *Antonia* the mother of *Drusus Nero*; who hung a iewell in the gills of a Lamprey which she loued. A place famous for the Tragedy of *Agrippina*, here feasted by her dissembling son, & inuited by him vnto *Baia*, to celebrate the fūe dayes continuall feastiual of *Minerua*: when by the way (being by night to come, the better to cloake it) in a galley deuised by *Anicetus* Captaine of the navy at *Misenus*, by Art made loofe in the bottome, she should haue been as if accidentally drowned. But she apt to distrust, as inured to like practises, or hauing had some notice therof giuen, caused her selfe to be carried in a chaire vnto *Baia*; whereby *Neroes* artificially passionat entertainment discharged of her feares, she returned by galley (the sea calme, and the night starry, as detesting to cloak such a villany) with only two of her owne retinue: *Creperius Gallus* that stood not farre from the sterne, and *Aceronia* her woman who lay at her feet. When with great ioy relating the repentance of her sonne, and her recouered fauour, the watch-word was giuen, and the heauy couering of the place falling downe as was ordered, prest *Gallus* to death: but that ouer the women being stronger then the rest, though shrinking, saued them, the vessell therby kept also from parting asunder: so that faine they were to sinke the galley at the side by little & little. *Aceronia* crying, that she was the Princes mother, was slain with poles & oares: comming to her end by the craft which she vsed for her safety. *Agrippina* with silence swimming to the shore, hauing only received

receiued one wound on the shoulder; was succoured by smal barks, and conueied to her house which bordered on *Lucrinus*. When casting in her mind the vnlookt for honour done her, succeeding such bitterneſſe of hatred, the fabrick of the galley ſo to diſſolue, neither ſhaken with ſtormes, nor cruſhed by rocks; the death of *Acronia* aſſuming her name; and laſtly the wound ſhe had receiued: ſhe held it the beſt courſe to take no notice of the treachery: ſending *Agerinus* to tell her ſonne of the danger which ſhe had eſcaped by the goodneſſe of the Gods, and by his good fortunes. But he knowing her craft, and fearing that ſhe ſhould preſently praſtiſe a reuenge, ſent *Anicetus* a Captaine of the nauy, and a Centurion of ſea-ſouldiers to diſpatch her: who breaking into her houſe, and finding her abed, it is ſaid that ſhe preſented her belly to the ſword of the Centuriō; bidding him to ſtrike it that had brought forth ſuch a monſter: and ſo with many wounds periſhed. *Nero* ſtanding by when ſhe was cut vp, (therin no leſſe ſauage then in murdering) ſurueying eue-ry part of her, ſaid to the by-ſtanders, *That he thought he had not had ſo beautifull a mother*. The ſame night ſhe was burned with baſe funerals, and whileſt *Nero* reigned, vnburied. But ſhortly after incloſed here at *Bauls* by her houſhold ſeruants in a ſimple ſepulcher, called the Sepulcher of *Agrippina* at this day; which we entred: being placed on the ſide of the riſing ground, partly hewne into the rock, and now hauing a difficult entry. The rooſe and ſides are figured with Sphinxes, and Griffons: but ſullied greatly with the ſmoke of torches and lights, borne in by ſuch as do enter.

Not farre beyond, the land pointed into the ſea, and there hollowing a little by the induſtry of *Agrippa*, at *Cæſars* appointment; and called the Port of *Agrippa*. Another nauy they kept at *Rauenna*; both ſeruing aptly for employment: in that from either the one or the other they might make a ſwift cut, if occaſiō required, without compaſſing of countries, to any part of their Empire within *Hercules* pillars. *Voluſius Proculus* was Admirall of this in the time of *Nero*: and *Pliny* the naturall Hiſtorian, in the reigne of *Titus*. Diuers ſtones hereabout doe beare the names of ſhips, and nauall Commanders, with ſuch like antiquitie. At the mouth hereof yet are to be ſeene certaine ruinous piles. The innermoſt part, how a filthy lake, is vulgarly called the dead Sea.

On the far ſide of this, and ſtretching furtheſt into the Sea, the mountaine of *Misennus* riſeth aloft,

*Æolian Miſen, others paſſing farre,
VVith braſſe ſterne fight to excite and kindle warre:*

*Misenum Æoliden, quo non præſtan-
tior alter,
Ære ciere viros Martemque accen-
dere cantu. Virg. Æn. l. 6.*

Æneas his Trumpeter, and drowned hard by, by the enuy (as they fable) of *Tritō*.

*But good Æneas a huge tombe did reere,
His armes, his ore, and trumpet placing there
Vnder æriall mountaine; of his name
Miſennus call'd, to his eternall fame.*

*At pius Æneas ingenti mole ſepul-
chrum
Impoſuit, ſuaque arma viro, remum-
que tubamque
Monte ſub ærio, qui nunc Miſennus
ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecu-
la nomen. Idem.*

Called *Ærius* before: or hauing that Epithete giuen it, in that partly by nature, and partly by art it is almoſt hollow throughout. This Promontory is of all other the moſt famous for the clemencie of the aire, the City here once ſtanding, the

Manner houses adioyning, the *Roman* navy, antike monuments, fish-pooles, grots, baths, and other admirable buildings: surueying all the sea coasts vnto the Promontory of *Minerva*; (if measured with the winding shore foure and fifty miles distant) all which shewed in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy like to one entire Citie. Whereof now (*Naples* excepted) there is little to be seene that hath escaped the fury of fire, of water, or earthquakes. Here *Caius Marius* had a Villa, with a palace more sumptuous and fine then befitted such a souldier: after-purchased by *Cornelia*, and after that by *Lucullus*, in which *Tiberius Caesar* departed this life (prevented by extremity of sicknesse) in his way vnto *Capra*. The vault of *Traconaria* (which signifieth a passage for water) is neere vnto this. A part of the same (as conjectured by some) which was digged by *Nero*, reaching vnto *Auernus*; to receiue all the hot waters of the baths of *Baia*: being couered ouer head, and on each side cloistered. But this should rather seeme to be made for the receipt of the raine that descended from the Promontory, as appears by the conueiances. It is about twenty foot high, the falne downe rooffe obscures both the length and breadth. The middle space is contained between two wals, eightene foot broad, and two hundred long. In either side of it a passage there is by foure doores into foure ample vaults, the arched roofes being ioyned with walls in the middle. The ruines of the City lie below this; amongst which are the remaines of a Theater, in forme of an halfe Amphitheater. These Theaters were dedicated to *Venus*, as the Amphitheaters to *Mars*; those presenting delights of a more gentle nature.

Illie assidue fidei cantantur amores:
Ouid. Remed. Amoris.

Where loues imagined are daily sung;

yet more anciently to *Bacchus*: rather from the seeing then hearing assuming that name, of their there presented dancings, pageants, & diuersitie of spectacles. *Marcus Valerius Messala*, and *Cassius Longinus*, were the first among the *Romans* that aduentured to erect a Theater: although playes were deuised many ages before.

Primus sollicitos fecisti Romule la-
dos,
Quum iuuit viduos rapta Sabina vi-
ros.
Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant
vela Theatro,
Nec fuerant liquido pulpita rubra
croco.
Illie quas tulerant memorosa palacia
frondes
Simpliciter posita: scena sine arte fa-
cit.
In gradibus sedit populus de cespite
factis.
Qualibet hirsutas fronde regente co-
mas. Ouid. Art. Am. l. 1.

First *Romulus* these carefull plaies deuised,
When *Romane* widowers *Sabine* maides surpris'd.
Nor weile the marble Theater o'respred
Nor stage with liquid saffron then lookt red.
But bowre of boughs, which neighbouring woods impart,
There rudely framed stood; the scene lackt art.
On seats of turfs the Auditors sit downe:
And leauy wreaths their dangling tresses crowne.

But how sumptuous they grew frō so rude a beginning, that Theater built by *Marcus Scannus* doth declare, exceeding all other fabricks whatsoeuer. It had 3. stages one aboue another, supported with three hundred & sixty pillars of marble. The lowest stage was of marble; the front of the middle, of glasse; the vppermost of boords guilt curiously ouer. Three thousand statues of brasle stood between the columnes: and the semicircle was ample enough to containe fourescore thousand persons. The furniture of hangings, pictures and apparell, was answerable to the magnificency of the building: and all this done by a priuate man. The parts of a Theater were foure: the front of the stage, the stage whereon they acted; the place where the musicians played, (in which Poets also, and Orators pronounced their

compo-

compositions) and that where the Chorus danced and sung: about which sat the Senators. The spectators sat one about another round about the Round, distinguished according to their quality. The face of the scene was made so as to turne of a sudden: and to present new pictures and places, according to the argument then handled. But herein the invention of *Curio* surpassed: whose two great Theaters framed of wood, hung upon two hooks, which upheld the whole frame. In the forenoone placed they were back unto backe, and plaies exhibited therein; in the after, turned about in a trice they affronted each other: & towards the latter end of the day ioyning them together, made of both one goodly Amphitheater, (the people neuer removing from their seats) where Fencers at sharpe succeeded the actors. Thus bore hee the *Romanes* between heauen and earth upon the trust of two hookes: a bold invention, and as bold an aduventure. *Nero* in person oft acted in publike Theaters, although players were silenced by him in the beginning of his reigne, as before his time by *Tyberius*, and after by *Traian*.

A little removed there are certaine salt pits, and beyond towards *Cuma* we came to a cisterne, not undeseruedly called *Piscina mirabilis*. This was entred at two doores in the opposite corners, (whereof one now is rambd vp) and is descended into by forty stone steps. The vault is five hundred foot in length, and in breadth two hundred and twenty: the rooffe sustained by foure rowes of pillars, twelue in a row; wherein are diuers tunnels wherat they draw vp water; now yeelding a sufficient light to the same. Without, it appeareth but as a rising banke; the walles within consisting of brick, and plaistered ouer with a composition, as they say, of flower, the white of eggs, and stone beaten into powder; hard as marble, and not to be foked thorow by water. The making of this some impute to *Lucullus*, by reason of the neighbourhood of his mansion: but more probably we may do it to *Agrippa* for the benefit of the Nauy, into which water was conducted from the riuer *Serinus*. Those that are called *Centum Camerella* (into which also we entred) of the multitude of vaults for the preserving of water, I rather thinke to haue belonged to *Lucullus*: mentioned by *Varro*, *Tacitus*, and *Pliny*.

Betweene *Misenus* and *Baie* there lyeth a long plaine, called by some the *Elizian* field, but more commonly *Mercato di Sabato*, enuironed with ruines; heretofore a Cirque: so called of the running about the obelisks that stood along in the middle, with horses and chariots. *Tarquinius Priscus* built the first amongst the *Romanes*, between the two hills *Palatinus* and *Auentine*, named *Maximus*; enlarged and magnificently adorned by *Cæsar Augustus*, *Traian*, and *Heliogabalus*. It contained in length three hundred seuenty & five paces, in breadth an hundred, and five and twenty: square at one end, and circular at the other: the round and sides compassed with a riuolet of ten foot broad, and of equall depth; without which were the wals, containing three galleries one about another, and built with seats like an Amphitheater: where places were assigned to each seuerall calling; large enough to receiue two hundred & threescore thousand spectators. Entred it was at twelue ports. At the square end the horses vnder certaine arches had their stand, kept back by a barrier drawn vp upon the signe giuen. In the midst of the Cirque stood an hieroglyphical obelisk, brought by *Augustus* out of *Ægypt* from the City of the Sunne, there erected by *Sennesertus*; an hundred five and twenty foote and nine inches high. On each side of this stood three lesse; guilt afterwards ouer, for the other six planets, all in a row like the lists in a tiltyard. They vsed to strew the floore with the powder of white stone. *Nero* caused it to be sprinkled with a greene mineral

nerall, found in the mines of gold and brasse ; *Caligula* with the same, but mixed with Vermilion: *Heliogabalus* with the filings of gold and silver; and sorry he was that he could not with Amber: Although the Cirques were generally consecrated vnto *Neptune*, yet it seemeth that the Sunne had a speciall interest in this: not onely in regard of his obeliske, but of the twelue games there exhibited in his honour, signified by the twelue gates, and perhaps hauing reference to the twelue signes; as the seuen times circling the list with their chariots, had to the seuen planets, and dayes of them named. That hieroglyphicall Obeliske now standing at *Rome* in the *Lateran*, stood in the same Cirque, erected by *Constantius*; and by him brought from *Alexandria* in a galley of three hundred oares; being there left by *Constantine* the Great, who had taken it from *Ægyptian Thebes*, (where *Ramnesse* had set it in a Temple to the honour of the Sunne) with purpose to haue conueyed it vnto *Constantinople*. They adorned these places with the images of their gods, and spoiles of their enemies. Before the beginning of the race, they carried their idols about in a solemne procession. Whereof a marous *Ouid* sitting in the Cirque by his Mistris,

Sed iam pompa venit, linguis animis-
que fauete;

Tempus adest plausus, aurea pompa
venit.

Prima loco fertur sparsis victoria

pennis:

Huc ades, atque meus fac dea vincat
amor.

Plaudite Neptuno, nimium qui credi-
tis vndis:

Nil mihi cum pelago, me mea terra
tenet.

Plaudite tuo Marti miles: nos odimus
arma.

Pax iuuat, & media pace repertus a-

Auguribus Phœbus, Phœbe venanti-
bus adsit:

Artifices in te verte Minerva manus.

Agricolæ Cereri, teneroque assurgite
Baccho:

Pollucem pugiles, Castora placet e-
ques.

Nos tibi blanda Venus, pueriq; poten-
tibus armis

Plaudimus inceptis annue diua meis.
Ouid. Amor. l. 3. Eleg. 1.

The Pompe now comes; hearts praise, nor be tongues dumb:

Time fits applause; the golden Pompe doth come.

Lo, Victory with displaid wings leades the way:

Come hither Goddesse, giue our loue the day,

Serue Neptune they who too much trust to seas:

With waues we trade not: me my soyle doth please.

Souldier applaud thy Mars: we warres detest:

Peace loue, and Lone that in milde Peace thrines best.

Augures Apollo, hunters Phœbe aide:

Artificers applaud the braine-borne Maide.

Ceres and Bacchus country-swaines adore:

Champions please Pollux; horse-men Castor more.

To thee kind Venus, and thy boy that awes

All hearts (assist me) I giue my applause.

The place then cleared by the Prætor, chosen for that purpose, the Charioters started their horses vpon a signe giuen: clothed in colours differing from each o-
her:

Sì Veneto Prasinone fauces, qui cocci-
na sumis,

Ne fias ista transfuga sorte vide.
Mart. l. 14. Epig. 31.

If blue or greene you side with, and weare red;

Looke lest they say, you from your party fled:

those of their faction wearing the same, which grew to so hot a contention in the reigne of *Iustinian* betweene the Greene and the Blue, that forty thousand were slaine at *Constantinople* in the quarrell. Seuentimes they droue about the list, as is manifested by *Propertius*,

Aut prius infecto desposcit præmia
cursum,
Septima quam metam triueris ante-
rota.

Or prize demands before the race be done:

Ere wheelles seuen times about the list haue runne.

and he reputed the most skilfull, that could driue neere to the ends of the list without danger: whereof *Ouid* reproving a Charioter,

Ab!

*Ah! from the list too farre his wide wheelles stray:
A stronger hand vpon the left reyne lay.*

Me miserum, meta spacioſo circui
orbe:
Tende precor valida lora ſiniſtra ma-
nu. *Am. 3. eleg. 2.*

A napkin was the reward of the victor; as the hanging out therof a ſignall to be-
gin. Which grew into a cuſtome vpon *Neroes* throwing his napkin out at the win-
dow, ſtaying long at dinner; and importuned by the people to make haſte: who
often played the Charioter himſelfe. And ſo had this paſtime bewitched the
principall *Romanes*, that diuers conſumed their patrimonyes therein: declared by
Iuuenals inuectiue againſt one,

*who ſpent his wealth in mangers, nor doth priſe
What parentis left, whilſt on ſwiſt wheelles he flies.*

Qui bona donauit præſepibus, & ca-
ret omni
Maiorum cenſu, dum peruolat axe
citato. *Sat. 1.*

And to conclude with the ſame Poets Satyricall deſcription of theſe races.

*Meane while Circenſian ſhewes do celebrate
Idean races. In triumphant ſtate
The horſe-theefe Prætor ſits. If truth I may
With fauour of the too great Vulgar ſay,
To day the Cirque all Rome containes the cry
Affures me of the Greene-coates victory.
Loſe he, the City mournes in like diſmay,
As when at Canne, Conſuls loſt the day.
This better the bold-betting Youths beſits
To ſee, who cloſe to his trim Miſtris ſits.*

Interea Megaleſiacæ ſpectacula
mappæ
Ideum ſolemne colunt, ſimiliſque
triumpho,
Prædo caballorum Prætor ſedet, Ac
mibi pace
mmentæ nimique licet ſi dicere
plebis.
Totam hodie Romam circus capit,
& fragor aurem
Percutit, euentum viridis quo colligo
panni
Nam ſi deficeret, mœſſam, attoni-
tamque videres
Hanc urbem, veluti Cannarum pul-
uere viduiſ
Conſulibus. Spectent iuuenes quos
clamor & audax
ſponſio, quos cultæ decet aſſediſſe
puellæ. *Iuue. Sat. 11.*

The catching & killing of beaſts by the hands of men, which were of a more fear-
full nature, was alſo preſented in the Cirque; thus expreſſed by *Vopiſcus* in the liſe
of the Emperor *Probus*: A liberall hunting he beſtowed in the Cirque, to be car-
ried all away by the people. The manner of the ſpectacle was: Great trees by the
roots puld vp by the fouldiers, were faſtned to pieces of timber, in many places
conioyned: which when couered with earth, the whole Cirque did appeare as a
flouriſhing wood: into which were thruſt 1000. Oſtridges, a thouſand Stags, a
thouſand Bores, a thouſand Bucks, Goats, Sheep, wild beaſts, and other creatures
that liue vpon graſſe, as many as could be found out and preſerued. Then ſuffering
the people to enter, they caught and carried away whatſoeuer they could.

From the Weſt end of this Cirque, we deſcended a little amongſt certain ruines;
where diuers Vrnes are yetto beſeen in the concaues of old wals, containing the
aſhes of the *Romans*. Leauing the forſaken Promontory that ſheweth nothing but
deſolation, we retired to our boat, and croſſed the Bay vnto the ſhore of *Puzol*,
to a place where the ſand is ſo hot (notwithſtanding waſhed with euery billow)
that like it was to haue ſcalded our hands, though ſuddenly puld forth again. From
hence we rowed to *Nefis*, a little Iland, and but a little remoued from the point of
Paufilype; once fabled to haue been a Nymph, and beloued of the Mountaine,

*And thee, faire Nefis thrall, Paufilype,
With irefull plaints he calls vpon from ſea.*

De quoque formoſæ captum Nefidi
amore,
Paufilype irato compellat ab æquore
queſitu. *Sannazarius.*

Another speaking of the wine of *Pausilype*,

En tibi Pausilypi lacrymæ quas fudit
ad vndas,
Dum fugiens Nefis ventur in scopu-
lum. *Rota.*

*Loe here Pausilypes teares shed when he mourn'd,
Whil'st flying Nefis to a rocke was turn'd.*

And *Pontanus* describing the Nymph, declares the condition of the place,

Illam Nisa tenet deserti ad litoris
algam,
Nigra genu, croceique genis, & lu-
mine glauco.

*Amongst the Lotis by the shore, vnspide,
Him Nefis clips; black-kneed, red-cheekt, gray-eyde.*

It containeth no more then a mile and a halfe in circuit: now the possession of the Duke of *Amalphus*, and honoured with his house; heretofore with the house of *Lucullus*: the place made healthfull by the cutting downe of the woods, which was formerly otherwise. Of which a certaine traeller,

Post hanc asparagis plenam Nefida
videmus.
Pars hæc Pausilypi quondam maris
insula nunc est,
Multus ibi seuat furtiua cuniculus
antra.
Antra Typhoneos quondam spiran-
tia fumos,
Et circa Eumœnidum nebuloso tristitia
laco.

*Next Nefis stands with Sperage stor'd; ere-while
Part of Pausilype, but now an Ile.
There caues in secret burrowes Conies hold:
Caues that expir'd Typhaean fumes of old,
And flames within the Furies gloomie groues.*

It hath a round Tower in the midst ouer-looking those coasts, with a little port turning towards the South; making besides a safe station for ships between it and the mountaine.

So past we along the side of *Pausilype*, clothed with natures most rich and beautifull tapestry: the frequented shore affoording diuersitie of solaces; besides other edifices, bearing the impressions of sundry ancient structures. Amongst the rest, that now called *Copinus*; a Grot descended into by degrees from the house that stood about it: once belonging vnto *Pollio Vibius*, and left vnto *Augustus Caesar* by his wil. This cruelly luxurious *Pollio* accustomed his lampreys, kept in this stue, to feed vpon mans flesh; into which he threw his condemned slaues. Vpon a time hauing inuited *Augustus* to supper, a boy breaking a crystall glasse, and for that mischance being to be deuoured by fishes; besought *Augustus* that he would not suffer him to dye so wretched a death. When the Emperor cōmanded that they should let him alone; and withall that all the chrystals which were in the house should be fetcht: which he caused to be broken, and throwne into the fish-poole. Thus was the friend of *Caesar* to be chastised, and well he exercised his authority. We wil not speake of the roots of hils here hollowed by *Lucullus*; for which called gowned *Xerxes* by *Tubero* the Stoicke: but proceed vnto the house of *Iacobus Sannazarius* that excellent Poet, giuen him by King *Frederick*, and called *Mergellina*: which by his last Testament he conuerted into a Monastery; hauing there built a Temple to the Birth of the Virgin. And herein his sepulcher is to be seene of a faire white marble, with his figure cut to the life: from whose mouth the bees doe seem as it were to sucke hony. On the one side is the statue of *Apollo*, and on the other of *Minerva*; though called by the names of *Dauid* and *Iudit*. He is beholding to *Cardinall Bembo* for this there engrauen Epitaph.

Da sacro finire flores illic ille Maro-
ni,

Strew flowres: here lies Sincerus in Earths wombe:

His

His Muse, as next to Maroes, so his tombe.

*Sincerus Musa proximus vt tumulo.
Vix. an 72. Obi. An. Dom. 1530.*

Liuing this other he made of himselfe,

*Actius here lies : interred ashes ioy;
Your soule by death now freed from all annoy.*

*Actius hic situs est : cineres gaudere
sepulti,
Iam vaga post obitus ymb. a dolore
vacat.*

who writ it poetically, and not in contempt of religion, iustified by his diuine Poeme: in the same manner hauing named himselfe *Actius Sincerus SannaZarius*. This is not farre remoued from the way which passeth thorow the mountaine; where we met our Carosse, and so returned into the City.

Now vpon departing from *Naples*, I was perswaded not to venture ouer land by reason of the insalubrious season (the dog-starre then raging) prouing often mortall to the stranger, but especially after a raine: insomuch that lately of foure and twenty *French* men, but foure got alieue vnto *Florence*. So that I agreed with a *Genoese* to carry me in his Feluca to *Neptune*. But staying too long for my companion, (an English man that dwelt at *Ligorne*) the boate put from shore; which we were faine to follow in another. Crossing the mouth of the bay of *Putzol*, the seas grew suddenly rough, and we out of hope of safety: when by a *French* fisherman we were succoured, and in his barke transported to *Prochita* where the other Feluca stayed for vs.

This Iland containeth but seuen miles in circuite: foureteene miles from *Naples*, eight from *Putzol*, and two from *Inarime*, from whence it is said to haue slid, and therefore so called. It lieth in a low leuell: yet *Virgil*,

High Prochita then trembled at the sound.

*Tum sonitu Prochita alta tremis.
Æn. 4. 9.*

rather giuing it that epithete of what it was when a mountaine of *Inarime*: separated as the Poets do faine by *Typhæus*:

*The mountaine with huge strength asunder torne,
Ænaria he, and Prochita did throw
To starres: Heauen trembled at the sudden blow.*

*Vt nisu ingenti partes de monte re-
uulsas
Ænariam Prochitamque immiserit
astris
Ac totum subito cœlum tremefecerit
ictu. SannaZ.*

others will haue it so called of *Æneas* his kinswoman there buried. Fruitfull it is in graine and fruits, abounding with Conies, Hares and Pheasants. The enuironing seas are stored with fish, and the shore with fresh fountaines. To this adde we *Pontanus* his description, making a Nymph of her:

*By him goes Prochita his spouse, for face
And gesture praised: whom painted garments grace
With rattling cochles hemd, Her Zone enlaid
With vrchins rough, her breasts Greene sea-weeds shade.*

*Hunc iuxta coniux Prochitela ince-
dit, & ore
Et gestu spectanda, & pictæ regmine
pallæ,
Nexilibus cochleis limbus sonat, hor-
rida echimis
Zona rigit, viridique sinus frondescit
in alga. Poman.*

A little Iland almost adioyning to the West of this, called the *Park*; where formerly they accustomed to hunt, but now turned into tillage. The towne regardeth the Promontory of *Misenus*, seated on a necke of the rocke, and defended with a Castle. Diuerse stragling houses there be throughout the Iland. *Iohn de Prochita*,

a renowned citizen of *Salerne*, was once Lord of this place, from whence he produced his originall: who depriued *Charles* of the dominion of *Sicilia*, and was author of that bloody Euen-song, as formerly declared. Prouoked therunto, in that *Charles* had dispossessed him of *Prochita*; or rather for abusing his wife, as is reported by others: whom the *Aragonian* that rose by the fall of the *French*, made Governour of *Valentia*.

The weather continuing stormy, we stayed here the day following, and so had the leisure to suruey the neare neighboring *Ænaria*, called also *Arime* & *Inarime*; an Iland eightene miles about, and no more though measured with the shore; which thrusteth out many beautifull promontories. In the midst of the Iland stands the high mountain *Epomeus*, vpon whose top *Saint Nicolas* hath a Temple, befriended with a fountain of fresh water: the want wherof is here greatly missed, there being but twelue in the whole Iland, whereas there be of hot and medicinal springs (besides sudatories) fife and twenty. For the earth is full of subterrene fires, which haue heretofore euaporated stones, and raised most of these mountaines therefore was it fained to couer *Tiphous*:

— darumque cubile
Inarime Iouis impetibus imposita Ty-
phoeo. *Virg. l. 6.*

— the painefull prison *Inarime*
By Ioues commandement on *Tiphous* throwne:

for what signifieth that name *Tiphous*, but suppressed whirle-winds, & imperuous inflammations? Though this Isle was not called *Arime*, and *Pitheculsa* (for both signifieth one thing) of the men here fained to haue beene metamorphosed into Apes: yet why not of their crafty and beastiall dispositions? And little better are they at this day: either retaining the sauage customes of their progenitors, or hauing their blood dried vp with ouermuch fire: being prone to iniuries, violence and slaughters. But *Pliny* saith that it tooke that name of *Inarime* of the making of earthen pots, as *Ænaria* of the station of *Æneas* his nauy. Now called it is *Iscchia*, which signifieth strong, in regard of the strength of the towne (some say, of the forme expressing a huckle-bone) regarding *Prochita*. Seated it is on a high craggy rock, enuironed in times past with the sea, though now ioyned to the rest by a long passage of stone, which maketh (according as the wind doth sit) on each side a harbour. The rocke is almost seuen furlongs about, affording but a steepe and difficult ascent, and that made by mans labour. The towne is strengthened with Iron gates, and guarded by *Italians*. The Marques of *Vasto* is Governour of the Castle and towne. There are in the Iland eight villages. The inhabitants be for the most part poore, yet is the earth in many places not niggardly in her productions. Much more might be said of this Iland: but I now grow weary of this labour.

The next day the wind blowing fauourable, we sailed close vnder *Cuma*: and crossed, a little beyond the mouth of *Vulturnus*: a riuer that riseth in the Country of the *Samnites*, and gliding by *Capua* (but three miles distant from the ruines of the old) here falleth into the sea: where stood a City (now not to be seene) of that name. Betweene this and *Cuma*, but little remoued from the shore, stand the ruines of *Linternum*, innobled by the sepulcher of *Scipio Africanus*; who grieued at the vngratefull accusations of the *Romans*, abandoned the vnkind City: and retiring hither, here ended his dayes, as a man of a priuate conditior. By this there is a lake of that name, and nearer the shore a tower, at this day called *Torre della-patria*.

patria. A little proceeding, *Sinuessæ* shewed vs her reliques, so named of the crooked shore, but more anciently *Sinope*; and then a *Greece* Colony. Hither the Emperour *Claudius* repaired, in hope to recouer his health through the temperature of the aire, and vertue of the waters: but contrarily here met with the murtherers that poisoned him. At these baths *Tigellinus*, a beastly boy, and a vicious old man, in chiefe credit with *Nero* for his luxury and cruelty, receiued the Message of his death (then dallying with his concubines:) which with a fearefull, and slow hand, in the end he accomplished. These waters are said to cure women of their barrenesse, and men of their madnesse: but men rather here lose their wits with too much sensuality; as women that defect by the forfeiture of their vertues; sickness being but a pretence for their gadding: of old iested at by the *Epigrammatist*.

*Another drab to cure the colicke, saith
She must go bathe in Sinuessan Bath:
Much plainer thou, who when thou goest to do
Such foule deeds, Paula, tell'st thy husband true.*

Dicer & histericam se forsitan altera
Mœcha
In Sinuessano velle sedare lacu,
Quanto tu melius, &c. *Mar. L. 11. ep. 8.*

Not farre beyond, the riuer *Liris* hath his waters disseasoned with the Sea: who fetcheth his birth from the *Apennine*, and giueth a limit to the West of *Campania*: a beholder, and an vmpire of many bloudy conflicts, and oft insidious to the trauellier. *Halicarnassus* reports that he left his course (as that of *Vulturius*) and ranne backe to his fountaine, at such time as *Aristodemus* was tyrant of *Cuma*. There standeth a tower at the mouth of the riuer bearing this inscription:

*This soile once spoild by Saracens, that past
The yeelding riuer: to resist like waste,
Pandulphus that heroicke Prince did raise
This tower; which still renownes the builders praise*

Hanc quondam terram vastauit gens
Agarena
Scandens hunc fluuium: fieri ne possit,
stea possit,
Princeps hanc turrim Pandulphus
condidit Heros,
Vt sit structori decus, & memorabile
nomen.

built in the daies of Pope *Iohn* the eight. The Iobstars of this riuer are commended by *Athenaus*: whereof when *Apicius* had tasted (who liued in the daies of *Tiberius*) a man of great substance, and deuoted wholly to luxury and his belly; he seated himselfe at *Minturnum* (a City which stood a little vp the streame) that he might at all times, and more liberally feed on them. And hauing heard that farre greater were taken vpon the coasts of *Africa*, he sailed thither of purpose to make prooue. But finding it otherwise, (for the *African* fishermen fore-knowing of his coming, whilst yet a ship-boord, had presented him with the greatest) without so much as going ashore, hee returned into *Italy*. This was that *Apicius* that wrote whole volumes of cookery: whose luxury and end are expressed in this Epigram:

*Three thousand pounds vpon his belly spent
Apicius; left sine hundred, to prevent
Hunger and thirst (a feare that neare thee went.)
This, after that, thou didst in poison put:
Therein Apicius, the great greedy-gut.*

Dederis Apici bis tricentis ventri,
Sed adhuc supererat centies tibi
laxum.
Hoc tu grauatus, ne famem & sitim
ferres,
Summa venenum potione duxisti.
Nil est Apici, tibi gulosus factum.
Mar. L. 3. Ep. 22.

Of the shrimps of this riuer, thus speakes the same Author:

Ceruleus nos Liris amat, quem silua
 Maricæ
 Protegit: hinc squilla maxima turba
 sumus, *l. 13. ep. 83.*

*Blue Liris loves vs, whom Maricas wood
 Shields from the Sunne: of small shrimps a great brood.*

Marica was the wife of *Faunus*, adored in this wood, standing neere the sea, by the *Minturnians*. For *Minturnum* (as hath been said) stood but a little aboue. It sheweth; among other ruines of sumptuous buildings, the ruines of an *Aqueduct*, a Theater, an Amphitheater, &c. In the marishes hard by, *Caius Marius*, ouerthrowne by *Sylla*, concealed himselfe; when the austeritie of his aspect did terrifie the souldier that was sent to kill him: and so escaped into *Africa*.

Betweene this Riuer and *Tybur* lieth *Latium* (of whom the *Latines*) bounded on the North with the country of the *Sabines*: taking that name, as most authors affirme, of *Saturnus* here hiding of himselfe from the pursuite of *Iupiter*: whereof a Christian Poet scoffingly:

Sum Deus, aduenio fugiens: præbere
 latebras.
 Occultare senem, nati feritate tyranni
 Deiectum folio: placet hic fugitiuus &
 exul
 Ut lateam, genti atque loco Latium
 dabo nomen, *Prudent.*

*Hither, a God, I flie. The aged hide,
 Depriv'd of rule by sonnes outragious pride.
 Here let me lurke exil'd; and to your fame,
 The land I'le Latium, people Latines name.*

But rather so called, for that no Country of *Italy* lies so broad and open to the view, as doth this betweene the sea and the mountaines. We crossed the Bay of *Formiæ*; in the bottome whereof now standeth a Castle, with a towne called *Mola*: where erst *Formiæ* built by the *Laconians* stood; the recreation and delight of the *Romanes*, as appeareth by many notable ruines. A little aboue, *Cicero* had a Villa: slaine by *Herennius*, as his seruants bore him from thence towards the sea in a litter: whom he had formerly defended, when accused for the murder of his father. Of *Formiæ* I cannot choose but insert this (though long) commendation of *Martial*, since it also toucheth the places spoken, and to be spoken of:

O temperatæ dulce Formiæ litus,
 Vos, cum seueri fugit oppidum Mar-
 tis,
 Et inquietas cessus exiit curas,
 Apollinaris omnibus locis præfert,
 Non ille sanctæ dulce Tybur vxoris,
 Nec Tusculanos Algidosque secessus,
 Præneste nec sic, Antiumve miratur,
 Non blanda Circe Dardanise Ca-
 ieta
 Desiderantur, nec Marica, nec Liri,
 Nec in lucrina lota Sarmacis vena.
 Hic summa leni stringitur Thetis
 vento:
 Nec languet æquor: viua sed quies
 ponti,
 Picam Phælon adiuvante fert aura,
 Sicut puellæ non amantis æstatem
 Multa salubre purpura venit frigus:
 Nec seta longo quarit in mari præ-
 dam,
 Sed à cubiculo, lectuloq; iactam,
 Spectatus alte lincam trahit piscis.
 Si quando Nereus sentit Æoli regi-
 num,

*O temperate Formiæ, ô sweete shore!
 Set by Apollinar before
 All seates; when tierd with graue affaires,
 At once he quits both Rome and Cares.
 Thy chaste wines Tybur, Tusculum,
 The pleasant vacant Algidum,
 Præneste, Antium, lesse priz'd are:
 Dardan Caieta, Circe faire,
 Marica, Liris, Salmacis
 In Lucrine bath'd, not lik't like this.
 Here milde winds breathe on Thetis face;
 Not dull, but liuely smooth; quicke pace
 The ætine aire to swolne sales lends:
 Such, Ladies, when faint heate offends,
 (So coole) with purple plum's do raise,
 Nor for fin'd prey the line sarre straes;
 But fish it tug, from window bie
 Throwne; whom cleere waues betray to th'is.
 When Æolus rage Nereus feeles,*

Stormes slighting, they from trencher feed
 Pikes, Turbots, which secure ponds breed.
 The Lamprey swims to his Lords innites,
 The Beadle the knowne Mullet cites,
 Th' old Barbels bid 't appeare do come.
 When these ioyes shall we enioy, O Rome!
 What dayes in City-toiles lose we,
 At Formiæ to be spent care-free!
 O happy Hindes, this happinesse
 Prepar'd for your Lords you possesse.

Ridens procillas tute de sua mensa,
 Piscinâ rhombum pascit & lupos
 vernas.
 Natat ad magistrum delicatâ murena,
 Nomenclator mugilem citat notum
 Et adesse iussi prodeunt senes Mulli.
 Frui sed istis quando Roma permissis:
 Quot Formianos imputat dies annos,
 Negotiis rebus verbis hærentis,
 O vinitores, villicique felices,
 Dominis parantur ista, seruiunt vo-
 bis. *Mari, l. 10. ep. 30.*

Thorow this *Via Appia* passeth; of which we shall speake hereafter. Not farre from *Mola* stands *Caieta*, retaining the ancient name: where, long before night, we arriued.

Caieta stands on the Westerne point of the Bay of *Mola*, and of the crookednes thereof was so called by the *Laconians* that built it; although *Virgil*;

Thoudying gau'st our shore, a living name,
 Æneas nurse Caieta. Now thy fame,
 And ashes in great Italy (if grace
 That any giue) retaine an honour'd place.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris Æneia
 nutrit,
 Æternam moriens famam Caieta dé-
 disti,
 Et nunc seruat honos sedem tuus, of-
 faque nomen,
 Hesperia in magna (si qua est ea glo-
 riâ) signat. *Æn. l. 7.*

Others will haue it so called of the burning here of *Æneas* his nauy by the *Troian* women, tired with their tedious nauigations. It hath one onely access to it by land; the rest enuironed by the *Tyrrhen* sea and the afore said Bay; which incro- ching vpon the North side, lies within the land like an ample lake: the West shore bordered almost with continued buildings. But the City and Castle lye vnder a high hill, which thrusteth into the sea; and is also included within the same wall; yet hath little building therupon: crowned with the Mausoleum of *Lucius Munatius Plancius*; though vulgarly and ignorantly called, The Tower of *Orlando*. The building is round of forme; and without consists of square stone, lined within with white marble; and receiuing light onely from the doore. In the sides there are foure concaues where statues haue stood. The top of the monument is adorned with spires and trophies: and the front presenteth this inscription:

L. MVNATIVS. L. F. L. N. L. PRON. PLANCVS. COS.
 CENS. IMP. ITER. VII. VIR. EPVLVM. TRIVMP.
 EX. CAETIS. ÆDEM. SATVRNI. FECIT. DE. MANVB.
 AGROS. DIVISIT. IN. ITALIA. BENEVENTI.
 IN. GALLIA. COLONIAS. DEDVXIT.
 LVGDVNVM. ET. RAVRICAM.

The mountaine and Castle are guarded by *Spaniards*, who will not easily permit a stranger to suruey them. No sooner shall you enter the Castle, but a coffin co- uered with blacke, set vp on high, presents it selfe to your view, with this vnder written Epitaph:

France gaue me light,

France me dio la luce,

D d 3

Spaine

Spann'm es fuerzo y ventura,
Roma medio la muerte
Caieta la sepokura.

Spaine power and might;
Death, danted Rome;
Caiet a tombe:

containing the body of *Charles of Burbon*, Generall of the army of *Charles the fifth*; and slaine in the sacke of *Rome*. Name we onely the Trophie of *Sempronius Atracinnus*, which stood without the City; pulled downe to build the Front of a Temple: and the Sepulcher of *Vitruvius*, framed to haue bin *Ciceroes* by the *Caietanians*: whereupon *Alphonfus* hasting thither, caused the monument to be freed from the ouer-growing bushes; but when by the inscription he found it to belong to the other, he said, that the *Caietanians* had receiued oile, but not wisedome from *Minerva*. Many ruines there are hereabout, that yet accuse the fore-going ages of vanity and riot: amongst the rest those of the Palace of *Faustina*, (where for the night following we tooke vp our lodging) in which she liued so volupuously. Of whom *Iulius Capitolinus*; Many coniecture that *Commodus* was borne in adultery; considering *Faustinas* behauour at *Caieta*: who dishonored her selfe with the familiarity of Marriners and Fencers. Whereof when *Marcus Antonius* wastold, and perswaded either to kill or diuorce her; he replied, *If I put away my wife, I must restore her hir dowry*.

The next day we put againe to sea, rowing along a pleasant shore. We past by the lake of *Fundi*, that hath a towne of that name at the further end, erected out of the decayes of the old; sackt not long ago by the pirat *Barbarossa*. This is the maritime limit of the *Neapolitan* kingdome. *Terracina*, a City belonging to the Papacy, appeared to vs next: so called of *Trachyna*, in that seated on a cliffie hill: and *Anxur*, of the Temple here dedicated to *Iupiter*, *Anxurus*, which is, beardless. Of this, *Horace* in his Iournall:

— atque sublimis
Impositum saxi late cadentibus An-
xur Sat 5. l. 1.

And rock-built Anxur raisde on hie,
Whose brightnesse greets the distant eie.

First built by the *Spartans*; who flying the feuerity of *Lycurgus* his lawes, here planted themselves: then a Colony of the *Volscians*, and after of the *Romanes*. Neere this,

— gelidusque per imas
Quare iter valles atque in mare vol-
uitur Vrens. En. l. 7.

Cold Vrens thorow low valleys seeks his way,
And tribute to the Tyrrhen sea hath pay.

Three miles below, stood the City of *Feronia*, so called of

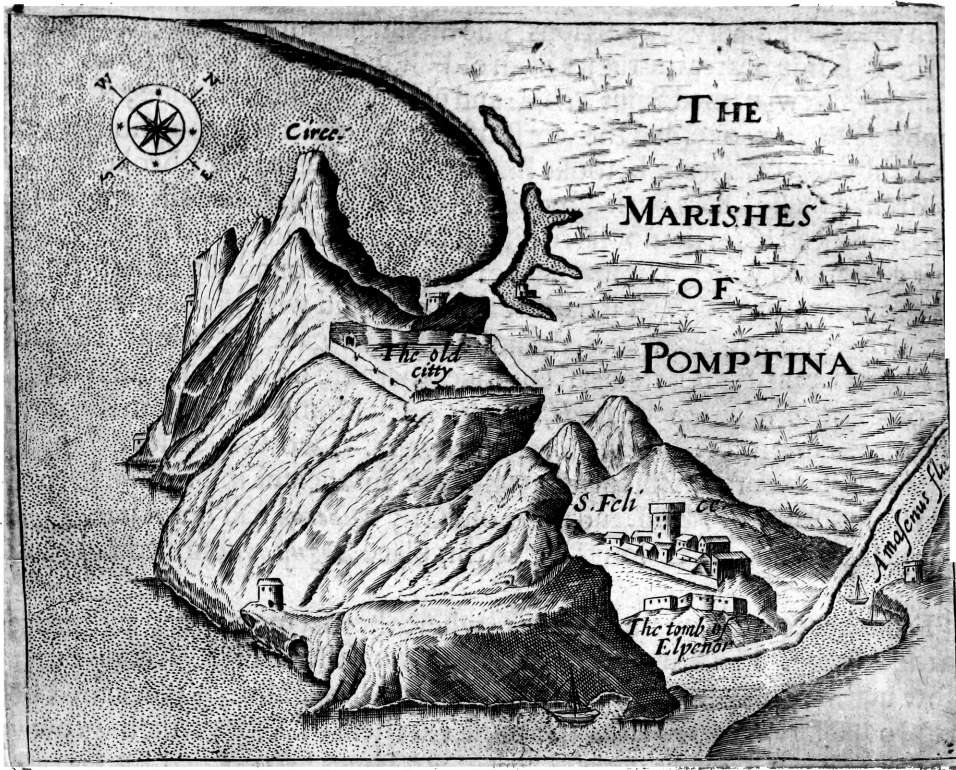
— Viridi gaudens Feronia lueo.
Idem.

Feronia (ioying in greene groues)

a goddesse greatly adored. It is fained, that when her adioyning groue was accidentally set on fire, the inhabitants going about to remoue her image, it sodainly refflourished. Multitudes of people frequented her yeerely solemnities: where such as were inspired with her fury, did walke vpon burning coales without damage.

And now we are come to the *Circean* Promontory:

once



once being an Iland : the marishes not then dried vp, that diuided it from the Continent. The habitation of *Circes*, who expulsed out of *Sarmatia* (where she had tyrannically reigned after the death of her impoisoned husband) here made her abode. Of this place and her, thus *Virgil* :

*Next on Circean coasts they plough the floods :
Where Sol's rich daughter daily chants in woods
Not to b' approacht; and when starres light assume
Sweete cedar torches her proud roofes perfume;
Who webs diuinely weaves. Hence groines resound,
Chast Lions roare (disdaining to be bound)
In nights whist calme. The bristled Bore, and beare
Incaued rage; and monstrous wolues howle there :
Whose formes the Goddesse fell, by vertue strange
Of hearbs, from manly did to bestiall change :*

*Proxima Circeæ radantur litora
terraz,
Diues in accessos vbi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, rectisque su-
perbis
Vrit adorat un nocturna in lumina
cedrum,
Arguto tenues percurrens pedine
telas,
Hinc exaudigemitus, iræque Leo-
num
Vincta recusantum, & sera sub nocte
rudentum.
Seigique sues, atque in præsepibus
vrsi
Sæuire, ac feræ magnorum vlulare
luporum.
Quos hominum ex facie, dea sæuâ
potentibus herbis,
Inducat Circe in vultus & terga se-
rarum Enly.*

The mountaine was called *Æea* of the horrors & calamities of the place. The fable was fitted to the place, in that producing a number of herbs & plants of different vertues. *Circe* signifieth no other then the Suns circumuolution, whose heat and directer beames do quicken whatsoeuer is vegetable. She is said to haue been prone vnto loue, in that heate and moisture are the parents of venerous desires: being also fained to haue bin begotten by *Sol* on *Perseis*, the daughter of the *Ocean*, and therefore an allurer vnto intemperancy; whereby she transformed *Vlysses* his mates into beasts; (for no better are the sensuall:) whom he by sprinkling them

with Moly (which is temperāce) an hearb hardly to be found by mortals, restored again vnto their manly proportions. The mountaine mounteth on high, and aloft on the East side beares the ruines of an old City called formerly *Circe*. Below it stands the New, named Saint *Felice*: and neerer the shore a ruine, the supposed tombe of *Elpenor*: one, and the worst of *Vlysses* his mates; who though restored from the shape of a swine, betooke him againe to his cups, and broke his necke in his drunkenesse; here buried by him. Neere this *Amasenus* falls into the sea, and raifeth his head from the not farre distant hils of *Setinus*: of no obscure fame for their celebrated wines. The marishes of *Pomtina* do bound the North-side of this Promontory; on the West it hath a calme bay: and with his Southerne basis, repulseth the importunate waues; the noise whereof gaue inuention to the fabulous roaring of Lions, &c. Certaine deepe caues there are on this side, and by frigots to be rowed into: wherein the *Turkish* Pirats not seldome do lurke in the day time. The mountaine is set about with watch-towers. Two Goddeses detesting each other were honoured in this place: called by an ancient inscription here found, the Promontory of *Venus*: and in the old City *Minerua* had her Altar. *Tarquinius* here planted a *Romane* Colony; and to this place *Augustus* confined *Lepidus* for euer.

From hence we came to *Neptune*: where they set me ashore, and proceeded on the voyage. The Country betweene this and the riuer *Liris* is no other then a low marish: onely here and there certaine hils looke aloft, as is declared before: yet producing in diuers places the most excellent of Vines which grow vp by trees, as those of *Cacubum*, *Fundi*, and *Setinus*. It was first drained by *Cornelius Cethegus*, and after by *Caesar*: called formerly *Pomtina*, in that ferried ouer in sundry places: and now *Aufente Palude*. Of this *Lucan*,

Et qua Pontinas via diuidit vda pa-
ludes, *Lucan*. 4. 3.

The wet way that Pontinas fennes deuides.

meaning the *Appian* way; extending from *Rome* by diuers circuits vnto *Brundisium*: which entering the marishes at *Forum Appii*, hard by the hils of *Setinus*, crosse to *Terracina*; and so leading to *Formia*, passeth ouer *Liris* at *Minurna*. This was so called of *Appius Claudius*, who built it on the sides of square stone; there higher then in the middle for the benefit of footmen: paued within with flint; and broad enough for two carriages to passe with ease by each other. At euery miles end stood a little pillar, and euery where places were made for the easier mounting on horsebacke. Adorned it was on each side with houses and Mausoleums; which now here and there do shew their halfe drowned reliques.

Neptune doth possesse the sole of that ancient *Antium*: so called, for that it was the first City that stood on this shore: once the chiefe seate of the *Volscians*: and then powerfull in shipping, although destitute of a haven. Insomuch as when taken from them by the *Romanes*, they fixed the beaks of their ships in the *Forum* at *Rome* (called thereupon *Rostra*) where they made their orations to the people. It stands vpon a rocke; and was much frequented by the principall *Romanes* for their solace, & in their retirements from the combers of the City: so that it might contend with the best for magnificent buildings. In it *Fortune* had her celebrated Temple, the Patronesse of the City; as speakes this inuocation:

O Diua gratiam quæ regis Antium,

Sou'raine of Antium not ingrate,

O Goddesse that mans meane estate
Hast power to raise, and triumphs proud
In mournfull funeralls to cloud.

Præfens vel imo tollere gradu
Mortale corpus, vel superbo
Vetere funeribus triumpho.
Hor. l. 1. od. 35.

The steepe of the rocke giues a naturall strength to the City: fortified besides with two Castles; surueying the sea, and commanding the shore. The buildings are old; the inhabitants none of the ciuilest: subiect it is to the Papacy.

About one of the clocke next morning I departed with a guide of the towne. We entred a great wood, in the time of Paganisme sacred vnto *Iupiter*. Hauing rid thorow it before the Sunne was yet an houre high, wee mounted the more eminent foile; which gaue vs the full view of the large vnder-lying leuell. We passed then thorow a champion Country, rich in wines and graine: feasted with varietie of obiects, vntill the parched earth reflecting an immoderate and vnwholsome heate, enforced vs to house our selues in an Inne some fiftene miles distant from *Rome*: vnto which we rid in the coole of the euening. Hauing stayed here foure dayes (as long as I durst) secured by the faith and care of Master *Nicolas*

Fitz-Herbert, who accompanied me in the surueying of all the antiquities and glories of that City, I departed to *Siena*; and hauing seene *Florence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, imbarqued on the *Po*, and so returned vnto *Venice*.

Finis lib. 4.



